









Page 5 1891

*BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE BARBARY STATES.*  
PART IV.

---

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MOROCCO,

FROM

THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE END OF 1891.

BY

LIEUT.-COL. SIR R. LAMBERT PLAYFAIR, K.C.M.G., ETC.,  
H.M. CONSUL-GENERAL FOR ALGERIA;

AND

DR. ROBERT BROWN, M.A., F.L.S.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2020 with funding from  
Getty Research Institute

<https://archive.org/details/bibliographyofmo00play>

## INTRODUCTION.

---

MORE than two and a half centuries ago, one of the earliest of English writers on Morocco apologised for adding to what he conceived to be the plethora of works on that portion of Northern Africa. For he tells us, with imperfect bibliographical knowledge, "There have been whole volumes written of this place: as—1. That of Hanno, a MS. that was preserved for no less than 1400 years, and a hundred years ago printed by the noble Stephanus.\* 2. That of Alcazar, † kept in the Tower of Tetuan. And 3. That of Leo Africanus, written by him as he travelled in that country in the Hegeira 953, and in the year of our Lord 1528, ‡ and translated by Mr. Robert Pary, § of Cambridge, in the year 1600. And 4. That of Abasti vel Mammulid, whereof there are but two copies in the world: one is kept by the Governour of Morocco, and the other by the Grand Seignior; it being death for any man to take a map of that country without their leave." Leaving out of account this more or less apocryphal MS. || and that preserved in the "Tower of Tetuan," which must be relegated to the same category, the writer of the pamphlet from which this apologetic preface is quoted, rather understated the actual literature on Morocco existing in 1664; for his own work is No. 226 of our list. One hundred and forty-four years later—in 1809—Jackson (No. 501) finds it necessary to print a similar plaint, though with better reason, since the published material had, in the interval, more than doubled. "It was justly observed," the author of 'An Account of the Empire of Morocco' tells us, "by Mr. Matra, our last consul at Morocco, that 'there are more books written on Barbary than on any other country, and yet there is no country with which we are so little acquainted.'" In 1846 Renou (No. 706) compiled the first formal catalogue of the works on Morocco then existing. Of these he enumerates 264, though several noted by him vaguely under the supposed authors' names had never appeared, while many were given erroneously or repeated under other titles. In 1889 M. de la Martinière attempted (Nos. 1710, 1910) a supplement to that catalogue; but though

\* Actually, in 1533 (No. 2).

† Of which we do not possess any knowledge.

‡ This may be misprint for 1520. For in that year Leo was captured by Pirates and taken to Rome, so that his travels were all antecedent to the date mentioned.

§ Not Robert Pary, but John Pory, No. 109.

|| Query? No. 871.

his list was neither accurate nor complete, he added 527 titles to that of his predecessor, thus bringing up the roll of Moroccan literature to 791. The next author on the Empire of Moulay El Hassan, who thinks it necessary to justify the existence of his work, will require to face the fact that, exclusive of manuscript records, of which a prodigious quantity are stored in the archives of every country having relations with Morocco, there are enumerated in the Bibliography to which these lines form the introduction, the titles of over 2000 contributions to its history, geography, and politics, for the most part printed, which we have thought worthy of being recorded. Had it been possible or useful to make a memorandum of every ephemeral newspaper article within the last fifty years, this volume would have been swollen out of all proportion to the value of its contents. As it is, the number of documents which we have found it necessary to examine has extended far beyond what we believed to exist, when the task of cataloguing them was begun, several years ago, by the compilers, each independently of the other, their labours being conjoined only when they became aware that unwittingly they were performing the same labour in duplicate. The 'Bibliography,' now completed up to the close of 1891, is the outcome of a copartnership, for the responsibility of which they are conjointly liable. They will, therefore, not add to a memoir already—for reasons beyond their control—sufficiently long, by any superfluous geographical or bibliographical comments. However, to avoid the risk of misunderstanding, it is proper to offer a few prefatory remarks to this last of the bibliographies of the old Barbary States, and the only one which has preserved its independence.

First, then, some explanations are called for by the map. A glance at the one appended, without an exact acquaintance with the materials from which it has been so carefully drawn, might suggest the impression that Morocco is a well-explored country. In truth, the very opposite is the case. Now, as in Jackson's day, there is no country near Europe which is so little known. No part of it has been accurately surveyed; the best mapped districts are laid down solely from running *reconnaisances* or sketch-maps. Positions fixed by astronomical observations are few. Many wide areas have never been visited by any Europeans, and most of the Atlas is at this hour as little known as it was in the days of Leo Africanus. There are cities within a few hours' ride of Tangier which no person capable of giving a correct account of his observations has visited; and there are others not much further away, to attempt to enter which—Zarhoun, for example—would, were the intruder detected, be certain death. There is scarcely a river laid down with even approximate accuracy, and not to enumerate more distant provinces, the entire Riff country, that bold *massif* which is familiar to the thousands who every year sail up and down the Mediterranean, is less explored than many regions in the centre of the continent of which Maghreb-al-Aksa forms a part. In the extreme north, and on the routes between the coast and Fez, in one direction, and the



city of Morocco (Merakish) in another, the officers accompanying embassies have enabled us to obtain more correct details than elsewhere; while the travels of De Foucauld in various parts of the empire, and of Thomson in the south, are guarantees, that, so far as circumstances permitted, their lines are mapped with more care than those in other parts of the country. But the fanaticism of the people, the jealousy of "Christians," and the passive obstruction of the Government, have practically closed to Europeans large regions, not immediately on the coast or on the bridle-paths to the capitals. Even Wazan, now as frequently visited as Fez or Merakish, was until a few years ago (No. 1362) a closed town, and fifty or sixty years ago Fez and Merakish could be visited only by favour of the Sultan, and even then with many precautions not to arouse the hostility of the citizens. Yet a century or two earlier many Infidels—bond and free—lived in or traded with these cities, and much of the interior of Morocco, is now so shut against them that the basis of our present map is in reality that of Major Beaudoin (1848), most of which was founded upon "renseignements recueillis auprès des indigènes," namely, camel-drivers, pilgrims and traders. The coast-line alone is from "actual survey."

Nor is Morocco, as might be inferred from the numerous place-names on the map, a thickly populated country. On the contrary, though never at any time teeming with men, the empire is at present, if there is any dependence to be placed upon the data of the mediæval chroniclers, and the extent of the ruins which exist in many places, more sparsely inhabited than at the period of its greatest prosperity. War, famine, and pestilence, have decimated it at frequent intervals, until to-day—though there are not sufficient data for arriving at a sound estimate—Moulai El Hassan does, in all likelihood, rule 4,000,000 subjects. This conclusion is reached after being convinced that all the old guesses at the population of the cities—those of Jackson in an eminent degree—were grossly exaggerated. But as modern calculations vary all the way from a million and a half to fifteen millions, there is ample room for a difference of opinion.

The roads traced on the map are mere natural bridle-paths, worn in the plain, along the hill-side,\* and over the passes by the endless droves of camels and horses, and mules and donkeys, and cattle, and goats and sheep, throughout uncounted ages—broader where the contour of the ground permits the caravan to spread a little, and at places so narrow that the ill-conditioned camel leaves no room for a rival to pass. Made roads are unknown outside the towns, and even there the exceptions to the rule are doubtful, while bridges over the rivers are few. Even ferries are so rare that eight years ago one of us crossed the Sebu—one of the largest streams in the country, on the direct route from Fez to Tangier—on bundles of rushes dragged across by ropes, a mode of transit

\* The Roman military "via" seem to have been similar tracks: at all events they are not now visible and not used.

still common throughout inner Africa. In summer, these rivers are often half dry ; in winter, after the rains or the melting of the Atlas snows, they are raging torrents, in crossing which couriers are often drowned, less adventurous travellers being frequently compelled to delay their journey for days until the fords are passable. In or about some of the towns a few wheeled carriages are seen, but over the country at large these are unknown, horses, camels, mules and donkeys, being the sole pack and riding animals.

Along these caravan routes, except where here and there a little town or village lays itself out for trade, houses are not numerous. For hour after hour the "howaji" may amble along without seeing a human being, unless it may be a group of country folk with a few donkeys laden with crates of fowls and eggs on their way to market, and—the chances are—armed for all emergencies, or a soldier of the Sultan bent on a Shereefian errand, or perhaps a few wayfarers like ourselves with camp baggage and stores, who to the infidel's *Salaam Alikum!* Peace be with you—respond somewhat sulkily "To those to whom Allah hath given peace." Hotels are unknown in the interior, and the rude caravanserais of the towns are less inviting than the tent to all not in fear of robbery or molestation from the wandering tribesmen who are apt to descend from the hills to take tithe of the more peaceful residents of the plains. The building of villages off travel-routes is due mainly to the desire of the country people to avoid exactions by government troops and the "mouna" or gift of provisions and fodder demanded by privileged travellers. Hence the permanent hamlets are frequently built in secluded places, or in spots on the mountain side difficult to reach and easy to defend. These, with the white-domed tombs of holy men, surrounded by groves of palmetto and olive, or in the south amid argan and date palms, form picturesque objects in the rather monotonous landscape of the more level parts of Morocco, where little ant-hills—busy hives in summer, stumbling-holes in winter—the industrious *ateuchus*-beetle, and the crested lark are often for hours the only signs of life in a tawny land, bright with flowers in spring, and burnt up—"Brown Barbary" in sooth—after the long drought of the torrid months.

The numerous names on the maps are due to the fact that not only are the permanent villages (jars), marked, but in many instances the temporary encampment of camel-hair tents (duars), the position of which is determined by the presence of springs and pasture. Again, on all Morocco maps the "Saints' Houses" or tombs of consequence must be marked. Usually these are quite solitary or are guarded by the family of the pious soul who in death is a relative even more lucrative than in life. Yet in not a few instances quite a village has gathered round the tomb, and at the time of pilgrimage the encampments of these local "hadjis" and those who minister to their wants give the spot a geographical importance which a day or two later it appears not to deserve. All the places beginning with "Sidi" (Lord, master) are either actually

tombs or the tomb has formed, as in so many of our cathedral cities, the nucleus of the town or village. A striking example of this is afforded by Zerhun—generally known as Sidi Mowlai Edris, from the fact that it contains the tomb of the father of the founder of the city of Fez, and the first sovereign of the Edrissite dynasty. Even yet, a Jew or a Christian dare not enter it, and the only permanent inhabitants are Shereefs or descendants of Mohammed, and of the saint whose remains lie in its principal mosque.

Furthermore, all the principal market-places must be indicated. From time immemorial business has been done at these gatherings, the same spot having a market for hundreds of years on the same day. A traveller in Morocco is often surprised to find all the paths leading to a particular valley crowded with horsemen and footmen, with sheep and cattle, and camels and donkeys, and mules and horses, until they end their journey in a busy fair, attended by hundreds or even thousands of people. Clay ovens are busily at work. Little charcoal fires are sending forth the odour of cookery. Snake-charmers are following their trade, wandering musicians rending the air with shrill pipes, and story-tellers surrounded by a circle of eager listeners, while all the other motley attendants of such a gathering noisily pursue their callings amid the shouts, and music, and a babel of voices buying and selling and arguing, and praying, swearing by the beard of the Prophet over the value of a farthing, or it may be—an oath rarer now-a-days than in times when our countrymen were fewer or better—solemnly asseverating the truth of a doubtful statement “on the word of an Englishman.” A few days later, when the traveller passes that way again, the valley is silent. The clay ovens are crumbling into mud, and the water-holes are growing green around the little turtles which alone disturb them, while a few squeaking tortoises among the palmettoes on the hill-side, a wild boar disturbed in his lair, a covey of partridges flushed by our horses’ hoofs, or a shaven-headed boy tending a few fat-tailed sheep, are about the only signs of life on a spot where so recently there was such a clatter of many tongues.

These fairs are known by the names of the days on which they are held, put after the word “Sok” (market). Thus Sok el Had is Sunday market; Sok el Thenein, Monday market; Sok el Tleta, Tuesday market, Sok el Arba, Wednesday market, and Sok el Khamis, Thursday market. This system of nomenclature naturally leads to a repetition of the same place-name in different parts of the country.

“Kasba,” another name of frequent occurrence, means the castle or residence of a Kaïd or Governor. Most of the large towns are divided into a “Kasba,” or official portion, a “Medina” or general quarter, and a “Mellah” or Jewry, the word Mellah meaning really the place of salting, the Jews in former times being compelled to salt the heads of criminals stuck over the city gates. “Ait,” “Ida,” or “Idan” is the Berber designation of a tribe, just as “Beni” (sons of) and “Uled” are the Arab forms, though in one or two instances the Berbers have

adopted the Arabic word. The word "Ras" is applied both to a cape and a spring, though the more usual term for the latter is "Ain" (plural "Aiun"). "Wad" is the Arabic and "Asif" the Berber for a river. "Adrar" is the Berber equivalent of the Arabic "Jebel," a mountain, while "Kasar" is used to describe a palace or royal castle, or the place where one formerly existed. Most of the coast places have two names, a native—Berber or Arabic—and a Portuguese or Spanish, the latter being usually adopted by the Europeans. Thus Dar-el-beida is universally known as Casablanca—both names meaning "White House," though in the Foreign Office lists it is called by the former title, a circumstance which some years ago led to an awkward confusion in the answering of a question in Parliament regarding it. In like manner, Mogador, is always called by the natives Suiëra, while Tangier is a corruption of Tanja; Sallee of S'la, Laraiche (or Larache) of El Araïsh, Mekenes of Miknas or Miknasa, Fez of Fas, and so forth; while the town called in Europe the "City of Morocco" is among natives and Europeans alike spoken of as Merakish.

It therefore follows that the many names on the map must not be taken to infer—as they would in most other countries—a corresponding abundance of the dwellings of men. Yet it is necessary to mark these abodes of the Dead and other places of the kind indicated. For in Morocco distances are reckoned in hours' ride from a saint's tomb, or a spring, or from a Kasbah—built, it may be, in the middle ages by the toil of Christian captives, or from the design of some Andalusian engineer, and picturesquely old-world in appearance and its inefficiency against modern artillery.

Morocco is indeed "un Empire qui croule" (No. 1711). Everything is crumbling. The towns on the coast exhibit a gloss of Europe and the nineteenth century; but those of the interior are, to a large extent, semi-ruins amid all-abounding filth. The walls are generally broken down. Nobody thinks of properly repairing his house, and if he inherits one, his first thought is to pull it down to see whether his predecessor has not concealed money in its walls. A general air of disrepair possesses the land—the little Berber villages with their fences of prickly pear, and the castles which have not been bombarded in the endless civil wars, being almost the only monuments of stability in this realm of dismantled towns, deserted cities, and hamlets of tents, here to-day and away to-morrow.

The very earth shares in the down-at-heels aspect of the works of man which litter it. Morocco, as a rule, is a treeless land—a few woods, some patches on the hills-scalps, chiefly around cemeteries and "Koubbas,"\* and in the south date, arar and argan groves, being the chief representatives of the natural forests which at one time covered the greater part of Western Barbary. Ibn Khaldun (No. 738, vol. i., p. 215) tells us that before El-Kahéna the Berber Queen of Jeraoua,

\* The domed tombs or "Saints' houses" of the Europeans.

destroyed all the villages and farms throughout the country over which her conquests extended, the wide region between Tripoli and Tangier had the appearance of an immense thicket, under the shade of which arose a multitude of hamlets touching each other.\* It is now possible to travel, in Tunisia at all events, for days without seeing a tree, though the remains of Roman oil-mills are frequent throughout a region not now containing a tenth of the population it did when the "Province of Africa." Even in the vicinity of Tangier, there were two centuries ago woods which harboured the troops of Ghailan, who harassed the English garrison. There, as nearly everywhere else, the timber has been recklessly destroyed for fuel or for building purposes, or by military necessity, or out of mere wantonness, until it is a common sight to come upon women unearthing palmetto roots to make charcoal, while the narrowness of the rooms in most houses may be accounted for by the difficulty in obtaining beams of any great length. The Moors do not even look upon timber as Lord Caernarvon did,—“an excrescence of the earth, provided by God for the payment of debts.” Destruction for destruction’s sake goes on. Not long ago a forest in one of the Southern Provinces was ignited, and blazed for weeks. For many miles round the towns the charcoal-burners and wood-collectors are at work. The brush and underwood, which is all that is left of the ancient forests, when not cut for heating the ovens—is fired in the day-time when the sun is up, and twigs alone perish, leaving the blackened stumps and branches ready to be cut.†

The result is that Morocco is suffering, has suffered, and will suffer after the fashion which has befallen or is in store for every country equally improvident. The baked soil, unprotected by vegetation, is swept off the hill-sides by the heavy rains, covering the fertile valleys below with a débris of rock, gravel and earth. The springs, ceasing to be fed by the water infiltrating into the ground, dry up, and the rivers, instead of flowing in a steady course all the year round, are torrents at intervals from November to April and dried up or insufficient in amount for the rest of the twelve months. Streams once navigable are no longer so, and the current being unable to sweep the silt seaward, the mouths of most of them are fast shoaling up.

There are also conspicuous proofs that within comparatively recent times the rainfall of Morocco has diminished in quantity, probably owing to the absence of cool woods no longer helping the passing clouds to precipitate their burden; and in places the uncovered sandstone is rapidly disintegrating into drifting sand after the manner in which the Sahara has been formed. There are numerous spots which bear on the face of them evidence of having been formerly lakes, or lake-like expansions of rivers which now run contracted within narrow limits of what must have formerly been a broad valley, the successive withdrawals of the

\* See also Playfair’s ‘Travels in the Footsteps of Bruce in Algeria and Tunis,’ pp. 34, 153, 179, 191, 212, 226.

† *Times of Morocco*, No. 70, March 10th, 1887.

river within which or of the lake now vanished being marked by distinct terraces or benches not unlike those of the Fraser in British Columbia. Morocco is, in short, a crumbling empire, physically, politically, but not religiously. For if Moghreb-al Aksa has fallen from its ancient position, if it no longer produces great warriors, or men of letters, it is, without being a moral country, the last stronghold of Islam inecorrupt.

The literature which is recorded in the following pages, it will be seen, though all on is seldom of Morocco. With a few exceptions it is entirely of foreign origin: the Moors have contributed little of it. The struggles of the Christian powers to establish or retain a footing in the empire form the theme of much of the early writing, and to this the English occupation of Tangier (1662-1683) added not a little of some historical interest. The synchronous efforts of the Spanish friars to extend the realm of the church date from about the same period, so far as its more heroic chronicles and martyrdoms are concerned.

But up to the year 1820, the largest share of the information which we possess about Morocco was derived either from Christian captives who had been "taken" and held in slavery of the most grinding description in Fez, Mekenes and other inland towns, or from the narratives of the envoys sent to ransom these unfortunates. Many of these slaves' narratives are of extreme value, and all of them full of pathetic interest. Some seem to have passed through the hands of Grub Street, the parish parson, or the rural schoolmaster. But the majority bear evidence of being chap-books hawked round the country for the benefit of the returned mariner, and as such, few of them have escaped the rough usage of their original purchasers. At that date there seems to have been a much more general interest in Morocco than at present. Many of the narratives in question went through several editions, and most of them were translated into languages which now-a-days take no cognisance of much more important works on Barbary. Several indeed, e.g. Nos. 295, 307, &c., were reproduced in different forms, and in two and three rival editions (Nos. 241, 284, &c.). Add to this the undoubted fact that works on Morocco, and the adjoining states, as well as on Africa generally (No. 239, 246), were issued in a style and at a cost which no publisher would venture on in these times, and some idea may be obtained of the wide-spread eagerness there was in the seventeenth and the earlier parts of the eighteenth centuries to obtain information regarding an empire over which the world at the close of the nineteenth century is much more callous.

This may, no doubt, in part be accounted for by the less general knowledge at that date of foreign languages, necessitating translations of works now read in the original. But it does not explain their being read at all. The truth seems to be that in an era when Sallee Rovers lay under Lundy Island, and had to be anxiously looked for anywhere between Sicily and the "Gut of Gibraltar," a great many people had relatives in bonds among the Moors; apart from the fact

that when two or three hundred slaves (No. 342) were rescued at one haul, and collections were made at the church doors for the ransom of others still in servitude, an ever fresh concern was kept up regarding a country which, happily, has for several years lost that doleful interest for Europe.

Few of the slaves' narratives add much to our knowledge of the topography of Morocco. Those of Marmol (No. 69), Moüette (No. 295), and Pellow (Nos. 366, 1945), are exceptions, though the geographical value of the last has been only recently acknowledged. As the routes of the Redemptorist Fathers, and the other Religious Orders who charged themselves with the ransom of the Christian captives, were the most direct from the coast to the capitals, and were therefore the same pursued by the secular envoys employed on similar missions, they opened up little of the country. Nor were their narratives, as a rule, of any scientific value, being generally full of great laud to their own order, and of maledictions against "false Mahound," his followers in general, and those of Morocco in particular. Those of Desmay (No. 294), De Vries (No. 298), Dan (No. 299), Busnot (No. 330), and that of the Religieux de l'Ordre de Notre Dame de la Mercy (No. 341), are, however, exceptions; for they contain valuable information regarding the condition of the country at the periods to which they relate. Those issued by the ambassadors sent to treat with the Moorish sovereigns are nearly all of importance, though, for the reasons mentioned, they did not extend our knowledge of the geography of the country much beyond the routes from Tangier and Tetuan or Rabat to Fez and Mekenes, or from Saffee—which was the usual port for striking into the interior (Mazagan being then in the Portuguese possession and Mogador not existing) to Merakish. The envoys and their suites, nevertheless, collected—as they still collect—a great deal of information regarding the country, its inhabitants, its rulers, and the renegadoes who, up to a very recent period, formed a remarkable element in the population,—all of as much value now as when it was published. Of the early diplomatists' narratives, the most notable are Nos. 72, 157, 181, 186, 245, 312, 313, 342, 349, 384, 411, 512, &c..

In the intervals of piracy the English Government and the Sultan would occasionally become so friendly that His Shereefian Majesty would ask the Gibraltar authorities to favour him or his family with medical advice. To such courtesies we owe the important narrative of Lemprière (No. 449), who went to Tarudant, and the much less valuable works of Curtis (No. 480), Buffa (No. 503), and Beauclerk (No. 553).

The experiences of castaways on the shores of the Sahara, in the province of Sus, or immediately south of it, have, from the time of Paul Imbert, who, in 1630, had the misfortune as a slave to be the first European to visit Timbuktu, to Camille Douls who, after being rescued from his voluntary captivity, risked and lost his life in a second venture in the same region, form a distinct feature in the literature on Morocco.

The numerous treaties made with the European Powers are also of value, but less from a geographical than a historical point of view.

The Consular Reports of our day—as did the less widely published ones of a former era—constitute most valuable sources of information regarding, not only the ports to which the writers are accredited, but on the country at large, and some of the best works on Morocco—Höst's (No. 422), Chenier's (No. 435), Schousboe's (No. 480), Jackson's (No. 501), Gråberg di Hemsö's, Drummond Hay's (No. 650), and Beaumier's (Nos. 871, 997, 1031–1033, &c.), are to be credited to foreign representatives of former times.

Merchant adventurers very early found their way to Morocco, and to their correspondence may be traced not a little of our early acquaintance with the country, though they seemed to have been rather jealous of communicating any particulars which might prompt too many rivals to seek their fortunes there. The earliest news of these pioneers is furnished in James Aldaie's letter to Master Michael Locke concerning the "traffique... begun in the yeere 1551 with a tall ship called the *Lion of London*," Aldaie claiming to "haue bene the first inwenter of the trade" (No. 47). Nor must it be forgotten that it was the "briefe relation" of "Laurence Madoc," an English merchant in Morocco, to Anthony Dussel of London (No. 99), which gave Europe the first intimation of the conquest of Timbuktu, and other of the Niger cities, by Juder u Zergu, the general of Mowlai Ahmed II. Roland Fréjus, of Marseilles, who, in the year 1666, made a journey into Morocco for the purpose of establishing commercial relations with that country, has left a very interesting account of his travels (No. 248) to which is usually attached a series of answers by "M \* \* \* \*"[M. A. Charrant], a French merchant who had lived twenty-five years "dans la Mauretanie." As a contemporary record, written evidently without ulterior motives, these replies to queries put to him are priceless.

Travellers who tried to explore Morocco in disguise have never, with perhaps one exception, done much; for whatever they might flatter themselves into believing, they were invariably either suspected or detected, it being next to impossible for any foreigner to avoid solecisms in manners, language and accent, which would at once reveal his true character to the suspicious natives, and naturally lead to unpleasant conclusions regarding the objects of a man trying to penetrate the country by stealth. Roentgen, Davidson and Douls were murdered, despite their affected Moslem conformity. Ali Bey el Abassi (Domingo Badia y Leblieh, No. 506), passed muster as a Turk for a short time only. Gerhard Rohlf's (Nos. 1030, 1142), though tolerated as a renegade and a protégé of the Sultan, and the Sherif of Wazan, never really imposed upon any one interested in discovering his true character. Moreover, having to travel without the means of making accurate observations, his narrative is full of serious mistakes. The Kaid Ismail (Joaquin Gatell, a Spaniard, No. 1043, 1044) was not much more successful, although he did add something to our knowledge of the South, while the



journeys of El Haj Mohamed el Bagdady (José Maria de Murga, No. 1254) were of limited geographical value. The Viscount de Foucauld, who (No. 1841) travelled in the guise of a Morocco Jew, brought back the most abundant crop of notes of all who have adopted this perilous mode of exploration. More recent imitators need not be mentioned, since it is notorious that their "disguises" were in their own imaginations alone: their foibles were simply humoured.

With the exception of the works of Schousboe, Ali Bey, Jackson, Keatinge, Caillié, Gråberg Di Hemsö, Washington, Brooke, Davidson, and Hay, the first forty-five years of this century were not fruitful in important contributions to the literature of Morocco. The difficulties with France in 1844 gave an impetus to many pens, the most valuable results of which are Nos. 672, 678, 680, 681, 683, 698, 699, and 706. This spurt lasted with little intermission until the Spanish war of 1859-60 brought numerous eyes to bear upon Morocco, imparted to it an interest it had not possessed since the abolition of piracy and Christian slavery, and led to the issue of books and papers the titles of which occupy some nine or ten pages of our "Bibliography." It will be seen that this literary renaissance has never died away. For with the exception of the year immediately following the conclusion of peace, the printed matter on Morocco has continually increased in number and, as a rule, in excellence.

The close of the Spanish war opened a new epoch in Moroccan history. It taught the Sultan and his people the peril of molesting "Christians," and compelled them to tolerate the tourist, who had by this time begun to direct his enterprise to the interior, previously visited almost solely by envoys and other privileged persons. By "tourist," must be understood not only the invalids and idlers who now throng Tangier during winter, the sportsmen who slay partridges and wild boars, the little stream of regulation "trippers" who ride along the coast and over the Andjira headland to Tetuan and Ceuta, and even reach Wazan and the capitals, but travellers of a more scientific status also.

One of the earliest, if not the very first person who visited Morocco without being engaged in official business, was Nicolaes van Diest Cleynaerts, or Clenardus, who in 1535 resided in Fez for the purpose of studying in a city then still the home of many learned men. This was fifteen years before the publication of Leo the African's work (No. 45), which until comparatively recent times—and even yet for some parts of the country—was our chief authority on Northern and Central Africa. Hence the unavailing regret that Clenardus did not leave behind him some record more substantial than the "*Epistolæ Elegantissimæ*" (No. 48). The famous Captain John Smith of Virginia, though he went to Morocco in search of military service (which he did not obtain), was, in a way, one of the earliest of Barbary tourists, and has put on record some curious particulars which show that in those days (1604) there were not only numbers of English artisans settled peacefully in the city of Morocco (Merakish), where there have been none for many ages, but that the English pirates, when driven out of the European seas,

settled on the North African coast and taught their trade to the Moors (No. 173). At that time it was not considered disreputable to enter the Sultan's military service, the Pope even giving his countenance to the Christian knights in the pay of the kings of Morocco as early as 1290 (No. 973).\*

William Lithgow, the Scottish traveller (No. 142), visited Fez in 1617 with Monsieur Chatteline, a French lapidary. However, soon after this, the tension between the Moors and the Christians—owing in part to the expulsion from Spain, but mainly from the bitterness inspired by the cruelties mutually practised on their respective captives, and, perhaps, also owing to the barbarism which the civil wars had brought about—grew so extreme, that with the exception of envoys and the Redemptorist Fathers, we do not hear of any unofficial travellers in Morocco. Even merchants do not seem to have traded to Fez, Mekenés, Merakish, and Tarudant as they did a century or two earlier.†

When Christian slavery and piracy came, nominally at least, to an end, the late Sir Arthur de Capel Brooke was one of the first Englishmen who visited the country (1829–1830) for pleasure. He failed to obtain permission to make the Fez journey; but he was the virtual discoverer of the remarkable monolith of El Uted (No. 570). Baron von Augustin (No. 606) and the Prince Wilhelm zu Löwenstein (No. 709), followed a few years later. But the day of the tourist and the winter resident began after the Spanish War, and though very few of these stray travellers have added much to our knowledge of the country, their oft-times brightly written but sadly inaccurate volumes have done much to attract better trained explorers, among whom the names of Admiral Washington, who, fixing some of the principal geographical points as early as 1830, may be termed the pioneer of scientific visitors, the Rabbi Mordokhai of Akka (a native Jew, who visited and resided for several years in Timbuktu), Hooker, Ball, Maw, Chavagnac, Mourlot, Bleicher, Colville, Watson, Rein and Fritsch, Irby, Drake, Reid, Payton, Tissot, Lenz, de la Martinière, Quedenfeldt, Duveyrier, Hildyard, De Foucauld, Thomson, and Harris deserve honourable mention. The officers forming the French Military Mission attached to the Sultan's army might have added vastly to our knowledge of the country. But, whatever may be the private reports in the pigeon-holes of the French war-office, the work of Captain Erekmann (No. 1622) is as yet about the most important result vouchsafed to the outside world.

\* On this subject, in addition to the references given, consult Lithgow (No. 142) and Lady Verney's 'Memoirs of the Verney Family,' vol. i., pp. 63–68, where will be found some account of Sir Francis Verney, who, with Captain John Giffard and eight other Englishmen took service with Moulai Sidan, and is believed to have turned pirate.

† Roger Bodenham, one of the first Englishmen who reached Mexico (1564–65?) mentions that before sailing to "New Spain" he had grown "to great loss and hindrance by that new trade begun by me, in the city of Fez." This was long before the establishment of the French Consulate of Fez (No. 74), or the granting by Queen Elizabeth of her charter to the Exeter Company of Barbary Adventurers (1585).

The year 1881 is a notable one in the literary history of Morocco. For in that year the first printing-press was set up in Tangier by Mr. Abrines, an English subject. This was followed by the issue on the 28th of January, 1883, of 'Al-moghreb Al Aksa,'\* and soon after by a legion of tiny sheets in French, Spanish, Arabic, Hebrew and English, most of them very deservedly short lived, and seldom containing any papers of permanent geographical value, though all of them are necessary to the future historian of Morocco.

A list of these † has been embodied in our pages, with a reference to some of the more important contents. No attempt has, however, been made, unless in the case of articles of exceptional importance, to catalogue mere newspaper articles, reports, and correspondence of an ephemeral character, nor to recatalogue maps and manuscripts which have already formed part of special bibliographies. But, with these exceptions, as far as any digest can be exhaustive, it has been our endeavour to make this complete. If there are any blanks, they will perhaps be found in the continuity of periodical publications, which like some foreign consular and diplomatic reports, are not issued with undeviating regularity. At the same time, we believe that nothing of importance has been overlooked. Nearly every publication has been read by us or by friends in whose judgment the fullest confidence can be placed, and no title has been admitted which has not satisfied this test except where the authority, Renou (No. 706), Duro (Nos. 1254, 1299), or De la Martinière (No. 1910), has been given. In these cases it must be understood, that though not in doubt as to the existence of the work, we have not been able to see it. This, however, has not frequently occurred, though all of the literature here chronicled is not to be found in any single library. For many of the publications we may in vain search the English libraries, and several are, if not unique, not known except in the private collection of one of the compilers.

In conclusion—and it is the last word to the last of the Barbary Bibliographies—we could scarcely have hoped to make a list which may save much useless labour to future investigators, so complete as it is except by the help of colleagues and correspondents. Among those who pre-eminently deserve the thanks of the compilers for the unwearied care they have bestowed on the tedious work of searching libraries and revising proofs, where every title is a little treatise and every line and even every word a fact, the names of Mr. Consul H. E. White of Tangier, Mr. Consul Payton of Mogador, M. René Basset of Algiers, M. Castelot and M. J. E. De la Croix of Paris, Professor Rein of Bonn, Mr Budgett Meakin of Tangier, Fröken Rudmose of Copenhagen, Miss Drummond-Hay, Mr. Frederick Whymper, Dr. R. Spence Watson of Newcastle, and the French and German Consuls in Tangier, must be gratefully remembered.

\* Actually, however, the 'Eco de Tetuan' appeared for a few months during 1860 in the Spanish camp at Tetuan.

† By Mr. Budgett Meakin of Tangier.

Morocco is still the most barbarous, the most backward, the most unchanging of all the countries with which we maintain diplomatic relations. We send our envoys to Tangier, but Mowlai El Hassan does not reciprocate the compliment. The magnificent resources of his vast realm in soil, mines, and valuable timber, are undeveloped, and most of the country is still as primitive as it was when the Arabs entered it. Yet, though it will for many years to come, even if freely opened up to European travellers, form a fruitful field for the minute geography of the future, it is advancing, and the literature on it shows a remarkable improvement over that which appeared even ten or fifteen years ago.

Much unwisdom about this region has appeared—and, no doubt, still appears—in print. But no one could now write of it as did Tasso\* even after the publication of Leo's work in Ramusio's 'Itinerario':—

“E costeggiar di Tingitana i lidi,  
Nutrice di leone e d'elefanti;  
C'or di Marocco é il regno quel di Fessa.”

This information must have been derived from Pliny, or is an echo of the “*leonum arida nutrix*” of Horace. For the elephant has not inhabited Mauritania for many a century; and Morocco, so far from being the nurse of lions, is now so poor in the king of beasts that it is possible to roam the land for a lifetime without seeing one.†

\* ‘*Il Gerusalemme Liberata*,’ l. 58, c. 21.

† “Stoke,” the Indian elephant presented to the Sultan by Queen Victoria in 1889, is at present, perhaps, the only specimen north of the Sahara.‡

## A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MOROCCO,

FROM

THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE END OF 1891.

By LIEUT.-COL. SIR R. LAMBERT PLAYFAIR, K.C.M.G., ETC.

AND

DR. ROBERT BROWN, M.A., F.L.S.

*(Map p. 476.)*1. B.C. 520 (*circa*). Hecataeus of Miletus.

All the writers before this date were mere speculators or poets, whose geography, like that of Homer, may be regarded as purely mythical. The island of the Lotophagi may be,—perhaps is,—the modern Jerba off the coast of Tunis; but his Atlas has nothing to do with the mountain range of that name. Hecataeus, however, enables us for the first time in ancient literature to touch solid ground, fragmentary though the literary relics which have come to us undoubtedly are. He seems to have been a traveller himself, and a diligent, though not always critical, collector of travel tales.

He mentions, in Barbary, the Mazyes and Zygantes, tribes living near the Tritonian Lake, and the same as those subsequently referred to by Herodotus as the Maxyes and Gygantes. He knew Metagonium, near the Pillars of Hercules, perhaps Cape de l'Agua (Ras Sidi Beshir), if this was the same place which Strabo knows under this name, and Thinga, or Tinga, or Tingis (the modern Tangier). It is also not improbable, as Sir Edward Bunbury suggests in his admirable 'History of Ancient Geography' (vol. i. p. 144), that his river Liza was identical with the Lixus of later geographers, though this name was so vaguely applied that the question must remain a moot one. The fragments of the *Περὶ ἡγῆσις τῆς Γῆς* of Hecataeus have been collected by Klausen ('Vita Hecataei,' 8vo, Berlin, 1831), and reprinted by C. Müller in his 'Fragmenta Historicorum Græcorum,' vol. i. (Paris, 8vo, 1841). His life and writings are discussed in Col. Mure's 'History of Greek Literature,' vol. iv. p. 145 *et seq.*; London, 1853.

Hecataeus is frequently quoted by later grammarians, particularly by Stephanus of Byzantium, in whose writings Col. Mure has detected 300 out of the 330 fragments collected by Klausen, mostly mere names. He ought not to be confounded with Hecataeus of Abdera, who is perhaps the writer whose authority for the Northern ocean being called "Amalchian" is cited by Pliny ('Historia Naturalis,' lib. iv. 13, § 94).

## 2. B.C. 470. Hanno the Carthaginian.

How far Hanno sailed down the west coast is a disputed point among the commentators. Gessclin ('Recherches sur la Géog. systématique et positive

des Anciens,' vol. i. pp. 70-106) refused to believe that he reached further than Cape Nun, an utterly untenable view, which was adopted by Walekenacr ('Recherches sur la Géographie de l'Afrique,' p. 362). Rennell and more modern writers, including Mr. Griffiths, the late Colonial Secretary of Sierra Leone, were inclined to put Sherboro' Sound, just south of Sierra Leone, as his southern limit. It is certain that there are no rivers north of Cape Nun—in Morocco—which contain crocodiles and hippopotami, far less "the hairy men and women" to which we still apply his name of "Gorilla," perhaps the sole Punic word which is as familiar in London as it was in Carthage, though the apes he saw were more probably chimpanzees. But it is not quite so certain that the river was the Senegal. Too much importance must not be attached to Hanno's description of the "streams of fire" and the "pillars of fire" which he saw in passing down the coast. They might have been bush-fires, the negroes still igniting the long grass in the autumn, signals to give warning of strangers' approach, or volcanic eruptions. If so, no part of the country about either Sierra Leone or Senegal had a volcano within historical times. But there is no range here fit to be called *Θεῶν Ὀχημα*—the "Chariot of the Gods"—which Ptolemy more accurately places on the site of the Cameroons Peak, and there is no *Νότου Κέρας*, or Horn of the South, capable of being identified with Sherboro' Sound. Accordingly, Sir Richard Burton ('To the Gold Coast for Gold,' vol. i. p. 311) is probably right in thinking that we must extend Hanno's voyage to Corisco, in the Bight of Benin. But there is no doubt as to his geography of Mauretania. After leaving the Straits of Hercules (Gibraltar), they sailed for two days and founded a colony at *Θυμαθήριον*, which must be near the site of Sallee or Rabat, and is perhaps Mehdia. Mr. Budgett-Meakin suggests the now deserted town of Tit, near Mazagan, as the site of this settlement. Then they came to the headland of Soloeis—*Σολόεις ἄκρα*—where they erected a temple to Poseidon (Neptune). This promontory is usually identified with Cape Kantin, though that headland is nowadays not *λάσιον δένδρεσι*; it is in fact bare of trees. M. Vivien de Saint Martin ('Le Nord de l'Afrique dans l'antiquité,' p. 363), unaware of this fact, was struck with the correspondence of the old Carthaginian admiral's account with modern realities. For he tells us—as no doubt some imaginative person had told him—that the Moors still call the promontory Ras el-Hadik, the Cape of Palms. In reality there is not a palm anywhere near it, except a few close to a Mussulman sanctuary, now in ruins. M. Tissot assures us that the name Ras el-Hadik is absolutely unknown to the natives, as well as the meaning applied to the term. The Cape is called Ras Kantin. That word, M. Tissot thinks, is applied in the same sense that the Punic word Soloeis was; since it seems to be used to designate (in the singular) one of the most remarkable cliffs of the Riff—namely, the Ras Kant ez-Zit. Mr. Consul White of Tangier, however, points out to us that Cape Kantin is spelt with a *ك*, whereas Kant-*ez-Zit* begins with a *ق*. As it is difficult to effect a landing on this dangerous coast, it is probable that Hanno's men disembarked near where the fishing hamlet of Bedduza now stands. After half a day's voyage they came to a large lake or marsh. No such place now exists, the lagoons which characterize the coast of Morocco being all to the north of Cape Kantin. South of it the shore is either guarded by cliffs, steep slopes, or stony and sandy beaches. Nor is there any sign of such a lake or marsh having existed; and the sudden winter rains which make every dry watercourse roar from bank to bank, are

not of a character fit to cause floods likely to be mistaken for a marsh or lake. Saffi is, however, the spot near which we must look for the locality described by Hanno. Unless, therefore, he mixed up his facts, or they have been blundered in transcription by his historians, it is allowable to believe that the coast level has altered in the course of twenty-three centuries. Of this indeed there is ample evidence. From Tangier to Mogador there are old sea-beaches at the height of from 40 to 70 feet, and the lagoons north of Rabat are distinctly due to an elevation of this kind. There may have been sinking also; in which case Saffi Bay would in Hanno's day have been a marsh, lake, or lagoon, and the Tensift river-mouth an estuary. The herds of elephants and other wild animals surrounding it are less difficult to understand, since these animals, though not now found north of the Sahara, were even in Pliny's day—more than 400 years later—abundant in the forests of the Atlas. After leaving this lake the Carthaginians founded five coast towns,—Carieon Teichos, Gytta, Akra, Melitta, and Arambys (Καρικόν Τείχος, καὶ Γύττην, καὶ Ἄκραν, καὶ Μέλιτταν, καὶ Ἀραμβύον), which we now try in vain to identify, unless, indeed, Arambis is Agadir, a Berber word meaning a protecting wall. It is, however, applied to several other places. The full name of this one is Agadir-Igir. A large river called Lixus (Λίξος) was their next halting-place. This is, of course, not the Lixus of later geographers (namely, the modern El-Kus). It is probably the Sus River, or the Draa. The people on its banks were herdsmen, and friendly; but the interior, according to these Lixitæ, was an inhospitable land, full of wild beasts, and intersected by high mountains, in which the river rose, and the Troglodytes or cave-dwellers lived. The mountains he might easily have seen for himself, since a spur of the Lesser Atlas reaches the sea at Agadir, and on a clear day, as one of the compilers of this 'Bibliography' (R. B.) can vouch from personal experience, near Cape Cantin the snowy peaks of the Great Atlas can be seen from the deck of a ship. Cerne, the island where they established a settlement which continued for a long time, was perhaps Kerne, in a deep bay at the mouth of the Rio de Ouro, where the Spaniards have recently established themselves: since apart from the fact that it is much too far north, there is no island near Agadir, where it has been fixed by some commentators (Müller, 'Geogr. Græci Minores,' vol. i.: Prolegomena, p. xxvi.). Hanno's 'Periplus' has been the theme of investigation by Bochart, Ramusio, Dodwell (who doubts its authenticity), Faleoner (who successfully defended it), Bougainville, Gosselin, Hudson, Rennell, Chateaubriand, Schmidt, Heeren, Bayle, Kanngiesser, Quatremère de Quincy, Walekenaer, Ukert, St. Martin, Major, Bunbury, Campomanes, Mauroy, Tissot, Kan, Judas, Tauxier, Maurique, Göbel, Mer, Robson, and others. But the edition of Müller just cited supersedes all others. The "Περίπλους" was first printed by Frobenius at Basle in 1533, from a MS. in the Heidelberg Library. If Hanno (Ἰάννων) was the son of Hamilear, who led the Carthaginian expedition against Sicily in 480 B.C., a conclusion adopted by Müller, the voyage must have been about the year 470 B.C. If, on the contrary, he was the father of that general, it was about B.C. 520. Bougainville (No. 392) however (and Vivien de St. Martin follows him), prefers B.C. 570.

### 3. B.C. 443 (*circa*). Herodotus.

The Father of geography mentions Soloeis, a name also given by Hanno and Scylax (*q. v.*), and by them meant to be the modern Cape Cantin, but Herodotus is thought to have intended to designate by this title Cape Spartel. This is the only spot he mentions on the Atlantic coast of Morocco, and that

he seems to have heard of from the Carthaginian mariners. But he had no personal acquaintance with this region, and indeed appears to have known next to nothing of Mediterranean Africa beyond what is now, nominally, the Regency of Tunis.

The editions of his work are endless. We need only mention those of Schweighäuser, 5 vols. 8vo (Strasbourg, 1816), Gainsford (Oxford, 1840), and Stein (2 vols., 1869-71), in the original Greek. In Latin the editions of Valla (1450), revised by Heusbach (1537) and Dinstorff (1844), may be cited; and in English the best is that of Canon Rawlinson (1858-60). The Commentaries of Wheeler (1854) are useful, if read with caution. There are also translations into English by Littlebury (1737), Beloe (1791), Taylor (1829), Macaulay (1890) and Sayce (Bks. i.-iii. 1883). Lange (1811), Schöll (1855), Bähr (1867), and Stein (1875) have published versions in German. In French the best are by Larcher (1786), Miot (1822), Giguet (1857), and Talbot (1864). In Italian, Mustoxodi (1820), Ricci (1871-76), Grandi (1872), Bertini (1871-72); and in Swedish, Carlstadt (1871), are said to be respectable translations.

#### 4. B.C. 352-348. Scylax of Caryanda.

He knew little of the country beyond the Pillars of Hercules. But he knew *Κώτης κόλπος μέγας*, which is near Cape Spartel, though we can practically identify his *Πόλις ἐν ποταμῶ*, a "city upon a river," as M. Tissot has hesitatingly done, with Tangier, if we accept the suggestion that old Tangier was further to the S.E. of the Bay upon what is now styled Wad el-Halk (Palate River) by the side of which the Roman dockyards, as the ruins show, were afterwards built. It is not so easy to conclude that the *ποταμός* was the Wad el-Ksar (the Wad el-Yemm of El-Bekri). His *Ποντίων τόπος καὶ πόλις* may be Hajeriin and Cherf el-Akab; his *Κηφησίας λίμνη μεγάλη*, the low ground of Mharhar and Tahaddart; his *Ἐρμαῖα ἄκρα*, Ras el-Kuas; and the *Ἄνιδης ποταμός καὶ λίμνη*, the inferior course of the Wad el-Aïasha. His *Λίξος ποταμός* is the El Kus (Lukkos) and the *Λίξος πόλις Φοίνικων* the old city of Lixus—the favourite site with many of the Gardens of the Hesperides, which, though now represented by the modern Laraiche (El Araish), has been clearly identified with the site of the wretched modern village of Shemish (Chemish), higher up El-Kus river.

The *Πόλις Λιβύων*, a native village, may have been where El Araish is still, at the mouth of the river, while there is little difficulty in accepting the *Κράβις ποταμός καὶ λιμὴν* as the Sebu river, one of the largest in Morocco; while his *Θυματήρια* was the same as Hanno's *Θυματήριον*—namely, Mehedia. Scylax seems to have been acquainted with the west coast of Africa as far as the island of "Cerne." Cape Soloëis (see Pliny) he describes as a promontory standing out boldly to the sea, and having an altar to Poseidon (Neptune) on its summit. This is the Cape to which Hanno gives that name, so that Sir Edward Bunbury is perhaps justified in thinking that he derived his information about it from that navigator. At all events this part of his 'Periplus' is evidently taken from Carthaginian sources. Between Cape Soloëis and Cerne he places the river Xion (*Ξιῶν ποταμός*), which is evidently the Lixus of Hanno (the Sus or perhaps the Draa), though the Lixus of Scylax is quite as clearly the El-Kus which Pliny and later geographers called by the name the Greek writer had given to it ('Periplus,' § 112). In those days there was a Phœnician town on one side of the river-mouth and a Libyan (Berber) one on the opposite shore. The best editions of Scylax are Müller ('Geogr. Græci Minores,' vol. i.,



Paris, 1855), and Fabricius (Leipsic, 1878). One of the earliest editions is 'Scylaxis Caryandenis Periplo' (Oxford, 1698). See also for a discussion of various points in Scylax's voyages, Unger, 'Philologus,' 1874, p. 29 *et seq.*; Bunbury, 'History of Ancient Geography,' vol. i., pp. 384-394; and Tissot's 'Mauretanie Tingitane,' *passim*. Scylax's own account is quoted by Aristotle, but seems to have been lost at an early period, the work which goes under his name being a compilation from various fragments which had survived in the writings of other authors, over some of whom also Lethe has long since passed. Suidas confounds him with another Scylax, perhaps Scylax of Halicarnassus, the statesman and astrologer, the friend of Panætius (Cicero, 'De Div.' ii. 42) who wrote a refutation of the history of Polybius.

##### 5. B.C. 45 (*circa*). Sallust.

As the friend of Cæsar, whom he accompanied on his African campaign, and Governor of Numidia, Caius Sallustius Crispus ought to have picked up, either personally or through trustworthy agents, much information regarding the neighbouring provinces of Mauretania. But he was no geographer, and the time he could spare from collecting notes for his account of the war with Jugurtha seems to have been spent in plundering the provincials of the wealth which enabled him, on returning to Rome, to lay out those famous "Horti Sallustiani" which were the wonder—and the scandal—of the Quirinal. Like Livy, whose histories are only large party pamphlets—he was prone to rhetoric than to exact data. Hence whatever might have been in his lost books, the works of Sallust which survive are disappointing to the geographer. He seems to have made some inquiries regarding the people of the interior—Gætulians and Libyans—part of whom wandered about and part lived in huts. Beyond them lived the Ethiopians, on the border of the desert burnt up by the blazing sun. The Medes, Persians, and Armenians,—masterless men, owing to the death of Hercules in Spain (so he puts it),—passed into Africa. The Persians by-and-by intermarried with the Gætulians, and formed a mixed race called Numidians. The Medes became, by a corruption of their name, Mauri ("barbara lingua Mauros, pro Medis, appellantes"). These Mauri and Numidians, uniting their forces, extended their yoke over the neighbouring races, principally the Libyans, less warlike than the Gætulians. All this happened long before the Phœnicians founded their settlements. This is the gist of the puerile fables collected and recorded by Sallust. Yet in his usual careless way he may be collecting stories which, if analysed, would fit in with known facts. The tents of the Moroccan nomads, shaped like boats turned up, are not very different from the "mapalia" of the ancient Gætulians, which, according to Sallust, originated in the Persians living under the upturned vessels for lack of any other dwellings. This word, it may be remarked, closely resembles the Barbary-Arabic word "Mahala," which means a camp or abode. Then, as Vivien de Saint-Martin points out, Ibn Khaldun mentions a tribe called Urmana, who at the time of the Arab invasion occupied part of Numidia; these may be the Armenians of Sallust. Again, the Medes are represented by the Médâça, a Berber tribe mentioned by El-Bekri, or by the modern Medaçi of Setif. Again, the Meduna are a branch of the Mézata; the Mediuna is another tribe not far from the Moluia, in that part of the old Western Numidia, afterwards known as Mauretania Cæsariensis. The Persians may be a corruption of the Pharsii, a people whose name became known after the time of Polybius, and who as the Béni Féraouçên have their

home between Bougie and Tedellis, and in the neighbouring region of Morocco. The Guechtula, between Dellys and Jurjura, have been identified with the Gætulians. Among other names in the scanty geographical repertory of Sallust (*ut supra*) we find the Mulueha—the modern Wad Muluia—mentioned as the boundary between the kingdom of Bocchus and that of the Massæsylians, a tribe who in the time of Jugurtha were looked upon as belonging to Numidia.

#### 6. A.D. 20. Strabo.

Strabo knew little of this part of Africa, and that little seemed to have been derived from his predecessors. He dwells on the lions, panthers, and other wild beasts in the country, the abundance of elephants, and the rivers containing crocodiles like those of the Nile, with which he was well acquainted. He makes no mention of Juba's work, but cites Iphicrates, an author whose writings have not descended to us. The Carthaginian colony on the Libyan coast had by this time disappeared, for there was no permanent settlement further south than Λίγξ (near the modern Laraiche or El-Araish, though higher up the Kus River, at Shemmish), which he seems to confuse with Τίγγις or Tangier. The prolongation of the Atlas—Δύρις, according to the native nomenclature—throughout the whole extent of Mauretania was well known to him. The Gætulians he describes as the most important of the African nations, the Gætulians being evidently the modern Berbers under their various divisions of Shluhs, Tuaregs, etc. Among other localities mentioned by him which can be identified with reasonable accuracy are the Μολοχάθ (the Moluia); Μεταγώνιον, Cape de l'Agua (Ras Sidi Beehir); Ἀβίλη ὄρος, Jebel Belyunesh; Ἐλέφας, Jebel Musa, or Ape's Hill, often taken to be Abyle, the African Pillar of Hercules; Νησιδίον, Perigjil Island (Jezira T'aura), between Ceuta and Tangier, occupied by the British during the period of the Peninsular War, when Ceuta was held by them; while his Αἰ Κώτεις is Cape Spartel and his Ζῆλις Azila (generally written Arzila), while Ἐμπορικὸς κόλπος is, according to Tissot (with whom we agree), the curve of the coast-line between Laraiche and Mazagan.

#### 7. 27-79. Pliny the Elder.

Pliny's knowledge of Northern Africa from the Straits of Gibraltar to Egypt was more accurate and extensive than that of any former geographer, though he is defective in the art of arranging his ample information and in critical acumen. Beyond Sala (Shella, near the site of the modern Rabat), like most of the early writers, his knowledge was vague. He however mentions Dyris as the native name of Atlas, one which perhaps retained in the word "Daren," or in the Idrarn of the Berbers. He complains that the accounts of the interior were most contradictory, and purposely falsified, though the forests were being ransacked for "citrus," the modern "arrar" (or Thuya, *Callitris quadrivalvis*), a wood still much valued, and the shores for the materials yielding a purple dye, this being derived, most probably as at present, from the "orchil" lichen. He speaks—or quotes Juba's MSS., to which he had access, Juba being king of all the territory to the Atlas—of the Asana river, 150 Roman miles beyond Sala. This was doubtless the Anatis of Polybius, and the Oum-er-Rbia of the Moors. The Fut of Pliny (a river mentioned by the historian Josephus as Φούτος of several Greek writers) is the Tensift. He also speaks of other navigable rivers and ports, the Tamuda, most likely the Martil (lib. v. c. ii.), of the Muluia (Malvana fluvius navigabilis), of the Mvlvcha (Wad el-Kus), of the Wad Lau as navigable (*Flumen Laud et ipsum navi-*

*giorum capax*), and of Rusadir (Agadir). At the mouth of Wad el-Kus near the site of Larache (El-Araish) he places (bk. v. c. i.) the Garden of the Hesperides, the windings of the river being the serpent which guarded the golden apples or oranges. Around ancient ruins in his day were palm groves and remains of vineyards, pointing to the existence of old Carthaginian settlements on the coast. But the most remarkable statement of Pliny is that Sala bordered on the untrodden desert which was infested by herds of elephants (animals not now extending north of the Sahara), and by barbarians (Mauri), whom he calls Autololes, "Oppidum Sala ejusdem nominis fluvio impositum, jam solitudinibus vicinum, elephantorumque gregibus infestum, multo tamen magis Autololum gente" (v. i. § 5). He describes them being taken in pitfalls, so that it is probable, coupled with what Hanno says regarding this abundance on the Atlantic shore of Morocco, the Carthaginian war-elephants were from this region. See also No. 1221. More than one semi-fossil tusk has already been found in Algeria, and others may in time be unearthed, when Morocco is examined geologically. Amandi—'Histoire militaire des Éléphants'—cites many other facts in support of Pliny's assertion, and of Strabo and Hanno's still earlier statements; and the probability of taming African elephants is discussed by M. Wauters in the *Mouvement Géographique* for May 1866. See also Bunbury's 'History of Ancient Geography,' vol. ii., pp. 429, 434. Another point mentioned by Pliny is Promontorium Album, the Punta Blanca of modern charts. The *Vior flumen*, which may be the Wad Garizim, the Wad Bueda, the Wad Auari Urah, or the Wad Es-saka.

The best editions of the original are those of Julius Sillig (Leipsic, 1831-36, in 5 vols., 12mo), and Louis Janus (Leipsic, 1854-59, in 6 vols.). But for scientific value the French versions of Hardouin (1685 and 1723), and Panckoucke and Grandsagne (1829-33), in twenty volumes, are preferable. The old edition of Philemon Holland (1643) is readable. There is also an English translation of Pliny's 'Natural History,' by John Bostock and H. T. Riley, with copious notes and illustrations, in Bohn's Classical Library, 1855-57.

#### 8. B.C. 145. Polybius of Megalopolis.

From the times of Herodotus to those of Polybius (B.C. 160), little was added to our knowledge of Morocco. Polybius, however, took advantage of the Roman wars against Carthage to glean a great deal of information, and though a Greek—a hostage sent to Rome after the second Macedonian War—he was enabled through the friendship of Scipio Africanus to make a voyage along the coast of Northern and Western Africa, of which voyage unfortunately we know nothing—Strabo not even mentioning it—except from the confused allusions to it in that most confused of compilers, Pliny. Polybius, no doubt, wrote the narrative, from which his successors obtained their data, but the original is now lost. We find in the second-hand account of it the name of Lixus and the river Anatis, which may be the Oum er-Rbia. He mentions a point where the Atlas descends to the sea. This may be Cape Gir, though the distance and other means of arriving at an opinion are too vague to decide; and though his "flumen Darat in quo crocodilos gigni" can hardly be any other river than Ptolemy's Daradus—the modern Draa—there are no crocodiles in it, or in any other river of Morocco, nowadays.

The "sinum qui vocatur Sagvti" is that bend of the coast where the Carthaginians had most of their establishments—Sakharat of the Phœnicians; the "Counting House," according to Vivien de Saint Martin, or the "Gulf of

Commerce;" or as Strabo and Ptolemy translate it, Ἐμπορικὸς κόλπος. A town, Mvlelacha, is placed on a promontory between the Lixus and the Subur (the modern Sebu): this, M. Tissot thinks, may be the Mula Bu Selham village on the Ez-Zerga lagoon, while the Portus Rutubis is the modern Mazagan; the flumen Sala is the Bu-ragreg, and the Portus Rissadir, Agadir.

It is permissible to guess, when all criticism is largely of this character, that the "flumen Cosenum" is the Wad Ghisser, which falls into the sea not far from Massa. The "flumen Masati Masatat" should be the Massa, and the "flumen Salsum" the Wad el-Mellah, the Salt River literally, between the Draa and Mar Pequeña, the River of Salt Water of Riley's narrative. Surrentium, if the same as Ptolemy's Soloentia, is Cape Nun, though both premisses and deductions are very feeble. Altogether the analysis of Polybius's 'Periplus' is an unsatisfactory task. The Greek geographer had evidently heard or read of Hanno's voyage, and made some false identification of his places, e.g. Lixus, &c. A fair Latin translation of Polybius is the 'Historiarum Libri V. Latine, ex versione Nicolai Perroti,' Rome, 1473, fol. This is the first printed edition of the Histories. It antedates the first Greek version (that of Obsopæus) by fifty-seven years. The best editions in more modern times are those of Ernesti (3 vols., 1763-64); Schweighäuser (8 vols., 1793, and Oxford, 1823); Bekker (2 vols., 1844); Dindorf (4 vols., 1866-68, 2nd ed. 1882); and Hultsch (4 vols., 1867-71). In Schweighäuser's preface a full account will be found of all the earlier versions; and in Englemann's 'Bibliotheca Scriptorum Class. Script. Græci' (8th ed., Leipzig, 1880, pp. 646-650) the literature of the Polybian commentators is amply noted. Polybius is, however, so bad a writer, that perhaps Dionysius of Halicarnassus pronounced, in the first century before Christ, the same verdict which the critics of the nineteenth after him will be ready to utter—that, having neglected the graces of style, he has left work which "no one was patient enough to read through to the end" (περὶ συνθέσεως ὀνομάτων). From this sweeping dictum his translators must, however, be excluded; and among them are, in English, Watson (1568), Edward Grimestone (1634), Henry Shears (1693), Hampton (1756), and above all the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh, whose posthumous version of the war between the Carthaginians and the mercenaries was issued in 1647.

#### 9. 41. Mela, Pomponius.

As a native of Southern Spain, Pomponius Mela was naturally familiar with the Strait of Gibraltar. His birthplace was, he tells us (and that is about all we know of his personal history), Tingentera, probably the native name of the place called by Strabo, Julia Traducta, which had been peopled by colonists transported thither from Tingis (Tangier) in Mauretania. Mela himself says that Tingentera was inhabited by Phœnicians brought over from Africa. It is not unlikely now covered by the modern Tarifa, still, though from other causes, the most Moorish of all the towns of Andalusia.

He describes Calpe (Gibraltar) and Abyla (Ceuta, or perhaps Apes' Hill) as the two Pillars of Hercules, and shows himself perfectly familiar with the Caves of the former rock. His statement that the Strait is 10 miles broad at its narrowest is almost correct, for the distance between Tarifa and Aleazar Point is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  geographical miles, Gibraltar and Ceuta being separated by 12 miles of sea. He notes the semi-isolation of Calpe; was well acquainted with the Promontory of Juno (Cape Trafalgar) on one side, and that of Ampelusia (the Koteis—Αἱ Κώτεις—of Strabo, the Cape Spartel or Ras

Ashkar of moderns) on the other. But, as M. Tissot has pointed out, it is doubtful whether his "specus Herculi sacer" was really the caverns now known as the Caves of Hercules in that headland. These are chiefly the work of men, excavating millstones. But in the Jebel Ashkar there are some natural grottoes, which more closely correspond to Mela's description.

Among other places mentioned by him are *Mulvcha amnis* (the Muluia), the *Septem Fratres* (Ceuta), *Mons præsaltus* (Jebel Musa or Apes' Hill?), the *Zilia fluvius* (the Wad el-Halu), Zilia (Azila), *Lixus flumen* (Lukkos or El-Kus), *Lynx* (Shemmish), and *Sala urbs* (Shella). See No. 43.

#### 10. 160. Ptolemy.

From the time of Pliny to that of Ptolemy, though all the time the Romano-Grecian armies were making history, and the Roman and Greek colonists civilizing, no writer arose who thought fit to collect the data which must by that time have been abundant regarding all parts of Northern Africa, including Morocco. The writings of Dionysius Periegetes, Tacitus, and Marinus Tyrius, though abounding in particulars regarding other parts of the Empire, add little to our acquaintance with Mauretania Tingitana. Claudius Ptolemæus of Alexandria, however, embodied in his famous work a vast amount of knowledge, more detailed and more accurate than that of his predecessors, and, as Dr. Schlichter has shown, even for the more distant parts of Africa, more in accordance with modern information than could have been expected (Proc. R. G. S. 1891, p. 513).

In Morocco he accurately describes Cape Gir as a prominent headland formed by a spur from the main chain of the Atlas, and places the Subu (Σούβου ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί) in almost the position of the Sus River; and though his positions and relative distances are usually very far out, he shows familiarity with most of the settlements on the coast, on either side of Cotes (Κώτης ἄκρον) or Cape Spartel (the Ishbartel of El-Bekri). His Daradus (Δάραδος) is no doubt intended for the Draa, though he places its mouth much too far south; Arsinarium from the context—we agree with Sir Edward Bunbury—in regarding as Cape Juby, and Rissadium as Cape Bogador. This, however, from his loosely fixed positions is merely a choice between an identification which is not satisfactory and one which is most unsatisfactory. But that his Daradus is the Draa is clear enough. This river, it may be recalled, was most probably the Lixus (Λίξος) of Hanno, the Ξιῶν of Scylax, and the Darat of Polybius. His Τίγγις [ἢ καὶ] Καίσαρεία is even more indisputably Tangier. Ζιλεία ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί is, according to Tissot, the Wad el-Halu (the Wad Azila of El-Bekri); Ζιλία ἢ Ζιλείαι, Azila; Λίξ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί, the El-Kus (Lukkos); Λίξ πόλις, Shemish; and Σάλα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί, the Bu-ragreg, a river which flows into the Atlantic between Salli and Rabat. Σούβουρ M. Tissot regards as possibly Mehedia; in which case Σούβουρ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί must be the Sebu (Ptolemy's). Σάλα πόλις is of course old Shella, near which the modern Rabat (Rabat el Fatah, "the Camp of Victory") is built. Δούον ἢ Δύον ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί is the Wad el-Melah or the Wad el-Kantara, while his Ἄτλας ἐλάττων ὄρος describes the hills between Dar el-Beida (Casablanca) and Azimur. M. Tissot, among other doubtful identifications, considers Cape Gir or Ras Aferni not the Ἄτλας μείζων of Ptolemy, seeking this point in one of the last summits of a great Atlantic range, which, under the name of Jebel Ida n' Ténan, reaches the sea between the Wad Tamrakt and Agadir. The Wad Merzek is the Κούσα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί, the Omm-er-Rbia the Ἀσάμα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί. Mazagan (the Jadidah of the Arabs, the name

El-Brija commonly given as the native one being unknown to them, and is perhaps the European corruption of "Borjah," a battery or fortified place) is 'Ρουσιβίς λιμὴν, unless Tit occupied this site. Διοῦρ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ is Waladia; Ἕλιον ὄρος Cape Kantin; Μυσοκάρας λιμὴν Safi; Φθοῦθ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ the Tensift, and Ἑρακλέους ἄκρον (we have seen) Ras el-Iladid. Ταμούσιγα is usually accepted as the site of Mogador (the Souera of the Arabs), and Οὐσσάδιον ἄκρον Cape Sisu (Ras Tazrult); Σούριγα may be Kubia, on the Wad Tidli(?); Οὔνα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ the Wad Iguzul (or perhaps the Wad Tafetna), and Ἄγνα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ the Wad Beni Taner, though it is open to discussion whether Σάλα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ is in the Wad Tamrakt. The Wad Messa may be the Μάσσα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί; but whether the Σάλαθου ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ and a number of other streams mentioned by Ptolemy can, as M. Tissot imagines, be identified with the Wad Garizim, Wad Bueda, Wad Auari Urah, Wad Es-saka, etc., are questions which we are not prepared to answer in the affirmative, quite so readily as this admirable commentator.

Turning to the Northern Coast, we find the Μαλούα ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ to be the Wad el-Kus, or perhaps the Wad el-Ajerud; and the Μολοχάθ ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ the Muluaia, which, though not the political boundary between Morocco and Algeria, is in the Arab nomenclature the limit between Maghreb-el-Aousat and Maghreb el-Aksa, the "Morocco" of Europeans. Μεταγωνίτης ἄκρον is Cape el-Agua (Ras Sidi Beshir), Ῥυσσαδεῖρον Melilla, Συστιαρία ἄκρα the Cabo Tres Forcos or Ras Hurak, or other point in this vicinity. Ταυία Λόγγα is the Marsa Tagaza, the Tikisas of Edrisi; the Ὀλεαστρον ἄκρον, Point Adelaou or Ras Maked. Θαλοῦδα ποταμοῦ is the Martil (the Tetuan river, the Wad Mejedksa of El-Bekri). Ἰαγάθ is Ras et-Terf to the south of Cape Negro; Φοίβου ἄκρα is recognised as Punta de Castillejos or Ras el-Fnidek; and Ἀβύλη στήλη, Monte Acho, the culminating point of the Sierra d'Almena in the peninsula of Ceuta. Ἐξιλίσσα is Marsa Dennil; Ἑπταδελφοὶ ὄρος is less satisfactorily identified with the Jebel Belyunesh, or rather Bermeja Point, the Ἄκρα Ἀβιλυκὴ of Scylax; and not to enumerate the many other localities less certainly identified by Tissot and Vivien de St. Martin (from whom M. Tissot generally differs), Οὐαλωνος ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαὶ is the Wad el-Ksar, the Wad el-Yenum of El Bekri. With the interior of Morocco Ptolemy displays little acquaintance. But he knew of Οὐολομβίλις (Volubilis), Δίουρ ὄρος (Jebel Zerhoun), Πυρρόν πεδίων (the Plain of Morocco), Βάνασσα, Τοκολοΐδια, and Βάββα (see No. 11). Ptolemy's Geography was first printed in a Latin translation in 1478, but the Greek text did not appear until 1533, when it was edited by Erasmus. Of the many editions which have been published the best are those of Wilberg and Grashof (4to, Essen, 1842, never completed); Nobbe (3 vols. 18mo, Leipzig, 1843); and Müller's Latin version in Didot's 'Bibliotheca Classicorum Græcorum' (Paris, 1883). The commentators have given rise to quite a Ptolemaic literature. Most of this will be found referred to in Schlichter's paper (l. c.); in Bunbury's article in the 'Encyc. Brit.,' 9th ed. vol. xx., pp. 91-96, and in the works of Vivien de St. Martin and Tissot already quoted. See also Justin Winsor's Bibliography of Ptolemy's Geography (1462-1867), Harvard University Bulletin, Bibliog. Contributions, No. 18. 8vo. (1884), pp. 42.

#### 11. 211. Antoninus Augustus.

Of all the Itineraries or Road-books made for the use of the Roman armies, which have descended to us the most important is that which bears the name of Antoninus. It is evident from this fact that it was either compiled or

improved in the reign of one of the Emperors of that name—most probably the infamous despot commonly known as “Caracalla” (211–217)—and revised at later dates; so that, as Wessling, Parthey and Bunbury hold, in the form we know it, the ‘Itinerarium Provinciarum Antonini Augusti’ may be ascribed to the reign of Diocletian (284–305). Its almost invariably accurate measurements enable us for the first time to fix with certainty the places named in it, and so far as Morocco is concerned this has been done with great nicety by Tissot and other commentators. Thus (on the coast) *Malva flumen* is the Muluia; the *Ad Tres Insulas*, the Chafarinas Islands, a name which is a corruption of the Arabic Jaferin, derived from the neighbouring tribe of Beni Bu Jafer; the *Rivssader Colonia* is Melilla the *Promontorium Rvssadi*, Cabo Tres Forcas (Ras Hurak); and the *Promontorium Cannarum*, Point Abdun (Ras Sidi Aissa Umats), and not Cape Quilates, as Mannert decided. The *Sex Insulæ* must be looked for in the Bay of Alhussemas (El-Mzemma). *Parietina* was in the creek of Aleala, and *Cobvela* in the Fishers’ Cove (Peseadores), known to the Moors as Marsa Uringa, the outlet of a considerable river, the Wad Uringa. Ptolemy, who passes over the preceding places in silence, mentions *Tania Longa* (Τανία Λόγγα) of the Antonine Itinerary, which M. Tissot fixes on the Marsa Tighissa. *Ad Promontorium Barbari* is evidently Point Adalau, a corruption of Wad Lau, a name by which the natives designate a little river which falls into the bay lying to the east of that point. Its mouth is sufficiently deep to give shelter to the small vessels which come from Tetuan to load with the building timber which is found so plentifully in this part of the Riff, so that in all likelihood this—and not the Wad Nokur, according to Mannert—was the *Flumen Laud* “et ipsum navigiorum capax,” which Pliny (*q.v.*) indicates as lying between two other navigable rivers, the *Tamuda* (Martil) and the *Malvana* (Muluia). We are not quite satisfied with the identification of *Ad Aquilam majorem* and *Ad Aquilam minorem* with Ptolemy’s Ταγάθ and Φοίβου ἄκρα, near the modern Cape Negro (Ras et-Terî) and Pt. de Castillejos (Ras el-Fnidek), though it is better than Lapie’s identification of the first-named station with Tetuan, or Mannert’s with the mouth of the Martil. The *Ad Septem Fratres* of Mela and the Itinerary are to be looked for in Punta Bermeja of the Jebel Belyunesh, or practically the modern Ceuta, which, there need be little doubt, succeeded it, though M. Tissot doubts this, arguing that Ceuta (Sebta of the Arabs, and Σεπτὸν of the Byzantines) is not necessarily a corruption of the Latin *Septem*, which is the main basis for this hypothesis. But there is no doubt of Tingis being Tangier.

It is, however, chiefly for the interior of Northern Morocco that the Roman Itinerary is valuable, for it is almost our only authority for the geography of a region which by that time had got settled by military colonists. On the route from Tingis to *Exploratio Ad Mercurios*, the most advanced post of the Romans, a little beyond *Sala Colonia* (Shella, near Rabat), we find the following places noted:—*Ad Mercuri* seems to be at the village of Dar Jedid. “Almadrones,” which, in dependence upon Gråberg di Hemsö, Mannert and Lapie decided to be the site, appears to be to the south of Cape Spartel, but the name (a Spanish corruption) is completely unknown in the country. Renou and Vivien de Saint-Martin placed it at the south of the mouth of the Tahaddart, which the first of these two authors confounds with the Ghrifa. At Dar Jedid (Tissot) there are the remains of what seems to have been a considerable Roman city. *Ad Novas* appears from the distance traversed to have been at or near Sidi el-Yemani; *Tabernæ* at Lella Jelaliya, where there are the vestiges of an extensive town; *Frigidæ*

at Soueïr, where there are various ruins, though these exist at several places on the route between Lixus and Banasa, and the very name is exactly translated in that of the Wad Ma el-Berda, "the cold water river." *Colonia Ælia Banasa* is proved by ruins and, what is rare in Morocco, by an inscription (Desjardins, 'Rev. Archéol.,' Dec. 1872, n. s., t. xxiv. pp. 366, 367) to have been at Sidi Ali bou Jenan on the left bank of the Sebu river. *Thamusida* is at Sidi Ali ben Ahmed, a "Kubba" or Saint's tomb, around which there are many ruins; while the *Exploratio ad Mercurios* ought, by being situated 16 miles from Sala, to be situated between the Wad Ikkem and the Wad Sherrat; no trace now remains of what was doubtless an outpost constructed like the three Moorish "Kasbas" between the Wad Ikken and Fedala, to keep in check the "Autololes" or Ait Hilala, whom twenty centuries of invaders have not taught to own a master. Another road led from *Tocolosida* to Tingis. The first-named place is doubtful: it might have been Mghila or Zarhun (Mannert), or Sidi Kassim (Lapie); but it was neither Amergo (Renou) nor Ksar Faraun (Gråberg). But Volubilis, which was a considerable city—and though Mowlai Idris (Zerhôn), and to some extent Mekenes and Fez, have been built out of it, still remains in the shape of some widespread ruins and stately arches with inscriptions—was unquestionably Ksar Faraun, "Pharaoh's Castle;" all identifications previous to those of Tissot, and it is perhaps right to say of De la Martinière also, who has of late explored many of the Roman sites with no small skill and success (though as his results are still unpublished we are unable to supply a digest of them), being erroneous, mainly owing to the faulty statements of Pliny. Even Leo Africanus, who had been educated in Fez, is very wide of the mark, while Mannert is so far from the truth, that he seeks for the Walili or Gualali of Leo on the Sebu, 35 miles from Banasa, which he identifies with Mamora (Mehedia), if indeed this was not Casablanca (Dar El-Beida) formerly called Anasa. *Aquæ Dacicæ* is most likely Ain el-Kibrit, a sulphurous spring near the summit, called Tselfat; and *Gilda*, El-Halin. *Viposicianæ* may have been at Jebel Kort, where in the eleventh century El Bekri describes the existence of an ancient town already in ruins. *Tremulæ* corresponds with the ruins of Basra, founded in the middle of the eleventh century, and in the time of El-Bekri so large that it had ten gates. Yet next century Edrisi describes it as at "one time" of considerable consequence: nowadays it is difficult to find more than a fragment of one rampart. Finally *Oppidum Novum* is unquestionably El Kasar el-Kebir (Alcassar), *Ad Novas* Sidi el Yemeni; while *Colonia Iulia Babba Campestris*, off the route, may be Es-Serif. It is mentioned by Pliny, and figures as Βάββα among the Πόλεις μεσόγειοι of Ptolemy. See Nos. 71, 722, 1936.

## 12. 485. Procopius of Cæsarea.

The only passage in this historian of interest connected with Morocco is the one in which he declares that in his day there was an inscription in the Phœnician language, near Tangier, to the effect that the writers had fled from the face of the robber Joshua, the son of Nun. "Hie Populi numerosi habitavere Gergesæi, Jebusæi, aliaque habentes nomina Hebræis voluminibus memorata: qui quum in expugnabilem conspicerent advenarum exercitum, patrios fines deserentes in Ægyptum vicinam migraverunt, ibique numero ac sobole exerescentes, quum non satis commodum tantæ multitudini locum invenissent, in Africam penetravere, ubi civitates quamplures habitantes omnem eum tractum usque ad Hereulis columnas tenuerunt, semiphœnicia lingua ac catalecto utentes. Oppidumque Tingem situ munitissimum in Numidia ædi-



ficaverunt, ubi duo ex albo lapide columnæ prope magnum fontem constitutæ, in quibus Phœnicum lingua litteræ incessæ sunt hujuscemodi. Nos a facie fugimus Jesu prædonis filii Nave," etc. ('De Bello Vandalico' lib. ii. p. 222, ed. 1531). See also No. 207.

13. 920 (*circa*). **El-Istakhri**—Abi Ishak bin Mohammed el-Farisi el-Istakhri. See Nos. 612, 1062.

14. 950 (?). **Ibn Haukal**—Abi el-Kassim Mohammed Ibn Haukal. See No. 479.

15. 956. **Abu-el-Hassan Ali bin el-Hussein**. Surnamed **El-Messaoudi**. Born at Baghdad; died A.H. 345 = A.D. 956. He travelled in and described many lands in Europe, Asia and Africa. See No. 436.

16. 1050 (*circa*). **El-Bekri**. See Nos. 780, 800.

Abu Obeid Abdulla El-Bekri was born in 1028 and died in 1094. His work is full of valuable information regarding Morocco.

He tells, for instance, how at the foundation of Fez (809 A.D. = 192 A.H.) a quarter was reserved for the "Andalus" or inhabitants of Moorish Spain, and another was constructed in the year following for the Kairwanees, 300 families of whom lived there at that time. The Andalusian quarter was peopled chiefly by families banished from Cordova, after a revolt under the Omirad Khalif el-Hakem ibn Abd-er-Rahman.

17. 1100. **El-Edrisi**, or Abu-Abdulla Mohammed Ibn-Mohammed ibn Abdulla Ibn Edris, generally known as Esh-Sherif El-Edrisi. He was born at Ceuta about 1100. He visited many parts of Spain, North Africa, Asia Minor, Egypt, and other Christian and Mohammedan countries. See No. 974.

18. 1100 (*circa*). **Arib of Cordova**. See No. 719.

19. 1185. **Abd-el-Wahid El-Merakoshi**, whose full name is Mahi-ed-din Abi-Mohammed Abd-el-Wahid ibn Ali Et-Tamimi, was born in Merakish A.H. 581 = A.D. 1185. See Nos. 712, 2057.

20. 1200 (?)–1259. **Matthew of Paris**.—*Historia Major*. Edited by Dr. Luard. 5 vols. 8vo. (1872–80.) *Chronicle*, 5 vols. 8vo. (Bohn's Antiquarian Library.)

The only particular relating to Morocco in this old monkish chronicler, an Englishman evidently, though either born or educated in Paris, is his statement that King John sent an embassy to Mohammed III. (En-Nasser-li-din Allah) for succour against his barons and the French, offering both to hold his kingdom of him and to embrace Mohammedanism. The Moorish Sultan, who had suffered at Sierra Morena such a defeat by the Spaniards that for several days the victors used no other fuel than the pikes, lances and arrows of their fallen enemies, answered with great dignity that he had lately read the Book of Paul's Epistles, which he liked so much that were he to chose another faith it should be Christianity. But for his part he thought every man should die in the religion into which he was born, the only fault he found with Paul being the fact that he had deserted Judaism. But as John was no friend of the monks, that may be merely a piece of monastic scandal, though, considering the many Christians in the service of Barbary during the Middle Ages and *vice versâ* (see Mas Latrie, No. 973) the story is not incredible.

21. 1211. **Ibn Khallikan**.—Ahmed bin Mohammed bin Ibrahim bin Abi Bekr bin Khallikan was born at Arbela in 1211, and wrote his work principally at Cairo. It contains the lives of distinguished Mohammedans from the Hegira till the 13th century. See No. 647.

22. 1232. **Ibn el-Wardi** (Ouardi)—Zein-ed-din Omar. See No. 443.
23. 1290. **Abu Mohammed el - Abderi**. — Rahalat el - Moghrabia, *رحلة المغربية* or *Occidental Itinerary*.  
The author describes his pilgrimage to Mecca from Haha, one of the remotest points of Morocco.  
Copies of this MS. exist in the Library of Leyden (see Cat. Codd. Orient. Bib. Acad. Lugd. Batav., vol. ii., p. 136), in the Escorial (No. 1733), in the University Library at Algiers (No. 2017), at the Mosque of Jama Zeituna at Tunis, and in the Library of Si Hamuda at Constantine. M. Cherbonneau published an account of it in the 'Journ. Asiatique,' Paris, 1854. See No. 757.
24. 1300. **Statuts Municipaux de la Cité de Marseille**.  
Two chapters of these regulate the mode of election and the functions of Consuls established by Marseilles in the ports of the Mediterranean, especially Bougie and Ceuta. See 'Tab. de la Sit. des Étab. Franç. en Algérie,' 1841, p. 412. (No. 628.)
25. 1300. **Abu'lféda Ismael**, Prince of Hamah; born at Damascus, A.H. 672 = A.D. 1273; styled by the Arabs *El-Malek el-Moweiyed*. Died 1331. He wrote several works, but all that are now extant are his Geography, his History, and several pieces of poetry. See Nos. 428, 451, 613, 623, 720.
26. 1326. **Imam Abu Mohammed Saleh bin Abd-el-Halim el-Gharnati**. See No. 465, 554, 646, 871, 1523.
27. 1331. **En-Noweiri**.—Shehab-ed-din Ahmed ibn Abd-el-Wahab, surnamed En-Noweiri. Author of a great encyclopædic work. Died A.H. 732 = A.D. 1331. See Nos. 738, 631.
28. 1355. **Abu Abdulla Mohammed ibn Batuta**, a native of Tangier. See Nos. 525, 556, 616, 742, 752.
29. 1375. **Ibn Khaldun**. See Nos. 632, 738, 789, 999.  
Abu Zeid Abd-er-Rahman Ibn Mohammed Ibn Khaldoun was a native of Tunis, taught at Tlemçen, wrote his *Prolégomènes* near Frennda, whence he went to Tunis and completed his History of the Berbers. He was first the captive and subsequently the friend of Timur. He died at Cairo A.H. 808 = A.D. 1406.
30. 1400 (*circa*). **Ibn-Adhári**. See No. 719.
31. 1403. **Yakuti**.—This author lived in A.H. 806 = A.D. 1403; he was a native of Baku, and his name ought rather to be written Bakuti. See No. 444.
32. 1415. Note concerning the ayde and assistance of the English Marchants giuen to King John of Portugall for the winning of *Ceuta in Barbary*, which was the first occasion of all the Portugall discoveries, taken out of *Thomas Walsingham* his Latine Chronicle, 1415. (Hakluyt, vol. ii., pt. ii. p. 1.)
33. 1450. **El-Makarri** (otherwise written El-Mokri, or El-Maqqari), whose full name was Sahab ed-din Ahmed El-Makarri El-Fasi, was born at Fez and died about the middle of the 15th century. See No. 445.
34. 1471. **Azurara, Gomez Eanes d'**. See Nos. 462, 634.

35. 1473. **Polybius.**—*Historiarum Libri V.* Latine ex versione Nicolai Perroti. Roma: folio.

Various other editions. See No. 8.

36. 1482. **Bethencourt, Jean de.** See Nos. 174, 1164.

37. 1500? **Sepher Hatecanot.**

This MS., though in the Spanish language, is written in Hebrew characters. On a fly-leaf the following description appears: "These are the reforms agreed upon by those [Jews] expelled from Castilia, at Fez, with the advice of the learned and chief men, and, in order for every one to understand, it is written in Castilian." The volume was presented by Sir John Drummond Hay to Mr. Aaron Abensur of Tangier, and in 1887 was displayed in the Jewish Exhibition in London by his son Mr. Isaac Abensur of that town, in whose possession it remains. (*Times of Morocco*, June 23, 1887.) Many of the Morocco Jews who were expelled from Spain in 1492 and the following century call themselves "descendants of the Catastrophe of Castille" (*Guerous de Castilla*), and conclude their notarial documents regarding matters concerning the Synagogue with the words, "The whole according to the custom of Castile" (*Hachol Keminahry Castilla*). To this day they hold sad commemorations of the *autos-da-fé* of which their fathers were the victims (*Godard*, 'Maroc,' pp. 15, 16).

38. 1504-1590. **Correspondence** between the Government of Portugal and that of Morocco. See Nos. 446, 1119.

39. 1513. **Emanuel the Fortunate, King of Portugal.**—*Epistola Potentissimi: ac Inuictissimi Emanuelis Regis Portugallie, & Algarbior, &c. De Victoriis nup. in Affrica habitis. Ad S. in x̄o patrem & d̄m nostrum d̄m. Leonē X. Pont. Max.* [arms of Portugal on the title-page, but no printer, publisher, or date]. 4to, pp. 5, but without pagination. Concluding with: *Dat. in Vrbe nostra Vlyxboñ [Lisbon]. Pridie Kaleñ. Octobris. Anno d̄ni. M.D.XIII.*"

This brochure, an exquisite specimen of early printing—title black letter, text Roman character—was one of the letters addressed to Leo X. regarding the conquests of Emanuel the Fortunate. It describes the capture of Azamur, and the subjugation of the adjoining country.

A reprint of this letter was made in 1541. Basileae: 8vo.

40. 1516. **Ibn Ayas, Mohammed.** See No. 489.

41. 1532. **Passio gloriosi martyris beati fratris Andreae de Spoleto, ordinis minorum regularis observantiae p. catholico fidei veritate passi in Affrica civitate Fez.** Anno 1532. Tolosæ: 4to (in verse).

This martyr, usually called Martin de Spoleta, was an Italian Cordelier who came to Fez in 1530, under the protection of Mowlai Ibrahim, brother-in-law of Mowlai Mohammed, a Merini Sultan. But incurring the jealousy of the Jewish Rabbis, owing to his worsting them in argument, he was accused of conspiracy and the practice of magic, and, after being tortured, was done to death by a lance-thrust and a blow from a tile thrown at him.

A translation of this was published at Medina del Campo in 1543, entitled "Tesauro de virtudes copilado por un religioso portuguez, Sigue el Martyro de Fr. Andres de Espoleto en Fez." 4to.

42. 1535. **Torres, Diego de.**—*Relacion del origen y successo de los Xarifes y del estado de los Reinas de Marruecos, Fez, Tarudāte y los de mas q̄ tienen usurpados.* Sevilla, 4to, pp. 491, with index of pp. 37.

It was translated into French by Charles de Valois, duc d'Angoulême, under the title "Relation de l'Origine et Succées des Cherifs et de l'Estat des Royaumes de Maroc, Fez et Tarudant et autres provinces qu'ils usurpent, c.D.V.D.D.A." (Initials of the Duc). Paris, 4to, pp. 416.

This forms part (pp. 226) of vol. iii. of the translation of Marmol. It was also printed separately in one volume (4to, Paris, Jean Camusat) in 1636.

43. 1543. **Mela, Pomponius.**—De Situ Orbis. Libri Tres. Basilia: folio. Many other editions; amongst these may be mentioned:—Pomponii Melæ de Situ orbis Libri iii. cum notis integris Hermolai Barbari, Petri Joannes Olivarii, Fredenandi Nonii Pontiani, Petri Ciacconii, Andreae Schottii, Isaaci Vossii, et Jacobi Gronovii, accedunt Petri Joannis Nunnessii Epistola de Patria Pomponii Melæ & Adnotata in Proemium, atque duo priora Capita Libri i. et Jacobi Perizonii Adnotata ad Libri i. Capita septemdecim, curante Abrahamo Gronovio, Lug. Bat. 4to, 1722, 2nd ed., 1748, pp. 108. Opera et Studio, J. Reinoldii; Eton, 4to, 1814. Collection des Auteurs Latins, avec la traduction en Français publié par M. Nisard: Macrobe, Varron, Pomponius Mela; Paris, 1845, 8vo, pp. 709. Prick, De Chorographia libritres (1808).

Mela (No. 9) examines the three divisions of the globe known to the ancients, and describes Maurctania (Chapter V. of Gronovius' Edition); Numidia, with its capital, Cirta; Africa, with its cities, Hippone, Rusicada, Utica, Carthage, etc., Leptis, Lake Triton, the Island of the Lotophagi, Oea, the modern Tripoli, and the Cyrenaica with the oasis of Jupiter Ammon.

44. 1550. **Ramusio [or Rhamnusio], Gian Battista.** See Leo, whose work he first edited in his 'Navigazione e Viaggi,' Nos. 45, 49, 50, 51, 109.

45. 1550. **Leo Africanus.**—Della Deserizione dell' Affrica e delle cose notabile che quive sono per Giovan Leone Affricano.

Itinerario di varii rinomati Viaggiatori nelle parte dell' Affrica, Asia ed America quali si leggono nella raccolta di Giovanbattista Ramvsio. Voluvme primo, pp. 1-96. Venezia: folio.

This title was changed in later editions (1554, 1563, 1588, 1606, 1613) to 'Delle Navigazioni e Viaggi,' etc. In spite of all the editorial care of Ramusio (Secretary to the Venetian Council of Ten), who edited the work from the original MS., translated from Arabic into Italian by Leo himself, it is full of grammatical mistakes, and is written in somewhat uncouth language. The Arabic MS. has long been lost, though it was at one time in the library of Vincenzio Penelli (1535-1601). The Italian text of Leo in Ramusio, now the *editio princeps*, is dated Rome, March 10, 1526; but there was no published edition of that date.

Leo was an Arab of Granada, named El-Hassan bin Mohammed El-Wczaz Al-Fasi—that is, the Fezan, or sometimes from being born in Granada—El-Gharnati (the Granadian), who visited a great part of Africa. He was taken by corsairs off the Island of Jerba about 1520, and baptized by Leo X., who gave him his own name.

Though a native of Granada, he went to Africa at a very early age, and studied at Fez; held many important offices in Morocco; and visited Timbuktu and many parts of the Barbary States before his conversion to Christianity.

His later career is shrouded in obscurity. But he is believed to have returned to Africa, recanted Christianity, and died in Tunis.

46. 1550. **Salazar, Pedro de.**—Historia en la cual se cuentan muchas guerras

entre Cristianos é infideles, con las guerras acontecidas en Berbería entre el Xarife y los reyes de Marruecos, Fez y Velez. Medina del Campo: folio. (Duro.)

Two other editions in 1570 and 1576.

47. 1551. **The originall of the first voyage** for traffique into the kingdom of **Marocco** in **Barbarie**, begun in the yeere 1551, with a tall ship called the *Lion*, of *London*, whereof went as Captaine Master **Thomas Windham**, as appeareth by this extract of a letter of **James Aldaie** to the Worshipfull Master **Michael Locke**, which **Aldaie** professeth himselfe to haue bene the first inwenter of this trade. (Hak. vol. ii., pt. ii., p. 7.)

48. 1556. **Cleynærts van Diest, Nicolaes** (better known by his Latinised name of Nicolaus Clenardus).—*Nicolai Clenardi Peregrinationum ac de rebus maohometricis Epistolæ elegantissima*. Lovanii (Louvain): 8vo.

Another edition in 1561. An abridgment of these letters appeared in **Adrian van Nispen's** 'Reysen wt verscheyde brieven bij een versamelt,' Dordrecht, 1651, 12mo; and in the 'Naauwkeurige Voyage van Nicolaas Clenard na Africa gedaan int' jaar 1535, uit syn eygen brieven byeenverzameld,' as part of a Collection of Voyages, published by **Pieter van der Aa**, of Leyden, between the years 1707–1709: 'Zee en Land Reysen door Pieter van der Aa, mits garders andere Gewesten geddan, 1246 to 1696, 28 vols.' folio and 8vo.

Some account of him will be found (among other places) in **Tiele**, 'Bouwstoffen voor een bibliog. van Ned. Reisbeschr.' in 'Bibliog. Adversaria,' Deel i. p. 37; **St. Génois**, i. p. 211, etc. A French translation was published by **M. Nève** in 1845, *q. v.*

Clenard went to Fez in 1535 (not 1540, as often affirmed) and stayed a year and a half in that city, for the purpose of profiting by its libraries and learning. His account is valuable, brief though it is, as the first since **Leo Africanus** wrote. But he seems to have been disappointed with his journey; the scholars of Fez being few and the libraries almost non-existent. There was an occasional auction of books at the chief mosque; the volumes being mainly devotional, and the attendants at the sale more frequently idlers attracted by curiosity than veritable purchasers.

49. 1556. **Leo Africanus**.—*Historiale Description de L'Afrique, tierce partie dv monde, contenant ses Royaumes, Regions, Viles, Cités, Chateaux, et forteresses: Iles, Fleuves, Animaux, tant aquatiques, que terrestres: coutumes, loix, religion et façon de faire des habitās, avec pourtraits de leur habis: ensemble autres choses memorables, et singulieres nouueautés: Escrite de nôtre tems par Iean Leon African, premierement en langue Arabesque, puis en Toscane, & à present mise in François. Plus cinq Nauigations au país des Noirs, avec les discours sur icelles, comme verres en la page suiuiante. Tome Premier, Lyon, par Iean Temporal. folio.*

The first voyage is that of **Hanno** the Carthaginian. **Leo** begins at page 1—the previous 40 pp. being unnumbered—and ends on p. 394. After this follow the voyages of "Alouys de Cademoste [*Alvise da Ca da Mosto*], **Pierre de Sintre**" [*Pedro de Sintra*], a Portuguese pilot; a letter written by **Amerigo Vespucci** to "**Pierre Sodern**, **Gonfalonier de Florence**," which ends with p. 495, after which there is a voluminous index of 20 double-columned unnumbered pages. The woodcuts are curious but evidently imaginative. (The copy from which this description is taken belonged to the great Duke of Marlborough.) The translation was made by **Temporal** the printer, and is the best of any yet made. It is dedicated to the **Dauphin**, afterwards **Francis II.**, the first husband of **Mary Stewart**. The kingdom of France is curiously

enough referred to as "nôtre Republique Françoise." This edition was pirated the same year by Plantin, who six years before had begun his famous printing and publishing house in Antwerp. Anvers, 1556, 8vo, pp. xxvii (not paged) + 413 (on alternate pp. = 826) + Index 47 pp. (not paged).

50. 1556. **Ioannis Leonis Africani**, De totivs Africae, descriptione, Libri i. ix. Quibus non solùm, Africae regionum, insularum & oppidorum situs, locorumq' interualla accuratè complexus est, sed Regum familias, bellorum causas & euentus, resq' in ea memorabiles, tam à seipso diligenti obseruatione indagatasq' in veris Maurorum Annalib. memoriae traditas, copiose descripsit, recens in Latinam linguam conuersi Ioan. Floriano Interprete. Antverpia: Apud Ioan. Latium, MD.LVI. cum priuilegio, 8vo.

Title, privilege, dedication, and index (pp. 32). Text to pp. 302; but as only one side of each leaf is numbered, the pages actually amount to 601. This translation is the one most frequently quoted. It was made by the Rector of the High School of Antwerp, but is a most inaccurate and misleading version. A second edition appeared in 1558, and it was thrice pirated with all its blunders (see Nos. 51, 180).

51. 1559. **Ioannis Leonis Africani** de totivs Africae, descriptione Libri ix. Quibus non solvm Africae regionum, insularum & oppidorum, situs, locorumq', interualla accuratè complexus est, sed Regium familias, bellorum causas & euentas resq' in ea memorabiles, tam à seipso diligenti obseruatione indagatas, quàm in veris Maurorum Annalibu. memoriae, traditas, copiosè descripsit, recens in Latinam linguam conuersi Ioanne Floriano interprete. Arabicè primùm scripsit Author: deinde Italico sermone reddidit: Ioannes Florianvs ex Italico Latinum fecit. His recens accedit Hannonis Carthaginensium dueis Nauigatio, qua Libycam oram ultra Hereulis columnas lustrauit *Conrado Gesnero* interprete, cum scholiis. Tigvri [Zürich] per Andream Gesnerum. F. Anno M.D.LIX., 12mo.

As Florianus (Fropper, 'Bibliothec. Belg.,' p. 639) did not die until 1585, this edition was published in his lifetime. It differs from the original in having the pages (1-517) consecutively numbered, and in the chapters and paragraphs of each book being also numbered. But the type, in italics, is small and not very clear. It is not often met with. The Voyage of Hanno, separately paged (1-21), is an addition from Ramusio's Collection.

52. 1552. **The Second Voyage to Barbary** in the yeere 1552. Set forth by the right worshipfull Sir **John Yorke**, Sir **William Gerard**, Sir **Thomas Wroth**, Master **Francis Lambert**, Master **Cole**, and others; written by the relation of Master **James Thomas**, then page to Master **Thomas Windham**, chiefe Capitaine of this voyage. (Hak. vol. ii, pt. ii., p. 8.)

Windham's Voyage is reprinted in Kerr's 'Voyages,' vol. vii., and in Astley's 'New General Collection of Voyages and Travels,' vol. i. (1745).

53. 1558. **Neue Zeitung** aus dem Königreich Fessa in Mauritaniën gehn Nurnberg geschrieben. 4to. (Renou.)
54. 1558. **Calvete de Estrella, Alfonso**.—La Conquista de Africa en Berberia, escrita en latin por . . . Salamanca: 8vo. (Duro.)
55. 1563? **Butero, João**.—Relações de Africa. (Da Cunha, 'Praço de Mazagam,' p. 29.)
56. ——— **De Bello Mazaganico**.—MS. Latin poem on the defence of Mazagan under the governorship of Rui de Sousa de Carvalho, contained in the

Lisbon Library. (Rivara, 'Catalogo dos Manuscriptos da Bibliotheca Publica Eborensis,' t. i., p. 219.) It begins with these lines :

"Lusiadum ingentes animos, et funera latos  
Edita per muros, quos insuperabile tollit."

57. 1564. **Relacion del Suceso** de la jornada del rio de Tetuán que D. Alvaro de Bazan, Capitán general de las Galceras de España, hizo por mandato de S. M. en 1564. MS. in the Acad. of Hist. and Library of the Marine at Madrid. Collection iv. 18. (Duro.)
58. ——— **Escobar, Fr. de.**—Discurso de la jornada al Peñon de Velez de la Gomera en 1564. Coll. de docum. ined. para la Hist. de España, tom. xiv. (Duro.)
59. 1565. **Velasquez de Velasco.**—Description du royaume de Maroc. MS.  
"Vers 1770 le savant Velasquez de Velasco, prisonnier d'État au Pegnon d'Alhucemas, travaillait à des Mémoires historiques sur la Barbarie, et à une Description du royaume de Maroc qui sont restés manuscrit." (Godard, p. 565. No. 831.)
60. 1566. **Collazos, Baltasar.**—Comentarios de la fundación, conquista y toma del Peñon de la Gomera y lo acaecido, hasta el de desde el año 1562, a los capitanos de Su Magestad. Valencia : 8vo. (Duro.)
61. 1566. **Tebaldi, G. B., and Ulloa, Alfonso.**—La Historia dell' Impresa di Tripoli di Barbaria, della Presa del Pegnon di Velez della Gomera in Africa, et del Successo della potentissima armata Turchesca venuta sopra l' Isola di Malta l'anno 1565. La descrizione dell' Isola di Malta. Il disegno dell' Isola delle Zerbe, & del Forte, fattovi da Christiani & la sua descrizione. Small 4to, view of Tripoli, plan of Malta, and portrait of the Grand Master Giovanni de Valetta. G. B. Tebaldi, Al lettore, pp. 7. Descrizione dell' Isola di Malta, pp. 5. Descrizione dell' Isola delle Zerbe et delle mutationi de suo governo, pp. 2. All' illustrissimo Signor Il. S. Gio, Giacomo Fucchero Alfonso Ulloa, pp. 4. Il Successo dell' impresa di Tripoli de Barbaria, pp. 87, with pp. 3 (unnumbered) giving a list of the Knights of Malta who fell in the siege. The recapture of Pegnon di Velez or Badis from the Turks in 1564 is contained in Part iii. p. 51. [Venetia, 1566.]  
Ulloa in his Dedication to J. J. Fugger mentions that Ferdinand Columbus, son of the great Navigator, gave his library to Seville for the use of the public.
62. 1568. **Coelius, Augustinus Curio.**—Coelii Augustini Curionis Sarracenicae historiae libri iii.; in quibus Sarracenorum, Turcorum, &c. Item Cacl. Aug. Cur. Marochensis regni descriptio. Basiac: 8vo. (Renou.)
63. 1568. **Tratado da Vida e Martyrio dos cinco martyros de Marruecos.** Coimbra. (Duro.)
64. 1569. **The Coppie of a Lettar** sent from the King of Moores, as he cawleth hymselfe, i.e. Mawmatt Aumuleize, to Don John of Austria, written in Ferreira, 28 July, Anno 1569. Rehearsing the hardships which his ancestors, Kings of Granada, had received; & particularly those done to himself (only for wearing a Dagger) & to his parents & brother now in the Gallies. For whose Release he promises to send back 400 Prisoners, whom he will burn alive, in case his parents & brother receive further ill usage. (Bib. Harleianæ in B. M. Cat. vol. i., No. 60.)

65. 1570. **Fuentes, Diego.**—Conquista de África, donde se hallan agora nuevamente recopiladas por . . . . Anvers: 12mo, pp. 71.
66. 1570. **Salazar, Pedro de.**—Historia en la qual se cuentan muchas guerras sucedidas entre Christianos y infideles [printed *infieles*] assi en mar como en tierra desde el año de mil y quinientos y quarenta y seys hasta el setenta y cinco. Con las guerras acontecidas en la Berberia entre el Xarifa y los reyes de Marueccos, Fez, y Velez. Compuesta por Pedro de S. . . . vezino de la muy noble villa de Madrid. Medina del Campo: fol., pp. 272, =544, as only alternate pages are numbered.
67. 1571. **Osorius Hieronymus**, “Lvsitam suivensis; in Algarbiis episcopi” (Bishop of Sylves, in Portugal).—De rebus Emmanuelis Regis Lusitaniae, gestis Libri xii. Colonia: folio.

This work contains an account of all Emanuel the Fortunate's conquests in Morocco.

It was reprinted in 1586:—De Rebus Emmanuelis Lusitaniae regis invictissimi virtute et avspicio, libri duodecim. Item: *Io: Matatii Metetti*. De reperta ab Hispanis et Lusitanis, in Occidentis et Orientis Indiani, navigatione deq. populorum ejus vita, moribus, ac ritibus. Colonia, 1586: 8vo, pp. lx. 368.

Translated into French, 1587:—Osorius Ierosme. “Histoire de Portugal, contenant les entrepris, nauigations & gestes memorables des Portugallois, tant en la conqueste des Indes Orientales, par eux descouertes, qu'ès guerres d'Afrique & autres exploits, etc. etc.” Paris: 8vo, pp. 14 (unpaged) + 1360 (paged 680, but on alternate pages) + 42 (Genealogy and Index unpaged).

Translated into English in 1752:—History of the Portuguese during the Reign of Emmanuel; containing all their Discoveries, from the Coast of Africk to the farthest parts of China: their Battles by Sea and Land, their Sieges and other memorable Exploits: with a Description of these Countries, and a particular account of the Religion, Government, and Customs of the Natives; including also the Discovery of the Brazils and their Wars with the Moors. Translated by J. Gibbs. London: 2 vol. 8vo.

68. 1572–1618. **Braun, Georgius, et Franciscus Hogenbergius.**—Civitates orbis terrarum, &c. Coloniae Agrippinae: 4 vol. folio, not paged.

Very little about Morocco.

69. 1573. **Marmol-Caravajal, Luy.**—Descripcion general de África, con todos los sucesos hasta el año 1571, de guerras que a avido entre los infieles y el pueblo christiano. Granada: 3 vol. folio. Málaga, 1599 (the first book printed in that city).

Book I. contains a general description of Africa. Book II. The Sect of Mohammed and the progress of his successors in Europe, Asia and Africa, including the establishment of the Arabs in Morocco. Book III. is devoted to Morocco. Book IV. to Fez. The rest of the book relates to other parts of Africa.

Marmol was a native of Granada, served in the expedition of Charles V. against Algiers, was taken prisoner, and travelled during seven years and eight months over a great part of North Africa. A French translation was published by D'Ablancourt at Paris in 1667, 3 vol. 4to, pp. 532, 578, 304.

70. 1575. **Thevet, André.**—Cosmographie universelle. Paris: folio.

At vol. i., p. 9, is a view of Peñon Velez de Gomera, with a description of Africa taken from Leo.



71. 1575. *Æthicus*.—*Cosmographia*. Ant. Augusti itinerarium provinciarum ex bibliotheca P. Pithœi, cum scholiis J. Simleri. Basileae: 16mo.

This work is attributed by some to one of the emperors of the name of Antoninus, by others to *Æthicus*, and by others again it is supposed to be the joint production of several authors [Brit. Mus. Cat.]. See Nos. 11, 722.

Many other editions have been published.

72. 1577. *Hogan, Edmund*.—The Ambassage of Mr. *Edmund Hogan* [or *Huggins?*], one of the sworne Esquires of her Majesties person, from her Highnesse to *Mully Abdelmelek*, Emperor of *Morocco* and King of *Fes* and *Sus*. Written by himselfe. (Hak. vol. ii., pt. ii., pp. 64-67.) See also 'State Papers,' Foreign Series, and Kerr's 'Voyages,' vol. vii. Also reprinted in Jackson's 'Account of Houssa and 'Timbuctoo,' pp. 494-505. (No. 527.)

73. 1577. Instructions given by Her Ma<sup>tie</sup> to Edmond Huggenes, sent to the King of Marucos and Fesse the . . . of Aprill, an<sup>o</sup>. 1577. (Bib. Harleiana Cat., vol. i., p. 8, Cod. 37, Art. 38.) The MS. contains 4 fol. pp. See also No. 72.

74. 1577. *Consulat of Morocco and Fez* created by Henry of France on the 10 Juin. MS. in the Ministère des Affaires Étrangères. (Thomassy.)

75. 1577. *Ramos, Geronimo*.—Crónica do Infante Fernando que morreo em Fez. Lisboa: 8vo.

The famous battle of Tangier took place in 1436. D. Fernando was left as a hostage with the Moors, who condemned him to work in a mill because the Portuguese would not surrender Ceuta as the price of his liberty. He died at Fez after six years' captivity.

76. 1577. *Fr. Juan Bautista*.—Crónica de la vida y admirables hechos de Muley Abdel-Melech, emperador de Marruecos y rey de los reynos de Fez, Mequinez y Sus, y del sucesso en la restauracion de todos ellos en prosa y en verso. s. l.: 4to. (Renou.)

77. 1578. *Cagioni*.—Relatione per una lettera delle Cagioni che mossero' all' impresa d'Africa il Re del Portogallo, et il segerito della bataglia—M.S. 4to, pp. 18.

Whether the original of this document has been printed or even exists is not known. The only copy we have seen is among a series of important historical and geographical papers in the handwriting of Dr. Giulio Pallavicino, bearing the date "Genova 1584-90" (Dr. R. Brown's Collection).

78. 1578. *A Dolorous discourse* of a most terrible and bloody Battel fought in Barbarie, the Fourth day of August last past, 1578. Wherein were slaine two Kings (but as most men say three) besides many other famous personages, with a great number of captains and other souldiers that were slaine on both sides. Whereunto is also annexed a note of the names of diuerse that were taken prisoners at the same time. In this conflicte were slaine 3000 Almaines, 700 Italians and 2000 Spaniards, whereof Don Alfonso Dageler, a Knight of Cordua, was one. In this battel it is supposed that all three kings were slaine. London: 16mo, B. H.  
Brit. Mus. press-mark:  $\frac{C. 33. a.}{16}$ .

The three kings here mentioned were Dom Sebastian, King of Portugal, who landed at Azila and was marching on Fez by El-Kassar; with him was Mowlai Mohammed, a pretender to the throne of Morocco. Abd-el-Melek, the actual Sultan, was ill at the time, and died on the field. This great battle of Alcassar (El-Kassar), at which 15,000 men fell, completely put an end to Portuguese influence in Morocco.

79. 1578. **Letter of Sultan Muley Meluc** (Ahmed or Abd-el-Melek) to Don Sebastian, King of Portugal, written before the departure of the King on his expedition to Africa.

M. Berbrugger states that a "Copic espagnole manuscrite et contemporaine figure parmi les documents contenus dans le volume 1686 de la bibliothèque du Gouvernement-général." He gives a translation and analysis of it, 'Rev. Afr.', vol. x. p. 451.

80. 1578. **Centellas, Joachin de**, Gentil hôte Portugaiz.—Les Voyages et Conquestes des Roys de Portugal es Indes d'Orient; Ethiopie, Mauritanie d'Afrique et Europe; avec l'origine, succession et descente de leurs Maisons, iusques au Sereniss. Sebastian, nagueres atterré en la bataille qu'il eust contre le Roy de Fez. Plus une description des Pays; Causes et progresz des guerres; Entier discours de la Bataille; La harangue faite aux Seigneurs, Capitaines et Soldats de l'Armée Chrestienne, auparavant que eombatre; Des Roys et Seigneurs y occis, tant d'une part que d'autre, et de l'honneur funebre fait au susdit Roy en Portugal. Le tout recueilly de fideles tesmoings et memoires du Sieur J. de C. Paris: 8vo, pp. 60 (actually 120, as alternate pages only are numbered), with map.

81. 1579. **Philippe II.** of Spain attempted to obtain possession of El-Araish. The unpublished account of the Mission sent by him is in the Government General Library at Algiers, Archives Espagnoles, C. iv. No. 4. This is a most curious document.

82. 1579. **Chesneau, Nicolas.**—Histoire Véritable des Dernières Guerres Advenues en Barbarie et de Succéz pitoyable du Roy de Portugal dernier Don Sebastian (que Dieu absolve), qui mourut en bataille le quatriesme Août M.D.LXXVIII. Avec l'origine et descente des Roys que de nostre temps ont commandé es Royaume de laditte Barbarie. Traduitte de l'Espagnol en François. à Paris ches Nicolas Chesneau, Rue St. Jaques au Chesne. Verd, M.D.LXXIX.: 8vo, pp. 88.

With a map of the Battle of El-Kassar. A copy exists in the Bib. Nat. Paris; press-mark, OR. 48. Another was sold in 1887 with the Library of M. Posthumus of Amsterdam.

83. 1581. **Venegas de Córdoba, Pedro.**—Relaçion de todo al ambaxador, Pedro Vanegas de Cordova, en el Viaje que haze á la ciudad de Marrueeos con çierta embaxada que Su Magestad le enbia al rrei Muley hamete, rrei de Marrueeos y fez.

A MS. in the Biblioteca de la Real Academia de la Historia, Madrid. Published in the 'Bol. Soc. Geogr. de Madrid,' t. ix., p. 198. See Nos. 1411, 1803.

84. 1581. **Afrikanischen** Kriegsbeschreibung sampt der Portugalesern schrecklichen Niderlog. Basel: 8vo. (Renou.)

85. 1581. **Freigius, Joan. Thomas.**—Historia de bello Afrieano: in quo Sebastianvs Serenissimvs Portvgalliae Rex, periit ad diem 4 Aug. Anno 1578, Vnà eum ortv et familia regvm, qvi nostro tempore in illis Africae regionibus imperium tenuerunt. Ex Lusitano sermone primò in Gallicum inde in Latinum translata. Noribergae, MDLXXXI.: 16mo, pp. 66 [no pagination]. See No. 104.

With a map of Moroco and a plan of the battle of El-Kassar el-Kebir (Alcassar), at which the king was killed.

86. 1585. **Roberts, Henry.**—The Ambassage of **Master Henry Roberts**, one

of the sworne Esquires of Her Maiesties Person, from her highnesse to Mully Hamet, Emperour of Marocco and the King of Fesse and Sus, in the yeere 1585; who remained there as Liger for the space of 3 yeeres. Written briefly by himselfe. (Hak. vol. ii., pt. ii., p. 117.) Reprinted in Kerr's 'Voyages,' vol. vii.

There is also "an Edict of Muley Hamet, King of Fez and Emperour of Marocco," to the effect that no Englishmen should be molested or made slaves in any part of his dominions.

87. 1585. **Letters patents** or priuiledges granted by Her Majestie to certaine noblemen and marchants of London for a trade to Barbarie in the yeere 1585. (Hak., vol. ii., part ii., p. 114.)

The list of noblemen begins with the names of the "Erle of Warwike and Robert Erle of Leicester," . . . and they are described as "Trading into the cuntry of Barbary, under the Government of Muley Hammet-Sheriffe, Emperor of Morocco and King of Fesse and Sus."

88. 1587. **The Queenes Majestie's letters** to the Emperour of Marocco, dated 20th July, 1587. Written in Spanish, with an English translation. (Hak., vol. ii., part ii., p. 119.) Asking him to "proceed in justice against one John Herman, our subject which has grieuously offended Us."

89. 1588. **Original letters** of Henry Roberts to the Earl of Leicester, dated at Marocco, 2 July, 1588, concerning the affairs of Don Antonio, King of Portugall, which Qu. Elizabeth countenanced in that Court. (Bib. Harleianæ Cat., vol. i., p. 196, Cod. 296, Art. 11.)

90. 1588. **Copie** of a letter in Spanish sent by Qu. Eliz. to Mir' al Mumminin, Xerif of Marocco, Fez and Sûs, dated at Her Palace of St. James' 10 September, 1588, in behalf of the son of Don Antonio, King of Portugal, whom he has detained as a hostage. (Bib. Harleianæ Cat., vol. i., p. 176, Cod. 296, Art. 59.)

The reply to this letter is in the Public Record Office, and is given in one of the Catalogues published by direction of the Master of the Rolls, entitled *Syllabus of "Rymer's Foedera,"* p. 819. It is dated 4 March, 1592. The Sultan excuses himself for the long delay in answering the Queen's letter in behalf of the Prince of Portugal, and requests H.M. to send him aid.

91. 1588. **Pereira, L.**—Elegiada do Successo da Armada do Rey D. Sebastian. Lisboa.

92. 1588. **Sanuto, M. Livio.**—Geografia distinta in xiii. libri, &c., con xii. tauele di essa Africa in disegno di rame.

Venezia, folio, pp. 146, with a copious index and 12 maps. Only one vol. was ever published. He quotes Leo frequently.

93. 1589. **Historien** von Spanien, Portugal, und Afrika, auch wie König Sebastian, mit 1800 Mann erschlagen worden. München: fol., with plates.

94. 1590. **Marlowe, Christopher.**—Tamburlaine the Great, who from a Scythian Shepherde by his rare & wonderfull Conquests became a most puissant & mightye Monarque and (for his tyranny & terrour in Warre) was tearmed the Scourge of God. Delivered in two Tragical Discourses, etc. London: 4to.

This well-known play has much about "Techelles, the King of Fez," and his supposed travels. Its stilted language and bombast shares with George Peele's "Alcazar," Nos. 101, 180±, the distinction of being gently satirized by Shakespeare in the rant of Pistol (Henry IV., Part II., act ii. sc. 4), though Marlowe is also quoted in "As you Like it," and apostrophised as "Dead Shepherd."

95. 1592. **Edrisi, Abu Abdulla Mohamed Ibn Mohammed el.**—The Geography of Edrisi, Arab text, abridged. Rome: no pagination.

This bears the title : كتاب نزهة المشتاق في ذكر الامصار والاقطار والبلدان والحجزر والمدين والافاق

There are many editions of this great work; the Bodleian has two MSS. A Latin translation was published in Paris in 1619. The learned J. M. Hartmann published his 'Commentatio de Geographia Africae Edrisiana.' Gottingae: 4to, 1791; a second edition, *Edrisii Africa*, Gott. 1792; and another edition, which was the best (8vo, pp. cxxiv. + p. 530 + Index, Corrections, &c.) in 1796. Jaubert published a French translation in 1836, and Dozy and De Goeje a more complete version in Arabic and French in 1886 [Nos. 153, 589].

96. 1592. **Mariana, Juan de.**—Historiae de rebus Hispaniae. Toleti: fol.

Several other editions. A French Translation, Rotterdam, 1694, 2 vol. 12mo, and an English one in 1699: 'The general History of Spain from The first Peopling of it by Tubal till the Death of King *Ferdinand*, who united the Crowns of *Castile* and *Aragon*, with a Continuation to the death of King *Philip III.*, written in *Spanish* by the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*, to which are added two Supplements, the First by *F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by *F. Basil Varen de Soto*, bringing it down to the present Reign. The whole translated from the Spanish by **Capt. John Stevens.**' London: fol., pp. 563 and 95.

Much interesting matter concerning Morocco.

97. 1593. **The Casting away** of the *Tobie* neere Cape Espartel, corruptly called Cape Sprat, without the Straight of Gibraltar, on the Coast of Barbarie. (Hak., vol. ii., pt. ii., p. 201.)

Thirty-eight of the crew were drowned; the twelve survivors were sent captives to Morocco, and subsequently delivered by the English merchants and embarked at Santa Cruz (Agadir).

98. 1594. **Madoc, Laurence.**—A briefe relation concerning the estate of the cities and prouinces of Tombuto and Gago, written in Marocco the first of August 1594, and sent to M. Anthony Dassel, marchant of London. (Hak., vol. ii., pt. ii., p. 192.)

99. ——— Another briefe relation concerning the late conquest and the exceeding great riches of the cities and prouinces of Tombuto and Gago, written from Marocco the 30th August 1594 to M. Anthony Dussel of London aforesaid. l. c.

This was the first account which reached Europe of the overthrow of the Sonhrai dynasty by Juder u Zergu, "a Cahia of the Andalouzes" or Spanish Moors, who had marched against the Upper Niger princes under the orders of Ahmed II. "El Mansur," or, as he was afterwards called on account of the enormous treasures brought back from the fray, 'El-Dehebi, the Golden or Rich, a name also taken by a later Sultan.

100. ——— Translation of a letter from the King of Morocco to the King of England. (Bib. Harleianæ Cat., vol. ii., p. 490, Cod. 2104, Art. 2.)

This was to K. Charles I., acquainting him with a victory gained over the rovers of Salli, and desiring his aid by sea against those of Tunis, Algiers and other places.

101. 1594. **Peele, George.**—The battle of Alcazar, fought in Barbarie between

Sebastian King of Portugal & Abdelmelec King of Morocco, with the Death of Captain Stukeley, as it was Sundrie Times plaid by the Lord High Admirall his Servants. London: 4to.

This play (which has been edited with the rest of Peele's works by Mr. Dyce) is thought to be ridiculed by Shakespeare in Henry IV., Part II., act ii., scene 4 (written four years after its issue), where Pistol rants about the "hollow pampered jades of Asia." See also Nos. 93, 1804.

102. 1596. **Discours véritable de la bataille donné près de Fez en Affrique, le 30 aout 1595, entre Mulle Xeque, fils aîné du present roy de Fez d'une part, et Mullé Nazar d'autre part. Escripte de Maroc par un facteur qui y réside.** Paris: 12mo, pp. 13. Another edition. Lyons: 8vo, 1596.

103. 1597. **Treillant, Pierre.**—Discours véritable de la seconde et dernière bataille donnée a Taguate, près de Fez, ville de Mauritanic en Afrique, le 12 Mai 1596, entre Moulé Cheq, fils aîné de Moulé Hamed Cherif, à present roi de dict pais, d'une parte, et Moulé Nacer Cherif d'autre part. Datée de Rouen, 11 Janvier, 1597.

[Cette lettre manuscrite se trouve à la Bibl. royale dans les mémoires du règne du roi Henri IV., No. 9092, collection de lettres adressées au connétable de Montmorency, feuilles 94-97. Renou.]

It no longer exists in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, where it is marked as "absent."

104. 1598. **The Voyage of Thomas Stukeley**, wrongfully called the Marques of Ireland, into Barbary in 1578, written by *Johannes Thomas Freigius* in 'Historia de caede Sebastiani Regis Lusitaniac.' (Hakluyt, vol. ii., part ii., p. 67. See also No. 94.

105. 1599-1600. **Hakluyt, Rev. Richard.**—The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation made by sea or ouerlaud, to the remote and furthest distant quarters of the Earth, at any time within the compasse of these 1600 yeres. Divided into seuerall Volumes, according to the positions of the Regions, whereunto they were directed. London: 3 vols. folio. The 5 vol. folio edition of 1809 is that quoted.

Vol. ii., part i., contains The English Voyages made by and within the Streight of Gibraltar.

The following have reference to Morocco:—

First two Voyages to Barbary, 1551-2.

Hogau, Ed., Voyage & Ambassage to the Emperour of Morocco, 1577.

Stukely, T., Voyage into Barbary, 1578.

Roberts, H., Voyage & Ambassage to Mully Hamet, Emperour of Marocco, 1585.

Vol. iii. Two briefe Relations concerning the Cities & Provinces of Tombuto and Gago, & the Conquest by the King of Marocco, written in 1594. (Laurence Madoc.)

Report of the Casting away of the Ship *Tobie* neere Cape Espartel, on the Coast of Barbary, 1593.

106. 1600. **Marmol, Carujal Luys del.**—Historia del Rebelion y Castigo de los Moriscos del Reyno de Granada. Malaga: fol., pp. 245 + contents, etc.

A fiendish account of a fiendish "Castigo" indirectly concerned with the history of Morocco.

107. 1600. **Blount, Edward.**—The Historie of the vniting of the Kingdom of Portvgall to the Crowne of Castill; containing the last warres of the Portugals

against the Moores of Africke, the end of the house of Portugall, and change of that Government, the description of Portugall, [etc.] London: folio, pp. 324.

The volume concerns Morocco in so far that pp. 1-59, 66, and 302 contain the history of or references to Dom Sebastian's invasion, defeat and burial, the writer having no doubt as to his death.

108. 1600. **Bernhere, Thomas.**—Letter "to his loving brother Master Edward Wright," dated from Morocco in Barbary, 24th June, 1600. (Purchas, 'Pilgrimes, vol. ii., p. 852.)

109. 1600. **Leo Africanus.**—A Geographical Historie of Africa, written in Arabicke and Italian, by Iohn Leo a More, borne in Granada and brought up in Barbarie. Wherein he hath at large described, not onely the qualities, situations, and true distances of the regions, cities, townes, mountaines, riuers, and other places throughout all the north and principall partes of Africa; but also all the descents and families of their kings, the causes and euent of the warres, with their manners, customes, religions and ciuile government, and many other memorable matters: gathered partly out of his owne diligent obseruations, and partly out of the ancient records and Chronicles of the Arabians and Mores. Before which out of the best ancient and moderne writers is prefixed a generall description of Africa, and also a particular treatise of all the maine lands and Isles vndescribed by Iohn Leo. And after the same is annexed a relation of the Great Princes and the manifold religions in that part of the World. Translated & collected by Iohn Pory, lately of Goneuill and Caius College in Cambridge. Londini: Impensis Georg. Bishop [one of the Printers of Hakluyt's "Principal Navigations"], 4to, pp. 420.

Title, Dedication to Cecil, 1 page unnumbered: To the Reader, 5 pp. unnumbered: A generall description of all Africa, together with a comparison of the ancient and newe names of all the prineipall countries and prouinces therein, pp. 1-57: An approbation of the historie ensuing, by Mr. Richard Hakluyt [with extracts in praise of Leo by Ramusio, Ortelius, Boden, and Posseuimus], pp. 57-60: Leo's text, pp. 1-358: A briefe relation concerning the dominions, reuenues, forces, and manner of government of sundry the greatest princes either inhabiting within the bounds of Africa, or at least possessing some parts thereof, translated for the most part out of Italian [Malagucci, Barros, Osorius, Ramusio, Carpini, Dresserus, Alvarez, Pigafetta, in Hartwell's translation, and others], pp. 359-420, with a map of Africa. Pory's edition, undertaken with the approval and apparently at the suggestion of Hakluyt, is in very quaint English, but being from the imperfect Latin edition of Florianus (No. 50), shares in all the inaccuracies of that version.

It is this translation on which the Hakluyt Society's Edition, now being prepared by Dr. R. Brown, is based.

110. 1600? **De Goes, Damião.**—Chronica do Serenissimo Senhor Rei D. Emanuel, escrita por . . . Coimbra: 4to, 2 vols., each of 2 parts, pp. 448, 664.

Gives an account of Emanuel the Fortunate's Morocco conquests.

111. 1600? **Menezes, Manuel de.**—Chronica de El Rey D. Sebastião. (Da Cunha, p. 58, etc.)

112. 1601. Discourse concerning the Successes of the King of Portugal, Don Sebastian, from the time of his voyage into Affricke, where he was lost in the battle against the infidels in 1578 to January 1601, whereby most evidently appeareth, that he whom the Seignourie of Venice hath held a prisoner for the

space of 2 years and 22 months is the right and true King of Portugal, D. Sebastian; translated by A. M. [Anthony Munday]. London: 4to.

We have not been able to see the original Italian Edition from which both this and the French version (*ut infra*) were taken. Sir Walter Raleigh petitioned for a licence to translate "an Italian history of King Sebastian and Thomas Stukeley's invasion of Morocco," on the ground that he had perused and corrected something therein (Stebbing, "Sir Walter Raleigh" [1891], p. 142).

113. 1601. **Adventure Admirable** par dessus toutes les Autres des Siècles passez et présent, par laquelle il appert évidemment que D. Sébastian, vrai et légitime Roy de Portugal, incognu depuis la Bataille qu'il perdit contre les infideles en Aphrique l'an 1578, est celui même que les Seigneurs de Venis ont détenue prisonnier deux ans et vingt deux jours finis au xv. Décembre dernier passé. Auquel jour il fut extraordinairement remis en liberté et sortant de Venis s'en vient à Florence. Le tout traduit du Castillan en François, revue et augmenté de plusicurs choses et de l'admirable Nativite dudict Roy Don Sebastian exposée l'an MDC par l'incomparable Astrologue et Mathematicien Carlo Lauro, nouvellement apporté de Rome et mis en François pour le contentement des plus curieux. M.D.C.I. No name of printer or place; but the "Au Lecteur" is dated "Lyons le 30 Jan. 1601." 8vo, pp. 97.

A copy of this exists in the Bib. Nat., Paris; press-mark, Or. 51. Another was sold with M. Posthumus' library at Amsterdam in 1887.

114. 1601. **Ragguaglio del cavallier Ciro Spontoni** dello fatto d' arme seguito nell' Africa tra Don Sebastiano re de Portugallo e Muley Auda Malucco Re de Marocco, de Fez, de Tafilet e di Sus. Bologna: 4to. (Renou.)
115. 1602. **Castro, Joao de.**—Discurso da vida de El Rey Dom Sebastian de Portugal. Paris: 4to, (Da Cunha.) p. 29.
116. 1603. **A Continvation of the Lamentable and Admirable Adventvres of Dom Sebastian, King of Portvgale.** With a declaration of all his time employed since the battell in Africke against the Infidels 1578, vntill the present yeare 1603. London: 4to, pp. 68. (Harleian Misc., vol. v., pp. 433-466.) This is also No. 80 in the Catalogue of Pamphlets in the Harleian Library. [Various letters by Dr. Texere, Don Raimond Marqueti, D. Prospero Baracco, and others, "proving" that "the prisoner detained now in Naples is not that Marco Tullio Catizone, whom the Spaniards in their libels have so falsely proclaimed; but the very true King of Portugale, Dom Sebastian." As a matter of fact this impostor, who became a pretender 25 years after the King was slain in the battle of Al Kassar, was a poor Calabrian who could not speak a word of Portuguese. He was sent to the galleys and afterwards executed.]
117. 1603. **Roman, Fray Antonio de San.**—Iornada y mverte del Rey Don Sebastian de Portvgal, sacada de las obras del Franchi, ciudadano de Genoua, y de otros muchos papeles autanticos por . . . i Mongie de S. Benito, y professo de la cassa de S. Zoyl de Carrion. Dirigido al Cōdestable de Castilla, Duq̃ de Frias, &c., del Cōsejo de Estado de su Magestad, y su Presidēte del de Italia, &c. Valladolid: 4to, pp. 176 + pp. 14 of Privilegio censura, licencia, aprovacion, Carta dedicatoria, prologo al Lector, etc.

118. 1603. **Abentarique, Alcayde Abulcacim Tarif.**—La Verdadera Historia del Rey Don Rodrigo, en la qual se trata la cvsa principal de la perdida de España, y la conquista que della hizo Miramamolín Almançor Rey que fue del Africa, y de las Arabias, y vida del Rey Iacob Almançor. Compuesta por el Sabio . . . Nueuamente traduzida de la lēgua Arabiga, por Miguel de Luna vezino de

Granada, Interprete del Rey don Phelippe nuestro señor. Çaragoça [Saragossa] · 4to [in two parts, 118 + 108 + contents, imprint, dated 1602, though on both title-pages 1603 is given, arms, etc.]. A work of no value. Madrid: 1675 (reprint).

119. 1604. **Wilkins, George**.—Three miseries of Barbary; Plague, famine and Ciuille Warre; with a relation of the death of Mahomat [or rather Ahmad el Mansur] the late Emperour; and a briefe report of the now present wars between the three brothers. London, **B.M.**, 4to; no pagination.

120. 1606. **Escallon, Juan Vincenzo**.—Origen y descendencia de los serinissimos reyes Benemerines Señores de Africa, hasta la persona de D. Gaspar Benimerin, infanzón de Fez. Neapolis: 4to, pp. 60.

Another edition in 1626.

121. 1607. **Mendoça, Hieronimo de**.—Jornada de Africa, composta por H. de M. Lisboa: 4to.

Another edition . . . . "Copiado de edição de Lisboa de 1607 por Benito Joze de Sousa Farinha," in 12mo, was published at Lisbon in 1785, pp. 14 + 275 + 4 (Index). It is an account of Dom Sebastian's expedition.

122. 1607. **Mendoça, de Agostinho de Gavy de**.—Historia do famoso cerco que o Xarife pos a fortaleza de Mazagão, defendido pelo Capitan Mor della Alvaro de Carvalho no anno de 1562. Lisboa: 4to.

123. 1607. **Een Cort** ende Wvaerachtich verhael vande ghedenckweerdighe gheschiedenisse in Barbaryen ende vanden grooten slach ontrent Maroques gheschiet, den 25 Aprilist deses jaers 1607, hebbende binnen Maroques inden tijt elf weken dry verscheyden Coninghen gheregheert. Leyden: 4to. (Black letter in part.) 6 pp., but without pagination. "Nac de Copie eerst gehedrukt in den Haghe," from which it would appear that there was an earlier edition printed at the Hague. But the copy in Posthumus' library catalogue, marked "No. 442, 's Hage, 1607," is inaccurately described. For it is now in Dr. R. Brown's collection, and is as above.

An account of the revolution in Morocco.

124. 1609. **Ro. C.[ottington?]**—A true Historicall discourse of Muley Hamet's rising to the three Kingdomes of Moruccos, Fes, and Sus. The dis-yunion of the three Kingdomes, by euill warre, kindled amongst his three ambitious Sonnes, Muley Sheck, Muley Boseres, and Muley Sidan. The Religion and Policie of the More or Barbarian. The aduentures of Sir Anthony Sherley, and diuers other English Gentlemen, in those Countries, with other Nouelties. London: 4to, pp. 74, though unpagged [mixed Roman and black letter].

A very valuable original contribution to the history of Morocco. Among other particulars it gives an account of Sir Anthony Sherley's Embassy in 1604 from Rudolf II., Emperor of Germany, to Mowlai Abd-el-Aziz (Abu Farès = Bofares), one of the sons of Ahmed II. El-Mansur, who on the death of their father fought for the kingdom. This work, which is dedicated to Sir Robert Cotton of Cunnington, is largely reprinted in the paper in Purchas (No. 148). See also Lady Verney's "Memoirs of the Verney Family" (1892), vol. ii., pp. 60-68.

125. 1608. **Le Blanc, Vincent**.—Les voyages famevix du sievr Vincent Leblanc, marseillois, qu'il a faits depuis l'age de douze ans jusques à soixante, aux quatre parties du Monde: à sçavoir aux Indes Orientales & Occidentales, en Perse et Pegu. Aux Royaumes de Fez, de Maroc & de Guinée, & dans toute l'Afrique



intérieure, depuis le cap de bonne Espérance jusques en Alexandrie, par les terres de Monomotapa, du Preste Jean & de l'Égypte, aux isles de la Méditerranée & aux principales Provinces de l'Europe, &c. Rédigez fidèlement sur ses mémoires et registres, tirez de la Bibliothèque de Monsieur de Peiresc, conseiller au Parlement de Provence, et enrichis de très curieuses observations, par Pierre Bergeron, Parisien. Paris: 4to. Another edition (a reprint), 1649, 4to, Paris. Another edition, Paris, 1658, "nouvlement reucu corrigé & augmenté par le Sr. Covlon," in 3 parts, pp. 1-202 + pp. 1-146 + pp. 1-109, each separately indexed. The portions which concern Morocco are chaps. xxii. and xxiii., pp. 122-147. He professes to have gone to Morocco with Don Guillern, sent by Henry III. as his "Ambassadeur ou Agent vers Fez & Maroc." A Dutch edition appeared at Amsterdam in 1654, 4to, pp. 116: "De Vermaarde Reizen, etc. . . . Nieu welyks door J. H. Glazemaker . . ." An English edition by F. Brooke, London: fol., 1660.

Le Blanc shares with Mendez Pinto the undeserved reputation of being what Congreve calls the latter, a "liar of the first magnitude." Butler's sneer in 'Hudibras' about the swashbuckler who had "traced countries far and near more than Le Blanc the traveller," has clung in the world's memory.

126. 1608. **Delisle.**—Une Relation du Royaume de Maroc et des Villes qui en dependent. (Harlay, No. 248, pp. 224 and 278.)

Letter addressed to Henry IV. (Thomassy.)

127. 1609. **Órden del Sr. Rey Catolico D. Felipe III.** comunicando á los Jurados de Valencia que la determinación tomada para la expulsión de los Moriscos la habia motivado entre otras cosas el haberse entendido que maquinaban en Constantinopla y Marruecos para ocupar nuevamente á España á fuerza de armas. Dada en S. Lorenzo á 11 de Setiembre. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

128. 1609. **Órden del Sr. Rey Catolico D. Phelipe III.** á D. Nuño de Mendoza, Gobernador de Tánger, avisándole la resolución tomada para la expulsión de los Moriscos de estos reinos, y prevsenir do les dejase pasar libremente á Berbería á los que aportasen en su distrito, sin hacerles daño ni vejación alguna y que procurase saber y avisase á dónde iban parar, sus designios y cómo cran recibidos: dada en Madrid á 4 de Octubre. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

129. 1609. **Capitulaciones** propuestas por Mahomet Xequé Xarife, Rey de los reinos de Maruecos, Fez y Sus, sobre la entrega de la fuerza y puerto de Larache, al Sr. Catholico D. Phelipe III., juntamente con la respuesta que des Orden de Su Majestad se puso á la márgen de Cada uno de sus Artículos: dada en Madrid á 9 Setiembre. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

130. 1609. **Bando** que mandó publicar en el reino de Valencia á 22 de Setiembre de 1609 el virey D. Luis Carrillo de Toledo, Marqués de Caracena, previniendo todo lo conviene á la salida, trasporte y seguridad de los Moriscos hasta su desembarco en la Costa de Africa. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

131. 1610. **Bando** mandado publicar en el Principado de Cataluña y Condado de Rosellón y Cerdaña, por el virey D. Hector Piñately, duque de Monteleón, para la expulsión de los Moriscos de aquella provincia y publicado en Barcelona á 29 de Mayo de 1610. En Limosin y Castellano. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

132. 1610. **Bando** que mandó publicar en el reino de Aragón el virey D. Gaston de Moncada, Marqués de Aitona, para la expulsión de los Moriscos de aquél reino, previniendo todo lo conveniente á su ejucción y al transporte de ellos: Dada en Zaragoza á 29 Mayo de 1610. Colec. Abreu. (Duro.)

133. 1610. **Cédula Real del Sr. D. Phelipe III.**, mandando publicar por bando la expulsión de los Moriscos de Castilla la Vieja y Nueva, Mancha y Extremadura, en que se contienen y repiten los motivos que dictaron esta resolución: dada en Aranda à 10 de Juillet 1610. Colec. Abrcu. (Duro.)
134. 1610-21. **Curita, Geminimo.**—Annales de la Corona de Aragon. Çaragoça: 6 vol., folio.
135. 1610. **The Sultan Moulai Zidan** sent the Kaid Hamed ben Abdulla to Holland for the purpose of concluding a treaty with the States-General; it consisted of 18 Articles, and was ratified on the 24th of December. See Dumont, t. v.; Aitzema, t. i.
136. 1611. **Silva, Rodrigo de.**—Relación de los navios que tomó y quemó D. R. de S. al recorrer la Costa de Berbería contra la escuadra de Muley Cedan. 'Acad. de la Hist. Papales de Jesuitas,' t. 132, núm. 13. (Duro.)
137. 1611. **Vasco Mousinho de Quevedo e Castello Branco.**—Alfonso Africano, poema heroico della prêza d' Arzilla e Tanger. Lisboa: 8vo. Another edition, 1786. (Renou.)
138. 1611. **Bericht welcher Gestalt Niebevor drei Gebrüdere, Könige zu Fez und Morocco.** Krieg gegen einander geführt. Cöln: 8vo. (Renou.)
139. 1612. **Eene Wonderlicke ende Vreemde Nieuwe Tydinghe,** gheschreven uyt Barbarien, hoe dat hem aldaer eenen nieuwen Coninck opgheworpen heeft, ghenamt Muley Hamet Ben Abdala, hem titulerende Coninck van de twee, ende van de landen passerende China: Opwerper, door 't bevel Gods, om vrede in de wereltdt te brenghen?: Gheloovighe in de wet Gods: een strijder teghen de ongheloovighe. Desen brief is gheschreven bij een Christen-Coopman, die aldaer woonachtig is, den welcken seght, selfs in persoone met eenighe ander Christen-Coopluyden, op ten xii July 1612, in de Tente van desen nieuwen Coninck gheweest heeft, en aldaer zijne presentie ghesien ende ghesproocken te hebben. Delft, Gedruckt bij Jan Andriesz: 4to.
140. 1613. **Late Newes out of Barbary,** in a letter written of late from a merchant there to a gentl. not long since employed into that country from His Majestie. Containing some strange particulars of this New Saintish Kings proceedings, as they haue been very credibly related from such as were eye-witnesses. London: 8vo, pp. 18.
141. 1613. **Rojas, Juan Luis de.**—Relacion de algunos sucesos postreros de Berberia, salida de los Moriscos de España y entrega de Larache dirigida à don Fernando de Mascorenhas, Cavallero de la orden militar de Christo. Lisboa: 8vo. (Renou.)
142. 1614. **Lithgow, William.**—Totale Discourse of the rare adventures and painful perigrinations of long nineteen yeares Travayles from Scotland to the most famous kingdoms in Easte Asia and Affrica, wherein is entared an Exact Relation of the Lawes, Religion, Policies and Governments of all their Priests, Politicals and People. 4to.

Many editions; the first (*ut supra*) in 1614, but the completed work did not appear until 1632, "A most delectable and true Discourse of an admired and painefull Peregrination from Scotland to the most famous Kingdomes in Europe, Asia, and Affrica," sm. 4to. The 12th was published at Leith, 8vo, 1814, pp. 412, with portrait. It also appeared in Dutch: 'William Lithgouws 19 Jaarige Lant-Reyse naer de Vermaerde Koninckrijcken Europa, Asia ende Africa,' 1652, 4to, with very curious plates.

Part VIII. contains an account of his visit to Algiers and Tlemçen, whence he proceeded to Fez about 1617 with Mons. Chatteline, a French lapidary of Aix in Provence, and "certain merchants of Algiers that were going thither, being in all thirty passengers, with two Janizaries and a dragoman." He gives an account of Fez which bears out Leo's description of its prosperity, and also of its immorality.

143. 1614. **Aldrete, Bernardo José.**—Canónigo en la Sancta Iglesia de Cordoua. Varias Antigüedades de España, África y otras provincias. Amberes: 4to, pp. 640.

Beautifully printed, with copious index; it is a general history, with but little on the subject of Morocco.

144. 1614. **Guadalajara y Xauier, F. M. Marcos de,** Religioso y General Historiador de la Orden de N. S. del Carmen.—Rediccion y Destierro de los Moriscos de Castilla, hasta el Valle de Ricote con las Disensiones de los hermanos Xarifes, y presa en Berberia de la fuerça y puerto de Larache. Pamplona: 8vo, pp. 132.

The latter portion occupies from pp. 81 to 132, with the separate title, "Presa en Berberia de la famosa fuerça de Alarache por el Catholico y Amado Filipo deste nombre Tercero, Rey y Monarca de España."

145. 1615. **Orozco, Agustin de.**—Discurso historial de la presa del puerto de la Mamora. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)

146. 1617. **Mocquet, Jean,** Garde du Cabinet des Singularitez du Roy au Tuilleries.—Voyages en Afrique, Asie, Indes Orientales et Occidentales. Divisez en six livres et enrichiz de Figures. Paris: 8vo, pp. 442.

A second edition, published in 1647, 8vo, pp. 442, and a third at Rouen in 1665. Dutch (Dordrecht, 1656), and German (1688, pp. 632, 4to), and English (1696) translations; French original reprinted, 1830. See also No. 312.

Book I. is devoted to his Voyage to the Court of Morocco and the Canary Islands. He touched at Cape Blanc and at Mazagan. In Book III. there is an account of his journey from Safi to Merakish in the character of a physician.

147. 1617–1625. **Purchas, Samuel,** "Parson of St. Martins neare Ludgate."—Hakluytus Posthumous. His Pilgrimes in 5 bookes (4 vol.). London: folio, pp. 1973.

The following articles connected with Morocco are in vol. ii.:—

Leo, John, Observations of Africa and a Description of the Kingdomes of Bugia and Tunis, the Land of the Negroes, and of the confines of Egypt; with an account of the People, Tribes, Languages, Seasons, Vertues, Vices, and other more general considerations of Africa (from Pory, *ut supra*).

Collections of things most remarkable in the Historie of Barbarie by Ro. C.

The Trading of the Moores into Guinee and Gago for gold ore or sandie gold. [This is a reprint from Ro. C.'s 'True Historicall discourse' (No. 124).]

African Possessions of the King of Spain and the Turke.

Smith, Capt. John, Travels and Adventures in divers parts of the World, throw France, Italie, and on the Sea Coasts of Europe, Africa, and Asia, with his Transylvanian Acts: begun about 1596.

Gramaye, J. B., Relations of the Christianitie of Africa and especially of Barbarie and Algier. 1619.

148. 1617. **Ro. C.**—How the Kingdome of Barbary came to Mulcy Hamet Xarif, the late deceased King, and the course of his Gouernment; of his Sonnes and their behaiour; Sheck's misgouernment and imprisonment; Hamet's death. (Purchas, 'Pilgrimes,' vol. ii., pp. 851–873.)

149. 1617. **Leo Africanus**.—Observations of Africa and a description of the Kingdoms of Bugia and Tunis, the Land of the Negroes, and of the Confines of Egypt, with an account of the Peoples, Tribes, Languages, Seasons, Vertues, Vices, and other more general considerations of Africa. (Hakluytus Posthumous and Purchas His Pilgrimes, vol. ii., pp. 749.)

This is a mere reprint of parts of Pory's volume, No. 69.

150. 1618. **Remon**.—Historia general de la órden de Nuestra Señora de la Merced. Madrid: 4to.

In vol. i., pp. 324, 358, an account is given of the ransom in 1306-7 (705-6 A.H.) of 300 Christian slaves from Tetuan, Fez, Merakish, Tlemsen, and Algiers, by Raymond Albert, Prior-General of the Order of Mercy, and of the ransom in 1313 or 1321 (718-721 A.H.) by Guillermo Giraldo, Prior of the Order in Barcelona, and the famous Preacher Claude de S. Romans, of 236 slaves in Morocco. Among these was a Knight, Don Juan, who was on the point of apostatising and marrying an Imperial Princess. At pp. 444-450 the martyrdom at Fez of Julio de Puerto (at the end of the 14th century) is described, the offence of this Friar being the public preaching of Christianity. In 1402, 258 slaves were ransomed by Fathers Juan de Herrera and Bernard Arenys. Dennis de Mendoca and Severin de Paris (who was impaled and burnt in Algiers ten years later) rescued 104 captives, "et convertioient un grand rabbin." In 1411 Severin freed 140 unfortunates; Gomez Martinez, a Portuguese Trinitarian, who died in 1431, had in twelve redemptions bought back 2984 slaves (Calvo, Resumen de las prerogativas . . . de la SS. Trinidad . . . y de los varones, &c. Pamplona: 1791, 3rd part, p. 209). Jean de Luca de la Merce freed 116, who entered Seville in solemn procession (Remon, p. 389); and Domingo, another Trinitarian, was the means of ending the cruel captivity of 150 Europeans. The Fathers de Sarmiento and de Segovia bought up 189 prisoners at Merakish and Fez, and two of their confrères, PP. de Valverde and Dominique, 124 at Merakish. Two hundred and four were credited to the exertions of Pierre Beuceord and Jean le Vasseur, while Diego de Gayangos paid the ransom for 500 who were at Fez in 1519 ('Tableau des Redemptions,' Paris, 4to, 1785; cf. Godard, p. 441). Other Religieux were about equally successful, showing to what an extent captures had been made from the opposite coast of Spain, though at that time piracy—in Morocco—was not at its height.

151. 1618. **Remon, El Padre F. Alonso**, Predicador y Coronista General.—Historia de la ordenanza de la Merced, Redencion de Cautivos. Madrid: folio, pp. 525 = 1050, alternate pages only being numbered.

152. **Bleda, el Padre Presentado Fray Iayme**.—Predicador general de la Orden de Predicadores, Calificador de la Inquisieion de Valencia.

Coronica de los Moros de España diuidida en ocho libros.

Valencia fol. pp. 1072; + Index, Contents, etc. Necessary for the History of Morocco.

153. 1619. **Edrisi**.—Geographia Nubiensis: id est, accuratissima totius orbis in septem Climata divisi Descriptio. Recens ex Arabieo in Latinum versa a Gabriele Sionita et Joanne Hesronita. Parisius: 4to.

Contains the original Arabie with a Latin translation, but the term "Nubian Geography" is entirely gratuitous. See Nos. 95, 589.

154. 1619. **Lopez, Francisco**.—Verdadeira et santa historia das cinco martyre de Maroccos. Lisboa.

155. 1622. **Morales, J. B. de.**—Jornada de África del Rey D. Sebastián. Sevilla: 8vo. (Duro.)
156. 1622. **Gramaye, Jean Bap.**—Africa Illustratæ Libri Decem in quibus Barbaria gentesque ejus ut olim et nunc describuntur. Historia Ecclesiastica . . . Marocci, Fessæ, . . . cum adjecto speculo miseriarum Barbaricam et mediis reducenti illuc Religionum et dabellandi Pyratos et Africa ergoendi, etc. Tornaci Nerviorum (Doornik): 4to, pp. 194.  
Morocco (pp. 127-193) is largely taken from Leo and Marmol.
157. 1622. **A Dutch Embassy** under Ruyl went to Morocco to renew the treaty of 1610.  
Jakob Van Gool (Golius), afterwards Professor of Oriental Languages in Leyden, accompanied this expedition, and by his knowledge of Arabic contributed greatly to its success. Golius—the successor of Erpenius—presented the Sultan with a New Testament and an Atlas in Arabic. He wrote a letter in such choice Arabic and beautiful caligraphy, that when he appeared at court he astonished Mowlai Zidan by scarcely understanding a word of his African vernacular, and by pronouncing the language so badly that they conversed in Spanish. He, however, received from the Sultan several Arabic MSS. and was permitted to make the plan of the Palace in Fez engraved in Windus' 'Journey to Mequinez,' p. 222, from "the original of which (as it was drawn by himself, with some explanations in Arabick) is now [1725] in the hands of Mr. Corbiere, who has been pleased to communicate it to me."  
See Bayle, p. 558; Höst, p. 34; Godard, p. 482.
158. 1623. **Histoire véritable de la mort soufferte par frère Bernardin, religieux de l'ordre de S. Augustin, pour avoir par ses predications converti deux mille infidèles à la foi Catholique en la ville et cité de Marque en Barbarie.** Paris: 8vo. (Ternaux Compans.)
159. 1623. **Relación de la felicísima victoria que D. Blas de Meneses, Capitán General de Mazagan, alcanzó en 1623.** Granada. Dos hoj. de la Hist. (Duro.)
160. 1623. **Carta del Rey Felipe IV. à Don Garcia de Toledo Ossorio sobre la defensa de la plaza de la Mamora y contestación de éste.** Acad. de la Hist. Papeles de Jesuitas, t. vii. núm. 25. (Duro.)
161. 1623? **Alzamiento y pérdida de las Galeras en la playa de la Mamora yendo al Socorro de dicha plaza.** l. c. t. xxix., núm. 50.
162. 1624. **Coello de Barbuda, Luys.**—Empresas Militares de Lusitanos. Escriptas por . . . criado de su Magestad, natural, y vesino de la Ciudad de Lisboa. Lisboa: 8vo, pp. 335.
163. 1625. **Twelve Views of Ceuta,** in the Bibl. Nat., Paris. One of them shows the gate by which the Portuguese entered. (Renou.)
164. 1625. **Vaz de Almada, Fr.**—Tratato do successo que teve a naõ S. Joaõ Batista, e jornada que Fez a gente que della escapon desde trinta e tres graos no cabo da Boa-Esperança onde Fez Naufragio ate Zofala vindo sempre Marchando por terra. Lisboa: 4to.
165. 1625. **Purchas, Samuel.**—His Pilgrimage, or relation of the world and the religions observed in all ages and places, &c. London: 9 books, in 1 vol. folio, pp. 1047.

This is a compiled work; a general geography, in Purchas's own words. Many editions have been published; the fourth is usually catalogued as vol. v. of the 'Pilgrimes,' but the two works are essentially different. In 'His

Pilgrimage' there is a brief account of Barbary, Numidia and Libya, for which he is much indebted to Leo. Last edit. 1626

166. 1625. **Elmacinus** (Jergis ibn El-Amed, called El-Makin).—*Historia Saracenicæ qua res gestæ Muslemorum inde a Mohammede Arabe vsque ad . . . . . fidelissime explicatur, &c.* Lugduni Batavorum, fol.: French Trans. Paris, 1657: 4to.
167. 1626. **Memoire du Chevalier de Razilly.** A Monseigneur l'illustrissime Cardinal de Richelieu, Chef du Conseil du Roy et Superintendent du Commerce de France.  
This MS., dated Pontoise, 26 Dec. 1626, exists in the Bib. Saint-Gencviève (MSS. L. f. 36) and consists of 74 pages. Printed in the 'Rev. de Géogr.' t. xix., p. 374 *et seq.*  
He prays the Cardinal to equip a fleet "qu'ils aillent dellivrer les Chrestiens esclaves quy sont en Barbary;" and further:—"Ceulx du Royaulme de Marroque, Sallé et Toutouan ont commancé d'armer par mer depuys huit ans et ont pris plus de six mil chrestiens et quinze millions de livres."
168. 1626. **Origen y descendencia de los reyes Beni Merines, Seigneurs d'Afrique.** Napoles: 4to.  
There is a legend to the effect that the Beni Marine or El-Merin, one of the Morocco dynasties (1217-1471), were descended from the Genoese family of the Marini.
169. 1626. **Cédula Real** de 3 Mayo de 1626, ordenando al Almirantazgo no embarace que del puerto de Zalé se traigan á estos reinos los frutos de aquella tierra y lleven á ella todos y cualesquiera frutos y mercaderias de todos géneros, como no sean de las que las leyes prohiben sacar, ni las de rebeldes ó que los Moros hayan tomado por presa. Abreu, 'Colec. de Tratados.' (Duro.)
170. 1628. **Relacion** del Martirio que dieron los Moros en Tetuán á Francisca Trigo, Morisca, natural de Ávila. Madrid: fol. (Duro.)
171. 1628. **Larraspuru, Tomas de.**—Carta del General D. Tomás de Larraspuru dando cuenta de la gran presa que hizo en la Artillería, pólvora y municiones del enemigo que estaba sobre la Mamora. Imp. en 2 fol. en Sevilla. (Acad. de la Hist. Papales de Jesuitas, tomo 18, num. 42.) (Duro.)
172. 1629. **Coutinho, Gonçalo.**—Discurso da Jornada de D . . . . a Villa de Mazagam e sev governo nella. Lisboa: 4to, pp. 175.
173. 1630 [actually August 1629]. **Smith, John.**—The Trve Travels and Adventvres and observations of Captaine — in Europe, Asia, Affrica ['Affricke' in the text] and America, from Anno Domini 1593 to 1629. His Accidents and Sea-fights in the Straights; his Service and Stratagemes of warre in Hungaria, Transilvania, Wallachia and Moldavia, against the Turks and Tartars; his three single combats betwixt the Christian Armie and the Turks. After how he was taken prisoner by the Turks, sold for a Slave, sent into Tartaria; his description of the Tartars, their strange manners and customes of Religions, Dress, Buildings, Warres, Feasts, Ceremonies, and Living; how he slew the Bashaw of Nalbrits in Cambia, and escaped from the Turkes and Tartars. Together with a continuation of his generall History of Virginia, Summer-Iles, New England, and their proceedings since 1624 to this present 1629: as also of the New Plantations of the great River of the Amazons, the Iles of St. Christopher, Mevis, and Barbadoes, in the West Indies. All written by Actuall Authours, whose names you shall finde along the History. London: fol., pp. 60.

The substance of this work appeared first in 1625 in Purchas's 'Pilgrimes,' vol. ii. (No. 148).

A Dutch edition by J. Sanderson, 'Seer gedenckwaerdige vorjagien,' &c. [an abridgment]. Amsterdam: 4to, 1678.

Another Dutch edition, No. 73 of 'Naaukcrige Versameling' of Pieter Van der Aa. Leyden: 8vo, 1706.

A third Dutch issue in same series. Leyden: 8vo, 1707.

A further Dutch edition: 'Aaanmerckenswaardigste Zee,' Deel 5. Leyden: fol., 1727.

Churchill's Voyages, vol. ii. London: fol., 1732, 1744, 1755.

An American edition, reprinted with the 'Generall History of Virginia' at Richmond, Virginia: 8vo, 1819.

But the best and most accurate, with a complete Bibliography, is that of Professor Arber in the 'English Scholars' Library;' Birmingham, 1884, 8vo, pp. 805-916. Smith offered his sword to Abd-el-Aziz, "understanding of the warres in Barbarie," and with that object went (p. 34) in 1604 to the city of Merakish. He gives a curious account of the Golden Balls on the Kutubia, of the many free English workmen then in the Sultan's employment, among them being Henry Archer, a watchmaker, "and Master John Bull," who were well paid and treated, and apparently high in favour with the soldiers. He also gives an account of Fez (p. 36), mentions "Magadore" (p. 41), which shows that it had then got the modern name, and (p. 59) gives a curious account of the "bad life, qualities, and conditions of Pyrats," from which it appears that the Morocco pirates learnt their trade from the English rovers driven out of the European seas.

- 174.** 1630. **Bontier, Pierre.**—Histoire de la premiere decouverte et Conqueste des Canaries, faite dès l'an 1402 par Messire **Iean de Béthencourt**, Chambellan du Roy Charles VI., escrite du temps mesme par **F. Pierre Bontier**, Religieux de S. François, et **Jean de Verrier**, Prestre, domestiques dudit Sieur de Béthencourt, et mise en lumiere par M. Galien de Béthencourt, Conseiller de Roy en sa Cour de Parliament de Rouën, plus un Traicte de la Navigation et des Voyages de Decouverte et Conqueste modernes et principalement des François (par Bergeron). Paris: 8vo, pp. 208 + 303. See No. 1164.

An English translation by R. H. Major was published by the Hakluyt Society in 1872, 'The Canarian, or book of the Conquest and Conversion of the Canarians in 1402,' London, 8vo. (with Introduction, pp. 55, portrait and two plates); and a Spanish one by P. M. Ramirez in 1847, 'Historia del primer descubrimiento y conquista de las Canarias principiada en el año de 1402,' &c.

- 175.** 1630. **Mesa, Sebastian de.**—Jornada de Africa por el rey Don Sebastian y union del reyno de Portugal á la Corona de Castilla. Barcelona: 4to, pp. 169.

- 176.** 1630. **Traité de Trêve** entre Louis XIII., Empereur de France & celui de Maroc, par Monsicur le Chevalier de Raselli, & les Capitaines & Gouverneurs de Salé & autres Villes du Roiaume de Maroc. Fait à la Rade de Salé le 3 Septembre 1630. 4to, pp. 4. (Tab. des Étab. Franç. en Alg. 1841, p. 418.)

This treaty is dated 3rd September; 16 additional articles were signed on the 24th of the same month.

- 177.** 1631. **Traité de Paix** entre Louis XIII., Empereur de France & celui de Maroc. Fait à Maroc le 17 Septembre 1631. 4to, pp. 3.

The treaty was made by the Chevalier de Razelli and Admiral du Chalard.

178. 1631. **Traité** entre Louis XIII., Empereur de France, & Molei Elgualéd, Empereur de Maroc. Fait à la Rade de Saffi le 24 Septembre 1631. 4to, pp. 2.  
This also is signed by De Razelli and Du Chalard.

179. 1631. **Bref et fidèle récit** des inhumanités et barbares cruautés de Moley Abd-el-Melec, empereur de Maroc, dernier décedé, exercées à l'endroit tant des pauvres Chrétiens que de plusieurs de ses domestiques. Paris: 8vo. (Renou.)

180. 1632. **Ioannis Leonis Africani** Africae Descriptio ix. lib. absoluta. Lug. Batav. [Leyden]: Apud Elzevir, Ao. 1632. With an engraving of an emblematical character on the title-page. 12mo, pp. 80, with 16 pp. index at the end; in two parts, but with continuous pagination.

This is the Latin edition most frequently met with. It is a verbatim reprint from Florianus (No. 50), but without the slightest acknowledgment of the source whence it was derived. It was issued in 1639 in 2 vols. by the same publisher, and evidently from the same type.

181. 1632. **Armand, Jean.**—Voyages d'Afrique faicts par le commandement du roy. Ou sont contenues les navigations des François, entreprises en 1629 & 1630 sous la conduite de Monsieur le Commãdeur de Razilly, ès costes Occidentales de Royaumes de Fez & de Maroc; le traicté de paix faict avec les habitans de Sallé & la deliurance de plusieurs esclaves François. Ensemble la description des susdit Royaumes, Villes, Coustumes, Religion, Mœurs & commoditez de ceux dudit pays. Le tout illustre de curieuses obseruations par Iean Armand, Turc de Nation, lequel a eu employ ausdits voyages. Paris: 8vo, pp. 320, with dedication (pp. v.) to Cardinal de Richelieu.

In an edition of 1631 (18mo) Armand is described as "dit Mustapha, Turc de nation, Chirurgien de Mgr. le Comte de Soissons."

This work shows the great interest which Richelieu attached to the maritime preponderance of France, and to commercial intercourse with Morocco.

182. 1633. **Harrison, Rev. John.**—The tragical life and death of Muley Abdala Melleck, the late King of Barbarie. Delft: 4to, pp. 24.

The author was one of the suite of Frederick, King of Bohemia.

183. 1633. **Moreira Pita, Manuel.**—Poema Africano. Sucesos de D. Fernando Mascarenhas, del Consejo de S.M., General de Septa, en el discurso de seis años que lo fué de Tangér. Cadiz: 4to, pp. 111. (Duro.)

184. 1634. **Turcici Imperii Statvs.** Accedit de Regn. Algeriano atque Tunctano Commentarius. Leyden: 16mo. Preface, Contents, privilege, pp. 6 + pp. 363 Text + pp. 5 Index.

This extremely rare work is often considered an excerpt from Leo Africanus, No. 45. It is, however, a compilation from Montalbanus, Honorium, Malagucci, Busbequis, Leonclavius, Soranzi and other writers, on Turkish affairs, money, mode of measuring time, etc. The Appendix (pp. 307-363) contains an account of Tunisia taken from Gramaye, and of Algeria from Leo and other authors, though without acknowledgment. From the privilege granted to the Elzevirs dated 15th May 1626, it appears that the full title of the book was to be "Turcici Imperii status seu discursus varii de rebus Turcarum."

185. 1635. **Traité** entre Louis XIII., Empereur de France & de Navarre, & Moulei Elgualéd, Empereur de Maroc, Roi de Fez, de Suz, & de Salé, &c. Fait en la Ville de Salé, le 7 Sept. 1635. 4to, pp. 4.

This is signed by Messire Priam Pierre du Chalard.



A special "Acceptation faite par les Gouverneurs & Habitans de Salé des Articles de la Paix" is added.

See also 'Tabl. des Étab. Français en Algérie,' 1841, p. 418.

- 186.** 1637. **The Arrivall** and Intertainments of the Embassador Alkaid Ben Jaurar Abdella with his Associate Mr. Robert Blake from the High and Mighty Prince, Mulley Mahamed Sheque, Emperor of Morocco, King of Fesse and Susse. Description of some Rites, Customes & Lawes of these Affrican Nations, etc. Likewise God's exceeding mercy manifested in the happy redemption of three hundred and two of His Majesty's poore Subjects who had beene long in miserable Slavery at Salley in Barbary. London: 4to.
- 187.** 1637. **Fitz-Geffery, Charles.**—Compassion towards captives, our brethren and countrymen who are in miserable bondage in Barbarie. Urged and pressed in 3 sermons, preached in Plymouth in October 1636. Oxford: sm. 4to.
- 188.** 1637. **Dunton, John,** Mariner, Master of the Admirall called the Leopard.—A True journal of the Sally flect, with the proceedings of the voyage. Whereunto is annexed a List of Sally captives' names, and the places where they dwell, and the description of the threc Townes in a card. London: 4to, no continuous pagination, with map by Richard Simpson. Also in the Harleian Collection of Voyages and Travels, vol. ii. p. 491.
- 189.** 1637. *La Prise de l'ancienne ville de Salé en Afrique par la flotte d'Angleterre.* Paris: 4to, pp. 6.  
Extrait des 'Extraordinaires de Mercure français.'
- 190.** 1637. **Dan, le R. P. Fr. Pierre,** Bachelier en Theologie de la Faculté de Paris, Ministre & Superieur du Couvent de l'ordre de la S. Trinité & Redemption des Captifs fondé au Chastceau de Fontaine-bleau.—Histoire de Barbarie et ses Corsaires, des Royaumes et des Villes d'Alger, de Tvnis, de Salé & de Tripoly. Divisee en dix livres ov il est Traitté de levr Gouvernement, de leurs Moeurs de leurs Cruautez, de leurs Sortileges, et de plusicurs autres particularetez remarquables—Ensemble des grandes misereres et des crvels tourments qu'endurent les Chrestiens Captifs parmy ces Infideles. Paris: 4to, pp. 514. A second edition folio, 1649, pp. 489. A Dutch translation by G. van Brockhuijsen, Amsterdam, 1648. (No. 299)  
The author was for nearly half a century a Trinitarian father, engaged in the release of captives.  
Relation III. Chap. I. p. 200. Des Corsaires de la Ville et republice de Salé.  
Chap. II. p. 208. De la Ville de Salé.  
Chap. III. p. 211. De quelques traittez avec les Corsaires de Salé.  
Chap. IV. p. 228. Du Royaume de Maroc.  
Chap. V. p. 231. De la Ville de Maroc.  
Chap. VI. p. 235. De quelques traittez entre les Roys de France et Maroc.  
Chap. VII. p. 245. Du Royaume de Fez.  
Chap. VIII. p. 248. De la Ville de Fez.  
Relation IV. Chap. IV. p. 259. De la Ville de Tetuan.  
There are several other chapters regarding the manner in which the Corsairs equip their vessels, make prizes, and regarding the subject of Christian slavery generally. It is a standard work on the Barbary States.
- 191.** 1638. **Cunha, José da.**—Traslado de una carta embiada á esta villa de Setúbal de D. Joseph de Acuña, Caballero del hábito de Christo, á un amigo suyo, dándole cuenta de una gran batalla y feliz victoria que han tenido los Cavalleros

- portugueses en Melilla, Ceuta, Mazagan y Tánger, Costa de Africa, á los 7 dias del mes de Octubre deste presente año 1638. Madrid: fol.
192. 1641. **Ali Ibn Sufyan**.—Histoire des advantures guerrières d'Almancor, Roy d'Arabie. Traduite d'Espagnol par le Sieur de Vieux Maisons. Paris: 8vo.  
Another translation:—La vie du Roy [Jacob] Almansor [translated by F. D. Obeilh]. Chez Daniel Elsevir. Amsterdam: 12mo, 1671.
193. 1641. **Vasconcellos, Antonio Manoel de**.—África conquistada pelos portugueses. Lisboa: en fol. (Duro.)
194. 1641. **Liedekerke**, the Dutch Admiral, conducted an Embassy to Morocco. See No. 972.
195. 1642. **Newes** from Sally; of a strange delivery of foure English captives from the slavery of the Turkes. London: 4to, p. 6.
196. 1642. **Baena Parada, J. de**.—Vida del Rey Don Sebastián de Portugal y jornada que hizo á las conquistas de África. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)
197. 1643. **D'Avity, Pierre**, Seigneur de Montmartin.—Description générale d'Afrique, seconde partie du monde. Avec tous ses Empires, Royavmes, Estats, et Répvbliques. Où sont deduits & traictez par ordre leurs Noms, Assiette, Confins, Mœurs, Richesses, Forces, Gouernment & Religion; Et la Genealogie des Emperours, Roys & Princes Souverains, lesquels y ont dominé iusques à nostre temps. (Morocco is treated at pp. 54-144.) Paris: folio, pp. 621.  
Nouvelle édition, reveue, corrigée et augmentée par Jean Baptiste de Rocolls, conseiller et aumonier du Roy, et Historiographe de S.M. Paris: 1660.
198. 1643. **Rebellion de Tanger** por los portugueses año 1643, y noticias de los succos de aquella plaza. MS. Bib. Nacion., Madrid. (Duro.)
199. 1643. **Asantar, Conde de**.—Carta á Luis de Cyanguren de lo que pasaba en Tánger año de 1643. MS. en la Bib. Nac. (Duro.)
200. 1644. [**François, le Père d'Angers**.]—Histoire de la Mission des pères capucins de la province de Touraine au royaume de Maroc en Afrique, par les ordres du R. P. Joseph de Paris, Predicateur Capucin, Carminaire Apostolique des Missions Etrangères. [In the first edition the Author is given simply as "F. F. D. A. C. I."] Niort: 8vo.  
Reprinted Rome, 8vo, 1888, pp. 183: "L'Histoire de la Mission des Pères Capucins de la Province de Touraine à Maroc, 1624-1636, par le P. François d'Angers. Réimprimée d'après l'Édition originale par les soins du P. Apollinaire de Valence."
201. 1644. **Ocana, Fr. Gomés de**.—Epitome del Viaje que hizo á Marruecos el P. Francisco de la Concepción. Sevilla: 4to. (Duro.)
202. 1648. **Le Blanc, Vincent**.—Les Voyages Fameux qu'il a faits depuis l'age de douze ans jusques à soixante aux quatre parties du Monde . . . le tout recueilly des Memoires par le Sieur Coulon. Paris: 4to.
203. 1650. **Birago Avogadro, Dr. Gio. Battista**.—Historia Africana della divisione dell' impero degli Arabi. E dell' origine, e dei progressi della Monarchia de' Mahometani distessa per l'Africa, e per le Spagne. Venitia: 4to, pp. 4 + 445.  
It begins with the year 622 A.D., and does not extend beyond 1007.
204. ——— A French translation by M[ichel] d[e] P[ure]. Paris, 1666: 18mo, pp. 262. No. 235.

- 205.** 1651. **Torresvedras, Conde de.**—Consultas y cartas del . . . sobre la expedición de Tánger en 1651. MS. Bibl. Nacion., Madrid. (Duro.)
- 206.** 1651. **Tractaet van vrientschap ende verbintnisse Besloten den negenden Februarii 1651 tusschen de Hoogh Mogende Heeren Staten Generael vande Geunieer de Nederlanden ter eenre; ende de Heeren Gouverneurs ende Superieuren vande Steden van Salé en Barbarie, ter andere zyde.** 's Gravenhage: 4to, pp. 8 [no pagination].
- 207.** 1653. **Procopius of Cæsarea.**  
Many editions of the original exist subsequent to 1553; but the best is that of Dindorf in the 'Corpus Scriptorum Historiæ Byzantiæ,' 3 vols., Bonn, 1833-38. Critical remarks of a valuable character may be found in W. S. Teuffel's 'Studien und Charakteristiken sur Literaturgeschichte,' Leipzig, 1871, and F. Dahn's 'Prokopius von Cæsarea,' Berlin, 1865. The only English translation is that of **Sir Henry Holcroft**, 'History of the Warres of the Emperor Justinian,' 8 books. London: folio, 1653. An exceedingly rare volume. There is a French translation: 'Procope de la Guerre contre les Vandales. Paris, 1670. See No. 12. Also another by **Dureau de la Malle** in 'Manuel Algerien,' pp. 211-325.
- 208.** 1653. **Moustier, Père Arthur du.**—Le martyrologe des franciscains. Paris: 4to.  
At p. 452 an account is given of the martyrdom of Leon, Hugon, Dominique, Jean, and Electus, during the reign of El-Mamun (Edris III., Abu-l-O'la), about the year 1233.
- 209.** 1654. **Chaulmer, Charles** (Conseiller du Roy et Historiographe de France).—Le tableav de l'Afrique ov sont représentéz les Royavmes, Républiques, Principautés, Îles, Presqu' Ilez, Forts, & autres places considerables, de cette Seconde Partie du Monde. Avec quelques relations succinctes des progresz que font les RR. PP. de la Compagnie de IESVS, en la conuersion des Infideles & l'avancement de nostre S. Foy Catholique, dans les terres les plus éloignées. Paris: 12mo. pp. 359, with a double-columned Index of pp. 39, and pp. 2, Extraict du Priuilege du Roy, from which the author's Christian name is obtained. Morocco ("Marroc") occupies from pp. 25-79 of the very rare little volume, and is largely an abridgment without acknowledgment from Marmol, who again puts Leo under contribution.
- 210.** 1654. **La Miraculeuse rédemption des Captifs faite à Salé, Coste de Barbarie.** Paris: 8vo. (Renou.)
- 211.** 1654. **Le Blanc, Vincent.**—De Vermaarde Reizen van de Heer Vincent le Blanc van Marsilien. Die hy sedert d'ouderdem van veertien jaren, tot aan die van zestig, in de vier delen des Werrelts gedaan heeft, etc. Nieuwclijks door J. H. Glazemaker uit de Fransche in de Nederlantsche taal bestaat en met tresselijke Koppre Platene verciert. Amsterdam: 4to. See No. 202.
- 212.** 1654. **Tabula Peutingeriana**, edit. G. Harini, Amst. Also 'La Table de Peutinger d'après l'original conservé à Vienne, par Ernest Desjardins.' Paris: 1869. See No. 1936.
- 213.** 1656. **Sanson, N., d'Abbeville**, géographe ordinaire du Roy.—L'Afrique en plvsieurs cartes nouvelles, et exactes; & en divers traictes de géographie et d'histoire, &c. Paris: 4to. Another edition, 1662, pp. 96; Morocco, pp. 9-21, contains a considerable amount of original information.

These beautiful maps were copied into Blome's 'Geographical Description of the Four Parts of the World,' 1679, which is to a large extent a copy or condensation of part of Sanson's work.

- 214.** 1657. **Nader Tractaet** van vrede ende vriendtschap, Besloten den 22 Marti 1657, tusschen de Hoogh. Mog. Heeren Staten Generael der Vereenighde Nederlanden, ter eenre, ende den Prince ende Heere van de Steden en Landen van Salé, ter andere zijde. Met de Elucidatie ende Ampliatie van dien, in den Hage gemaect en gesloten den twee en Beschrijving der Afrikaansche kusten en vooral van het eiland St. Thomas. 's Graven-Hage: 4to.
- 215.** 1659. **Embassy** sent by "les Roys de Maroc et de Fez et le Seigneur de Salé aux Etats Generaux pour renouveler l'alliance faite entre eux et les Provinces unies l'an 1650, et confirmée par M. l'Amiral Ruitier l'an 1657." See Pétis de la Croix [No. 304], t. i., p. 470.
- 216.** 1660. **Matham, Adrien.** See No. 972.
- 217.** 1661. **Lawes and ordinances of War**, established for the better governing His Majestie's forces in the Kingdoms of Sus, Fez, and Morocco, under the command of his Excellency the Earl of Peterborough. London: folio, pp. 20.  
In this is contained the duty of soldiers to God, to his Majesty, duties in general, duties to superiors, moral duties, duties of a soldier regarding his arms, in marching, in camp, in action, &c. A copy of this is contained in Morocco Archives, No. 1. Quoted also by Davis, No. 1740.
- 218.** 1661. **Instructie** voor den Admirael Cortenaer. Om met twintigh Fregatten te gaen Kruyssen op de Portugesche ende andere Roovers. [No place, printer, or publisher.] "Naer de Coppe, 1661." 4to, pp. 6 [no pagination]. Black letter. See No. 220.  
These are general instructions how to deal with the Portuguese and other rovers, those of Barbary included, drafted by their High-Mightinesses the States-General of Holland to Admiral Cortenaer in 1661.
- 219.** 1661. **Artyckel-Brief** voor Vloot onder den Admirael de Ruyter geds-tineert tegens de Tureken. t' Alemaer: 4to, pp. 6 [unpaged], n. d.; but from internal evidence 1661.  
It forms the instructions for De Ruyter in his cruise against the Tunisians and Algerians, but applies also to all the Barbary rovers. The title is in Roman; the text in black letter.
- 220.** 1662. **Advys** vande Algemeene Gedeputeerde vans Lants Admiraliteyts Collegien Berechten op het naerder aenschryven vanden Vice Admirael de Ruyter, wat met de Tureken van Barbaryen diende gedaen. Rotterdam: 4to, pp. 6, the title being paged 1.  
These are instructions in addition to those in No. 218.
- 221.** 1662-74. **Courts Martial**, Admiralty proceedings, garrison orders, &c., 1662-1674. Rawl. MS., Bodleian Library, C. 423. C. 423, 145 folios.
- 222.** 1662-1675. **Amounts of Money paid for Tangier**, 1662-1675. l. c. A. 191, fol. 38; also 174, fol. 450.
- 223.** 1662. **Pepys, Samuel.** See No. 545.
- 224.** 1662. **Historia de Tánger.** Sucesos de Tánger con portugueses, ingleses y moros año 1662. MS. Bibl. Nacion., Madrid.
- 225.** 1663-69. **Tangier.**—The following Rawl. MSS., fully described in the

Rawlinson Catalogue, occupying 2 cols. of the Index under *Tangier*, relate to "Contract with Sir H. Cholmeley, etc., for building the mole, 1663;" "Orders of Council, 1669," "Papers concerning victualling," Charters, Orders, Letters, Addresses, Proceedings of Commissioners, &c. :—

Rawl. MSS. *A.* 341. *A.* 410. *A.* 184. *A.* 342. *A.* 257.  
*C.* 423. *C.* 353. *A.* 174. *A.* 183.  
*A.* 191. *A.* 185. *A.* 423. *A.* 256.  
*A.* 190. *A.* 181. *A.* 255. *A.* 196.

The Tanner MSS., also in the Bodleian Library, have several papers relating to Morocco and Tangier.

**226.** 1664. **A Description of Tangier**, the country and people adjoining, with an Account of the person and government of the kingdome of Gayland, the present Usurper of Fez; and a Short Narrative of the Proceedings of the English in those parts. Whereunto is added the Copy of a letter from the King of Fez to the King of England, for assistance against his rebellious subjects and another from Gayland to his sacred majesty Charles the Second, with Divers Letters and Passages worthy of Note. Translated from the Spanish into English and published by Authority. London: 4to, pp. iv. + 34, with equestrian portrait of Guyland alias Gayland (Ghailan).

**227.** 1664. **A Brief Relation** of the Present State of Tangier, and of the Advantages which his Excellence the Earle of Tiveot has obteyned against Gayland. London: 4to, pp. 8.

A pirated edition of the same pamphlet (without printer or publisher's name) was issued in Edinburgh in the same year, with a few slight alterations in the spelling, e.g. "obtained" for "obteyned," &c.

**228.** 1664. **Instructie** vande Hoogh-Mogende Heeren de Regentcn der Vereenich de Nederlantsche Republiqne, voor d'Opperhoofdes Commandeur en de Capitaynen, resorterenden, onder de respectie Collegien ter Admiraltiteyt, gededineert tot beveylinge van de Middellantsche-Zee, ende suppressie vande Roovers aldaer grass eerende. [No place, printer, or publisher.] 4to, pp. 7.

Title Roman; text black letter.

General directions by their High-Mightinesses the Regents of the United Batavian Republic for treating rovers who might be encountered.

**229.** 1664. **Instructie** van de Ho: [oogh-] Mo: [gende] Heeren Staten Generael Vereenichde Nederlanden, voor Johan Bartram van Mortaigne, Gedesigneerde Consul Generael op de Custe van Barbarien, ende Mr. Gilbert de Vianen, Fiscael over's lants Vloote naer Algiers ende Tunis, waer naer sy hun fullen hebben te reguleren. Benessens een grondigh, ende bondich berecht, op de vrage, of de Christenen vry staet handelingen van vrye Commertie te maken, met Turcken, ende Barbarische volckeren. [No place, printer, or publisher.] 4to, pp. 19.

It contains quite a little sermon on the iniquity of (Christian) slavery, plentifully interspersed with Latin quotations and extracts from the Koran and the Bible, addressed to the "Barbarische Volckeren" generally; those of Morocco included.

**230.** 1664. **Extraordinaire** du xxvii juin 1664, contenant ce qui s'est passé entre les Anglais et les Maures à Tanger, et la suite des autres affaires d'Angleterre, avec les Hollandais, et ceux d'Algier, le tout en une lettre de Londres. 4to, pp. 9.

**231.** 1665. **Leo Africanus**. Pertinente Beschryvinge van Africa Met alle de Landen, Koningrijken, Steden, Volken, Gewoonten Gedierten, Vogelen, Boom- en

Aaard-vruchten die daar zijn. Mitsgaders De Koningen die daar geregeert, ende de Oorlogen die sy gevoert hebben, van den jare 1600 af. Getrokken en vergadert uyt de Reys-boeken van Johannes Leo Africanus. Met Kopere Platen verciert. Hier neffens is by-gevoegt een pertinente beschryvinge van de Kuste van Guinca, soo als die hedensdaags bevaren word, en de Handelinghe die daar op e Gout-kust word gedreven, beginnende met het xvii. Cap. Amsterdam: 4to, pp. 320 + pp. 5 Index.

This book is dedicated in a very laudatory preface, signed by the Publisher, to the Admiralty Committee of Rotterdam. The map is a copy of that published by Jodocius Hondius, and the copper-plates are for the most part reproductions of those in the French version of Leo (No. 49). The volume is divided into 22 chapters, the first nine (pp. 1-225) of which correspond to the nine books of Leo. The others are occupied with compiled matter, in many cases containing curious facts of much value, relating to the Moorish sovereigns, the trade of the Moors with Guinea and Gago, the different settlements along the African coast, and particularly with the Dutch commerce in the West African settlements. This translation of Leo, apparently by the publisher, Arnout Lcers, is from Florianus' version.

**232.** 1665. **Les Estats, Empires, Royaumes et Principautez du Monde, Representez par l'ordre, et veritable description des Pays, Mœurs des Peuples, Forces, Richesses, Gouvernements, Religions, Princes, Magistrats, et Souverains, qui ont gouverne et gouvernent aujord'huy chaque Estat, selon que le tout subsiste à present, apres la mort des Princes, et les changements qui sont arriuez à l'occasion des guerres dernières, par le Sicur D. T. V. Y. gentil-homme ordinaire de la chambre du Roy.** Geneve: folio, pp. 930 and 28.

**233.** 1665. **Genealogia del Serenissimo D. Filippo d'Africa, Principe di Fessa, e di Marocco, scritta con l'occasione della sua venuta a Roma.** Roma: 4to, pp. 15, with a genealogical tree.

A copy of this is contained in Morocco Archives, No. 1.

**234.** 1665? **Translation of a Letter from the King of Morocco to the King of England.** Harleian MSS. in B. M., No. 2104.

**235.** 1666. **Birago Avogadro, J. B.—Histoire Africaine de la division de l'empire des Arabes, et de l'origine et du progrès de la Monarchie des Mahométans dans l'Afrique et dans l'Espagne; écrite en Italien, et mise en Français, par M. M. D. P. (Michel de Pure).** Paris: 12mo.

The Italian text was published at Venice in 1650: No. 203.

**236.** 1666. **Articles of Peace concluded and agreed between His Excellency the Lord Bellasyse, H M. Governor of this City and Garrison of Tangier in Africa, &c., and Cidi Hamet Hyder ben Ali Gayland, Prince of West Barbary, &c.** The second of April 1666. London: sm. folio, pp. 8.

A copy of this exists in the Public Record Office, No. 2138. "Gayland" or Ghailan is elsewhere styled:—

عبد الله احمد بن علي غيلان. See p. 228.

The superiority of this agreement to that concluded with the Earl of Tiveot is duly set forth.

**237.** 1666. **Alfano, Carlo.—Vera relazione della felice e gloriosa vittoria ottenuta dall'armi cattoliche del re de Spagna, Carlo II., sotto la piazza d'Alarache in Africa.** Roma: 4to.

- 238.** 1667. **De Voornaemste Steden der Werelts.** (The Principall Cities of the World; known as G. van Schagen's collection.) Amsterdam: oblong 4to.  
No. 84 is a view of *Marocce*; No. 86 of *Salee*, with a naval action going on; No. 87 of *Tangier*.
- 239.** 1668. **Dapper, Olf.**—Naukeurige beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten von Egypten, Barbaryen, Lybien, Biledulgerid, Negroslant, Guinea, Ethiopiën Abyssinie, vertoomt in Benamingen, Grenspalen, Revieren, Steden, Gewassen, Dieren, Zeeder, Drachten Talen, Rijkdommen, Godsdiensten en Heerschappycn, etc. Amsterdam: folio, in three sections, pp. 428 + 349 + 121, 44 maps and plates, and many figures in the text. Morocco occupies pp. 205–265 of the First Section. A second edition 1676. French translation, 1686, Amsterdam, folio. A German translation, 1670–71, Amsterdam, folio. Another, 1688–9, Nürnberg, folio.  
Ogilby's Africa is based upon it, but with many additions and new plates, especially those of Tangier by Hollar. See No. 246.
- 240.** 1669. **A Short Account** of the Progress of the Mole at Tangier from the first beginning of that work. London: folio, pp. 7.
- 241.** 1669. **A Short and strange Relation** of some parts of the life of Tafiletta, the great conqueror and emperor of Barbary, by one who hath lately been in His Majesties Service in that country [Harrison?]. London: 4to, pp. 26.  
A French translation:—**Histoire veritable de Tafilette**, le grand conquerant et empereur de Barbarie, par \* \* \* agent de S. M. Britannique en Afrique; nouvellement traduite d'anglais en français par M. de V. V. Londres: 1669, in-12, portrait. pp. 72.  
Another Edition:—Rouen: 1670, in-16 de 88 p.; also Paris, 1670. *Histoire de Muly Arxid, Roy de Tafilete, de Fez, et de Maroc.* Traduite de l'Anglois de \* \* \* Agent de sa M. Brit. à Tanger par M. de VV. 12mo (with portrait), pp. 72. See also No. 247.  
A Dutch trans. appeared in 1669 (no place or publisher), 4to: 'Waersch-tigh Verhael van Tafilette, den grooten conquerant en Keyser van Barbaryen, beschreven door een agent van den Koningh van Groot-Brittanien in Afryke. Uyt het Engels.'
- Also a German one, Nürnberg, 1670, 4to.
- 242.** 1669. **Copie d'un lettre** envoyée de France au sujet de la conversion admirable du fils unique du roy de Marocque et de Fez. (No title-page or publisher.) 4to, 8 pp. Signed, "Vidait F. R. P. S., C. L. C." Joux le copie imprimée à Lille, Chez Nicolas de Rachi, à la Bible d'or, 1669.  
It refers to the conversion of Mowlai Mohammed Athasi (not the only son of Mowlai Mohammed), who was captured by a Maltese vessel on the way to Mecca, and baptized as Balthazar de la Loyala de Mendoza. He died at Toulon in 1667. The narrative is full of inaccuracies. See also Gonzalès de Santalia's 'Manductio, etc.,' pp. 40 and 50. Godard, who derives his facts from this source, says that a play of Calderon's, 'Magnus princeps de Fez, D. Balthazar de Loyala,' used to be performed in the principal cities of Spain. See also No. 282.
- 243.** 1670. **Missive** Vande Heer Luyten<sup>t</sup>. Admiral van Gent, Geschreven Aen de Hoogh Mog. Heeren Staten Generael der Vereenighde Nederlanden: In's Landts Schip de Spiegel, zeylende, Larache anderhalf Mijl Oost Zuyt-oost van 't selve Schip, den 31 Augusti 1670. Houdende Advertentie van de Heerlijke ende Geluckighe Victorye, daer mede Godt Almachtigh de Wapenen van de Staet op den seven-en-twentighsten ende acht-en-twentighsten Augusti

voorsz, tegens 6 Algierse Rovers heest ghelieven to Zegenen Hague. [No place, but printed by "Jacobus Scheltus, Ordinaris Drucker van de Ho. Mog. Heeren Staten Generael de Verecnighde Nederlanden, woonende op het Binnen-Host."] 4to, pp. 11.

A fight with pirates near Larache, two of the rovers being commanded by renegades. The account, which is very rare, concludes with an Extract from Jacob Stricher of Amsterdam's Almanac for 1670, in which there is an astrological forecast of such a fight.

- 244.** 1670. **The Adventures** of Mr. T. S., an English Merchant, taken Prisoner by the Turks of Argiers, and carried into the Inland Countries of *Africa*; with a Description of the Kingdom of *Argiers*, and of all the Towns and Places thereabouts; as also a Relation of the Chief Commodities of the Countrey, and of the Actions and Manners of the People: Whereunto is annexed, an Observation of the Tide, and how to turn a ship out the Straight Mouth, the wind being westerly. London: 8vo. ("Printed by W. Goobed and is to be sold by Moses Pitt, at the white Hart in little Britain.")

The latter portion is the only part which bears directly on Morocco, though all of it is indirectly concerned with piracy and Christian slavery common to all the Barbary States. It is doubtful whether part of it is not fictitious; it has certainly been dressed up by a "literary hand," probably the "A. Roberts" who dedicates it to Sir Thomas Manley.

Dutch translation: 'De Ongelukkige Voyage van Mr. T. S. Engels Koopman, *gedaan in den Jaare 1648*, en vervolgens. Behelfende signe seldsame gevallen, hoe hy by de *Algierse Turken* genoomen, en door de binnenste Deelen van *Africa* omgevaerd is: waar in met een Het konnigrijk Algiers, benessens de daar rondom leggende Steeden en Plaatsen van aansien, open gelegd en De Voornaamste Koopman schappen dier Land-streek, mitsgaders der Inwonderer handelingen en levens-wijse, op het naauwkewugste beschreeven worden. Door den Reysiger selfs in 't Engels beschreeven, enna sijn dood uit 't legt gebragt van sijn V rond A. Roberts. Nie aldereest uyt de voorschreeven taal overgeset. Meet een Volkoomen Registeren Konst-Printen verrijkt.' Leyden [1706: n. d. on title-page], fol., pp. 61, map and two illustrations. Printed in Pieter Van der Aa's collection of 'Zee en Land Reysen 1246 tot 1696.' Leyden: 1707, etc.

- 245.** 1670. **A Letter** from a Gentleman of the Lord Ambassador *Howard's* Retinue to his Friend in *London*. Dated at Fez, Novemb. 1, 1669, wherein he gives a full Relation of the most remarkable passages in their voyage thither, and of the present State of the Countries under the power of Tafletta, Emperour of *Morocco*; with a brief account of the Merchandizing Commodities of *Africa*, as also of the Manners and Customs of the People there. London: sm. 4to. ("Sold by Moses Pitt at the white-Hart in little Britain.")

- 246.** 1670. **Ogilby, John.**—*Africa*: being an accurate description of the regions of Egypt, Barbary, Lybia, and the Billedulgerid, &c. London: folio, maps and plates, pp. 768. An adaptation and expansion of Dapper. See No. 239.

The section on Morocco extends from pp. 158–205. Most of the plates are printed from Dapper's coppers. But those of "Muley Arsheid," p. 164 (not in the list of illustrations given), the plan of Tangier, p. 197 (by White), and the True Relation of Capt. Kempthorn's Engagement in the *Mary Rose*, with Seven Alger Men of War, p. 218 (with description printed on the plate), like the first by Hollar, are not in the Dutch work.

Ogilby, a Scotchman, who, beginning life as a dancing-master, ended it as



“Their Majesties Master of the Revels in the Kingdom of Ireland,” was a most industrious compiler, and it speaks well for the intelligence of the age that geographical treatises so costly as his were saleable. Few publishers would risk such ventures nowadays.

247. 1670. [Charant, A.]—Lettre écrite en reponse de diverses Questions curieuses sur les parties de l’Affrique où regne aujourd’huy Mvley Arxid, Roy de Taflete, par M \* \* \* \*, qui a demuré 25. ans dans la Mauritanie. Paris: 12mo, pp. 211 (see Nos. 241, 251).

This letter contains some very curious and interesting particulars about Morocco. An edition is usually bound up with the ‘Histoire de Muley Arxid,’ No. 251.

248. 1670. Fréjus, Roland.—Relation d’un voyage fait en 1666 aux royaumes de Maroc et de Fez, etc. Paris: 12mo. New edition, Paris, 1682, 12mo. Dutch trans. 8vo, 1698. See also No. 257.

249. 1670. Bosquete, Carlos Félix.—Verdadera y nueva relación y carta escrita de la plaza y fuerza de Melilla á un Caballero desta ciudad de Málaga, donde le da cuenta del viaje que tuvieron á dicha plaza, faginas que han hecho ella en para levantar dos fuertes, entradas y emboseadas que han hecho los Moros, crueles enuecontros y batallas que han tenido, y estrago que en ellos han hecho hasta el dia 12 de Junio deste presente Año de 1670. Málaga: fol. (Duro.)

250. 1670. Blome, Richard.—A Geographical Description of the Four Parts of the World taken from the Notes & Workes of the famous Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the *French* King, and other eminent travellers and Authors. To which are Added the *Commodities, Coyns, Weights, and Measures* of the Chief Places of Traffick in the World; Compared with those of *England* (or London) as to the Trade thereof. Also a Treatise of *Travel* and another of *Traffick*, wherein the Matter of Trade is briefly handled: The whole *illustrated with Variety of Useful and Delightful Mapps and Figures*. A work Beneficial and Acceptable to all Men, espeially to those that intend to spend some part of their Time in other Countreys, or desire to be Informed of them here at Home. Also very necessary for *Merchants, Factors, and Mariners*. And which hitherto hath been Undertaken by none. London: folio, pp. xi. (licence, title, “testimony of Approbation,” signed among others by Sir Kenelm Digby, James Howell, and Nicolas Mercator, dedication, contents, preface, &c., unnumbered). Asia: pp. 113, with Index. Africa: pp. 82, with Index. Europe: pp. 138, with Index. America: pp. 56, with Index. Travel: pp. 55, with Contents.

The portion on Morocco is pp. 7–18, with Sanson’s Map of Barbary.

251. 1670. *Histoire de Mvley Arxid, Roy de Taflete, Fez, Maroe, & Tarudent. Avec la Relation d’un Voyage fait en 1666, vers ee Prinee, pour l’établissement du Commerce en ses Estats. Et vne lettre en response de diverses Questions curieuses faites sur la Religion, Mœurs, & Coustumes de son País; avec diverses particularites remarquables. Eserite par Monsieur \* \* \* qui a demuré 25. ans dans les Royaumes de Sus & de Maroc.* Paris: 12mo. In two parts, pp. 286 and 211.

This is the title-page: but from the “Extrait du Privilege du Roy,” it appears that the title as registered in the ‘Livre de Communauté des Marchands Libraires et Imprimeurs’ was ‘Histoire de Muley Arxid, Roy de Taflete, de Fez & de Maroc, traduite de l’Anglois par \* \* \*, Agent de sa M. Britannique: Et la Relation d’un Voyage fait en Affrique vers ee Prinee, par le Sieur Roland Fréjus, de Marseille. Avec une Lettre écrite sur diverses

Questions curieuses de parties de Affrique, où regne aujourd'huy Muley Arxid, Roy de Taflete, par M. qui a demeuré 25. ans dans la Mauretanie.' This last part is a reprint of M. Charant's letter (No. 247), usually bound up with Roland Fréjus' Narrative, No. 248. The first part is a translation of No. 241. There is a curious portrait of Muley Arxid (Er-Raschid) as a frontispiece which fifty-six years later figured in the German translation of Windus' Narrative (No. 342) as the portrait of Moulai Ismail at the age of 82. Another edition, par M. Leg \* \* \* Paris, 12mo, 1682.

Translated into English, 1671, under the title, 'Relation of a voyage made into Mauritania in the year 1666 to Muley Arxid, King of Tafiletta, with a letter concerning the Religion, Manners and Customs, by Mons. A. Charant.' Englished, London, 18mo; also into Italian, Bologna, 1670; German, Nürnberg, 1676, and Dutch, 8vo. 1698.

252. 1671. **Mons. A \* \* \*** [Charant, A.]—A letter in answer to divers curious questions Concerning the Religion, Manners and Customs of the Countreys of Muley Arxid, King of Tafiletta. Also their trading to Tombutum for gold and divers other remarkable particulars by Mons. A \* \* \* \*, who lived 25 years in the Kingdom of Sus and Morocco. Englished out of French. London: 12mo, pp. 71. See No. 247.

Generally bound up, as is the French original, with the English translation of Roland Fréjus' Voyage.

253. 1671. **Short Account of the Affairs of West Barbary; 1630-1671.**

Part of **H. Cholmley's** Discourse of Tangier. Rawl. MS. in Bodleian Library, A. 341, fol. 49.

254. 1671. **Eliot, Rev. John.**—Mr. Sumner (No. 748) quotes from the MS. Journal of Rev. John Eliot, the illustrious apostle to the Indians, an account of the Captivity of Captain Foster and other Americans at Sallee. (Sumner, p. 68.)

255. 1671. **Addison, Lancelot.**—West Barbary; or a short narrative of the revolutions of the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, with an account of the present Customs, Sacred, Civil and Domestick. The Theater in Oxford: 8vo, pp. 226, with "An Index of the Moorish Words." Also Pinkerton's Voy. and Trav. vol. xv. pp. 403-441.

The author, who had been Chaplain at Tangier, was subsequently one of the Chaplains in ordinary to His Majesty, and father of the celebrated Addison. There are also French and German translations of this work. The latter, 'Beschreibung von Fes und Maroko, und der Westbarbarie,' was published at Nurnberg in 1672, 12mo.

256. 1671. **Balthorpe, I.**—The Streights Voyage, or St. David's Poem; concerning an expedition to Algiers. London: 12mo.

This is a quaint account in doggerel verse of the expedition against Algiers in 1669, under the command of Sir Thomas Allen; the writer was on board the *St. David*, bearing the flag of Rear-Admiral Sir John Harman; Balthorpe had himself passed a year and a half in captivity.

"August the tenth we sail'd away  
And anchored at Tangeir next day  
A Place the English now possess  
On the Barbarian Shoar it is  
Tis fortified very strong  
Or else we should not keep it long."

257. 1671. **Fréjus, Roland.**—The Relation of Voyage made into Mauritania, in Africk, by the Sieur Roland Fréjus of Marseilles by the French Kings order in the year 1666, to Muley Arxid, King of Tafielta, &c., for the Establishment of a Commerce into all the Kingdom of Fez and all his other conquests. With a Letter, in answer to divers curious Questions concerning the Religion, Manners, and Customs of his Countreys, also their trading to Tombutum for Gold, and divers other remarkable particulars. By Mons. A. Charant, who lived 25 years in the Kingdom of Sus and Morocco. Englished out of French. London: 12mo, pp. 119. See also No. 248.

The Letter pagcd separately, pp. 71.

258. 1673. **Hollar, W.**—Divers Prospects in and about Tangier exactly delineated by W. Hollar, his May<sup>ties</sup> designer, A° 1669, and by him afterwards to satisfie the curious etshd in Copper, And are to be sold by John Overton at the White Horse without Newgatc, London 1673.

These views, now very rare, consist of (1) Prospect of ye North side of Tangier regarding the mayne Sea from the hill as you come from Whitby or the West, towards the Towne; (2) Prospect of ye Inner part of Tangier with the Upper Castle from the South East; (3) Prospect of Yorke Castle at Tangier from ye Strand and the North West; (4) Prospect of ye Lower part of Tangier from the hill West of White-hall; (5) Part of Tangier from aboue, without the Water-gate; (6) the South-East Corner of Tangier, etc.

Several others were printed separately. There is one in Ogilby's 'Africa' (No. 246), and a number unpublished in the British Museum and in the Royal Library at Windsor.

259. 1673. **Settle, Elkanah.**—The Empress of Morocco, a Play. Acted by His Majesty's Servants. London: 4to.

This drama, produced at the Duke's Theatre in 1673, when the author was twenty-five, was a signal success, and is said to have been the first play "ever sold in England for two shillings, and the first that was ever printed with cuts." These plates are now what the play is chiefly valued for, showing as they do the arrangements of the stage, &c., at the period when it was played. Indeed so run after have they been by "Grangerisers," and so little is the text which they illustrate esteemed, that it is now extremely difficult to get a copy out of which they are not cut. Puffed up with his success, he attacked the literary magnates of the age, and in consequence was pilloried by them to all eternity. He is the "Doeg" of Dryden's 'Absalom and Achitophel.' Dryden declared him to be "an animal of most deplored understanding, a twilight of sense and some glimmering of thought;" and Pope has immortalised him in the 'Dunciad' by the lines "But lived in Settle's numbers one day more." Dryden co-operated with Crowne and Shadwell in penning sarcastic notes on the 'Empress,' and T. Duffet wrote a farce (*ut infra*) with exactly the same title, in ridicule of it. Settle died in the Charterhouse after having been for some years Poet Laureate of the City.

260. 1674. **Duffet, T.**—The Empress of Morocco. A Farce with the Epilogue, being a new Fancy after the old and most surprising way of Macbeth, performed with New and Costly Machines by H. Wright. London: 4to, pp. 24.

Except for its connection with the foregoing, this now very rare play is only distantly related to the literature of Morocco. It is a coarse travesty of the Witches in 'Macbeth.'

261. 1674. **La Martinière, Sieur de.**—L'heurcux esclave, ou relation des

Aventures du Sieur de la Martinière en Barbarie et delivré: la manière de combattre sur mer; de l'Afrique et autres particularitez. Paris: 12mo, pp. 136 (with figures in the text).

262. 1675. **Anecdotes Africaines**, depuis l'origine ou la découverte des differens Royaumes qui composent L'Afrique jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: 8vo, pp. 230 (Anecdotes Egyptiennes) + pp. 60 (Anecdotes de Barbarie = Maroc) + pp. 60 (Anecdotes Algériennes) + pp. 30 (Anecdotes Tunisiennes) + pp. 16 (Anecdotes Tripolitaines) + pp. 80 (Anecdotes Abyssiniennes) + pp. 178 (Anecdotes des Côtes occidentales, méridionales, et orientales de l'Afrique).

263. 1675. **San Francisco, Fr. Matías de.**—Relacion del viage espiritual, y prodigioso, que hizo á Marruecos el Venerable Padre Fr. Juan de Padro, Predicador, y primer Provincial de la Provincia de San Diego del Andaluzia, Escrita por el Padre Fray Matias de San Francisco, su humile compañero, Guardian al presente del Convento de su Orden, fundado en Marruecos, da la segunda vez a la Estampa (a instancia de los aficionados al siervo de Dio), el Padre Fray Iuan de la Encarnacion, Predicador, y Guardian del Convento de Descalços de nuestro Padre San Francisco, en la Puente de don Gonzalo de la Provincia de San Diego en Andaluzia, y Procurador de dicha Provincia en la Corte; y dedicado al mismo Serafico Padre. Cadiz ("por Bartolomé Nuñez, Impressor, y Mercader de Libros"): sm. 4to, pp. 10 (Privilegio, dedication, Preambulo, etc.) + 225 + 2 of Contents.

The "privilegio" is dated July 1643, and there seem to have been previous editions at Madrid in 1643 and 1645, from which this was reprinted. All are, however, extremely rare. The only copy we have seen belonged to the Beckford Library.

264. 1675. **Ocaña, Fr. Gines de.**—Epítome del viage que hizo á Marruecos el Padre Fr. Francisco de la Concepciõ, Consultor del Santo Oficio, Padre, y Definidor de la Santa Prouincia de S. Diego de Andalucia. De Orden de la Magestad Catolica de nvestro gran Monarca Felipo Quarto: con particular presente, y carta suya para el Emperador de aquel Imperio, fauoreciendo la Mission y Convento que allí tiene esta Santa Prouincia. Tratase en ella de las cosas mas memorables que sucedieron, y de los Misionarios que llevó para asistencia de aquel Conuento. Por Fr. Gines de Ocaña, compañero que fue del venerable P. Fr. Juan de Prado, que en el sobre dicho Imperio fue açotado, acuchillado, asaetado, y quemado viuo por la confessiõ, y defensa de nuestra Santa Fé Católica: y en este viage lo ha sido de nuestro padre Fray Francisco de la Concepcion. Sevilla: 4to, pp. 10 (unnumbered privilegio, summa de tassa, dedication, &c.) + 48 (through being paged in leaves only, the pagination runs to pp. 24).

The "privilegio" is dated 11th Dec. 1646. There was an earlier edition in 1644.

265. 1675. **Addison, Lancelot.**—The present State of the Jews; more particularly relating to those in Barbary; wherein is contained an Exact Account of their customs, Secular and Religious; to which is annexed, a summary discourse of the Misna, Talmud, and Gemara. London: 8vo, pp. 247, with a frontispiece of a naked savage, evidently the publisher's idea of a Barbary Moor. 2nd ed., 1676; 3rd ed., 12mo, 1682.

266. 1675. **Zanoni, G.**, Director of the Botanic Garden of Bologna.—Istoria Botanica. 4to.

In this work we find, according to M. Cosson, the first mention of botanical researches in Morocco. Alexander Balaam, a merchant who had relations with

Tangier during its occupation by the Portuguese and English, sent plants and seeds to Zanoni, from the environs of that city.

267. 1676. [G. P.]—The Present State of Tangier: in a letter to His Grace the Lord Chancellor of Ireland, and one of the Lords Justices there. To which is added, **The Present State of Algiers.** London: 12mo, pp. 135. [The portion on Tangier ends on p. 70.]

This is a very curious contemporary account of every-day life in Tangier during the English occupation.

268. 1678. **Addison, Lancelot.**—The First State of Muhametanism, or an Account of the Author and Doctrine of that Imposture. London: 8vo.

The first edition of this work appeared anonymously. Next year the authorship of it was avowed in a 2nd ed., published as ‘Life and Death of Muhamed.’

It has little to do with Morocco, except that the writer’s only practical acquaintance with Islam was obtained during his Chaplaincy in Tangier—an office in which, according to Anthony à Wood (*Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ed. Bliss, vol. iv. pp. 517–19), he was superseded against his wish—and from the circumstances of its containing various local allusions.

269. 1679. **The Present Danger of Tangier**, or an Account of its being Attempted by a Great Army of the Moors by Land, and under some apprehensions of the French at Sea. In a letter from Cadiz [by G. M.], dated the 29th of July (Old Style), 1679, To a Friend in England [Will Ellis at the Three Pigeons in Creed-lane] London: fol., pp. 4.

270. 1679. **Gallonyé.**—Histoire d’un esclave qui a été quatre années dans les prisons de Salé en Afrique; avec un Abrégé de la vie du roy Taffilette. Paris: 12mo, pp. 32.

A Dutch translation by Broekhuisen (bound up with his version of Dan, No. 299) appeared in 1684, and another in folio (as part of Van der Aa’s ‘Zee en Land Reysen,’ Leyden, 1707) in the same language.

271. 1680. **A Discourse** touching Tanger in a Letter to a Person of Quality; to which is added, The Interest of Tanger: by another hand. London: 4to, pp. 48. Another edition, 12mo. 1680. See also Harleian Miscellany, vol. v., pp. 519–532.

272. 1680. **An exact Journal** of the Siege of Tangier: from the first sitting down of the Moors before it on March 25th, 1680, to the late Truce, May 19, following. In three letters written by three Eye-witnesses of the whole Transaction. London: folio, pp. 13.

273. 1680. **A Particular Narrative** of a great engagement between the garison of Tangier and the Moors, and of the Signal Victory which His Majesty’s Forces obtained against them on the 27th of October last, published by Authority. London [In the Savoy, Thomas Newcombe]: fol., pp. 8.

274. 1680. **A Letter** from Tangier Bay, 17th May, 1680. London: fol., pp. 3. At pp. 7–9 of No. 272.

275. 1680. **A Second Journal** of the Siege of Tangier, from March 20th to May 24th, 1680. London: folio, pp. 4. At pp. 10–13 of No. 272.

276. 1680? **The Present Interest of Tangier.** No place or date: folio, pp. 4.

“Tangier might be made the most prosperous and hopeful city that belongs to England.”

277. 1680? **A True Relation** of a Great and bloody fight between the English and the Moors before Tangiere, and of the Bravery and Heroick Exploits done by the English, with an account of the Commanders and Captains that were Ingaged, also the number slain and those taken Prisoners, with several other particulars concerning that famous Garrison. [London?] folio, pp. 4.
278. 1680? **A Faithful Relation** of the Most remarkable Transactions which have happened at Tangier, since the Moors have lately made their attacques upon the Forts and Fortifications of that Famous Garrison. Likewise the strength and good posture of Defence it remains now in. With an account of the Trenches, Lines, and Works they have already drawn in order to their besieging several of the said Forts strongly guarded by the English, and the advantageous success the English have obtained over those Infidels, in a late Fight between them; burning and demolishing their works, beating them out of their Trenches, killing them, and pursuing them even to their Camp. No name, place, or date: folio, pp. 4.
279. 1680. **A Particular Relation** of the late Successes of his Majesties forces at Tangier against the Moors. Published by authority, Tangier, Septemb. 23, 1680. London. [In the Savoy, by Thomas Newcomb]: fol., pp. 4.
280. 1680. **Letter** from the King of Morocco to Charles I. for the reducing of Sally, Argiers, &c. London: folio.
281. 1680. **Le Siège de Tanger par les Mores.** Extraordinaire du Mercure de France, No. 55, pp. 329-330. Paris: du Buvais d'Adrene, aux Galleries du Louvre devant la ruë St. Thomas, le 10 juillet 1680, 4to, pp. 12.
282. 1680. **Calderon de la Barca, Pedro.**—Comédia Famosa, El Principe Constante y Martyr de Portugal. Many editions. See No. 242.  
One of the author's most remarkable dramas; alludes to Christian slavery in Morocco. Amongst the dramatis personæ are *El Rey de Fez*, *Alfonso Rey de Portugal*, *Tarudante Rey de Marruecos*, &c.
283. 1681. **Ross, John.**—Tanger Rescuc, or a Relation of the late Memorable Passages at Tangier, giving a full and true account of the several skirmishes of His Majesties Forces there against the *Mores*, and particularly of that Bloody Engagement with them upon the twenty-seventh day of Octob. last; very pleasant and satisfactory. Together with a description of the said City, with the Considerable Forts thereof; as also a Description of the *Mores*, their nature and country, in verse. By John Ross, Gentleman, an eye witness. London: 4to, pp. 36.

“ It is a land with Milk and Hony flows,  
Where everything without manuring grows.”

284. 1681. [**Addison, Lancelot.**]—The Moores Baffled; being a discourse concerning Tangier, especially when it was under the Earl of Teviot; by which you may find what methods and gov<sup>t</sup> is fittest to secure that place against the Moors. In a Letter from a Learned person (long Resident in that place) at the desire of a person of Quality. London: 4to, pp. 27.

In the 2nd ed. of this pamphlet the authorship is acknowledged to have been by Joseph Addison's father, who was Chaplain to the Garrison during the Earl of Teviot's Governorship (1663-1664): 'A Discourse of Tangier under the gov<sup>t</sup> of the Earl of Teviot, written by Dr. L. Addison, Dean of Lichfield, who was Minister to the English at Tangier, till the death of the said Earl.' London: 1685. It was republished in Edinburgh in 1738 by George Lord Rutherford (printed by T. W. Ruddimans).

285. 1681. **Préchac**. *La Princesse de Fez*. Paris: 2 vol. A romance.
286. 1681. **Faria de y Sovsa, Manvel**.—*Africa Portvgvesa par sv avtor. . . .* Lisboa: fol., pp. 207.  
A good account, though in some part largely taken without acknowledgment from Leo, of the Portuguese conquests in Morocco. The "unio tomo" is entirely occupied with this. No second was ever published, though 3 vols. are devoted to *Europa Portuguesa*, Lisboa, 1678. The author was a prolific writer, his publications comprising more than 60 volumes. He was born in 1590, and after filling various offices, including that of Secretary to the Spanish Embassy in Rome, where he enjoyed the favour of Pope Urban VIII., died in Madrid in 1649. This work was therefore posthumous.
287. 1682? **The last Account** from Fez, in a letter from one of the Embassy to a Person of Honour in London, containing a Relation of Colonel Kirk's Reception at Mequinez by the Emperour, with several passages in Relation to the Affairs of Tangier. [London:] fol., pp. 4.
288. 1682. **Settle, Elkanah**.—*The Heir of Morocco, with the Death of Gayland* (as played by His Majesty's Servants). Acted at the Theatre Royal. London: 8vo, pp. 51.
289. 1682. **The Princess of Fess**, or the Amours of the Court of Morocco. A novel. London: 12mo, 2 parts, pp. 143. (Trans. of No. 285).
290. 1682. **A Letter** from Tangier concerning the death of James Rowland and other occurrences since the Ambassador's arrival there. London: folio. (Renou.) Not in the British Museum Library.
291. 1682. **Articles et Conditions de Paix** Traitez par l'ordre exprez de tres-haut, tres-puissant, tres-excellent, & tres-invincible Princee Louis XIV. par la Grace de Dieu Empereur de France & Roy de Navarre, avec les Ambassadeurs de tres-haut, tres-excellent, tres-puissant & tres-invincible Prince Muley Ismael, Empereur de Maroc, Roy de Fez & de Sus, Fait à Saint Germain en Laye le vingt-neuvième Janvier 1682. 4to, pp. 8.  
This treaty, which is signed by Colbert de Lugnclay and Colbert de Croissy, consists of 20 Articles, with a form of passport which was in future to be carried by French ships to protect them from capture. It gave France, among other privileges, that of establishing Consuls at Salée and Tetuan. See also 'Tab. des Étab. Français en Algérie,' 1841, p. 420.  
**Baron de Saint-Amand** was sent to Morocco to ratify this treaty, but the Sultan disavowed it entirely and dismissed M. de Saint-Amand.  
The MSS. of the negotiations of this pitiable failure are cited in the 'Catalogue de la Bibliothèque de M. Langlès,' p. 431. See also Nos. 297, 304.
292. 1682? **Relação** dos successos na jornada, e primeiro anno de Governo de Christovão de Almada na Praça de Mazagão. Manuseripto da Bibl. Pub. de Lisboa com o numero B. 3. 9.  
De Almada was succeeded in 1681 by Bernardim de Sousa de Tavora Taveres. (Da Cunha, pp. 8, 38.)  
He mentions that the Sultan of Morocco would not designate the Governors of Mazagan by any other name than that of "Aleaides d'Alborega" (Kaids of El Brija, the Arab name of Mazagan).
293. 1682. "**M. 1e G.**"—Relation curieuse des états du roi de Fez et de Maroc qui règne aujourd'hui; avec une description des ports et places fortes des

Espagnoles, des Anglais, des Portugais, et du roi du Maroc, aux côtes de Barbarie, par M. le G., qui y a fait un séjour de vingt cinq ans. Paris: 12mo.

294. 1682. **Desmay, Louis.**—Relation nouvelle et particulière du voyage des RR. PP. de la Meroy aux royaumes de Fez et de Maroc, pour la redemption des captifs Chrétiens, negociée en l'année 1681 avec Moule-Ismael, Roy de Fez & de Maroc, regnant aujourd'huy. Paris: 16mo, pp. 144.

With list of slaves ransomed, pp. 130-144.

295. 1682. **Moüette, Sieur.**—Relation de la Captivite du Sr. Moüette dans les Royaumes de Fez et de Maroc, où il a demeuré pendant onze ans. Où l'on void les Persecutions qui y sont arrivées aux Chrétiens Captifs, sous les Regnes de Mouley Archy, & de Mouley Seméin son successeur regnant aujourd'huy, & les travaux ordinaires auxquels on les occupe. Avec un Traité du Commerce, & de la maniere que les Negotians s'y doivent comporter: Ensemble les termes principaux de la Lanoue, qui est la plus en usage dans le País. Paris: 12mo, pp. x. + 362 + 10.

Another edition: Paris, 1702.

The last chapter contains an Arabic vocabulary and a list of the provinces and towns of Morocco.

Translated into Dutch in Van der Aa's 'Zec en Land Reysen,' (1707) and into English in 'A New Collection of Voyages and Travels into several Parts of the world. None of them ever before Printed in English.' London: 4to, "Printed for J. Knapton, Andrew Bell, D. Midwinter, Will. Taylor, and J. Baker," 1711. Moüette's 'Travels in the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco during his eleven years' captivity in those parts' occupies from pp. 1-115, with contents and index, and with the Taleb-Bongeman's map. Of this Taleb, Moüette gives an interesting account. He had been Secretary to the Kaïd Sidan, one of "Mouley Archy's" (Er-Rashid) favourites. When Sidan was murdered by "the great men of the kingdom," Bongeman's goods at Old Fez were plundered, and the owner expelled by the citizens. He then retired to New Fez, and pursued the business of painting and making fretwork in plaster, which he had learnt in his youth. Moüette being set on the same kind of work, became intimate with Bongeman, and obtained from him most of the information he has embodied in his books. The fallen Secretary also drew this map, the accuracy of which was attested by "several Christians who had travelled with Muley Archy, about his train of artillery." This map was obtained from Moüette by a trick of the Sieur Gontier, brother of the French Consul at Salli. But he kept a copy during his captivity, though it is not engraved in the first edition of his 'Relation.'

The volume containing the English translation, which also contains Peter Teixeira's 'Travels from India to Italy by land,' Francis Cauche of Roan's 'Voyage to Madagascar,' Tellez's 'Travels of the Jesuits in Ethiopia,' also separately indexed and dated, was reprinted in 1718, London, 4to, and is accounted among the rarest of such works. A summary appeared also in Stephen's 'Collection of Travels, 4to, vol. ii.

"I set out from Paris," the Sieur Moüette tells us, "on the last day of July 1670, with my cousin Claude Loyer la Garde, and a friend of ours, designing for the West Indies. Being come to Dieppe, we embarked there on the 16th of September, paying 56 livres each of us for our passage, in a small vessel of 120 tons and 6 guns, called the *Royal*, and commanded by Isaac Beliare, of Dieppe. After, we embarked Madame de la Montagne, whose husband had



been commander of the ancient inhabitants of the Island of St. Christopher, and she was returning thither with the Knight [of Malta] her son, and some men and women servants. The same day thither there came aboard of us a young gentleman of that country, who had fled from his father, having had the misfortune to kill his elder brother, whom his father loved entirely." After battling with gales, they were captured by two Saleitines, and carried into slavery, on the 24th October, 1670. One of the pirates, having been chased by an English war-ship, managed to escape into Fidella; the other, on board of which was Moüette, ran ashore near Sallee, Madame de Montagne being drowned in the attempt to get ashore. This narrative of his adventures is one of the most interesting in the entire range of the pathetic stories of Christian slavery. Moüette was ransomed in 1680 by the RR. PP. de la Mercy.

**296.** 1682. **Moüette, Sr.**—Histoire des Conquêtes de Mouley-Archy connu sous le nom de roy de Tafilet, et de Mouley Ismaël ou Semein, son frère et son successeur à present régnant, contenant une description de ces royaumes, des lois, des coutumes et des mœurs des habitants, avec une carte du pays. Paris 12mo. See also No. 864.

**297.** 1683. **Voyage du Baron de Saint-Amand**, Capitaine de Vaisseau, Ambassadeur du Roi très-Chrétien, vers le Roi de Maroc. Lyon: 12mo.

A second edition, 8vo, was published in 1699, no doubt on account of the interest which the Mission of M. Pidou de St. Olon (No. 308), had created in France. See also No. 304.

**298.** 1684. **Vries, S. de.**—Handelingen en Geschiedenissen: Voorgevallen tusschen der Staet der Vereenighde Nederlanden en dien van der Zee-Roovers in Barbaryen: als der Rijken en Steeden van Algiers, Tunis, Salce en Tripoli. Amsterdam: 1684, 4to, pp. 178, with index and illustrations.

Principally concerns Algiers. This is bound up in the same volume with Broekhuizen's trans. of Dan (*ut infra*) and both are issued by the same publisher in Amsterdam and at the same date.

**299.** 1684. **Dan, Pierre, Père.**—Historie van Barbaryen, en des zelfs zee-roovers. Behelzende een beschrijving van de Koningrijken en Steden Algiers, Tunis, Salé en Tripoli, [etc.] In 't Fransch beschreeven door den Eerwaardigen Vader Pieter Dan [etc] . . . En in 't Nederduitsch gebracht door G. van Broekhuizen. Vervolgd met een Tweede Deel, bevattende de handelingen en geschiedenissen tusschen den Staat der Vereenigde Nederlanden en de zee-roovers in Barbaryen van 't 1590 tot op't jaar 1684 door S[imon] de Vries. Amst.: 1684, 4to. First Part [with full index], pp. 408; Second Part [with index], pp. 178. See No. 190.

The Dutch edition has many plates not in other issues, and with it is bound up (though not indicated in the general title-page) a translation of Gallonyé's 'Histoire' (No. 270): 'Aanhangsel, behelzende de rampzalige en zeer gedenkwaardige Wederveraaringen van een Slaaf die te Salé vier jaaren in Slaaverny der der Ongeloovigen verfleeten heept. Met een kort Verhaalvan het leeven des Konings Taffilette. In 't Fransch beschreeven door Monsr. Gallonyé . . . in 't Nederduitsch gebracht door G. v. Broekhuizen, pp. 36 [with separate index].

**300.** 1684. ——— Tractaet van Vrede ende van Commerce, tusschen Syne Majesteyt, Muley Ismael, Keyser van Morocco, Koningh van Fez, Tafilet, Garbe, ende Africa, ter eenre; ende de Heeren Staten Generael der Vereenighde

Nederlanden, ende Syne Hoogheydt den Heere Prince van Orange, ter anderezyde. 's Gravenhage: 4to, pp. 12 [not paged; black letter].

- 301.** 1685. **Phelps, Thomas.**—A True Account of the Captivity of Thomas Phelps at Machaness in Barbary, and of his strange escape in company of Edmund Baxter and others, as also of the Burning Two of the greatest Pirat-Ships belonging to that Kingdom, in the River of Mamora, upon the Thirteenth day of June, 1685. London: 4to, pp. iii. + 27. Dedicated to "Samuel Pepys Esqrc." who introduced the Author to the King. See also Churchill's Voyages, vol. viii., and Osborne's Voyages [generally called the Harleian Collection], vol. ii., p. 499. No. 368.
- 302.** 1685. **Follie, Officier d'Administration dans les Colonies.**—Mémoires d'un François qui sort de l'esclavage. Amsterdam: 8vo, pp. 95. See also No. 460.
- 303.** 1686. **James II.**—Letter to the Alcalde of Tangier about a treaty, dated 8th November, 1686. Rawl. MSS. in Bodleian Library, A. 139<sup>b</sup>, fol. 12.
- 304.** 1688. **De la Croix, Le Sieur Pétiis.**—Relation universelle de l'Afrique, ancienne et moderne, où l'on voit ce qu'il y a de remarquable tant dans la terre ferme que dans les isles avec ce que le Roy a fait de mémorable contre les Corsaires de Barbarie, &c. Imprimé à Lyon et se vend à Paris. T. 4. 12mo. With numerous maps and illustrations. Another edition, 1698; a third, 1713. Noticed in 'Journ. des Savans,' 1689, p. 131.  
This work was very complete for the time. Vol. i., pp. 364–501, contains an account of Morocco; also of the embassy sent by Moulai Ismail to France in 1682, of the return embassy under Baron de Saint-Amand [No. 297], in which the author was interpreter, and of the Moorish embassy to Holland in 1659 [No. 300].
- 305.** 1689. **Noticias extraordinarias del levantamiento del asedio puesto por los Moros á la plaza de Melilla.** Madrid: un folleto en 4to, de 6 hoj. Bibl. Nac. (Duro.)
- 306.** 1689. **Clemente Claudio, Padre de la Compañía de Jesús.**—Tablas Cronológicas en que se contienen los sucesos eclesiásticos seculares de España, África, Indias Orientales y Occidentales, desde su principio hasta el año 1642 de la reparacion humana. Con los catálogos de los Pontifices, Emperadores, Reyes, y Príncipes del Universo, Vireyes de las Indias, Generales de Flotas y Armadas, varones ilustres en letras y armas, observaciones curiosas de la historia antigua y moderna. Compuestas por el Padre C. C. . . . Ilustrada y añadida desde el año 1642 hasta el presente de 1689 con las noticias que se hallan entre. Por el licenciado **Vicente Joseph Miguel.** Valencia: 4to, pp. 275.
- 307.** 1693. **Brooks, Francis.**—Barbarian cruelty, being a true history of the distressed condition of the Christian Captives under the tyranny of Muley Ismael, Emperor of Morocco. London: 8vo, pp. 118.  
It was translated into French (Utrecht, 1737, 8vo, pp. 76) and into German, and there are two Dutch Editions, one folio (Leyden, 1707, pp. 15) forming part of Van der Aa's 'Zec en Land Reysen,' and the other 8vo (Leyden, pp. 61) with plates, No. 322.
- 308.** 1694. **St. Olon, Pidou de.**—Estat Present de l'Empire de Maroc. Paris: 12mo, pp. 223.  
Another edition was published in 1695, with 8 plates, one a plan of the town of Larache, under the title: 'Relation de l'Empire de Maroc, où l'on voit

la Situation du Pays, les Mœurs, Coûtumes, Gouvernement, Religion et Politique des Habitants, par M. de S. Olon, Ambassadeur du Roy à la Cour de Maroc.' 12mo, pp. 127.

There is an English translation by Peter Motteux, 1696, 'The present State of the Empire of Morocco, with a faithful Account of the Manners, Religion, and Government of that people'; and a Dutch translation (12mo) was published at the Hague in 1698, 'Beschryving van het Keyseryk van Marokko, etc.,' with plates.

In the Catalogue of the Fonthill Abbey Library (Beckford's), p. 300, appears this entry: 'Estat present de l'Empire de Maroc, à M. Colbert de Croisy par le Sieur de St. Olon, 1693, folio, a manuscript.' Where is this MS.?

The author was sent by Louis XIV. to effect an exchange of slaves, and to conclude a treaty of peace and alliance against the Algerines. He disembarked in the Bay of Tetuan and met the Sultan at Mekenés, but he had to leave the country without effecting his object. He was even imprisoned for some time at Tetuan by the Kaid of that place.

**309.** 1694. **Schauplatz barbarischer Slaverei**, oder, von Alger, Tripoli, Tunis, und Salee. Hamburg: 8vo, pp. 124.

**310.** 1694. **Gerrit van Spaan**.—Afrikaansche Weg-wijzer. Rotterdam: 8vo. (Renou.)

**311.** 1696. **Discours véritable de la bataille donnée près de Fez, en Afrique** le 30 août. Paris: 8vo.

The battle here celebrated was that of Tagouat, in which Moulai Sheikh defeated Moulai Nasr, nephew of Abd-el-Melek, who had been killed at the battle of El-Kasar, mainly through the help rendered by the "Euldj" or renegades.

**312.** 1696. **Mocquet, John**.—Travels into Africa, Asia, and America, the East and West Indies, Syria, Jerusalem, and the Holy Land; by John Mocquet, keeper of the Cabinet of Rarities in the Thuilleries. Translated by Nathaniel Pullen. London: 8vo, with curious woodcuts. See No. 147.

**313.** 1696. **Voyage de M. le Baron de St. Amand, Capitaine de Vaisseau, Ambassadeur du roy très chrétien, vers le roy de Maroc, par un officier de Marine.** Lyon: 12mo, pp. 136. See No. 297.

**314.** 1696. **Spotswood (Surgeon)**.—Phytologia Tingitana. (A Catalogue of plants growing within the fortifications of Tangier.) Phil. Trans. vol. xix., pp. 239-249. Abr. iv., p. 85.

Spotswood was surgeon to "Kirk's Lambs" during the occupation of Tangier. His catalogue, compiled in 1673, comprises 600 species. He collected many of the plants sent to Zanoni by Balaam, and also despatched many to Dr. Morison at Oxford. His species are now rather difficult to identify, and are not included in either Ball's or Cosson's works.

**315.** 1697. **Herbelot, Barthélmy d'**.—Bibliothèque Orientale, ou dictionnaire universel, contenant tout ce qui fait connaître les peuples de l'Orient. Paris: folio.

This work, on which the compiler spent nearly all his life, was published by Galland (of 'The Arabian Nights'), two years after the author's death. It is based on the huge Arabic Dictionary of Hajji Khalfa, of which indeed it is for the most part an abridged translation. But it also contains a digest of many other Arabic and Turkish works and MSS. under an alphabetical arrangement, including all then known about the principal towns of Morocco.

It was reprinted at Macstricht (fol. 1776), and at Halle in 1785. But the best edition is the Hague one (4 vols., 4to, 1777-82), which contains the corrections and additions of Vissdelon, Schultens, Reiske, and Galland. It is still a work of importance, and, to all but widely read Orientalists, indispensable.

316. 1698-1712. **Moreri, Louis**, Prêtre, Docteur en Théologie.—Le Grand dictionnaire historique, &c. Paris: folio, 6 vols.

This contains an article in vol. iv. on Morocco.

317. 1699. **Embassy** of Ben Aissa, Admiral of Sallec, to Louis XIV. See the *Mercurie galant* of this year, from February to June, quoted by Thomassy, p. 164.

See also Nos. 318, 702.

318. 1700. **Relation** historique de l'Amour de l'empereur du Maroc pour Madame la Princesse Douïarière de Conty, écrite en forme de Lettres à un Personne de Qualité par Mr. le Comte D . . . . . Cologne: 2 editions, one in small type, pp. 140, the other divided into 11 letters. 12mo, pp. 256.

These letters are founded on the historical fact that Moulai Ismail had the effrontery to ask in marriage Mdlle. de Blois, afterwards Princess de Conti, daughter of Louis XIV. and Mdlle. de la Vallière,—an incident which sent half the writers of Versailles into verse and epigram.

319. 1705. **Puffendorff, Samuel**.—An Introduction to the History of the Kingdoms and States of Asia, Africa and America, both ancient and modern, according to the method of . . . . London: 8vo, pp. xx. 621 + Index.

Chapters ii. (partly) and iii. (pp. 466-490) of Part II. are on the Sheriffs of Fez and Morocco, chiefly compiled from Ro. C. No. 125.

320. 1705. **Harris, John**.—*Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca*, or a complete collection of voyages and travels, consisting of above four hundred of the most authentic writers; beginning with Hackluit, Purchass, &c., in English; Ramusio, Alamandini, Carreri, &c., in Italian; Thevenot, Renaudot, Labat, &c., in French; De Bry and Grynæi *Novus Orbis Maffæus*, in Latin; Herrera, Oviedo, Coreal, &c., in Spanish; the Voyages under the direction of the East India Company in Holland, in Dutch; and continued with others of note, &c., &c. London: 2 vol. folio, pp. 862, 928, and [App.] 56.

This contains: A particular account of the kingdom of Morocco, taken out of John Leo. Additions collected from Marmol. John Leo's description of the kingdom of Fez. Additions out of Marmol, vol. i., pp. 316-338. The rise and progress of the Xeriffian family in Barbary, with some remarks upon the policy and trade of that kingdom. Collected from the writings of Ro. C., vol. i., pp. 363-367. In the 1764 edition [by John Campbell] this paper is omitted.

321. 1707-1747. **Churchill's Collection of Voyages and Travels**. 8 vols. folio.

Vol. viii. contains: **Dunton, John**, 'True journal of the Sallee Fleet,' with the Proceedings of the Voyage.

**Phelps, Thomas**, 'True account of his Captivity at Machaness,' in Barbary in 1684-5.

322. 1707. **Zee en Land Reysen**, door P. van der Aa, mestgarden an dere Gewesten geddan 1246 tot 1696. 28 vols. folio. Leyden. See No. 307.

323. 1707. **Alexandro de la Madre de Dios**.—*Chronica de los Descalzos de la S. Trinidad, redemcion de cautivos*. 4to, Alcalá de Henares, 1707. Madrid.

**324.** 1708. **San Juan, Fr. Francisco de**, Predicador Apostólico, Calificador de el Santo oficio y Guardian de el Real Convento de Mequinez.—Mission Historial de Marruecos, en que se trata de los Martirios, persecuciones y trabajos, que han padecido los Missionarios, y frutos que han cogido las Misiones, que desde sus principios tuvo la Orden Seraphica en el Imperio de Marruecos, y continúa la provincia de San Diego de Franciscos Descalços de Andalucia en el mismo Imperio. Sevilla: folio, pp. 829.

**325.** 1710. **Lima, Joseph Guterres de**.—Relação dos Successos e movimentos da Praça de Mazagão. MS. (Da Cunha, p. 114.)

**326.** 1710. **Diaz, José**.—Relación de Marruecos por D. José Diaz, embajador. Traducida del español en Inglés. London: 4to. (Duro.)

**327.** 1712. **Marmol, T.**—Relation de trois voyages faits dans les états du roy de Maroc pour la redemption des captifs en 1704–1708, 1712.

Written by the priests of the order of La Merci. This is unknown at the Bib. Nat. Paris, and British Museum.

**328.** 1713. **Ockley, Simon, M.A.**—An account of South-West Barbary; containing what is most remarkable in the Territories of the king of Fez and Morocco. Written by a Person who had been a Slave there a considerable time, and published from his Authentick Manuscript. To which are added Two Letters; one from the present King of Morocco to Colonel Kirk; the other to Sir Cloudesly Shovell, with Sir Cloudesly's answer. London: 12mo, pp. xxxi. 152, and map.

A French translation published at Paris, 1726, 12mo: 'Relation des états de Fez et de Maroc, par un Anglois qui y a été longtems esclave; publié par Simon Ockley.' The MS., which accidentally fell into the hands of Dr. Ockley, Professor of Arabic in Cambridge and author of the 'History of the Saracens,' was only a fragment. The author of it is not known.

**329.** 1713. **Lasor a Varea, Al.**—Universus Terrarum Orbis, etc. (Europa, Asia, America et Africa). Patavii: 2 vols., folio.

**330.** 1714. **Busnot, Père Dominique**, of the Order of the Trinity.—Histoire du règne de Mouley Ismael, Roy de Maroc, Fez, Tafilet, Sous, &c. De la Revolte & fin tragique de plusieurs de ses Enfans & de ses Femmes. Des affreux supplices de plusieurs de ses Officiers & Sujets. De son Génie, de sa Politique & de la Manière dont il gouverne son Empire. De la cruelle persecution que souffrent les Esclaves Chrétiens dans ses Etats, avec le recit de trois Voyages à Miquenez & Ceuta pour leur Redemption & plusieurs Entretiens sur la Tradition de l'Eglise pour leur soulagement. Rouen: 12mo, pp. 254 + 16 + 278 (containing "La Tradition de l'Eglise," in two parts).

An English edition appeared in 1715, London, 8vo, pp. 250, with Map of "The Dominions of the King of Fez by Talabe-Bongeman, Doctor of the Alcoran" (taken from Moüette), entitled 'The History of the Reign of Muley Ismael, the Present King of Fez, Tafilet, Sous, &c. Of the Revolt and Tragical End of several of his Sons and of his Wives. Of the horrid Execution of many of his Officers and Subjects. Of his Genius, Policy, and Arbitrary Government. Of the cruel Persecutions of the Christian Slaves in his Dominions. With an Account of the three Voyages to Miquenez and Ceuta, in order to Ransom them. By F. Dominick Busnot, one of the Commissaries for the Redemption of the Captives in the Dominion of Morocco. Translated from the Original French, now first Printed at Roan, this present year 1714.' "La Tradition de l'Eglise" is not translated in this edition.

This "tradition" is however reprinted with some slight alterations and separate pagination (1-30 + 5 Privilege du Roi) in PP. François Comelin, Philemon de la Motte, and Joseph Bernard's 'Voyage pour la redemption des Captifs aux royaumes d'Alger et de Tunis, fait en 1720.' Paris: 8vo, 1721 (pp. 169 + pp. lx.—List of Slaves ransomed), Nos. 217, 218 of the 'Bibliography of Algeria.'

**331.** 1714. **Atlas Geographicus**, or Compleat System of Geography (ancient and modern) for Africa; containing what is of most use in Bleau, Varenius, Cellarius, Claverius, Brandrand, Sanson, &c. London: 4to.

The fourth vol. (pp. 808) is illustrated with 17 maps and cuts. The part referring to Barbary is from pp. 143 to 308. History of Fez and Morocco, pp. 218-221. Morocco in general, pp. 272-284.

**332.** 1714. **Aldrete, Bernardo**.—*Varias antiguedades de España, Africa, y otras provincias.* Amberes: 4to.

Another edition, Brusselas, 4to, 1724.

**333.** 1715. **Jones, Zachariah**.—*Dissertatio de lingua Shilhense*, at the end of Chamberlayne's 'Oratio Dominica Indexensis linguas Versa.' Amsterdam: 4to.

**334.** 1718. **Echard, Laurence**.—'The History of England from the restoration of King Charles II. to the conclusion of the Reign of King James II. and establishment of King William and Queen Mary. London: folio, 3 vols.

At vol. iii., p. 591, is an account of the Debate in Parliament on the King's Speech in relation to Tangier (Lord Bellasis then being a prisoner in the Tower for the Popish plot). See No. 390.

**335.** 1719. **Millets, Allain Manesson**.—*Beschreibung des ganzen Welt-Kreises dammen.* Vol. xiv., North Africa, with maps and views.

**336.** 1720. **Ceuta**. — *Relación de la tercera victoria que el exercito de su Magestad logró el dia 21 de Diciembre de 1720 en los campos de Ceuta, donde los Moros, en número de sesenta mil hombres, volvieron á atacarle, y fueron derrotados; con pérdida de siete á ocho mil hombres.* Madrid: 4to, pp. 6. (Duro.)

**337.** ——— *Libertada, ó historia del sitio de Ceuta bajo el mando del Marqués de Leganés.* MS. en la Bib. Nac. (Duro.)

**338.** 1720. **Vega, Francisco de**.—*Chronica de la Provincia de Castilla . . . de la SS. Trinidad.* (Goddard.)

Liv. 3, ch. 9, contains a list of 150 captives freed at Fez.

**339.** 1721. **Relazione della Segnalata Vittoria riportata dall' armi di S. M. Cattolica nel proprio Campo, nel quale vennero a dar Battaglia gli Mori con tutto il loro Esercito composto di 36 Milla Uomini, sotto li 9 Decembre 1720.** Barcellona, Genova, Bologna: 4to, pp. 4.

**340.** 1721. **Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco**, signed at Fez, 23rd January, 1721, by Ahmed Basha, and the Hon. Charles Stewart, H.M. Ambassador. This was renewed by Art. XL of the Treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. vol. i., p. 89.)

Provides for freedom of trade, and mutual permission to send on board vessels to examine passports.

**341.** 1724. **Relation de ce qui s'est passé dans les trois voyages que les religieux de l'Ordre de Nostre Dame de la Mercy ont faits dans les états du roy de Maroc pour la redemption des Captifs en 1704, 1708, et 1712.** Par un des Pères deputez pour la redemption de la Congrégation de Paris du même Ordre. Dedié aux eveques de Bretagne. Paris: 16mo, pp. 438.

More valuable than other works of a similar nature, and contains much general information regarding the country.

342. 1725. **Windus, John**.—A Journey to Mequinez, the residence of the present Emperor of Fez and Morocco, on the occasion of Commodore Stewart's Embassy thither for the redemption of the British Captives in the year 1721. London: 8vo, pp. xxx. 251, x. (Index), with 5 plates. Dublin Ed. 1726. See also Pinkerton's *Voyages*, vol. xv., pp. 442-498; Drake's *Voyages*, pp. 490-496.

A German translation published at Hanover, 1726, 4to, pp. 131 + index and errata, with the same plates (plus an imaginary portrait of Moulai Ismail—the same indeed which appeared in 1670 as that of Moulai Er-Raschid, No. 251): 'Reisen nach Mequinez, der Residenz des heutigen Kaysers von Fez und Marocco, Welche der Herr Commandeur, Carl Stuart, als Gross-Britannischer Gesandter, Anno 1721, zu Erledigung der dortigen Gefangenen abgelegt hat, und in diesen 1725 Jahre zu London durch John Windus herausgegeben. Auch mit saubern Kupfern erlautert worden est, Aus dem Englischen uberzeizet Durch F. G. Weber.

The Emperor Moulai Ismail was 87 years of age, and had reigned 53 years. On the arrival of the Embassy at Mkenes the total number of Christian captives there was 1100, of whom 300 were English; these latter were liberated. The name of Windus is not given on the title-page as the author—only in the dedication.

343. 1726. [Chetwood, Robert.] **Boyle, Captain Robert**.—The Voyages and Adventures of Captain Robert Boyle, in several parts of the world, intermix'd with the Story of Mrs. Villars, an English Lady, with whom he made his surprizing Escape from Barbary. Likewise Including The History of an Italian Captive, and the Life of Don Pedro Aquilo, &c. Full of various and amazing Turns of Fortune. London: [Plate] 8vo, pp. 295.

This is a fictitious narrative. Various English editions were published. There was, for instance, a sixth in 1762. The last (pp. 374) was issued in 1828. The first issue is so rare that it is priced at £3 10s. A French edition was published at Amsterdam, 2 vols., 12mo, 1730.

344. 1726. Les pères **Jean de la Faye, Denis Mackar, Augustin d'Arcisas, Henry Le Roy**, députez de l'Ordre de la Sainte-Trinité dits Maturins.—Relation en forme de Journal du voiage pour la redemption des Captifs au roiaumes de Maroc et d'Alger. Paris: 16mo, pp. x.+364+xii. (With portrait of Marie Leczinska, Queen of France, and a folding plate of Mowlai Ismail giving audience to the priests sent to ransom French captives).

345. 1727 (*circa*). **Mohammed Es-seghir bin el-Haj Abdulla el-Ufrani**. See No. 1921.

This author lived under the reign of Mowlai Ismail (1672-1727), and perhaps later.

346. 1728. **Labat, le Père Jean Baptiste**.—Nouvelle relation de l'Afrique occidentale, contenant une description exacte du Senegal et des païs situés entre le cap Blanc et la rivière de Serrelione, jusqu'à plus de 300 lieues en avant dans les terres. L'histoire naturelle de ces païs, les différentes nations qui y sont répanduës, leurs religions et leurs mœurs, avec l'état ancien et présent des compagnies qui y font le commerce. Paris; 5 vols., 12mo, with maps, plans, and figures. This well-known classic is practically an account of Brüés' various journeys in the Senegal and Gambia country. But in chapter xx. there are references to the Sultan of Morocco, &c.

347. 1728. **Kennet, White**, Bishop of Peterborough.—A Register and Chronicle, Ecclesiastical and Civil, containing Matters of fact Delivered in the Words of the most Authentick Books, Papers and Records; digested in Exact Order of Time, with proper Notes and References, &c. London: folio, pp. 938.

At p. 559 is the 'Journal of the Earl of Sandwich in the Streights,' 1661, MS.

P. 781. "When we had sold Dunkirk, then Tangier was cried up as a place of much greater importance."

P. 329. Tangier declared a free port.

348. 1728. **Innocencia** insultada, ou noticia da barbara atrocidade com que os Negros Mahometanos sem outro motivo mais que o odio que tem nos professores da Fé de Christo insultaraõ o Convento da Conceyçaõ que os Missionarios de Saõ Francisco tem na Cidade de Mequinez, collida de varias chegadas da quelle paiz. Lisboa.

349. 1729. **Braithwaite, John**.—The History of the Revolutions in the Empire of Morocco, upon the death of the late Emperor Muley Ishmael; being a most exact Journal of what happen'd in those parts in the last and part of the present year. With Observations Natural, Moral and Political relating to that country and People. With a map of the country engraven by Mr. Senex. London: 8vo, pp. 381.

This contains a valuable journal of the mission of John Russel, Esq., to Morocco for the liberation of captives. The author served in the reign of Queen Anne, both on sea and land, as ensign in the Royal Guards, lieutenant in the Welsh Fusiliers, and in France, Lombardy and Venice as secretary to Christopher Cole, who was English Resident in the last-named State. He commanded in the expedition to Santa Lucca and St. Vincent; was the first volunteer that entered Gibraltar after its capture, and died in Guinea in the service of the Royal African Company.

A French translation was published in 1731: 'Histoire des Révolutions de l'Empire de Maroc depuis la mort du dernier Empercur Muley Ismael, qui contient une relation exacte de ce qui s'est passé dans cette contrée pendant l'année 1727 et une partie de 1728. Avec observations naturelles, morales et politiques sur le pays et les habitans. Traduit du Journal Anglois, écrit par le Capitaine Braithwaite, qui a accompagné Mr. Jean Russel, Ecuyer, Consul Général de Sa Majesté Britannique en Barbarie; et qui a été témoin oculaire des plus remarquables événemens mentionnez dans cet ouvrage. Et enrichie d'une Carte de cette partie de l'Afrique.' Amsterdam: 12mo, pp. 470.

A German translation appeared in 1730: 'Allerneueste Maroccanische Staats-Veränderungen,' with a map. Hamburg: 4to.

350. 1729. **Thou, J. A. de**.—History of his own time. Translated from the Geneva edition of 1620, by Bernard Wilson, A.M., Vicar of Newark-upon-Trent, and Prebendary of Lincoln. London: 2 vol. folio, pp. 699 and 568.

Books VII. and XX. give an account of the affairs of Africa—Fez, Morocco, Tremezen and Tunis, and descent of the Turks on Africa, at Tripoli, in the 53rd year of that century [sixteenth]. Buaçon (Bu Hassan), brother of the King of Fez, having made a descent with Portuguese help on Alhazemas, his ships were attacked by "Sala Rous, Governor of Algiers, in the name of Soliman, Emperor of the Turks." Afterwards Buaçon goes to Algiers, and Sala Rous becomes his ally against Fez.

351. 1729. **Additional Articles** between Great Britain and Morocco, signed



at Fez, 10th July, 1729, by John Russel. Renewed by Article XL. of the Treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. i., p. 93.)

Moors or Jews permitted to trade with, but not to reside in Gibraltar and Minorca. British subjects on board prizes to be given up.

352. 1730. **Several Voyages to Barbary**, containing an historical and geographical account of the country, with the hardships, sufferings, and manner of redeeming Christian slaves, together with a curious description of Mequinez, Oran and Aleazar, with a Journal of the Siege and Surrender of Oran, to which are added the maps of Barbary and the Sea-coasts; the prospects of Mequinez and Aleazar; an exact plan of Oran, and a View of the Ancient Ruins near Mequinez [Volubilis], all design'd by Captain Henry Boyde, the whole illustrated with Notes Historical and Critical. London: 8vo, pp. 146 and 158.

A second edition, with corrections, appeared in 1736.

This book, often catalogued as by Captain **Henry Boyde**, is a plagiarism from the works of the Trinitarian Fathers (No. 344). The first part is an avowed translation from this narrative, with a number of particularly offensive notes by the translator (J. Morgan), and a list of British captives ransomed by George I. and George II. supplied by Captain Boyde—or Boyd—who was master of the *Neptune*, 80 tons and ten men, bound from St. Lucar with fruit to London, when he was taken by "Sallee rovers." His share in the volume was simply to supply the engravings in the volume. In reality Boyd, who was among the 296 slaves ransomed by Commodore Stewart in 1721, was dead before the book was published. The second part is a compilation from various sources on the history and capture of Oran. The maps are of little value, but the other "prospects" are of historical interest.

353. 1731–1740. **Wadding, Luca**.—*Annales Minorum seu trium ordinum A. S. Francisco institutorum auctore Luca Waddingo, Hiberno*. Romae: 20 vols.

354. 1732. **Menezes, D. Fernando de**, Conde da Ericeira, Capitaõ General de Tangere.—*Historia de Tangere, que comprehende as noticias desde a sua primeira conquista a sua ruina*. Lisboa Occidental: folio, pp. 304.

Published after the death of the author, who was the last Portuguese Governor of Tangier, by Lorez Ferreira. It is a work of the highest historical value.

355. 1732. **Anderson, William**.—*Royal Genealogies from Adam to these times. Genealogical Tables of Emperors, Kings and Princes, and the Earliest Great Families of Asia, Europe, Africa, America, and the British Isles*. London: roy. folio. This work is professedly based on the 'Genealogische Tabellen' of Johann Hübner.

356. 1733. **Monsieur \* \* \***.—*Histoire de l'Empire des Cherifs en Afrique, sa description géographique et historique; la relation de la prise d'Oran, par Philippe V. Roy d'Espagne, avec l'abrégé de la vie de Monsieur de Santa Cruz ey-devant Ambassadeur en France, et Gouverneur d'Oran, depuis la prise de cette ville. Ornée d'un plan très exact de la Ville d'Oran, et d'une Carte de l'Empire des Cherifs*. Paris: 18mo, pp. 346+162.

Attributed to the **Abbé Boulet**.

357. 1734. **Treaty** between Great Britain and Morocco, signed by John Leonard Sollicoffre, on the 15th December. Provides that English subjects taken on board enemies' ships are to be given up to the Consul. Renewed by Article XL. of the Treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. vol. i., p. 95.)

Mutual protection to subjects of each Power on prizes.

358. 1734. *Journal*, van het oost-indische Schip Blydorp, uitgevaren na Batavia. In den Jaare 1733, den 6. July, en tusschen den 11. en 12. Augustus, aan de Moorze Kust Verongelakt. [Vignette] Amsterdam ("Gedruckt by de Wed J. van Egmont"): 4to, pp. 8. Text Black letter, Titlepage Roman.  
A narrative of a wreck on the Morocco coast.  
The only copy known to the compilers is that in the collection of Dr. R. Brown.
359. 1735. *Reglamentos para la provisión de los presidios de Africa*. Madrid.
360. 1735. *Lambrechts, M.*—*Journal* gehouden in 's lands Schip van oorlog 't Zeepaard, Kapt. M. Lambrechts, om te Kruyssen op de Saleesche en andere rovers. Handschrift van 226 pag. fol. Dagboek geschreven door den Kommandant expeditie.  
MS. in the University Library of Leyden. (Veth and Kan.)
361. 1738. *Leo Africanus*.—Extracts from the Nubian's Geography [Edrisi's], Leo the African, and other Authors antient and modern, concerning the Niger, Nile or Gambia, and observations thereon. These form an Appendix to:—  
*Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, etc.*, by Francis Moore, Factor for several years to the Royal African Company of England. London: 8vo, pp. 305 + Appendix pp. 86 + 4 + 23. Also Drake's Voyages, pp. 519–532. The extracts from 'John Leo the African's Geographical History of Africa' are original translations from the Italian, and occupy pp. 20–79. There are a few elucidatory notes.  
This work was published by Edward Cave, the year after Dr. Johnson became one of his "literary hands." It is prefaced by a very learned introduction, which bears evidences of what may be called Johnson's earlier and better style, and may possibly with the translations be by him. It is remarkable in one respect that the writer for the first time suggests that the Lotos of Homer, which has been the theme of so many identifications, was simply the date, and that "the divine nectarious juice" which caused the companions of Ulysses to rest in forgetfulness was the familiar palm wine.
362. 1738. *Relation de la captivité et du rachat de treize esclaves marseillais . . . dédiée à MM. les Directeurs de la Rédemption générale des pauvres esclaves de Marseille et son territoire*, par un des treize esclaves. Marseille: 4to.
363. 1740. *Memoirs of the Duke of Ripherda*: First Ambassador from the States General to his Most Catholick Majesty, Then Duke and Grandee of Spain; Afterwards Bashaw and Prime Minister to Muly Abdalla, Emperor of Fez and Morocco, &c. Containing A Succinct Account of the most Remarkable Events which happen'd between 1715 and 1736. Interspers'd throughout with Several Curious Particulars relating to the Cardinals del Guidice and Alberoni, the Princess of Ursins, Prince Cellamerc, the Marquis Beretti Landi, M. de Santa Cruz, and other Persons of Distinction in the Spanish Court. As also a Distinct and Impartial Detail of the Differences between the Courts of London and Madrid; with many Authentick Memorials and other valuable Papers. And an Alphabetical Index. London: 8vo, pp. xv. 344 + Index pp. 8.
364. 1740. *Saunier de Beaumont, L'Abbé*, under the pseudonym of *De Crouzenac*, Gentilhomme Gascon.—*Histoire de la dernière révolution arrivée dans l'empire ottoman le 23 Sep. 1730, avec quelques observations sur l'état de la ville et empire du Maroc*. Paris: 12mo. (Guy.)
365. 1742. [*Mairault, Adrian Maurice de.*]—*Relation de ce qui s'est passé*

dans le Royaume de Maroc depuis l'année 1727 jusqu'en 1737. Paris: 12mo, pp. 294.

An account of the civil war following Mowlai Ismail's death.

**366.** 1742. **Pellow, Thomas.**—The History of the Long Captivity and Adventures of . . . in South Barbary, Giving an account of his being taken by Sallee Rovers, and carry'd a Slave to Mequinez at Eleven Years of age; his various Adventures in that Country for the Space of Twenty-three Years; Escape and Return Home. In which is introduced a particular Account of the Manners and Customs of the Moors; the Astonishing Tyranny and Cruelty of their Emperors, and a Relation of all those Great Revolutions and Bloody Wars which happen'd in the Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco between the Years 1720 and 1736. Together with a description of the Cities, Towns, and Public Buildings in those Kingdoms; Miseries of the Christian Slaves; and many other Curious Particulars, etc. London: 8vo, pp. 388. See also No. 1945.

**367.** 1744? **Dekker, Jan.**—Beschryvinge Van de Voornaam, te en merkwaardigste voorvallen, welke Jan Dekker in zyn 28. Jaarige Slaverny in Barbaryen syn overgekemen. Hoorn: 12mo.

This extremely rare Dutch booklet of 69 pp. gives the author's experience during his 28 years' captivity in Morocco. He was "taken" in 1715 and carried into "La Rassi" (Laraiche = El Araish), from whence he was, as usual with Christian captives, marched into the interior, visiting in the course of his long slavery many parts of the empire, including Taflet.

**368.** 1745. **The Harleian Collection.**—Voyages and Travels not before collected in English (or which have been abridged in other collections). Compiled from the Library of Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford, with Maps and Plats [sometimes called "Osborne's Collection"]. London: 2 vols., folio.

In vol. ii. there are the following relating to Morocco:—John Dunton, True Journal of the Sallee Fleet, with the Proceedings of the Voyage 1636–37 pp. 491. Thomas Phelps, Account of the Captivity in Barbary of, 1684–85, pp. 499.

**369.** 1746. **Presidios de África.**—Reglamentos para éstos. Madrid: 8vo. (Duro.)

**370.** 1746–1789. **Prevost, l'Abbé** [and others].—Histoire générale des voyages, ou nouvelle collection de toutes les relations de voyages par mer et par terre qui ont été publiées jusqu'à présent dans les différentes langues de toutes les nations connues. Paris: 20 vols., 4to. Dutch edition, 21 vols., Amsterdam: 4to, 1767.

**371.** 1745–47. **Astley, Thomas.**—New General Collection of Voyages and Travels, &c. London: 4 vols., 4to.

In vol. i. is a reprint of Thomas' Second Voyage to Barbary in 1552, by Captain T. Windham.

**372.** 1748. **The Life and Surprizing Adventures of James Wyatt,** containing his entering himself Trumpeter on board the *Revenge* Privateer, Captain James Wimble, May 29th, 1741, etc., etc. London: 12mo, portrait and 3 plates, pp. vi. 181. A sixth edition, 1755.

This narrative of an Exeter man who was "taken" by the Moors North of Senegal is evidently truthful, or at least based on a substratum of fact. An account of Santa Cruz (Agadir) is given on pp. 21–27.

**373.** 1748. **The Case of poor British Slaves in Morocco.** 'Gentleman's Magazine,' vol. xviii. pp. 413, 482, 531.

374. 1749. [? **Seran de la Tour.**]—Histoire de Mouley Mahamet, fils de Mouley Ismael, Roy de Maroc. Genève: 12mo [no author or publisher's name], pp. xxiv. 321.

375. 1750? **Kort** dog opregt verhaal van alle de wreedhens in hunne slavernyo onder de Mooren geleeden door de equipage van Het Huys in t' Bos op de Moorsze Kust. Amsterdam (Wed. J. van Egmont): 4to, with plates and figures. (Posthumus' Library.)

An account of the slavery of shipwrecked seamen in Morocco.

376. 1750. [**Morgan, J.**]—A compleat history of the Piratical States of Barbary, viz. Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Morocco. Containing the Origin, Revolutions, and present State of those kingdoms, their Forces, Revenues, Policy, and Commerce. Illustrated with a plan of Algiers and a map of Barbary, by a Gentleman who resided there many years in a public character. London: 8vo, pp. 368.

This work is of little value; so far as Algiers is concerned, it is largely based on Laugier de Tassy's 'Histoire du Royaume d'Alger,' 1725, which was again to some extent copied from Marmol. But for the other States he draws upon various writers, having himself no personal acquaintance with Tunis, Tripoli, or Morocco. Morgan was an indefatigable plagiarist; his account of Morocco is taken without acknowledgment from Windus, Ockley, Braithwaite, &c.

An Italian version was published in London in 1754, entitled 'Istoria degli Stati di Algeri, Tunisi, Tripoli e Marocco,' 12mo, pp. 376; and a French one in 1757, translated by Boyer de Prebandier: 'Histoire des États Barbaresques qui exercent la Piraterie. Contenant l'origine, les révolutions et l'état présent des Royaumes d'Alger, de Tunis, de Tripoli et de Maroc, avec leurs forces, leurs revenus, leur politique et leur commerce. Par un auteur qui y a résidé plusieurs années, avec caractère public, traduit de l'anglais.' Paris: 2 vols. 12mo, pp. 338 + 287.

377. 1750. **Treaty** between Great Britain and Morocco, signed at Fez, 15th January; negotiated by William Petticrew, H.B.M. Consul-General. This was renewed by Article XL. of the Treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. vol. i. p. 96.)

378. 1750. **Meinguy.**—Histoire des revolutions de l'empire des Arabes. Paris: 4 vol. 12mo.

379. 1751. **Troughton, Thomas.**—Barbarian Cruelty; or, an accurate and Impartial Narrative of the Unparalleld Sufferings and almost incredible Hardships of the *British* Captives belonging to the Inspector, Privateer, *Capt. Richard Veale Commander*, during their Slavery under the arbitrary and despotic Government of *Muley Abdallah*, Emperor of *Fez and Morocco*, from *January 1745-6* to their happy Ransom and Deliverance from their painful captivities completed in December 1750, by the Bounty and Benevolence of his present Majesty King George. London: 8vo, pp. 216, with quaint illustrations.

A second edition was published in the same year, but with the alteration in the title of "by his Excellency William Latton, Esq., his Majesty's Plenipotentiary and Consul General to the Emperor of Fez and Morocco."

To which is added a supplement of pp. 56, "Containing an additional account of several very surprising and unaccountable Transactions which occurred to the four young men, viz. *Edward Fitzgerald*, *George Beale*, *Emanuel Rochester*, and *Thomas Stanton*, part of the above-mentioned Captives, who were stopped by the Emperor in order to be made a present to

his Majesty George the II., without the payment of Head Money, from the Time they were separated from their Companions for the Purpose aforesaid to the Time of their happy Releasement from Slavery on the 11th April, 1751."

Both editions have plates of "Muley Abdellah, King of Mequinez and Fez, Emperor of Morocco and Grand Sheriff of Mahomet," the wreck of the *Inspector* in Tangier Bay, the captives being driven into the Interior, Mowlai Abdallah's massacre of 335 of his own subjects, Mowlai Abdallah's camp near Fez, Slaves at work at Busioram. Most of these plates were reproduced in Pellow's 'Adventures' (ed. 1890). No. 1945. See also Drake's *Voyages*, pp. 497-310.

Twenty of the crew turned renegades, and one of them, Thomas Mears or Myers, was living in Merakish, high in office as "Alkaid Boazzer," when Colonel Keatinge visited that city fifty years later. He had, however, fared rather badly in other respects. See No. 512.

**380.** 1751. **Additional Articles** between Great Britain and Morocco, signed at Fez, 1st Feb.; negotiated by W. Petticrew. Renewed by Art. XL. of the Treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. vol. i. p. 97.)

**381.** 1753. **Journal** wegens de rampoedige reys-tocht, van de Ed. Gefstrengen Heer Capiteyn Hendrik Cornelis Steenis, en Dienst van het Edel Moogende Collegie ter Admiraliteit, Ressileerende te Amsteldam, met het oorlogschip genaamt het huys in 't Bosh gestrand op de Moorsehe kust in Afrika tusschen Ceuta en Kaap Porkus, op Maandag middag den 20 December 1751. Als meede een Korte beschrijvinge van de Steden Tetuan en Fez, de Handeling met den Keizer van Marokko, de Vreedemaaking met Haar Hoog Moogende, en de Elendie en Behandeling van het Scheeps Volk; Nevens een Lyst der Genoomene Schecpen door de Saalesche en Tetuansehe Roovers, zeder't Jaar 1732, en de Naamen der geloste Hollandsehe Gevingenen. Door Kunstige Plaatzen Verbeeld (2 plates (imaginary) with curious title-page). pp. ix. (preface signed "B. M.") and pp. 35. Amsterdam: 4to.

There is no date on the title-page, but from internal evidence it seems to have been issued in 1753; 2nd edition, 1755. This narrative reached a 3rd edition.

**382.** 1754. **Relação** da Grande Vietoria que aleançou contra os Mouros o Presidio de Mazagão. Lisboa. (Da Cunha, p. 138.)

**383.** 1754? **Bessa, Manuel de.**—Relação da Batalha que o Presidio de Marzagan teve com os Mouros, offerecida a . . . . (Da Cunha, p. 137.)

**384.** 1754. **Ravn, Wilhelm Frederik.**—Kort Underretning om det Maroecanske Slaverie i Aarene 1751, 1752, og 1753 dagvis forfattet paa vers af den af expeditionen antagne kasserer . . . davarende Slave. Kjöbenhavn: 4to, pp. 98.

In 1751 the Danish Government sent to Mowlai Abdallah, or rather to his son Mohammed, then the virtual ruler, an embassy on board of two frigates. This mission was under the direction of Col. Longueville, and numbered among its members Lieut. (afterwards Admiral) Kaas, and Ravn, as Treasurer of the party, who wrote in quaint Danish doggerel an account of its adventures. Owing to mismanagement, ignorance of the country, and, above all, to the misrepresentations of a Moorish Jew, whom they trusted too implicitly, the entire embassy were put under arrest in Merakish, on the ground that the Danes had without permission established a fortified post at Santa Cruz. Hüst has preserved a plan of the house in which they lived,—a building, according to Ravn, of clay, one story high and with three rooms:

"Fik en Stage høi, plat Tag og ikke meer,  
End 3 smaa Kamere og Murene af Leer."

In 1753 Captain Lützwow obtained a concession for a Danish Company, which, by paying 50,000 piastres per annum, obtained the exclusive commerce of Safi and Salli. But it was unfortunate, and, finally finding itself unable to compete with the Mogador and Larache merchants, became bankrupt.

- 385.** 1756. **An Account of an Earthquake** that happened in Barbary [viz. Tetuan, Tangier, Arzila, Sallee, Fez, Mequinez, Saffee, Marakish, Saigon hills, and Tarso] on the 1st November, 1755. Inclosed in a letter from General Fowke, Governor of Gibraltar, communicated by Viscount Royston. (Phil. Trans. 1756, vol. xlix., page 428.)
- 386.** 1756. **Noticia do grande assalto e batalha que os Mouros derão á Praça de Mazagam.** Lisboa. (Da Cunha, p. 139.)
- 387.** 1756. **Baumgarten, J.**—Geschichte d. Numidier, Mauritanier, Lybier, Ethioper, Araber, Reich v. Trapezont, alte Gesch. Spaniens. Halle: 4to.
- 388.** 1757. **Noticia de grande batalha que houve na Praça de Mazagam.** Lisboa. (Da Cunha, p. 140.)
- 389.** 1758. **Lusitano, Candido.**—Vida do Infante D. Henrique. Lisboa: 4to.  
Contains much information regarding the capture of Ceuta and other ports of Morocco. At pp. 92–108 is the history of Juan Fernandez, who lived seven months in the Sahara. See No. 634.  
Translated into French by the Abbé de Cournand: Lisbon and Paris, 1781. The real name of the author is said to be P. Francisco José Freire.
- 390.** 1759. **Clarendon, Earl of.**—The continuation of the Life of Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord High Chancellor of England, and Chancellor of the University of Oxford, being a continuation of his History of the Grand Rebellion from the Restoration to his Banishment in 1667. Written by himself. Oxford: 3 vols. 8vo.  
Vol. iii. p. 313:—The king states in parliament that “the new acquisition of . . . Tangier, &c. . . ought to be looked upon as Jewels of an immense magnitude in the Royal Diadem.” See No. 334.
- 391.** 1759. **Casiri, Michael.**—Bibliotheca Arabico-Hispana Escorialensis, sive Librorum omnium MSS. quos Arabicè ab auctoribus magnam partem Arabo-Hispanis Compositos Bibliotheca Cœnobii Escorialensis complectitur, Recensio et Explanatio *Opera et Studio Michaelis Casiri Syro-Maronitæ, Presbyteri, S. Theologie Doctoris*, Regis a Bibliotheca, linguarumque Orientalium interpretatione. Matriti: 2 vol. folio, pp. 544, 352, with a copious index not paged.  
Many of the MSS. catalogued in these volumes are no longer in existence.
- 392.** 1759. **Bougainville, J. P.,** Membre de l’Institut. —Mémoire sur les Découvertes et Établissements fait le long des côtes d’Afrique par Hannon. With map, by Robert de Vaugondi. (Rec. de l’Acad. des Ins.)  
Many other editions of the Periplus of Hanno exist. See No. 2.
- 393.** 1760. **Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco**, signed at Fez, 28th July; negotiated by Mark Milbanke, Esq., H.M. Ambassador.  
This contains 25 articles, and was renewed by Art. XL. of the treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat. vol. i. p. 100; Martens, ‘Rec. de Traités,’ t. i. p. 2.) This last contains a notice of all anterior treaties between Great Britain and Morocco.
- 394.** 1760? **Relação dos governadores que tem governado a Praça de Mazagam, etc.** (Da Cunha, p. 86.)

- 395.** 1761. **Navarro, Juan José**, Marqués de la Victoria, Capitan General de la Armada.—Discursos y diferentes puntos particularmente sobre la Marina. MS. autógrafo del año 1761. En la Bib. de Marina.  
 “En la pág. 149 está un discurso sobre las plazas de África, euales deben conservar se y cuales se deben quemar, demoler y abandonar.” (Duro.)
- 396.** 1763. **García y Gomez, José**.—Noticias sobre la plaza y fuerzas de Melilla en 1763. MS. en la Bibl. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)
- 397.** 1763. **Hedendaagsche Historie of Tegenwoordige Staat van Afrika**. Waar ins uitmunt De Beschryving van Barbarie [etc.]. Isaak Tirions, Tegenwoordige Staat van Alle Volken, vol. xl. Amsterdam: 8vo.  
 Morocco occupies chap. vi. pp. 213–309. It contains a good account of the Dutch relations with the Moorish sultans.
- 398.** 1764. **Lia, Nicolás de**.—Declaración tomada á Nicolás de Lia, Calafate de una polacra liornesa en 1764. Contiene noticias de Mogador. MS. en la Bibliot, del Dep. Hidrog. Papeles varios, tomo iii. fol. 124. (Duro.)
- 399.** 1765. **Cardonne, Dennis Dom.**, Secrétaire-Interprete du Roi, pour les Langues orientales, aux Affaires étrangères, & à la Bibliothèque de Sa Majesté.—Histoire de l’Afrique et de l’Espagne sous la domination des Arabes. Composée sur differens Manuscrits Arabes de Bibliothèque du Roi. Dédicée à Monseigneur le Dauphin. Paris: 3 vol. 12mo, pp. xxiii. + 402, 400, and 336, with index to each volume.  
 A German translation by De Murr was published at Zürich in 1770.  
 This work is based on the Arabic MSS. in the Bibliothèque du Roi, and finishes at the conquest of Tlemçen, Tunis and Tripoli by the Turks, and at that of Fez and Morocco by the dynasty of Sherifs. He cites the following Arab authors, whose MS. works are in the Bibl. du Roi at Paris, as his authorities:—**Chebab-ed-din Abul Abbasi**: Historiae universalis, No. 642. **Ahmed ben Abd-ul-vahabi**, cognomine **Novairi**: Historiae Ommiad-arum, qui in Hispaniâ regnarunt, No. 703. **Ahmed ben Muhammed el-Moghrebi**: Historia Hispaniae, primae partis Volumen secundum, No. 705. **Ebn el-Kantir**: De redactis in Arabum Potestatem Hispania, No. 706. Historia **Lenazzedini viziri ultimorum Granatae regum ex familiâ El-Ahmar**, No. 758. Historia universalis **Cehabe-ed-din Ahmed el Mokri, al Fasi**, No. 761. Historiae compendium, auctore **Ibn-Khaldun**, No. 769. Lunae resplendentes Marocci auctore **Abdalla ibn Batuta**, No. 825. Historia Califarum ac Regum Arabum in Hispaniâ usque ad annum Hegirae 765, auctore **Ben Abdalla el-Khateb el-Musulmani el-Kortubi**. Historia universalis **Abu-jafari Mohammed ben Harir el-Tabari**.
- 400.** 1765. **Lucuce, Pedro**, and **Pedro M. Cermeño**.—Discurso sobre conservar ó abandonar los tres presidios menores: Melilla, Peñón y Alhucemas. Sobre las varias opiniones que acerca del particular se emitieron trata D. Martin Fernández de Navarrete en su *Bibliot. Marit.* tomo ii. p. 576. (Duro.)
- 401.** 1766. **Nova Relação** de hum grande combate que a garnição de Praça de Mazagão teve em Domingo de Ramos, etc. Lisboa. (Da Cunha, p. 144.)
- 402.** 1766? **Sagarra, Joseph**.—Compendio de la historia de la España transfretana. Dividido en dos tomos. Compuesto por D. J. de S. y de Baldrich, noble de Cataluña, &c. Barcelona (without date): 2 vol. 8vo. (Duro.)
- 403.** 1767. **Treaty** between France and Morocco, dated 28th May, confirming that of 1682. This was renewed in 1824. (Tab. des Étab. Fr. en Alg. 1841,

p. 422. See also Martens, *Rec. de Tr. t. i.* p. 57. This contains a notice of all anterior treaties.)

The treaty in question was negotiated by the Comte de Breugnon with the Sultan. The former left Saffi on the 7th of May and arrived at Merakish on the 17th. On the 27th all the French slaves were liberated on very humiliating conditions, and on the 18th of June the ambassador embarked for France. See also No. 550.

404. 1767. **Tratado de paz y comercio entre España y Marruecos firmado el 28 de Mayo de 1767.** Colec. Cantillo. (Duro.)

405. 1767. **Treaty of Commerce between Denmark and Morocco, signed by Jean Koustroup, 25th July, 1767.** (Martens, *Rec. de Tr. t. i.* p. 64.)

This also gives a notice of anterior treaties.

406. 1767. **Juan, Don Jorge.**—Viaje á Marruecos. MS. que posee el Sr. Conde de Ezpeleta. Citase en la del viaje de D. Francisco Merry y Colom en 1863 donde se extraeta. (Duro.) See No. 931.

406a. 1768. **Drake, Edward Cavendish.**—A new Universal Collection of Authentie and Entertaining Voyages and Travels, etc. London. fol.

Contains Windus, No. 342, pp. 490–496; Troughton, No. 379, pp. 497–509; Sutherland's Narrative of the loss of His Majesty's Ship *Litchfield* (1758–60); and the sufferings of the surviving part of the crew during their slavery in Morocco, pp. 511–518; and Moore, No. 361, pp. 519–532.

407. 1769. **The Female Captive.**—A narrative of facts which happened in Barbary in the year 1756. London: 12mo, 2 vol., pp. 144, 160.

A true story: the lady's maiden name was Marsh; she married Mr. Crisp, but he, having failed in business, went to India, whither she afterwards proceeded. She was captured by a Salli Rover on her voyage from Gibraltar to England. She was taken to Merakish, whence she was subsequently released.

408. 1770? (*circa*). **De Loureiro, Jacintho de Pina.**—Familias de Mazagam. "Manuscripto genealogico em cinco volumes, perteceneente ao revº bispo do Porto." (Often quoted by Da Cunha.)

409. 1770. **Alhucemas.**—Diario de lo acaecido en la plaza y campo de Alhucemas con motivo de la llegada del rey de Marruecos á él en 1770. MS. en la Acad. de la Hist. Quoted in 'Confer. sobre el Haeh Moh. el-Baghdády.' (Duro.)

410. 1771. **James, Lt.-Col. Thomas.**—The History of the Hereulean Straits, now called the Straits of Gibraltar, including those Ports of Spain and Barbary that lie contiguous thereto. London: 2 vol., 4to, pp. 379, 414.

This work treats principally of the Spanish Coast and of Gibraltar. Vol. ii., pp. 1–42, is "of Tetuan in Barbary; a plan of Ceuta, its history and some other particualars."

411. 1775. [**Bidé de Maurville.**].—Relation de l'affaire de Larache. Amsterdam: 8vo [without author, printer or publisher's name], pp. 398.

It is a description of the "expedition des Chaloupes," under the command of M. de Bauregard, sent on the 27th June, 1765, by M. Duchaffault to punish the corsairs of the Port of Larache. It was a failure—something like a repulse.

412. 1775. **Peñon de la Gomera.**—Diario del Sitio del mismo, desde el 20 de Enero de 1775. MS. en la Acad. de la Hist. (Duro.)

413. 1775. **Moreno, Miguel.**—Descripción del estado actual de la plaza del Peñon, con el diario del sitio que el emperador de Marruecos puso en 3 de Febrero, 1775. MS. en fol., 12 hoj. Dep. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)



414. 1775. **Guidotti, Dr. P.**—*Storia dei Mori*. Firenze: Svo.
415. 1775. **Schlözer, August Ludwig von.**—*Summarische Geschichte von Nord Afrika, namentlich von Marokko, Algier, Tunis, u. Tripoli*. Göttingen: 12mo, pp. 93.
416. 1776–1788. **Gibbon, Edward.**—*The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. London: 6 vols. 4to.  
In the many editions of this famous work there are only general references to the Moors and Mauretania, the invasion of the Arabs, the extinction of Christianity, etc.
417. 1776. **Varela y Ulloa, José.**—*Diario y observaciones de . . . desde Cádiz por la Costa O. de África hácia el Sur*. MS. original en la Bib. del. Dep. Hidrog. África, tomo ii. (Duro.)
418. 1777. **Eysse Eysses.**—*Omstandig en waarachter Dagverhaal, van Capt. Eysse Eysses Junior, gevoerd hebbende het driemast galjoetschip genoemd de vrouw Geertruy, van St. Lucas naar Amsterdam gedestineerd. Beginnende met deszelfs vertrek van St. Lucas, tot dat hij, op de hoogte van Kaap St. Vincent, door een Maroccaansch roofschip genomen, en te Larache opgebracht wierd. Voorts zijne landreizen door Barbarijen, van Larache naar Marocco, Oud en Nieuw Salee en Mogador, waarin men, buiten de echtste berichten van den tegenwoordigen staat van de Barbaarsche roofookst, der gesteldheid en levenswijze der inwoners, voortbrengselen van 't land en wat den aandacht meer opwekken kan, nog vind, veel bijzonderheden wegens den persoon, ommevang en hofhouding van Ciddy Mahomet Ben Abdala, keizer van Marocco, Fez en Miknes. Gelijk ook wegens de onderhandeling van vrede, tusschen H. H. M. de heeren Staten-Generaal der Vereenigde Nederlanden, en zijne Keizerlijke Majesteit van Marocco. Doormengt met vele wetenswaardige bijzonderheden, wegens de behandeling der Mooren, ten opzichte van de christenen, gedurende het verblijf van bovengenoemde Capt. Eysse Eysses, Capt. Cornelis Hiddes en Capt. Jochem Meijer, aldaar. Als ook eenige omstandigheden, betreffende de dood en begraffenis van Capt. Jochem Meijer. Laatstelijk, eenige aantekeningen, den schrijver tot Gibraltar ter hand gesteld, mede op de bovenaangehaalde zaken toepasselijk. Gedrukt voor den auteur. Amsterdam: 4to, pp. 37.*
419. 1778. **Cassini, Mons. de.**—*Voyage to California to observe the Transit of Venus, by M. Chappe d'Auberoche; with the Author's route through Mexico, and the Natural History of that Province, with a Voyage to Newfoundland and Sallee. Folding plate of the City of Mexico*. London: Svo.
420. 1778. **Verdun de la Crenne, Lieut. de Vaisseau; Le Chevalier de Borda, et Pingre.**—*Voyage fait par ordre du Roi en 1771 et 1772, en diverses parties de l'Europe, de l'Afrique et de l'Amérique*. Paris: 2 vol., 4to.  
Vol. ii., cap. v. pp. 29–49, treats of the “*Côtes occidentales d'Afrique depuis le Cap Spartel jusqu'au Cap Blanc.*”
421. 1778. **Treaty of Peace between Morocco and Tuscany, signed 6th Feb. 1778.** (Martens, Rec. de Tr., t. i. pp. 155.)  
This also gives a notice of anterior treaties.
422. 1779. **Höst, Georg.**—*Efterretninger om Marókos og Fes, samlede der landee fra 1760 til 1768*. Kiöbenhavn: 4to, pp. 291 and Index, with portrait, several views, and a map of Morocco with the names in Arabic characters, though not always correctly.  
A German translation by Susmilch, with the same plates, &c., was published at Copenhagen, 1781, 4to: ‘*Nachrichten von Marokos und Fes in*

Lande selbst gesammelt in den Jahren 1760 bis 1768, von Georg Hüst; ausdem dänischen übersetzt.' pp. 221, but without the Index.

This is a work of much merit; in some respects the most exhaustive and accurate ever published. The author was Danish Consul in Morocco for many years.

423. 1780. **Convenio** de amistad y comercio entre el Rey de España y el Emperador de Marruecos, firmado en Aranjuez á 30 Mayo 1780. Colec. Cantillo. (Duro.)

424. 1786-96. **Vella, Joseph**.—Codice diplomatico di Sicilia sotto il governo degli Arabi, publicato per opera e studio di Alfonso Airoidi. Naopoli: 6 vol., 4to.

The following note by Mr. W. Davenport Adams supplies in a concise form the history of this extraordinary literary fraud which is so intimately bound up with the Bibliography of Morocco:—Joseph Vella, whilom Chaplain to the Knights of Malta, being at Palermo in 1782, accompanied the ambassador of Morocco, Mohammed-ben-Olham, on a visit to the Abbey of St. Martin, where he was entertained with the sight of an Arabic manuscript of great antiquity. Listening to the chatter of the monks about their hopes of finding in the Arabian writers the data which would enable them to fill up a lacuna of two centuries in the Sicilian annals, Vella seized upon the idea; and it was not very long before he delighted the hearts of all true Sicilians with the intelligence that the Morocco ambassador, in looking over the conventual library, had put his hand upon a precious manuscript containing the correspondence between the Arabian governors of Sicily and their Sovereigns in Africa.

To confirm the authenticity of this pretended "find," and to increase its importance in the eyes of his patron, Airoidi, archbishop of Heraklia, who, he knew, would spare no cost in the publication of a work of such historic interest, the ingenious Vella invented a correspondence between himself and the ambassador, who had returned to Morocco. The fruit of this imaginary correspondence was not only the assurance that a second and more complete copy of the monastic manuscript existed in the library at Fez, but the discovery of another work, forming a continuation of it, as well as of a series of coins and medals, illustrative and confirmatory of their historical and chronological details.

So brilliantly successful was this little drama that the King of Naples, to whom Vella presented his translation in manuscript, proposed to send him on a mission to Morocco to purchase or copy in the libraries of that State all the Arabian manuscripts bearing on the history of his kingdom.

The translation of the newly-found Arabic manuscript was announced in 1786 in all the journals of Europe, and the first volume was published in 1789, *ut supra*. The sixth appeared in 1793. The first volume was dedicated to the King of Naples and the second to the Queen.

The archbishop next desired to publish the whole of Vella's so-called Arabic text, and for this purpose obtained a fount of Arabic type from Bodoni. An artist, named Di Bella, was commissioned to engrave the coins and medals fabricated by Vella—who, by the way, to render more difficult the detection of his fraud, had obliterated the greater portion of the monastic manuscript. At last, in 1795, at the expense of the King of Naples, were published at Palermo the first volumes of the two editions, the principal of which, a costly folio, contained the Arabic text with the Italian translation of the manuscript

“discovered” at Fez, under the imposing title of “Kitab Divan Misr, or Libro del Consiglio d’Egitto” (Book of the Egyptian Divan or Council). So far, so good. Vella probably thought himself in Sicily safe from exposure; but Nemesis, determined on his punishment, sent, as a tourist to the island of volcanic fires, a German orientalist—J. Hager. As a matter of course he heard of the historical treasure-trove, procured a copy of Vella’s folio, examined it, and at once detected the imposture. Airoidi, however, stood gallantly by his fraudulent *protégé*, and, determined at all costs to save him, appointed a commission of five highly respectable persons, against whom the only objection was that they did not know a word of Arabic. Their mode of procedure should have been this; they should have placed before Vella the Arabic text of the “Codice Diplomatico,” and have required him to translate at sight whatever passage they thought fit to point out to him. His Italian version would have served them as a comparison to ascertain if he translated accurately, and if he contradicted himself in the printed version. But the absence from the tribunal of an Arabic scholar nullified the verification.

Vella committed to memory two or three passages of his translation; and when the Arabic translation was laid before him he chose whatever page he pleased, as if he had opened upon it accidentally, and proceeded to repeat by rote what he had learned. The commissioners would never have arrived at a satisfactory result if Vella had not at length made a clean breast of it, and acknowledged his deception. Finally, in 1796, he was sentenced to fifteen years’ imprisonment, and had abundant leisure, therefore, to regret that visit to the Abbey of St. Martin which had tempted him into the ways of dishonesty.—*Gentleman’s Magazine*, 1891.

The mosque libraries of Fez and Merakish, which have been so frequently rumoured to be the hiding-place of valuable manuscripts, are in all likelihood poor in any volumes of more literary importance than a few Koranic commentaries. Even in Clynart’s day (No. 48) the former city had little love of literature, and during the civil wars prior to Moulai Ismaïl’s reign and after his death, much of this was either destroyed or scattered by the unlettered sovereigns of that period. Many manuscripts were doubtless brought from Spain, and an Embassy was sent at a later date to try and recover some of those which had escaped the ignorant fury of Ximenes. But if we except the MS. of Ibn Batuta which Moura found in Fez (No. 616) and that of the Rudh-Al-Kartas in Merakish from which Beaumier made his translation (No. 871), nothing of any great importance has come to light, though as MSS. were carried away by Golius (No. 157), etc., it is likely enough that the libraries of London, Leyden, Madrid and other European cities may contain what had rendered Morocco so disappointing to the hunter after the relics of a more cultured age. It might, however, be added that, of late years at least, no one has been permitted to ransack any of the mosque libraries. Sir John Drummond Hay in vain offered rewards for any Latin or Greek documents which (*inter alia*), the long-sought-for, lost books of Livy were imagined to be in Fez, though on no sounder ground than the fact that they are nowhere else. See No. 1518.

425. 1782. **Campany.**—Memorias historicas sobre la Marina, comercio y artes de la antigua Ciudad de Barcelona. Madrid: 4 vol., 4to.

Many treaties.

426. 1782. **De Ayala, D. Ignacio Lopez.**—Historia de Gibraltar. Madrid: 4to, pp. xvi. 386, xlvi. ; with plan.

This is the best of the early histories of Gibraltar so far as the relations of Morocco and the Rock are concerned.

It was translated in 1845 by James Bell: 'The History of Gibraltar from the Earliest period of its occupation by the Saracens, comprising details of the numerous conflicts for its possession between the Moors and the Christians, until its final surrender in 1462; and of subsequent events; with an appendix containing interesting documents.' London: 8vo, pp. xx. 234, with plan (different from Ayala's).

427. 1783. **Additional Articles** between Great Britain and Morocco, signed at Sallee, 24th May; negotiated by Sir Roger Curtis and renewed by Article XL. of the treaty of 1791. (Herts. Treat., vol. i. p. 110.)

428. 1783-94. **Abu'l Feda Ismael.**—

تواريخ المسلمة من المختصر في اخبار البشر. Annales Muslemici, Res gestae a Mohammede usque ad A.C. 1161. Arab. et Lat. ed. J. J. Reiske. Hafniae: 5 vols. 4to. See Nos. 25, 613, 623, 720.

Other works on the same subject by Reiske appeared at Leipzig in 1754 and in the 'Magazin für die neue Historie und Geographie,' of Büsching, t. iv. and v.

429. 1783. **Schweighofer.**—Einleitung zur Kenntniss der Staatsverfassung bei der vereinigten Königreiche Maroko und Fes von Schweighofer. Wien: 8vo, pp. 111, with illustrations mostly taken from Höst.

The book concludes with a short bibliography, containing the books from which it is compiled.

430. 1784. **Marokkanische Briefe.** Aus dem Arabischen. Neue vermehrte und verbesserte Auflage. Frankfurt und Leipzig: 8vo, pp. 256.

Morocco letters, written in German by **J. Pezzl.**

431. 1785. **Voyage dans les États barbaresques de Maroc, Alger, Tunis et Tripoly; ou lettres d'un des captifs qui viennent d'être rachetés par MM. les Chanoines réguliers de la Sainte Trinité, suivies d'une notice sur leur rachat et du catalogue de leurs noms.** Paris: 12mo, pp. 193, with List of the ransomed slaves, pp. 8.

The first letter is dated "Salé, 21 Juin 1782," but no author's name is indicated.

The first three letters are regarding Morocco: the first, pp. 1-33, speaks of Salé; the second, pp. 34-62, of Mequinez and Tetouan; the third, pp. 63-81, of Fez and Merakish. This must not be confounded with the work of the Père Lucien Herault, who lived in the 17th century, these letters being dated 1781 and 1782. They give a most faithful account of Sallee and other parts of the country.

432. 1786. **Reise in den barbarischen Staaten von Morocco, Algier, Tunis und Tripoli, oder Briefe eines aus der barbarischen Gefangenschaft erloeseten Franzoesischen Officiers.** Aus dem Franzoesischen übersetzt. Lübeck: 8vo.

433. 1787. **Cholmley, Hugh.**—A Discourse of Tanjier by Sir Hugh Cholmley, Bart. With some account of himself and his Journey through France and Spain to that Place, where he was engaged in building the Mole in the Time of King Charles the Second: and a Journal of the works carrying on; and also some of his Speeches in Parliament. Taken from Manuscripts now in the possession of Nathaniel Cholmley, of Whitby and Howsham in the County of York, Esq. 4to, privately printed.

434. 1787. **Treaty** of friendship and commerce between the United States of America and Morocco (in the Arabic language), signed by Thomas Barclay, 1st Jan., 1787. (Martens, *Rec. de Tr.*, t. i. p. 380.)

435. 1787. **Chenier, Louis-Sauveur de**, Consul Général au Maroc.—*Recherches historiques sur les Maures et histoire de l'empire du Maroc*. Paris: 3 vol., 8vo, pp. 424, 476, 564.

An English translation, 1788, 2 vol., 8vo, pp. vi. 377 + 427: 'The Present State of the Empire of Morocco, its animals, products, cities, coins, weights and measures; with the language, religion, laws, manners, customs, and character of the Moors; the history of the Dynasties since Edris; the naval force and commerce of Morocco; and the character, conduct, and views, political and commercial, of the reigning Emperor, translated [and abridged most of the historical portion, a third of the work being omitted] from the French.'

Includes a good description of the Empire of Morocco; with maps.

The author of this work, according to Keatinge (1773), "gave great offence to Sultan Homed Ebn Abdallah," by whom on one occasion he was ordered to leave his presence. Jackson, permeated with the weakness of authors on Morocco for disparaging their rivals, speaks slightly of M. de Chenier's hauteur to the Moors and the difficulty he had in obtaining information owing to his dislike to mingle among the natives. This hauteur was, however, not without its uses, for up to the year 1767—when M. de Chenier refused to honour the order—no Christian was permitted to ride into Saffce on horseback, or Jew enter it except barefooted (as in Fez and other cities to this day), owing to the number of tombs or asylums of saints within the walls. Even the Portuguese, when masters of the place, did not abandon this humiliating custom till the year 1641. Chenier was afterwards Consul-General in Constantinople, where were born his two sons—André-Marie, the poet and politician, who was guillotined on the 25th of July 1794; and Marie-Joseph, the poet and dramatist who, surviving the Reign of Terror, died in 1811.

436. 1787. **Guignes, M. de**. — Massaoudi, Aboul-Hassan Ali.

مروج الذهب و معدان الجواهر *Les Prairies d'Or et les Mines des pierres précieuses*. Not. et Extr. des MSS. de la Bib. du Roi, Paris: 4to, t. i., pp. 1-67.

A notice of his work, contained in several MSS. in the Bib. du Roi, Paris, which have been entirely translated into French. See No. 15.

437. 1787. **Tofiño de San Miguel, Don Vicente**, Brigadier de la real Armada.—*Derrotero de las Costas de España en el Mediterráneo y su correspondiente de África*. Escrito en los años de 1783 y 1784. Madrid: 8vo, 2 vol.

Another edition was published by the hydrographical department at Madrid, 1832.

438. 1788. [**Jardine, Lieut.-Col. A.**]—*Letters from Barbary, France, Spain, Portugal, &c.* By an English Officer. London: 2 vol., 8vo. pp. xv. 496, 528.

In vol. i. pp. 1-189 are devoted to the author's travels in Morocco; he went to Mekenes viâ Tetuan, on a mission from General Cornwallis, Governor of Gibraltar.

Translation into German (1 vol.): 'Bemerkungen über Marokko: Desgleichen über Frankreich, Spanien und Portugal. Von ein englischen Offizier während

seinen Reisen durch diese Länder, einigen Freunden im Briefen mitgetheilt ein gedrängter Auszug ausdem Englisehen.' Leipzig: 8vo, 1790, pp. xvi. 334.

439. 1788. **Marin, Carlo Antonio.**—Storia Civile e Politica del Commercio de' Veneziani. Vinegia: 8 vol., 8vo.

440. 1789. **Sousa, Fr. Joaõ de.**—Vestigios da Lengua Arabica em Portugal, ou Lexicon Etymologico das palavras e nomes Portuguezes, que trem origem Arabica, e composito por ordem da Aademia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa. Lisboa: 8vo, pp. xx. 160. A new edition was issued in 1830, with additions by Fr. Moura.

This work, though not without grave faults, is regarded by students of Hispano-Lusitanian Arabia as much superior to that of Martinez Marina in the 4th vol. of the 'Memorias de la real Academia,' and the still more slovenly list of Hanmer in the 1854 'Sitzenbericht' of the Vienna Academy. With the glossary of Dozy and Engelmann, No. 883, it supersedes all other publications of the kind necessary for consultation by investigators of the relations between Spain and Africa.

441. 1789. **Brisson, M. P. R. de.**—Histoire du Naufrage et de la Captivité de M. de B., avec la description des déserts d'Afrique depuis le Senegal jusqu'à Maroc. Genève: 8vo, pp. 20.

In English: Narrative of the Shipwreck and Captivity of M. de Brisson, with Description of the Deserts of Africa from Senegal to Morocco; translated from the French, post 8vo, Perth, 1789. Also in Voyages to the Coast of Africa by Messrs. Saugnier and Brisson, etc. 8vo, 1792, pp. 500.

Also a Polish version: *Historya rozbiecia sie i niewoli pana Brissona . . . z opisaniem pustyn Afryki od Senegalu az do Maroko.* Edyeya nowa. Warszawa: 8vo.

442. 1789. **Ahmed ben el-Hassan el-Metsyovvi.**—Itinerary from Fez to Tafilet.

The author wrote an itinerary from Fez to Tafilet, translated into Latin by Prof. Paulus in 1791 in the 'Memorabilien' (Leipsic, 1791, t. i. p. 47), and into French (from the Latin) by Baron C. A. de Walckenaer in 1821 (*Recherches Géographiques sur l'intérieur de l'Afrique septentrionale*, pp. 457-476). See No. 453.

443. 1789. **Guignes, M. de.**—*خریفة العجايب* *Perle des Merveilles.* Mélanges de Géographie et d'Histoire Naturelle, par Zein-eddin Omar, fils d'Aboul Modhaffer, surnommé Ebn al-Ouardi, écrivain du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. MSS. Arabes, No. 577, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 601. Not. et Extr. des MSS. de la Bib. du Roi, Paris, 4to, tome ii. pp. 19-59. An edition published at Boulak, A.H. 1302, 8vo. See No. 22.

Several fragments of the Cosmography of Ibn el-Wardi and theses thereon were published at Upsala by Hylander and others between 1784 and 1837.

He divides the Maghreb into three parts: *سوس الاقصى*, Sus el-Aksa, or country of Sus. The second part includes Spain and Portugal; the third is *سوس الادني*, Sus el-Adni, which comprises Barca and the desert as far as Egypt.

444. — *كتاب تلخيص الاثار وعجايب الملك القهار* *Exposition de ce qu'il y a de plus remarquable (sur la terre) et des Merveilles du Roi Tout-Puissant*, par Abdorrashid fils de Saleh fils de Nouri, surnommé **Yakouti.**

Ouvrage de Géographie composé dans le xv<sup>e</sup> siècle. MS. Arabe, No. 585, pp. 148. l. c., pp. 386-545. See No. 31.

The articles in this work are very short : that devoted to Merakish consists only of a few lines.

445. 1789. Sacy, Silvestre de, Baron Antoine Isaac.—

كتاب الجمان مختصر اخبار الزمان *Le livre des perles recueillies de l'abrégé de l'histoire des Siècles, ou abrégé de l'histoire universelle, par Schéhabeddin Ahmed almokr alfassi. MSS. Arabes, 762 and 769. Not. et Extraits des MSS. de la Bib. du Roi, Paris, 4to, tome ii. pp. 124-163. See No. 33.*

He gives the History of Fez up to the time that the Merinides took possession of it, about A.H. 638 = A.D. 1240.

446. 1790. Sousa, João de.—Interprete de Sua Magestade para a Lingua Arabica. Documentos Arabicos para a historia portugueza copiados dos originaes da Torre do Tombo com permissão de S. Magestade e vertidos em Portuguez por ordem da Academia real das Sciencias de Lisboa. Lisboa: 8vo, pp. 5 + 190.

This contains many documents of great value with reference to the history of Portuguese affairs in Morocco : Arabic texts and Portuguese translation.

No. III., pp. 6-11. Cópia da Carta que El-Rei D. Manoel escreveu aos Moradores de Azamor em idioma arabico. This is dated 22nd Jan., 1504 [? 1508].

No. IV., pp. 11-24. Carta dos Moradores de Çafy [Saffee], escrita a el Rei D. Manoel. Dated 2nd July, 1509.

No. V., pp. 25-27. Carta de Aly ben Said escrita a el Rei D. Manoel. Dated 4th June, 1509 ; he was Governor of Azamor.

No. VII., pp. 30-32. Carta dos principaes da provincia de Xarquia, escrita a el Rei D. Manoel. This was written by Salem bin Omar, Sheikh of the Sherkieh, and others, 16th Feb., 1510.

No. VIII., pp. 32-41. Carta dos Moradores de Messa, escrita a el-Rei D. Manoel. Written by Hamu bin Barka and others, 1st Jan., 1510, from Massat.

No. IX., pp. 42-43. Carta de Açan Mobaty, escrita a Nuno Fernandes de Ataide. Dated 16th Nov., 1511.

No. XII., pp. 53-59. Leis penaes e pecuniarias, que Jaheya ben Tafufa estabeleceu para o governo da provincia de Harrás. (Penal laws and fines established by Yahia bin Mohammed bin Tafoufa in the province of El-Hareth.)

No. XIV., pp. 61-63. Carta de Açan Mobaty, escrita a Nuno Fernandes de Ataide.

No. XV., pp. 63-65. Carta do Xarife Mahomed, Rei de Fez, escrita a el Rei Dom Manoel. Dated 27th March, 1514.

No. XVI., pp. 65-66. Carta do mesmo Xarife, escrita a El-Rei D. Manoel sobre o mesmo assumpto. Dated 30th September, 1514.

No. XVIII., pp. 74-75. Carta da Jaheya ben Abdalla, escrita a D. Nuno Mascarenhas. This is without date, addressed to the Governor of Saffee.

No. XXVI., pp. 98-100. Carta de Abderrahman ben Haduxa, escrita a El Rei Dom Manoel. Dated 6th May, 1517.

No. XXX., pp. 117-118. Carta do Xarife de Féz, escrita ao Alferes Sebastião de Sousa.

No. XXXVII., pp. 134-135. Carta de Ben Ahmed, escrita ao Capitão Mor de Çafy. Without date.

- No. XXXIX., pp. 141-143. Carta dos Moradores de Azamor a el Rei D. João III. Without date, probably written in 1520.
- No. XL., pp. 144-145. Carta do Xarife de Féz, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Dated 26th May, 1524.
- No. XLI., pp. 146-148. Carta do Secretario do Xarife de Féz a Antonio Leite, Capitão de Cidade de Azamor. Dated 3rd Nov., 1524.
- No. XLII., pp. 148-150. Carta do Tio do Xarife, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Dated 27th May, 1524.
- No. XLIII., pp. 151-152. Carta do Xarife de Féz a El Rei D. João III. Dated 22nd May, 1525.
- No. XLIV., pp. 153-154. Carta do Primo do Xarife a El Rei D. João III. Dated 24th Nov., 1525.
- No. XLV., pp. 155-156. Carta del Rei João III. ao Xarife de Féz, escrita em idioma Arabico. Dated 29th Jan., 1526.
- No. XLVI., pp. 157-158. Carta do Xarife de Féz, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Dated 29th May, 1526.
- No. XLVII., pp. 159-161. Carta do Tio do Xarife, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Dated 22nd December, 1526.
- No. LIII., p. 181. Carta do Caied Elattav, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Dated 3rd Nov., 1530.
- No. LIV., pp. 182-183. Carta de Mohomed Cabaily, escrita a el Rei D. João III. Without date.
- No. LV., pp. 184-185. Carta do mesmo a D. Pedro Mascarenhas. Without date.
- No. LVI., pp. 185-186. Carta de Baba Muley Ahmed Buhaçûn, primo do Xarife a Francisco Alvares. Without date.
- No. LVII., pp. 187-188. Carta do mesmo escrito a D. Antonio, Conde de Linhares. Dated 30th Oct., 1528.
- 447.** 1790. **Desfontaines, René-Louiche.**—Observations sur le Chêne Ballota ou à glands doux du Mont Atlas. Mém. de l'Acad. Sc., Paris, p. 394, and Journ. phys., vol. xxxviii. p. 375.
- 448.** 1790. **Ceuta.**—Diario del Sitio de Ceuta desde 22 de Setiembre de 1790 hasta el 26 de Diciembre, remitido por D. Rodrigo Rendón. MS. en la Acad. de la Hist. (Duro.)
- 449.** 1791. **Lemprière, William, Surgeon.**—A Tour from Gibraltar to Tangier, Sallee, Mogadore, Santa Cruz, Tarudant, and thence over Mount Atlas to Morocco, including a particular account of the Royal Harem. London: 8vo, pp. 477. 2nd ed. 1793. 3rd ed. 1813, pp. 447. See also Pinkerton's Voy., vol. xv. pp. 681-801. A French translation by M. de Sainte-Suzanne, Paris, 8vo, 1801, pp. 383 and map. A German one by Zimmerman appeared in 1792, with map, in "Magazin von merkw. neuen Reisebesch.," vol. viii. (Berlin, 8vo).
- The author was sent by the Governor of Gibraltar at the special request of the Sultan to attend Mowlai Absulem his favourite son, then resident at Tarudant; he was subsequently summoned by the Sultan to Morocco, where his professional character gained for him frequent entrance to the hareem, a privilege which no European had enjoyed before. He was detained six months, journeying from Tangier to Mogador, thence to Tarudant, and so back to Tangier, and had recourse to a stratagem to obtain permission to leave the country. See also No. 467.
- 450.** 1791. **Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco,** signed at Salé, 8th April; negotiated by James Mario Matra, Esq., H.B.M. Ambassador. This



treaty contains 43 Articles, and confirmed and renewed all previous treaties. (Hertslet's Treaties, vol. i. p. 112.)

451. 1791. **Abulfedæ Africa**, Arabicè et Latinè, curante J. G. Eichhorn. Gottingæ: 8vo. A Latin translation also in Buching's 'Magazin für die neue Historie und Geographie,' t. iv. et vi. See Nos. 25, etc.

452. 1791. **Rochon, Alexis** (l'Abbé).—Voyage à Madagascar, à Maroc et aux Indes Orientales. Paris: 8vo. 2nd edit., An x. (1802), 3 vol. 8vo (maps). 3rd edit., enlarged, 3 vol. 12mo.

A German translation appeared in 1804: 'A. Rochon's französische Marine-Astronoms zu Brest und Mitglieds des National-Instituts zu Paris. Reisen nach Maroko und Indien in de Jahren 1767 bis 1773. Aus dem französischen Auszugsweise übersicht mit einer Zugabe herausgegeben von L. F. Ehrmann.' Weimar: 8vo, pp. 168. The "Zugabe" (Appendix) relates entirely to M. de Gremont's voyage to the Island of Bourbon, and his visit to the volcano, translated from Freron's 'Année littéraire,' 1772, vol. vii. pp. 73 *et seq.* A partial English translation appeared in 1792, and a Dutch edition in 1804.

The Abbé Rochon was a native of Brest. He visited Morocco as 'Astronome de la Marine' and nautical surveyor to the man-of-war *L'Union*, which conveyed General Breugnon, Ambassador of Louis XV. in 1767, to Morocco. See also No. 403.

453. 1791. **Paulus**.—Memorabilien. Leipzig: 8vo, 2 vols. Extracts from it translated into French by Walckenaer in his 'Recherches sur l'intérieur de l'Afrique Septentrionale,' pp. 457-464. See No. 452.

454. 1791. **Calvo**.—Resumen de la prevogativas . . . de la S.S. *Trinidad* . . . y los varones que florecieron, &c. Pamplona. (Godard.)

Mention made of two English Trinitarian fathers, Nicholas Firmy and Silvestre, hanged at Morocco, 1st August, 1326 (A.H. 726).

455. 1791. **Ceuta**.—Diario del Sitio de Ceuta en 1791. MS. en la Bib. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)

456. 1791. **Höst, Georg**.—Den Marokanske Kajser Mahomed Ben Abdallah's Historie ved . . . Etatsraad, og Secretair ved det Kongelige Departement for de udenlandske Sager. [Vignette.] Kiöbenhavn: 8vo, pp. 334, Index pp. 16.

457. 1791. **Saugnier**.—Relations de plusieurs voyages à la cote d'Afrique, à Maroc, au Senegal, à Goree, à Galam, etc. Avec des détails intéressans pour ceux qui se destinent à la Traite des Nègres de l'Or, de l'Ivoire, etc. tirées des Journaux de M. Saugnier, qui a été long-temps Esclave des Maures et de l'Empereur de Maroc. On y a joint une Carte de ces différens Pays, réduite de la grande Carte d'Afrique de M. Delaborde, Ancien premier Valet-de-chambre ordinaire du Roi, et Gouverneur du Louvre. Paris: 8vo, pp. 341.

Translated into English, No. 441.

With the French edition there is often (as in English also) bound up the 'Histoire du naufrage de M. Brisson.' See No. 441.

A Dutch edition was published at Maestricht in 8vo, 1792; and a second edition of the French original in Paris, 1797.

458. 1792. **Thurloe, John**, A Collection of the State Papers of. London: 7 vol. fol.

The originals are in the Bodleian Library. These contain many interesting documents connected with Barbary. The papers on Morocco are in vol. vi. pp. 212-213: Consul Maynard to Secretary Thurloe "on Tangiers besieged by the Moors."

459. 1792. **Gostling, G.**—Extracts from Treaties between Great Britain and other Kingdoms, of Articles that relate to the Commanders of Ships of War. London 4to.

Treaties with the following countries: France, Spain, States General, Portugal, Austrian Netherlands, Russia, Sweden, Denmark, Dantzic, Savoy, Turkey, *Morocco*, Algiers, Tripoli, Tunis, and the States of America.

460. 1792. **Follie**, Officier d'Administration dans les Colonies.—Voyage dans les déserts du Sahara. Contenant 1° La relation de son naufrage et de ses aventures pendant son esclavage. 2° Un précis exact des Moeurs, des usages et des opinions des habitans du Sahara. Paris, l'an premier de la République Française: 8vo, pp. 171. See also No. 302.

461. 1792. **Potocki, Jean.**—Voyage dans l'empire de Maroc fait en l'année 1791, suivi du Voyage de Hafez. Recit Oriental, par Jean Potocki. Varsovie: 8vo, pp. 332.

462. 1792. **Azurara, Gomes Eanes d'.**—Chronica dos feitos do Conde Dom Pedro de Meneses, primeiro Capitaõ que foi na cidade de Ceuta. See Nos. 34, 634.

With reference to a MS. of this work offered for sale, we have the following note:—"An important work by the royal chronicler of Joan I. of Portugal. It was written in 1463, and records the conquest of Ceuta by the Portuguese in 1415—the first step in that series of expeditions which led to the voyage round the Cape and the discovery of America. The capture and annexation of Ceuta are events that belong to the biography of 'Prince Henry the Navigator.' The chronicle was printed for the first time in 1792 by Correa de Serra. The present MS. was transcribed about 1620 from a copy made in 1470 in the house of the Arch-priest of Lisbon, by Joan Gonzalez, Scribe and Biscuit Baker." (Bernard Quaritch, 1886.)

463. 1793-9. **Bruns, Hofrath P. J.**—Neue systematische Erdbeschreibung von Afrika. Nuremberg: 6 vols., 8vo.

For long the best general compilation extant.

464. 1794. [**N. N.**] Abrégé de la Vie de Muley Liezit, Empereur de Maroc, écrite par un témoin oculaire. Imprimé pour l'Autheur à Rome, 1794. 8vo, pp. 134. No date on title-page. "Se vend chez Heritiers C. Sticher a Amsterdam, et chez les Imprimeurs a Londres."

Translated into English by Robert Heron: 'An Account of Muley Liezit late Emperor of Morocco, written by a Spanish Agent at the Moorish Court who has witnessed the events of Liezit's reign, and who, by his intrigues, accomplished that Emperor's fall. . . . To which is prefixed a short Review of Moorish History, from the earliest times to the Accession of Muley Liezit, with a philosophical inquiry into the causes which have hitherto retarded the civilization of the Moors.' London: 8vo. 1797. [The Life of Moulai El-Yezid = Liezit occupies pp. 151. The "Short Review," paged separately, extends to p. 95.] The original is written in extremely incorrect French, and abounds with Arabic and *Lingua Franca* idioms.

465. 1794. **Dombay, Franz von.**—Geschichte der Mauritanischen Könige. Agram: 2 vols., 8vo. An abridged translation of the Rudh el-Kartas by Bin Abd-el-Halim el-Gharnati. See Nos. 26, 554, 646, 871, 1523.

466. 1795. **Broussonnet, Pierre-Marie-August.**

Dr. Broussonnet, Deputy to the National Convention, being threatened with arrest at Montpellier, after the fall of the Girondins, fled to Spain, and afterwards to America. He came for the first time to Morocco in the capacity

of Physician to the Minister of the United States. Returning to France after the close of the Reign of Terror, he was nominated Consul at Mogador, and commissioned for the National Institute to explore Morocco and the Canaries. His stay in Morocco extended from 1795 to 1801, and his journeys extended to Mogador, Merakish, Saffi, Fez, Mekenés, Salli, Laraiche, Tangier, and Tetuan; sometimes in company with the Abbé Durand. He did not publish anything himself. But he sent plants to Wildenow at Berlin, Desfontaines at Paris, Gouan at Montpellier, and Cavanelles at Madrid. The last-named published in the *Anales de Ciencias naturales*—"a now scarce publication, which secured for Spain a temporary place in the republic of science which she did not long retain" (Ball)—most of those observed in Morocco. Others were described by Wildenow in his *Species Plantarum*, and by Desfontaines in his *Flora Atlantica* passim. There is a large collection of his plants in the Herbarum of the Faculty of Sciences in Montpellier, though unfortunately the labels have got mixed up. (Cosson.)

467. 1796. **Agrell, Olof**.—Bref om Maroco. Stockholm: 8vo, pp. 661.

These letters were written by the Secretary of the Swedish Consulate-General in Morocco, between the years 1789 and 1791. They were translated into German in 1798 under the title of 'Neue Reise nach Marokko, welche im Lande selbst gesammelte hist. statistische Nachrichten bis in das Jahr 1797 enthält, nebst Anhang von Lemprière's Reise in einen entfernten Theil des Reichs und besondere Bemerkungen über das Innere des Harems. Aus dem Schwedischen mit einer Karte von Fes und Marokko, neu entworfen von Fr. Gottlieb Kanzler.' Nürnberg: 8vo.

Part of this volume is occupied with Lemprière's Journey (No. 449). There is no map in the original Swedish edition.

468. 1796. [**Nobelly**]. Nouveaux voyages sur toutes les côtes de la Barbarie et l'empire de Maroc, dans la H<sup>te</sup> et Basse Egypte, sur les côtes de la Mer Rouge, en Nubie et Abyssinie, etc., etc. Paris, an VII<sup>e</sup> de la R. F., 2 vol. in-8, avec cartes et planches. Vol. I., pp. 102-225 contains an account of the "Voyage d'un Consul français" (viz.: Chenier).

469. 1796. **St.-Saveur, Grassel**.—Costumes des habitans d'Alger, Tunis, Tripoli, Maroc, etc. Paris: 4to. Forty-two plates in colours.

470. 1796. **Exportación de Granos**. Real Cédula de S. M. y Señores del Consejo, por la cual se concede á los cinco gremios mayores de Madrid, privilegio exclusivo por tiempo de ocho años para trasportar á estos Reinos de los puertos de Marruecos, los Granos y demás frutos que produce aquel país, en la forma que se expresa. Madrid: fol. (Duro.)

471. 1797. **Schousboe, Peder Kofed Anker**.—Om arabisk Gummi som Handelsvare i Anledning af Borgeren Suedianis Bemærkninger herover. Bulletin des Sciences, No. 8, 1797. Rafn's Phys.-oconom. og medico-chir. Bibliothek, 1799, xv. pp. 178-185.

472. ——— Bidrag til Kundskab om Gummi-Sandarac. (*Ibid.* pp. 209-215. "Oversvttat fra Fransk," i.e. translated from the French.)

473. 1798. **Durand, l'Abbé Philippe**.

Durand collected plants around Tangier, Tetuan, El-Kasar, Larache, Mogador, Mekenés, and Fez, and was perhaps the first and one of the very few travellers who ever penetrated the robber and wild-beast haunted Forest of Mamora.

His collections went to different botanists; some are in the British Museum Herbarum. He published a thesis for the degree of M.D.: 'De Quibusdam

Chloridis disquisitio botanica,' 1808; but he does not appear to have written anything else on Morocco.

474. 1798. **Sacy, Silvestre de.**—De quelques monnaies arabes, et des monnaies de Tunis, d'Alger et de Maroc. Article in the 'Magasin encyclopédique,' 1798, tome iii.
475. 1798–1813. **Gosselin, P. F. J.**—Recherches sur la Géographie Systématique et Positive des Anciens: pour servir de base à l'Histoire de la Géographie Ancienne. Paris: 4 vols., 4to.
476. 1799. **Leyden, Dr. John.**—Historical and philosophical Sketch of the Discoveries and Settlements of the Europeans in Northern and Western Africa at the close of the 18th century. Edinburgh: 12mo, pp. 442.

Another edition was published in 1817 (2nd edition, 1818) with the title, 'Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in Africa by the late John Leyden, M.D., enlarged and completed to the present time with illustrations of the geography and natural history [by Professor Jameson], as well as of the moral and social condition of its inhabitants, by Hugh Murray, Esq., F.R.S.E.' Edinburgh: 2 vols., 8vo, pp. xx. 512, and viii. p. 536, with 3 maps.

In chapter iii. vol. ii. of the latter edition is an account of the first voyages to Morocco, Windham's second voyage, Moüette's captivity; Windus' Visit to Mekenes with Commodore Stewart, and the journeys of Lemprière, Jackson, Keatinge, &c. At the end of the volume is a Bibliography of Africa.

An abridged edition, to which Professor Jameson and James Wilson of Woodville (brother of "Christopher North") contributed sections on the Natural History, appeared in 1840 (Edinburgh, 12mo) under the title of 'Narrative of Discovery and Adventure in Africa from the earliest to the present time; with illustrations of the Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology.'

A French version of the larger work, brought up to date by Cuvilliers, appeared in Paris, 4 vols., 8vo, with 4to Atlas, in 1821.

Leyden and Murray may still be consulted with advantage in spite of the vast changes which the last seventy years have brought about.

477. 1799. **Tratado de Paz.** Amistad, navegacion, comercio y pesca entre su Majestad Católica y su Majestad Marroqui concluido y firmado en Mequinez á 1º de Marzo 1799. Colec. Cantillo: also published separately at Madrid. See also Martens, Rec. de Tr. t. ii. p. 175.
478. 1799. **Croisières et negociations** de M<sup>r</sup>. de Kinsbergen, avec des details sur Maroc, par M<sup>r</sup>. le B<sup>on</sup>. de Schoening, rédigés sur son journal allemand par de Champigny. Amst.: 8vo.
479. 1800. **Ouseley, Sir William.**—

كتاب مسالك و ممالك تصنيف ابن حوقل. The Oriental Geography of **Ebn Haukal**, an Arabian traveller of the tenth century. Translated from a MS. in his own Possession. Collated with one preserved in the Library of Eton College. London: 4to, pp. xxxvi. 327. See No. 14.

Page 9. Of the Sea of Roum or the Mediterranean.

Page 16. Of Maghreb, or the west part of Africa, its distance and stages.

Page 51. Mediterranean Sea.

The following also may be consulted:—

1. 'Dissertatio de Ibn Haukalo.' Peter Uylenbroek. Lugdunum Bata-  
vorum: 1822, 8vo.

2. 'Description de l'Afrique par Ibn Haukal,' by Baron MacGuckin de  
Slane, translated from the Arabic. Journ. Asiat., 1842.

3. Arabie Text by De Goeje. Leyden: 1871.

4. A Review of Ouseley's Work, which was made from a most imperfect Persian MS., and is full of errors, by De Sacy, in the 'Mag. Eneycl. de Milin.' t. vi. p. 33.

**480.** 1800. **Schousboe, Peder Kofod Anker.**—Iagttagelser over Vextriget i Marokko, samlede paa en Rejse i Aarene 1791–93. Vidensk. Selsk. Skrifter for 1800, I. Deel, 1 Heft, pp. 1–204, with 7 plates. Separate copies were also reprinted, and in 1801 it was translated into German, 'Beobachtungen über das Gewächsreich in Marokko, gesammelt auf einer Reise in den Jahren 1791–93. 1. Theil. Aus dem Dänischen von J. Ambr. Markussen.' Kopenhagen u. Leipzig: 8vo, xvi., pp. 186, 2 tab.

In 1874 a new edition in French and Latin appeared under the auspices of the Soc. de Climatologie Algérienne: 'Observations sur le règne végétal au Maroc par P. K. A. Schousboe, assesseur au Collège général d'agriculture, commerce et industrie. Edition Française-Latine, établie d'après l'édition danoise-latine de Copenhague (1800), par le Dr. E. L. Bertherand, et augmentée de la synonymie actuelle par M. le Professeur J. Lange, Directeur du Jardin botanique de Copenhague.' Paris: 1874, 8vo, xvi., pp. 202, 7 tab.

This is still the only separate work on the botany of Morocco. Its accuracy was established by Mr. Maw finding, in 1886, *Narcissus viridiflorus* (Schousb.) in the exact spot where it was described in 1791 as growing "copiose," namely "loco elevato, saxoso, humido juxta Tingidem, quanto itur ab aree ad montem *Shebel Kebir*" [Jebel Kebir—"the mountain" near Tangier], "mox dextroversum flectendo cursum inter hortos mare versus," and "in istimo arenoso inter *Gibraltarium* et pagum *St. Rocque* sito et nomine *Neutral ground*."

Schousboe was born in Rønne in Denmark in 1766, and, after the usual studies in Copenhagen University, travelled from 1791–94 in Spain and Morocco. He became Consul in 1800; Consul-General in 1821; and died at Tangier in 1832. The genus *Schousboea* (Schum.) was named after him. (Warming, in the Copenhagen 'Botanisk Tidsskrift,' t. xii. p. 92.)

**481.** 1800. **Dombay, Franz von.**—Grammatica linguae, Mauro-Arabicae juxta vernaculi idiomatis usum. Accessit vocabularium Latino-Mauro-Arabicum. Opera et studio Franeisei de Dombay, Caes. Reg. Linguarum Orientalium Interpretis. Vindobonae apud Camesina: 4to, pp. 5 + 136.

**482.** 1801. **Damberger, Christian Frederic,** "Carpenter and native of Sch.\*\*"—Travels in the interior parts of Africa from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco—through Caffraria, the kingdom of Mataman, Angola, Bahahara, and from thence across the Great Desert of Sabara and the Northern parts of Barbary—performed during the years 1781 and 1797. 8vo, pp. 390, 3 col., plates and a map by Ch. J. Goldbach of Leipsic dated Oct. 11, 1800. Two other Engl. trans. in same year.

Also a French translation by L. H. Delamarre in Paris and Strasbourg, An ix., 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 298: viii. + pp. 375, with Goldbach's map, and three beautifully engraved plates from imaginative designs by Collet, "élève de David."

The original work, which we have not met with in any library, was printed by Martini at Leipzig (2 parts, 1801). But though in some respects comparable with the writings of Defoe, it is now known to have been, to use Isaac Disraeli's language, "the ideal voyage of a member of the German Grub Street about his own garret" [viz.: Zacharias Taurinius, a Wittemberg printer (aided by Junge and Tillesius?), who, under the name of Schrödter, issued other fabrications].

483. 1801. **Leo Africanus.**—Leo's aus Africa Reisen in Africa, vom Herrn Hofrath Bruns. Gaspari und Bertuchs Allgemeine Geographische Ephemerides, Vol. VII., Viertes Stuck, April, pp. 309–344. Weimar : 8vo.

In this commentary, which contains some useful annotations, only the Latin of Florianus (Leyden edition) and the Italian of Ramusio are quoted.

484. ——— Solemnia Academica quvm Serenissimvs et celsissimvs princeps ac Dominvs Gvilielmvs V. Aravsionis et Nassoviæ princeps, Belgii foederati Gvbernator hereditarivs, etc. Rector hvjus Academiae, magnificentissimvs Ioannem Svam invisurus esset celebranda indicet G. G. Lorisbach h. t. Prorektor. Praemittuntur quaedam de Io. Leonis descriptione Africae. Herbornæ : 4to, Title 1 p. + Dedication to William V., Prince of Orange, afterwards Duke of Nassau-Ufingen 1 p. + text 22 pp., partly in Latin, partly in German.

An Academical discourse before the University of Nassau, forming a sort of prospectus of Lorisbach's forthcoming version of Leo. It is justly severe upon Florianus' version, but is not free from the errors which the ferocious Pro-rektor stigmatises in such indifferent Latin.

485. 1801. **Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco**, signed at Fez, 14th June, 1801, by the Sultan Muley Soliman, and negotiated by Hadgi Abderhaman Ash Ash, Governor of Tetuan, and James Maria Matra, Consul at Tangier.

Explanatory articles were negotiated between Sultan Abderaman ben Hisham and James Sholto Douglas, 12th Jan., 1824. (Hertslet's Treaties, vol. iii. p. 17.)

486. 1801. **Dombay, Franz von.**—Geschichte der Sherifen oder der Könige des jetzt regierenden Hauses zu Marokko. Agram : 8vo, pp. 324.

487. 1802. **A Catalogue of MSS.** in the Cottonian Library deposited in the British Museum. A number of MSS. regarding Morocco of the 16th and 17th centuries are mentioned under "Nero" VIII., No. 36 *et seq.*, p. 226.

488. 1803. **Clarke, Rev. James Stainer.**—The Progress of Maritime Discovery from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth century, forming an extensive system of Hydrography. London : 4to, pp. ccxxx. and 491, with 263 pp. of appendices. Numerous maps and illustrations.

This is marked vol. i., but no more was ever published. At p. 10 is a notice of the taking of Ceuta by the Genoese in 1231; its occupation by the Portuguese in 1414, p. 147; and of subsequent Portuguese exploration on the W. Coast of Africa.

In the Appendix, pp. 171–202, is "An explanatory Catalogue of Voyages and Geographical Works by Mr. Locke."

489. 1803. **Curtis, James.**—A Journal of Travels in Barbary in the year 1801, with observations on the gum trade of Senegal. London : 12mo. A German translation was published at Rostock, 1804, pp. 157.

Mr. Curtis, an army surgeon, was sent from Gibraltar by Governor O'Hara to accompany an embassy (the name of the envoy not being mentioned) to Fez. On recrossing the Strait his vessel was captured by the French, and he and his companions held for a time prisoners in Algeiras. The portion of this work referring to the gum trade is extracted from Golberry's Travels.

490. 1803. **Dombay, Fr. v.**—Beschreibung der gangbaren marokkanischen Gold-, Silber- und Kupfer-Münzen. Wien : 8vo, pp. 53, pl. 1.

491. ——— Ebn-Medini Mauri fessani sententiæ, quædam arabicæ. In Arabic and Latin. Vienna : 8vo.

492. 1803. **Haringman, Hendrik.**—Beknopt dag-journal van een verblyf van agt weken, in het Keizerryk van Marocco en landreise naar Mecquinez, gedaan in den jaare 1788, by Gelegenheid eener Hollandsche Ambassade, door den Heer . . . . vormaals Lieutenant by de Cavallerie in Dienst Deezer Republiek. Den Haag: 8vo, pp. 111.  
Journal of a residence of two months in the Empire of Morocco with a Dutch Embassy under D. A. Haringman. A German edition, 'Tagebuch, etc.,' by L. F. Ehrmann, appeared at Weimar in 1805.
493. 1804. **Hapdé, J. Bap. Aug.**—Arlequin à Maroc. Folie-féerie en 3 actes. Paris: an xii., 8vo.
494. 1805. **Leo Africanus.**—Johann Leo der Afrikaner's Beschreibung von Afrika (by G. G. Lersbach, No. 484). Herborn: 8vo.  
This, though the latest, is the most difficult of all the versions of Leo to meet with.
495. 1805. **Settala, Luigi.**—Ragguaglio del Viaggio compendioso di un dilettante antiquario sorpreso dai corsari e condotto in Barberia. Milano: 8vo. Con figuras. (Duro.)
496. 1806. **Waddingus, Fr. Lucus.**—Scriptores Ordinis Minorum quibus accessit Syllabus illorum qui ex eodem ordine pro fide Christi fortiter accubuerunt, Priores abiamento, Posteriores sanguine Christianum religionem asseruerunt. Romae: folio, pp. 248 + cviii. The latter portion being an *Index Martyriarum*; at p. civ. is a list of 13 martyrs in Morocco.
497. 1806. **Sacy, Baron Antoine Isaac Silvestre de.**—Chrestomathie Arabe. Paris: 3 vols., 8vo. 2nd ed., 1826–31. With a supplement, Anthologie Grammaticale (1829). See No. 550.  
Contains many Moorish Arabic documents in translation.
498. 1807. **Mohammed bin Ahmed bin Ayas El-Hanefi el-Jerkasi.**  
نشق الازهار في عجائب الاقطار—*L'odeur des fleurs dans les Merveilles de l'Univers.* Notices et Extraits des MSS. de la Bib. Nationale et autres Bibliothèques. Paris: 4to, t. viii., p. 1. See No. 40.  
An account, by **L. Langlès**, of several MSS. at Paris and elsewhere of this cosmography. The author states that the first canton of the West is that of Sus, and describes its principal cities,—Teroudant, Azaky, Tebrezin, the country of the Berbers, Sedjelmissa, Aghmat, Merakish, Derah, Tadhah, Fez-Telemsan, Melilab, El-Mahdyeh, Sebta (Ceuta), Tandjeh (Tangier), &c. This work was probably written about A.D. 1516.
499. 1807. **Merino, Fray.**—Compendio de gramatica para aprender arabigo-vulgare. Madrid: 8vo.
500. 1808–14. **Pinkerton, John.**—A general collection of the best and most interesting Voyages and Travels in all parts of the world, &c. Maps and plates. 17 vol. 4to.  
Vol. xv. contains Addison's Account of West Barbary; Windus's Journey to Mekenes; and Lemprière's Tour in Morocco.
501. 1809. **Jackson, James Grey.**—Account of the empire of Marocco, and the district of Suse: with an accurate account of Timbuctoo, the great emporium of Central Africa. London: 4to, pp. 326. Map and 13 plates. A 2nd edition appeared in 1811, and a 3rd in 1814.  
The author of this standard treatise (which however was severely handled by the reviewers) resided some time in a commercial and consular capacity at

Santa Cruz (Agadir), but his work does not contain any narrative of personal adventures. These appear in another work, No. 527. There is also a German version: 'Geographisch-statistische Beschreibung des Königsreichs Marocco aus dem Englischen, mit Anmerkungen, nebst Zusätzen von E. A. W. von Zimmermann.' Halle: 8vo, 1815. Mit karten.

502. 1809. **Jackson's Account of Morocco.**—Review of No. 501. The Christian Observer, vol. viii., p. 287. London.

503. 1810. **Buffa, John.**—Travels through the empire of Morocco. London: 8vo, pp. ix. 244, with a map.

Dr. Buffa went in 1806 from Gibraltar to give medical assistance to the Governor of Larache, whence he journeyed to Mekenes and Fez.

An extract from this was translated into French and published in the 'Mém. de la Soc. d'émulation de Cambrai,' in 1825, by the Abbé Servois.

504. 1811. **Bourke, Thomas.**—A Concise History of the Moors in Spain. London: 8vo.

One of many similar compilations; but it contains a few facts bearing directly on Morocco.

505. 1812. **Abu el-Kassim Ahmed ez-Ziani.** See No. 1666.

506. 1814. **Ali Bei el Abassi** [pseudonym of Domingo Badia y Leblich, a Spanish traveller].—Voyages en Afrique et en Asie pendant les années 1803–1807. Paris: 3 vol., 8vo, with atlas, 4to, lxxxv. plates, of which those from i. to xii. bis, relate to Morocco, and 3 maps.

An English version was published at London in 1816, 2 vol. 4to; a Spanish one in 1836, at Valencia, 3 vol. 8vo; and a second French edition at Paris, 1884, 3 vol. 12mo.

The author travelled (1805–6) as a Turk; he landed at Tangier, where he saw the Sultan, passed through Mekenes to Fez, returned to the coast at Rabat, going from thence to Merakish, where he remained for some months, being all the time treated with great magnificence; he returned to Fez, Ujda, and El Araish (Larache), whence he embarked for Tripoli and the further East, including Mekka, which he duly reached. (Edinburgh Review, vol. xxiii. p. 521.) In the Introduction to the English edition full particulars are given of his visits to England, both before and after his memorable journeys. But the man's history is still a mystery. No one seems to have ascertained the source of the funds which he spent with princely magnificence. He pretended to be a native of Aleppo, and was known as Sid Helebi—*i.e.* "the gentleman of Aleppo;" and it is thought that the Spanish Government supplied him with money, though what purpose they had in so doing is not quite clear. Latterly both the Sultan and the officials got suspicious of him, and the rumour spread abroad that he was an agent of Bonaparte. Two renegades in his employ whispered that he had corns on his feet, excrescences unknown to Moors, whose shoes are loose over the toes. The Emperor sent him wives, who were intended to spy upon him; and his departure from the Empire was closely akin to expulsion. Latterly, the absurd report circulated that he was actually Bonaparte himself, and for a time he was called "Parte;" for as "Bona" signifies in the Lingua Franca "good," they would not designate him by a name which might imply that the Frankish conqueror was anything but a fiend. A son of his was living in Fez fifteen years after his departure. Some curious particulars about Ali Bei are given in Jackson's 'Timbuctoo and Housa' (No. 527), pp. 297–304.



507. 1816. **Morocco**, Ali Bei's Travels in. *Quarterly Review*, April, pp. 298-345.

508. 1816. **Janson, W.**—A View of the Present Condition of the States of Barbary; or an account of the Climate, Soil, Produce, Population, Manufactures, Naval and Military strength of Morocco, Fez, Algiers, Tripoli and Tunis. Also a Description of their Mode of Warfare, interspersed with Anecdotes of their Cruel Treatment of Christian captives, illustrated by a new and correct hydrographical map, drawn by J. J. Asheton. London: 16mo, pp. 172.

509. 1816. [**Tully, Miss.**] Narrative of a ten years' residence in Tripoli in Africa: from the original correspondence in the possession of the family of the late Richard Tully, Esq., a British Consul. Comprising authentic memoirs and anecdotes of the Reigning Bashaw, his family, and other persons of distinction; also, an account of the domestic manners of the Moors, Arabs, and Turks. London: 4to, pp. 370. Map and six coloured plates of costume.

This work, though on Tripoli, contains a good deal about the Moroccan Royal family, and especially about Mowlai Yezid, the heir apparent, and afterwards Sultan of Morocco. See pp. 148, 149, 164, 167, 196, 280.

It has been translated into French: 'Voyage à Tripoli, relation d'un séjour de dix années, etc.; traduit de l'anglais par J. Macarthy.' Paris: 2 vol., 1819. Reviewed in the '*Monthly Review*, 1818, vol. lxxxvii., pp. 113, 121, and the '*Christian Observer*,' vol. xvi., pp. 453-467. See also No. 143 of '*Tripoli Bibliography*.'

510. 1816. **Morcelli, Stefano Antonio**, Librarian to Cardinal Albani.—Africa Christiana, in tres partes tributa. Brixia, 1816-17. 3 vols. 4to, pp. 394, 376, 341; with maps of Mauritania, Numidia, and Tripolita.

This is the great standard work on the African Church.

In the Appendix to vol. i. Morcelli gives a list of several bishoprics, in which Merakish figures as *Bocanum Hemerum* and Fez as *Volubilis*.

511. 1816. **Adams, Robert**.—The Narrative of Robert Adams, a Sailor who was wrecked on the Western Coast of Africa in 1810; was detained three years in slavery by the Arabs of the Great Desert, and resided several months in the city of Timbuctoo. With a map, notes, and an appendix [by Samuel Cox and Joseph Dupuis]. 4to, pp. xxxi. and 231.

A French translation by De Frasans was published in 1817: 'Nouveau Voyage dans l'intérieur d'Afrique fait en 1810: contenant les détails de son naufrage sur la côte occidentale de l'Afrique, sa captivité pendant trois années, chez les Arabes du grand Désert, et son séjour dans la ville de Tombouctou.' 8vo.

There is a second translation in German: 'Reise in den Binnenlanden von Afrika.' Amsterdam: 8vo, 1826. An abstract also appeared in the *Geographische Ephemeriden*, Bd. 1.

The information given by this shipwrecked seaman is very vague, and even at the time there were strongly expressed doubts whether he had ever been actually to Timbuktu. These doubts have long ago been resolved into certainty, in the minds of every one capable of forming an instructed opinion, that Adams was a gross impostor, in spite of the zeal with which he was defended in the *Quarterly Review* as late even as 1829. Gräberg di Hemsö has summed up the evidence on this point so conclusively that, as it is contained in a little known periodical—the *Antologia* of Florence (No. 197)—we may quote it, more especially as the authenticity of Adams' journey is still

accepted in some quarters: "Adams—this new Damberger, whose real name was Benjamin Rose, a native of Hudson, near New York—was as much at Timbuktu as Damberger had been at Haussa, or Psalmanazaar in the Island of Formosa. His narrative begins in the year 1810, and it is a matter of public notoriety that the brig *Charles*, on board of which he was a seaman, was not shipwrecked until the 11th of October, 1811; a fact which Rose himself deposed to, upon oath, at the American Consulate at Tangier, in the year 1813, in the presence of the late Consul, James Simpson, who redeemed him from slavery in the year 1813, and who, three years later, gave me this very deposition of Rose to read. Afterwards at Gibraltar I saw with my own eyes and read the official Government Gazette, of the 4th of October, 1811, in which the sailing of the brig *Charles* was announced. It follows that every fact and incident described by this impostor to have happened before that period in the year 1811 must be set down as completely false and invented: the more so, as two of Rose's companions in misfortune, both of them seamen in the same vessel and both Americans—viz. James Davidson [Davison] and Martin Clarke (the latter Rose's own brother-in-law)—and an Englishman who had been shipwrecked in another vessel in the same year 1811, all unanimously swore before Consul Simpson, that Rose had always remained with them, or at a short distance, in the environs of Wad Nun, during the whole period of their slavery, and that not one of them had ever been to the south of the parallel of Cape Blanc. Consul Simpson was not the only depositary of a narrative dictated by Rose, previously to the one published in London. Charles Hall, an American merchant settled at Cadiz, with whom Rose lived as a servant during the year 1814, drew up another under his dictation, which I have also had an opportunity of comparing with the one at Tangier, and with the other printed in 1816 by Samuel Coxe [Cock], Secretary of the African Association in London, to whom he had the cunning or the good fortune to sell his tinsel for gold (*i suoi picchi per pappagalli*), notwithstanding the doubts and cogent objections of the sagacious and venerable Sir Joseph Banks and the most learned John Barrow. [Mr. Cock, however, declares that though these eminent men were at first suspicious of Adams' veracity, owing to his errors on some natural history points, 'of the *general* truth of his narrative they did not, even at that early period, entertain any doubt.']. . . . Notwithstanding, I am far from refusing to this pseudonymous narrative every species of merit . . . . As the narrator understood and spoke Arabic tolerably well, and appears to have been endowed with an excellent memory and a certain spirit of inquiry, it is more than probable that he really collected from Moors and Negroes, who had visited Timbuktu, the information which he afterwards related at Mogadore, Tangier, Cadiz, and London . . . . Such as it is, the narrative published under his name is perhaps the best which we yet possess relative to that famous city, thanks to the notes and observations of M. Dupuis" [British Vice-Consul in Mogador, who believed Adams' story and supplied many memoranda for its elucidation]. The Appendix is full of excellent geographical and ethnographical matter concerning Morocco.

**512.** 1816. **Keatinge, Colonel Maurice.**—Travels in Europe and Africa . . . . comprising a Journey through France, Spain, and Portugal to Morocco; with a particular account of that empire, &c. London: 4to, 2 vol. (bound in one). Many plates. Vol. i. pp. 346, Preface and Contents xvii.; vol. ii. pp. 274.

The portions relating to Morocco—Mogador to Merakish, and up the coast to Tangier, the regular route of the embassies, one of which (Mr.

Payne's) Col. Keatinge accompanied—are in vol. i. pp. 175–346 and in vol. ii. pp. 1–54. The journey was, however, made in 1785, and though diffuse is valuable for the account it gives of Mowlai Abdalla; of whom a most repulsive portrait serves as frontispiece.

At the time of Keatinge's visit to Merakish there seemed to have been, what is not the case now, quite a little European colony there—including a Venetian who was the Sultan's mercantile agent, a Prussian, and two Spanish monks who had a "hospicio" there, and were engaged in the redemption of Christian captives. There was also a tiny "Danish garden." There were several renegades, including a Frenchman and his French wife, and numbers of people of consequence, the descendants of old renegades, who were always addressed as "Uncles." Among them was an Englishman, Thomas Myers, who bore the title of El-Kaid Boazzer. He professed to be one of the crew of the *Inspector* privateer, wrecked in Tangier Bay in January 1745 (No. 37),—a statement which is confirmed by one "Thomas Mears" appearing in the list of the twenty members of the crew who "turn'd Moors."

513. 1816. **Pyl, R. van der.**—Korte Beschrijving der staten van Barbarije, Marokko, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli en Fezzan. Benevens een naauwkeurig verhaal van de Roemrijke overwinning, door de Gecombineerde Britsche en Nederlandsche vloten, onder Lord Exmouth en den Baron van de Capellen, onlangs voor Algiers behaald. With view of Algiers. Dordrecht: 8vo, pp. iv. 304. The portion specially upon Morocco is the "II<sup>e</sup> Hoofddeel" (pp. 17–41).

514. 1817. **Riley, James.**—Loss of the American brig *Commerce*, wrecked on the Western Coast of Africa in the month of August 1815, with an account of Tombuctoo and of the hitherto undiscovered great city of Wassanah. Hartford, U.S.: 8vo (plates and portrait). London: 4to, pp. 618 (map). Published in French (by Peltier), German and Dutch (2 vols. 8vo) at Paris, Jena and Dordrecht (2 vols. 8vo), in 1818.

The account of Timbuktu and Wassanah is derived from Arab report. The rest of the information regarding the same part of the Morocco coast, on which Cochelet, Adams, Paddock, Scott, Follie, Butler, Douls, and others have been enslaved, is fairly circumstantial.

515. 1817. **Jackson, G. A.**—Algiers: being a complete picture of the Barbary States; their government, laws, religion, and natural productions. A sketch of their various revolutions. A description of the domestic manners and customs of the Moors, Arabs and Turks. An account of the four great Capitals of Algiers, Tripoli, Tunis and Morocco, and a narrative of the various attacks upon Algiers by the European States; including a faithful detail of the late glorious victory of Lord Exmouth. London: 8vo, pp. vi. 411, with map and nine plates in colours.

A compilation in which there is almost as much about Morocco as Algiers.

516. 1817. **Murray, Hugh, F.R.S.E.**—Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in Africa. See No. 476.

517. 1817–22. **Fanucci, Giov. Battista.**—Storia dei celebri popoli marittimi dell' Italia—Veneziani, Genovesi e Pisani—e delle loro navigazioni e commercio nei bassi Secoli. Pisa: 8vo, 4 Lib.

518. 1817. **Conde, Don Josef Antonio.**—Memoria sobre la Moneda Arabiga y en especial la acuñada en España por los Principes Musulmanes. Mem. de la Real Acad. de la Hist. Madrid, t. v. pp. 225–314, with five plates.

This contains a few coins of Morocco.

519. 1817. **Ceuta.**—Disposición sobre los peligros que amenazaban á la plaza de Ceuta, 24 Oct. Una hoj. en fol. del Consejo de Estado. (Duro.)

520. 1817. **Pananti, Filippo.**—Aventure e osservazioni soprà le costa di Barberia. Firenze: 8vo, 2 parts. Milan: 12mo, 3 vols.

A French translation by Henri de la Salle, Paris, 1820, 8vo, pp. 623. An English: 'Narrative of a Residence in Algiers; comprising a geographical and historical account of the Regency; Biographical Sketches of the Dey and his Ministers; Anecdotes of the late war; Observations on the relations of the Barbary States with the Christian Powers, and the necessity of their complete subjugation. With Notes and Illustrations by Edward Blaquiére, Esq., R.N., Author of "Letters from the Mediterranean."' London: 4to, 1818, pp. xxii. 465, with view (in colours) of Algiers, plan of the City and Bay, with the position of Lord Exmouth's fleet on the 27th of August, 1816, and a map of the Regency of Algiers.

Signor Pananti, an Italian poet of some note in his day, was "taken" during a voyage from England, where he had been a refugee during the revolutionary storm. His work, though specially on Algiers and its institutions, contains many remarks regarding Morocco and the other Barbary States (chaps. xviii., xix., &c.), proposals for subjugating them and colonizing North Africa. See also 'Bibliothèque Universelle,' 1817; 'Eclectic Review,' vol. x., New Series, 1818.

521. 1818. **Paddock, Judah.**—Narrative of the Shipwreck of the *Oswego* on the Coast of South Barbary, and of the sufferings of the Master and the Crew while in bondage among the Arabs; interspersed with numerous remarks upon the country and its inhabitants and of the peculiar perils of that coast. London: 4to, pp. 372.

Captain Paddock was wrecked in 1800. His narrative is a modest account of great sufferings; it is evidently trustworthy.

522. 1818. **Bray, William.**—Memoirs illustrative of the life and writings of John Evelyn, Esq., F.R.S., Author of the 'Sylva,' &c. &c., comprising his diary from the year 1641 to 1705-6, and a selection of his familiar letters, to which is subjoined The Private Correspondence between King Charles I. and his Secretary of State, Sir Edward Nicholas, &c. London: 2 vols., 4to, pp. xxxiii. + 620; 335.

Numerous entries regarding Morocco and Tangier.

523. 1818. **Ceuta.**—Reglamento del Presidio Correccional de Ceuta. Madrid. (Duro.)

524. 1819-21. **Hutton, Catherine.**—The Tour of Africa, with Accounts of the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants. Selected and arranged by . . . London: 3 vols. 8vo.

Abstracts of Lempriere, Jackson, Chenier, and Ali Bey.

525. 1818. **Ibn Batuta.**—De Mohammede Ebn Batūta Arabe Tingitano ejusque Itineribus—Commentatio Academica A.D. VII Martii MDCCCXVIII. Auctor Joannes Gothofredus Ludovicus Kosegarten Lingua Oriental. . . . In Universitate Litterar. Jenensi Professor Publicus Ordinarius. Jenæ: 4to, pp. 51. Nos. 28, etc.

This was the first translation in volume form of Ibn Batuta. It is, however, an abridgment, and seems to have been made from a copy of the same MS. as that from which Professor Lee made his English version (No. 556). In 1819 Professor Apetz, also of Jena, published another translation of part of

the same MS., but this contained only the account of Malabar: 'Descriptio Terræ Malabar ex Arabico Ebn Batutæ Itinerario edita, interpretatione et annotationibus instructa per Henricum Apetz. Jenæ mccccxix.' 4to, pp. 24.

Africa forms the fourth section of Professor Kosegarten's translation. It is accompanied by some useful notes and a few geographical extracts from other works. See review by Silvestre de Sacy in 'Journal des Savants,' January 1820. Seetzen gave an account of another abridgment in Zach's 'Monatliche Correspondenz,' Bd. xvii., pp. 293-304, ten years earlier.

526. 1819. **Dumont, Pierre Joseph.**—Histoire de l'esclavage en Afrique pendant 34 ans . . . ; rédigée par J. S. Quesnè. Paris: 8vo. English trans. London: 8vo, pp. 44. Issued as No. iii. of vol. ii. Phillips' 'London Journal of Voyages and Travels.'

Dumont was wrecked in Oct. 1782 on the coast between Oran and Algiers. He was captured by the Berbers ("Koubal" = Kabail), and passed much of his time in Tlemçen and the neighbouring country then to some extent under the control of the Sultan of Morocco, of whom, the various renegades in that region and the native customs he supplies curious if doubtfully authentic particulars.

527. 1820. **Jackson, James Grey,** Resident upwards of sixteen years in South and Western Barbary in a diplomatic and in a commercial capacity.—An Account of Timbuctoo and Housa, territories in the interior of Africa, by **El Hage Abd Salam Shabeeny,** with notes, critical and explanatory. To which is added, Letters descriptive of Travels through West and South Barbary, and across the Mountains of Atlas. Also Fragments, Notes, and Anecdotes; Specimens of the Arabic epistolary style, &c. &c. London: 8vo, xxx. and 547, with 2 maps.

Esh-Shabini travelled extensively in N.W. Africa, to Mecca and Medina, and various parts of Europe. He eventually settled at Tetuan, where he died in 1793.

528. 1820-21. **Conde, Jose Antonio.**—Historia de la dominacion de los Arabes en España sacada de varios manuscritos y memorias arabigas. Madrid: 3 vols., 4to. Vol. i. (1820), pp. 635; vol. ii. (1820), pp. 460; vol. iii. (1821), pp. 268. One volume is practically a translation of Roudh el-Kartas.

Reprinted in Paris in 1840, and in Barcelona in 1844. A French translation by De Marlès was published in Paris in 1825, 8vo, 3 vols., and an English one by Mrs. Foster, 'History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain,' in Bohn's Standard Library, 3 vols., with portrait of Abderahman ben Moarra. It is a work of considerable literary merit; but historically it has been quite superseded by Gayangos and Dozy's histories (*q. v.*).

529. 1820. **Gråberg de Hemsö, Jacques,** formerly Swedish and Sardinian Consul in Morocco.—Lettera sulla Peste di Tangeri negli anni 1818 e 1819. Tanger: 8vo. There is also a French edition (Tangier, 1820).

530. 1820. ——— Précis de la littérature historique du Mogh'rib el Aesa. Lyon: 8vo.

The basis of the first chapter of No. 573.

531. 1820. **Shelley, Percy Bysshe.**—The Witch of Atlas. London: 8vo.

A poem of which the sole connection with Morocco is that the "heroine" is supposed to live in the Atlas, which in Shelley's day, even more than in ours, was the secret place of Northern Africa. Mr. Stutfield has, to some

extent, utilised the idea of "A Lady-Witch that lived on Atlas Mountain" in No. 2036.

532. 1821. **Walekenaer, Baron C. A.**, Membre de l'Institut.—Recherches géographiques sur l'intérieur de l'Afrique Septentrionale, comprenant l'histoire des Voyages entrepris ou exécutés jusqu'à ce jour pour pénétrer dans l'Intérieur du Soudan; l'exposition des Systèmes géographiques qu'on a formés sur cette contrée; l'analyse de divers itinéraires arabes pour déterminer la position de Timbouctou; et l'examen des connaissances des anciens relativement à l'intérieur de l'Afrique, suivies d'un appendice, contenant divers Itinéraires traduit de l'Arabe par M. le Baron Silvestre de Sacy et M. de La Porte; et plusieurs autres Relations ou itinéraires également traduits de l'Arabe, ou extraits des Voyages le plus récents. Paris: 8vo, pp. 525, with a map.

The Itineraries, &c. concerning Morocco are those of Ibn Batuta, Leo Africanus, Saugnier and Brisson, Riley, Alexander Scott, &c.

533. 1821. **Scott, Alexander.**—Account of the Captivity of . . . among the Wandering Arabs of the Great African Desert for a period of nearly six years, 1810–1816. Edinburgh Philosophical Journal, vol. iv., No. vii., p. 38. Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, t. viii. pp. 321–353.

Scott was wrecked in 1810 between Cape Nun and Cape Bogador. He, like Adams, pretended to have reached the Niger; but there is no ground for believing that he did, and his entire narrative is untrustworthy. See No. 511.

534. 1821. **Cochelet, Charles.**—Naufrage du brick Français *La Sophie* perdu le 30 Mai 1819, sur la côte occidentale d'Afrique, et captivité d'une partie des naufragés dans le désert de Sahara; avec de nouveaux renseignements sur la ville de Timectou. Ouvrage orné d'une Carte dressée par M. Lapie, et de Planches dessinées par H. Viernet, et autres artistes distingués. Paris: 2 vols., 8vo. Vol. i., pp. 348; vol. ii., pp. 361. See also No. 535.

The map of North Africa is excellent.

535. 1822. **Cochelet, Charles.**—Narrative of the Shipwreck of the *Sophia* on the 30th of May, 1819, on the West Coast of Africa, and of the Captivity of part of the crew in the desert of Sahara. Map and plates. 8vo, pp. 118. Printed as No. 36 of Phillips' 'London Journal of Voyages and Travels' (1822).

It is a condensed translation of the French original, No. 534. See also Blackwood's Edin. Mag., vol. xi., p. 316.

536. 1822–25. **Mannert, Konrad.**—Geographie der Griech. und Römer. Thirteen volumes, 8vo, Leipzig, 2nd ed.

The second section of the tenth volume, pp. 1–536, treats of the Barbary States. These form the basis of Marcus and Duesberg's translation, No. 640.

537. 1822. **Hammer, M. de.**—Notice sur l'introduction à la connaissance de l'Histoire. Célèbre ouvrage arabe d'Ibn Khaldoun.

'Journ. Asiatique,' tome i., pp. 267–278, gives a short summary of Ibn Khaldun's work.

538. 1823. **Scott, Alexander, and Rennell, Major J.**—Account of the Captivity of . . . among the Wandering Arabs of the Great African Desert; and Observations on the geography of Mr. Scott's Routes in North Africa. (Phillips' New Voyages and Travels. London: 9 vols. 8vo, 1819–23.)

The narrative and comments are in vol. ix.

539. 1824. **Dupuis, Joseph.**—A Journal of a Residence in Ashantec . . . Illustrated with a plate and maps. 4to.

This is not in any part of Barbary, but there are various references to Morocco, where the author formerly resided in the capacity of British Vice-Consul at Mogador, and numbers of Arabic documents in Part ii., pp. i.-cxxxv.

540. 1824. **Treaty** between France and Morocco, renewing that of 1767. Tab. des Étab. Fr., 1841, p. 423.

541. 1824. **Additional Articles** to anterior French Treaties, 17th May. De Clercq's Rec. de Traités, t. iii., pp. 317, 379.

542. 1824. **Latreille**, de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, etc.—Recherches géographiques sur l'Afrique Centrale d'après les écrits d'Édrisi et de Léon l'Africain, comparés avec les relations modernes. Paris: 8vo, pp. 30.

543. 1825. **The Three Brothers**; or, the Travels and Adventures of Sir Anthony, Sir Robert & Sir Thomas Sherley, in Persia, Russia, Turkey, Spain, etc. With portraits [of Sir Anthony Sherley, Lady Teresa Sherley and Sir Robert Sherley]. London: 8vo, pp. iv. + 204.

Sir Anthony was employed in 1604 as the Emperor's Ambassador to the King of Morocco (pp. 121-127). This account is the same as in Ro. C.'s 'Collection of Things most memorable, etc.' Purchas (No. 148) and separate volume, No. 125.

544. 1825. **Salzmann, Philippe**.—Plantæ lectæ in itinere Hispano-Tingitano. Paris: folio, 1825, 1826, 1827.

This was a collection of "exsiccata" or dried specimens, with descriptive labels; the Morocco species chiefly from Tangier, 200 species in all, in three fasciculi. Some of Salzmann's plants were published by M. A. P. Decandolle, in his 'Prodromus Systematis Naturalis,' and others remained unpublished except for the collector's MS. names attached to them; though, as these were extensively distributed with his "exsiccata," Mr. Ball considers this equivalent to publication. Very complete sets of them exist in the Kew Herbarium.

545. 1825. **Pepys, Samuel**.—The Diary of Samuel Pepys, Esq., F.R.S., from 1659 to 1669, with memoir, by Richard, Lord Braybrooke. A popular edition of this well-known work forms one of the "Chandos Classics," London: s. d. pp. xii. and 639.

Though the 'Correspondence' (No. 626) is the chief authority for his dealings with that city, this volume contains many remarks about Tangier, from the time that he was appointed a "Commissioner for the Affairs of Tangier" in August 1662 until 1669, when one of his last recorded acts was attending "a Committee of Tangier, where I see all things going to rack . . . by Middleton's doing."

546. 1825. **Lassen, Rasmussen**.—Annales Islamismi sive tabulae synchronistico-chronologicae Chalifarum et Regum orientis et occidentis. Copenhagen: 4to.

547. 1825. **Comyn, Tomás de**.—Ligera ojeada ó breve idea del imperio de Marruecos en 1822. Barcelona: 4to.

Letters written from Tangier in 1822 to D. Manuel José Quentana.

547a. 1825. **Teonge, Henry**.—The Diary of . . . Chaplain on Board His Majesty's Ships Assistance, Bristol and Royal Oak, Anno 1675-1679, now first published from the original MS. with Biographical and historical notes. London: 8vo, pp. xviii. + 327. An account of Tangier, pp. 29, etc.

548. 1826. **Castiglione, il Conte Carlo Ottavio**.—Mémoire géographique et numismatique sur la partie orientale de la Barbarie appelée Afrikia par les

Arabes, suivi de Recherches sur les Berbères Atlantiques, anciens habitans de ces contrées . . . Milan : 8vo, pp. 126.

Except indirectly, this memoir has little to do with Morocco or its peoples.

549. 1826. **Jonnies, P. D. W.**—Merkantilisch-geschichtliche Darstellung der Barbaresken Staaten u. ihrer Verhältnisse zu den europäischen und vereinigten Nord-Americanischen Staaten. Hamburg: 4to, with map.

550. 1827. **Sacy, Baron Antoine Isaac Silvestre de.**—Chrestomathie Arabe, ou extraits de divers écrivains Arabes, tant en prose qu'en vers, avec une traduction française et des Notes à l'usage des Élèves de l'École royale et spéciale des langues Orientales vivantes. Second éd. corrigée et augmentée. Paris 3 vol. 8vo. First edition, see No. 497.

Contains the following documents relating to Morocco:—

Tome iii. No. xxix. 2. Lettre de l'Empereur de Maroc au Roi de France. Text, pp. 97–100; French translation, pp. 275–278, notes 330–331. The name of the Sultan is not given, but it was probably Mowlai Abd-el-Melek, who ascended the throne in A.D. 1630.

l. c. 3. Traité de paix conclu entre le Roi de France et l'Empereur du Maroc. Text, pp. 100–114; French version, pp. 278–285, notes 332–341. This treaty was made by the Comte de Breugnon in 1767 (see No. 403).

l. c. 4. Lettre de l'Empereur du Maroc à Louis XVI., Roi de France. Text, pp. 114–116; translation, pp. 286–287, notes 342–347. This letter, dated A.H. 1188 (A.D. 1773–74), was written on the occasion of the king's succession to Louis XV.

l. c. 5. Lettre de l'Empereur du Maroc au même. Text, pp. 116–119; translation, pp. 287–289, notes 287–347. Regarding Christians wrecked on the coast and captured by the Arabs, and complaining of the conduct of the Consul.

551. 1827. **Webb, Philippe-Barker.**—Description des espèces du genus *Ratama*. Ann. Sc. Nat., sér. 2, vol. xx., p. 269.

552. 1828. **Baudin, L. S.**, Lieutenant de Vaisseau.—Manuel du Pilote de la Mer Méditerranée, ou Description des Côtes d'Espagne, de France, d'Italie et d'Afrique dans la Méditerranée, depuis le détroit de Gibraltar jusqu'au Cap Bon pour l'Afrique et jusqu'en dehors du détroit de Messine pour l'Europe; traduit pour la Côte d'Espagne et la partie correspondante de la Côte de Barbarie du "Derrotero" ou Routier espagnol de Tofino, rédigé pour le reste par L. S. Baudin. (Premier Partie.) Toulon: 1828 et 1840, 8vo.

A new edition in 2 vol., 8vo, was published in 1857. The first part contains an account of the Mediterranean Coast of Morocco.

553. 1828. **Beauclerk, G.**—A Journey to Morocco in 1826. London: 8vo, pp. 355, with eight plates, including one of the striped Morocco rat (*Mus barbarus*, L.), and "a spider found at Mogadore," the species of which cannot well be identified.

Captain Beauclerk accompanied Dr. Brown of the Royal Medical Staff from Gibraltar to Merakish, in answer to a request for medical aid to the Sultan. He gives a lively and intelligent account of a journey then more seldom made than of late years.

A German translation appeared in Jena in 1829, 8vo.

A Polish version was published in 1830, entitled 'Podroz do Moroko . . . w roku 1826 odbyta.' Warszawa, 12°. And an abridged German one in 1829: 'Reise nach Marocco im Jahr 1826.' (Reprinted from 'Ethnograph. Archiv'.) Jena: 8vo.



554. 1828. **Moura, Antonio**, a Father of the order "de la Merci."—*Historia dos Soberanos Mahometanos que reinapão na Mauritania*. Lisboa: 4to. Translated from the Arabic work 'Rudh el-Kartas' of Bin Abd-el-Halim. See also Nos. 26, 465, 646, 871, 1523.

555. 1828. **Carrillo de Albornoz, Mariano**.—*Viage á Tángier y apun-taciones sobre el imperio de Marruecos*. MS. de 50 hoj. en la Bib. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)

556. 1829. **Lee, Samuel, D.D.**—*The Travels of Ibn Batuta*, translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies preserved in the Public Library of Cambridge. With notes illustrative of the History, Geography, Botany, Antiquities, &c., occurring throughout the work. Printed for the Oriental Translation Committee. London: 4to, pp. xix. and 243. See Nos. 28, 616, 742, 752.

Chap. i. treats of Tangier, Tilimsān, Milyāna, Algiers, Bijāya, Kosantina, Būna, Tūnis, Sūsa, Safākus, Kābis, Tripoli, &c.

Ibn Batuta (Abu Abd-Allah Mohammed Ibn Abd-Allah el-Lawati) left his native city, Tangier, about 1325, when he was twenty-one, and spent thirty years before he ended his wanderings all over the East.

This is a very creditable translation, though not without errors, but owing to its abridged form it gives, as M. Dozy justly remarks, "a very feeble idea of the importance of the original work" (*Dict. détaillé des noms des vêtements chez les Arabes*, 1845, p. vii.). See also Silvestre de Sacy in 'Journal des Savants,' Aug. & Sept. 1829. It is made from an epitome by the Kātib Mohammed Ibn Jazzī el-Kelbī.

557. 1830. **Caillié, René**.—*Journal d'un voyage à Temboctou et à Jenné, dans l'Afrique Centrale, précédé d'Observations faites chez les Maures, Braknas, les Nalons et d'autres peuples, pendant les années 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828; avec une carte itinéraire, et des remarques géographiques, par M. Jomard, Membre de l'Institut*. Paris: 8vo, 3 vol., pp. xii. + 475 + 426 + 406, with portrait, plates, and map.

An English translation in 2 vols., entitled 'Travels through Central Africa to Timbuctoo and across the great desert to Morocco, performed in the years 1824–28.' London, 8vo, pp. viii. + 475; xiv. + 501.

On the return journey he visited Fez, Mekenes, Rabat, El-Araish, and Tangier.

The French edition was reviewed (*inter alia*) in the 'Foreign Quarterly Review,' vol. vi., No. xi., pp. 97–121, and accepted as authentic; though serious doubts were unjustly cast on the good faith of M. Jomard, its editor.

558. 1830. **Russell, M.**, Bishop of the Scotch Episcopal Church, Glasgow and Galloway.—*History and present condition of the Barbary States, forming vol. xviii. of the Edinburgh Parlour Library*. Edinburgh: 8vo, pp. 456. Another edition, 1835.

Chap. ix. is devoted to the Empire of Morocco.

559. 1830. **Observations on the Western Coast of the Morocco State** during my journey from Mogador to Tangier, in July and August 1830. Memorandum respecting the foundation of Mogador, its trade, description of the bay, &c.; with a description of Santa Cruz, Ceuta, Tetuan, and other ports of the State of Morocco, with an account of the death of Major Laing, &c. Folio, MS. in the Library of the R. G. S., London.

560. 1830. **Rennell, Major James**.—*The Geographical system of Herodotus examined and explained, by a comparison with those of other ancient authors . . .*

with dissertations on . . . the ancient circumnavigation of Africa, &c. 2 vol. 8vo, portrait and maps. Original edition, 1800.

Mere casual references to Morocco, Herodotus being familiar with few places near the Pillars of Hercules. See No. 3, for an analysis of his information.

561. 1830. **Leo Africanus.**—De l'Afrique, contenant la description de ce pays par Léon l'Africain, et la navigation des anciens capitaines Portugais aux Indes orientales et occidentales. Traduction de Jean Temporal. Paris: 4 vols., 8vo, without figures or maps. Vol. i., pp. lv. 640; vol. ii., pp. 581; vol. iii., pp. xvii. 576; vol. iv., pp. viii. 758. "Imprimerie aux frais du Gouvernement pour procurer du travail aux ouvriers typographiques, Août 1830" (de l'imprimerie de L. Cordier). It is a corrected reprint of Temporal's translation, No. 49.
562. 1830. ——— Il viaggi di Giovan Leone e le Navigazioni di Alvise da Ca da Mosto, di Pietro di Cintra, di Annone, di un pilato Portoghese, e di Vasco di Gama; quali si leggono nella raccolta di Giovambattista Ramusio. Nuova edizione, riveduta sopra quelle de' Giunti; in molti luoghi emendata; ed arricchita di sei notizie che il viaggiatore, i navigatori ed il raccoglitore ragguardano. Volume unico. Venezia: sm. folio, pp. 257.
- This is a corrected reprint of Ramusio. The notices of that geographer, Leo, and the other authors are signed "B." Leo's work occupies 168 double columned pages. Only one volume was ever issued. This is the Italian text usually quoted.
563. 1830. **Delaporte, M.**, Vice-Consul à Tangcr.—Lettre à M. le Baron Silvestre de Sacy. 'Journ. Asiat.,' Paris, 2<sup>e</sup> Sér. p. 318. Regarding an inscription from Fez, extracted from the work *القرطاس الصغير*, *le Petit Kartas*.
564. 1830? **Manifiesto** de S. M. el Emperador de Marruecos, Muley Soliman. Traducido literalmente del Arabe al Idioma Italiano, y de éste al Español, publicado de orden de Su Ministro Mahamed Ben-Otman-letuan á 22 de la Luna de Ramadan 1207. Mexico: 4to, pp. 8.
565. 1830. **Avezac, A. P. D'**.—Revue critique des remarques et recherches géographiques annexées au voyages de Caillié à Tembectou, Mem. Soc. Asiatique, Oct. 3rd.
566. 1831. **Avezac, A. P. D'**.—Réponse aux objections élevées en Angleterre contre l'authenticité du voyage de Caillié à Ten-Boktoue. No place or date [Paris]: 8vo., pp. xxxiv., with two plates, one the facsimile of Caillié's original sketch of Timbuktu.
- This letter is a reply to an article by Sir John Barrow in the 'Quarterly Review' for January, doubting the entire authenticity of Caillié's narrative, and even questioning whether Caillié had not obtained Major Laing's papers through the instrumentality of Baron Rousseau, French Consul at Tripoli!
567. 1831. **Washington, Lieut.**—Geographical notice of the Empire of Morocco. 'Journ. Roy. Geog. Soc.,' London, t. i., p. 123, with map.
- This now classical paper by the late Admiral Washington, who accompanied an embassy to Morocco, appeared in French in 'Bull. Soc. Géogr.,' Paris, March 1832, and in the 'Spectateur Militaire,' 1844. No. 662.
568. 1831. **Hodgson, W. B.**, late American Consul at Algiers.—Hadji Ebned-din El-Eghwaati. Notes of a journey into the interior of North Africa. Translated by . . . Forming part of Miscellaneous Translations from Oriental Languages, vol. i. Printed for the Oriental Translation Fund. London: 8vo, pp. 29.

569. 1831. **Hodgson, W. B.**, late American Consul at Algiers.—Grammatical sketch and specimens of the Berber language; preceded by four letters on Berber Etymologies, addressed to the President of the Society by W. B. Hodgson, Esq., *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., Philadelphia, vol. iv., New Ser., pp. 48.* Reviewed by A. H. Everett in 'North American Review,' vol. xxxv. p. 54.

570. 1831. **Brooke, Sir Arthur de Capel.**—Sketches in Spain and Morocco, 2 vol., 8vo. Vol. i. pp. 432; vol. ii. pp. 392 + Index; pp. 11. Plates (in vol. i.) of a Moorish Female in her Hayk, Tetuan and Tangier; (in vol. ii.) Cape Trafalgar and the Coast of Europe from the Barbary shores, El Uted, Laraiche, and distant view of part of the range of the Lower Atlas.

The author, who died in 1859, was never further than Tangier, Tetuan Laraiche, and the monolith at El Uted (or Mzorah), which he was the first to describe. But his work is still worthy of reference for a picture of the places visited in 1829–30. He describes, for instance, Sweden as still paying tribute to the Moorish corsairs, and how "Moorish brigs of war" sailed eastward "in hopes of pouncing upon some unfortunate Bremen or Hamburgh merchantmen," though at that time piracy and Christian slavery had been abolished by treaty.

571. 1831. **Khalifeh, Mustaffa Ben Abdallah Hagi** [also called Katbi Chelebi].—*Tohfah al Akbar fi Asfâr al Bahar.* The history of the maritime wars of the Turks, translated from the Turkish of . . . by James Mitchell. London: 4to, pp. 80. Printed for the Oriental Translation Fund.

This Turkish author, who died in 1657, has a good deal to say indirectly on Morocco, the capture of Tlemsen (pp. 35, 36, 37), the operations of Kheir-ed-din, &c. The title of the work is *تحفة الكبار في اسفار البحار*, 'A Gift to the Great concerning Naval Expeditions.'

572. 1831. **Quatremère.**—*Notice d'un Manuscrit Arabe contenant la description de l'Afrique* [*Man. de la Bib. du Roi, No. 580*]. *Notices et extraits des MSS. de la Bib. du Roi et autres Bib.* Paris: 4to, t. xii. pp. 437.

This work is entitled *اخبار الزمان و المسالك و الممالك*, 'History of the time, the routes and the empires,' but in a handwriting posterior to that of the work itself. M. Quatremère believes this to be the work of Abu Obeid el-Bekri. The most interesting part is the description of Africa from the frontiers of Egypt to the Atlantic Ocean. He gives routes from various points to Fez, a description of that city, of Sejalmissa, and of the district of Sus.

573. 1832. **Gråberg, Jacopo di Hemsö.**—*Specchio geografico, e statistico dell'imperio di Marocco.* Genova: 8vo, pp. 363, with map and plates. 2nd ed. 1834.

The introduction refers to 90 different authors on Morocco; but, like many "facts" in his book, they are not always correctly stated. The volume has indeed always enjoyed an undeserved reputation, and is almost worthy of the contempt M. Tissot (Nos. 1213, 1251) bestows upon it. The author knew little of the country beyond Tangier, and actually copies Leo Africanus' description of places in the interior (without acknowledgment), unaware that all of them had changed in three centuries, and that several of them no longer exist. The lists of the Sultans, &c. are, however, valuable, and there is much information not to be found elsewhere.

The work has an indifferent map and some badly executed, though not untruthful, illustrations, a detailed index, and copious notes.

574. 1833. **Gråberg, Jacopo di Hemsö.**—Das Sultanat Mogh'rib-ul Aksa oder Kaiserreich Marokko. In Bezug auf Landes-, Volks- und Staats-Kunde beschrieben. Aus der italiänischer Handschrift übersetzt von Alfred Reumont. Stuttgart und Tübingen : 8vo, pp. 196.

575. 1834. **Sédillot, J. J.** — Traité des instruments astronomiques des Arabes, composé au treizième siècle par Aboul Hassan Ali de Maroc, intitulé **جامع المبادي و الغايات** (Collection des commencements et des fins). Traduit de l'Arabe sur le MS. 1147 de la Bib. Royale, par . . . . Paris : 4to, pp. 630, with 38 plates.

This contains nothing specially about Morocco, but it shows the advanced state of Astronomical Science in that country in the 13th century, when the work was written. See also No. 743.

576. 1834. **Leplay, F.**, Ingénieur des Mines.—Observations sur l'histoire naturelle et sur la richesse minérale de l'Espagne. Paris : 8vo.

This contains a view of the African coast taken from the opposite heights of Tarifa, and details regarding the géology of both coasts of the Straits. (Renou.)

577. 1834. **Murray, Hugh.**—Encyclopædia of Geography, comprising a Complete Description of the Earth, Physical, Statistical, Civil and Political: exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its physical Structure, the Natural History of each country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of all Nations. Edinburgh : 2 vol. 8vo.

Contains a fair digest of all that was then known about Morocco.

578. 1834. **Plüffel, von.**—Tagebuch der Reise der K.K. Gesandtschaft in das Hoflager des Sultans von Morokko 1830. 'Jahrbuch der Literatur,' 1834, iii., iv.; 1835, i., iii.

Narrative of the first Mission sent by Austria to Morocco.

579. 1835. **Gråberg, Jacopo di Hemsö.** — Prospetto del Commercio di Marroco. Firenze, 8vo.

580. 1835. **Lord, Perceval Barton.**—Algiers, with notices of the neighbouring States. London : 2 vol. 8vo, pp. xii. + 320; viii. + 308, with map and engraving of Algiers.

Avowedly a compilation from specified authorities, though very well executed. There are many ethnographical notes on Morocco, and in vol. ii. p. 142 a note is quoted from Dr. Naudi of Malta, dated Oct. 16th, 1816, in which it is mentioned that Tedoest (Tednest), in the Province of Haha in Morocco, was destroyed about the beginning of the last century and rebuilt by the Jews, who at that date were its sole inhabitants; a statement which may be doubted.

581. 1835. **Webb, Philippe Barker.**—Sur le genus *Hemicrambe*. Annales de Sc. Nat., sér. 3, vol. xvi. p. 246, tab. 19. Walker's 'Annal.' vol. iv. p. 215.

This famous botanist, whose reputation is most intimately connected with the flora of the Canaries, Spain and Egypt, was in Morocco only two months (4th April to 15th June, 1827). But during that time he discovered the cruciferous genus *Hemicrambe* (*H. fructiculosa*, *Webb*), on Jebel Beni Hosmar, not far from Tetuan, the only locality in which it is known to exist. Mr. Ball found it in the same place in April 1871.

See Gay, 'Bull. de la Soc. bot. de France,' vol. iii. pp. 37–52, and Parlatore, 'Elogio di Filippo Webb,' Florence, 4to, 1856. His collections are in Florence.

582. 1835. **Lopez, Espila.**—El renegado por fuerza. Madrid. Cítalo D. S. Estébanez Calderón en su *Manual del Oficial en Marruecos.* (Duro.)
583. 1835–8. **Roscoe, Thomas.**—Spanish and Moorish Scenery . . . upwards of 80 fine plates from paintings by David Roberts. London: 4 vols., 8vo.  
The fourth volume is on Arragon, Valencia and Morocco.  
A German edition appeared: ‘Ansichten von Spanien, Aragonien, Valencia u. Marocco.’ 4 Bde. Mit 84 Stahlst. nach Roberts u. 30 Holzsehn. von Bransten u. Wright. London u. Berlin: 8vo, 1835–1838.
584. 1836. **Avezac, A. P. D’.**—Études de Géographie critique sur une partie de l’Afrique septentrionale, itinéraires de Hhâggy Ebn-el-Dyn El Aghouâty, avec des annotations et remarques géographiques, notice sur la construction d’une carte de cette région et un appendice sur l’emploi de quelques nouveaux documens pour la Rectification du tracé géodésique des mêmes contrées. Paris: 8vo, pp. 188, with map.  
This first appeared as ‘Relation d’un voyage dans l’intérieur d’Afrique septent.’ in the ‘Bull. de la Soc. de Géog.,’ 2<sup>e</sup> série, t. i. pp. 277 (1835) *et seq.*  
The chief itineraries given and commented on are those of Haji ibn-ed-din el-Aghuati, from El-Aghuat to Derneh (pp. 1–140). Sir Grenville Temple’s ‘Excursions’ are also analysed; and the works of Dureau de la Malle and the MSS. of M. de la Porte annotated. But the papers touch only indirectly on Morocco. There is, however, a new map of the entire Barbary States. M. d’Avezac collected many manuscript itineraries, and constructed a special map for the illustration of Ibn-ed-Din-el-Aghuati’s journey, which were never published. They are now in Dr. Robert Brown’s collection of documents illustrative of the history and geography of Barbary.
585. 1836. **Ablett, W.,** Lieut. R.N.—Survey of the Canary Islands, and of part of the Western Coast of Africa. Journ. Roy. Geog. Soc. London, vol. vi. p. 285, with a chart of the coasts on the scale 1-300,000. Three large charts were subsequently published by the Admiralty. A French translation of the above article, which has little on Morocco, was published in the ‘Bull. Soc. Géogr.,’ Paris, January 1837.
586. 1836. **Gråberg, Jacopo di Hemsö.**—Remarks on the language of the Amazirghs, commonly called Berebbers, with observations and notes of the Rev. G. C. Renouard. London: 8vo.
587. 1836. **Guillon, Marie Nich. Sylv.,** Évêque du Maroc.—Lettre pastorale aux prêtres et fidèles catholiques répandus dans le royaume de Maroc. 8vo.
588. 1836. **Treaty of Peace** and friendship between the U. S. America and Morocco, signed at Mequenez, 16th September, by James R. Leir. Martens, Rec. de Tr., t. iv. p. 443; also Martens, Nouv. Rec. Gén. de Tr., t. xiii. p. 685.
589. 1836. **Jaubert, Amédée.**—Géographie d’Edrisi, traduite de l’Arabe en français, d’après deux MSS. de la Bibliothèque du Roi, et accompagnée de notes. T. i. 1836; t. ii. 1840. Rec. de Voy. et de Mém. de la Soc. de Géogr. de Paris, t. v. and vi. See also Nos. 95–153.  
III<sup>e</sup>. Climat, 1<sup>re</sup> Section, includes Sous, El Acsa, Pays des Berbers, Noun, Sedjelmasa, Dara’, Agbmat, Maroc, Fez, Meknèz, Sala, Tlemsan, &c.
590. 1836. **Quatremère.**—Mémoires historiques sur la dynastie des Khalifes Fatimites. Vie du Kalife Fatimite Moüz li-din-Allah. Paris: Journ. Soc. Asiat., 3<sup>e</sup> sér., t. ii., pp. 96 *et seq.*

591. 1836. **Gervais, P.**—Énumération de quelques espèces de Reptiles provenant de Barbarie. *Ann. Sc. Nat.* (2), vi. pp. 308–313. [A few also from Morocco.]
592. 1836. **Particulars of the Claims of Messrs. M. L. Bensusan & Co.** on the Government of Morocco for Compensation for the loss of the merchant-schooner and cargo of the *Ann Lucy*, plundered near Mazagan on the Atlantic Coast of the dominions of the Emperor of Morocco in the year 1823, together with copies of the official correspondence relating thereto, both with the Sultan of Morocco, His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General at Tangier and the Colonial Department in London. London: 8vo, pp. 23.  
A copy of this pamphlet exists in the Public Record Office: F. O. Papers, vol. No. 3, Jan. to Dec. 1836.
593. 1836–45. **Didier, Charles.**—Le Maroc. *Revue des deux Mondes*, 1 Août, 1 Novembre et 15 Décembre 1836, 1 Février 1838, 1 Août et 1 Septembre 1845. See also No. 669.  
They relate entirely to Tangier, Tetuan and Ceuta.
594. 1836. **Stuewe, Friedrich.**—Die Handelszüge der Araber unter den Abassiden durch Afrika, Asien, und Osteuropa. Berlin: 8vo.
595. 1837. **Gråberg, Jacopo di Hemsö.**—Vocabulary of names of places, &c., in Moghrib el Aesa, in the Empire of Morocco. *Journ. Roy. Geogr. Soc.*, London, vol. vii. pp. 243.  
A paper of very little value—mere guess-work by a man who had never travelled in the interior of the country, and indeed was unfamiliar with any place except Tangier, where he was Swedish and Sardinian Consul.
596. 1837. **Romero, Eugenio Maria.**—El Martirio de la jóven Hachuel, ó la Heroína hebrea. Gibraltar: 8vo.  
This is an account of the decapitation at Fez of a Jewish girl (Sol Hachuel) for supposed apostasy from Mohammedanism, which she had embraced. It is referred to in the 'Times of Morocco,' No. 46, Sept. 25th, 1888, and an account is also to be found in the 'Archives Israélites,' Nos. 22 to 24, vol. xli. (1880). See also No. 741.
597. 1837. **Marcel, J. J.**—Vocabulaire Français-Arabe des dialectes vulgaires Africains: d'Alger, de Tunis, de Marok, et Égypte. Paris: 8vo, pp. xxi.+576.  
Marcel has incorporated into this work, without acknowledgment, the vocabulary of Dombay, No. 48. Hélot also, in his 'Dict. de poche français-arabe et arabe-français,' borrowed freely from the same source, equally without mentioning the fact.
598. 1837. **Aboull Feda, Ismael.**—Géographie d'Aboulféda, *texte Arabe*, par Reinaud et MacGuckin de Slane. Paris: 1<sup>e</sup> livr., 4to.
599. 1837. **Avezac, A. P. D'.**—Esquisse générale de l'Afrique, aspect et constitution physique, histoire naturelle, ethnologie, linguistique, état social histoire, exploration et géographie. Paris 18mo, pp. 144. Another edition in 1844.
600. 1837. **Taylor, J., Baron.**—Voyage pittoresque en Espagne, en Portugal et sur la côte d'Afrique de Tanger à Tétouan. Paris: 4to, 2 vols., with 110 plates.  
In 22 livraisons of various "formats." Begun in 1815. The engravings are by Barber, Bryne, Cooke, Finden, Goodal, Greathatch, Holles, Lekeux,

Lewis, Pye, Redaway, Skelton, Smith, Wallis, and others. Thus, though in French, it is almost an English work, Taylor being, like most of his engravers, of English birth.

601. 1837. **Berard, Aug.**—Description nautique des côtes de l'Algérie. Paris: 8vo, 15 plates. A second edition in 1839.

This contains views of Cap del Agua and the Zafarine Islands.

602. 1837. **Spain and Barbary.**—Letters to a younger sister during a visit to Gibraltar, Cadiz, Seville, Tangier, etc. London: 8vo.

603. 1838-49. **Bossi, Giacomo.**—I Negri della N'negrizia occidentale e della interno e i Mori e Arabi errante del Saara e del deserto di Libia. Torino: 3 vols., 8vo. Vol. i., pp. viii. 719; vol. ii., pp. evi. 703, with 2 large folding maps; vol. iii., pp. 759, with folding map.

May be usefully referred to for an account of the traders, &c., from beyond the Atlas, who travel to the Sudan.

604. 1838. **Cannon, Richard**, Adjutant-General's Office, Horse Guards.—Historical Record of the Second or Queen's Royal Regiment of Foot. Containing an account of the formation of the Regiment in the year 1661, and of its subsequent services to 1837. London: 8vo, pp. 95, with illustrations. A second edition (pp. 12 and 152), bringing the records up to date, was published in 1839. A third was issued in 1840.

This—the second Tangier regiment—was raised in the purpose of providing a garrison for Tangier, and the first command was conferred upon Henry, second Earl of Peterborough. It was subsequently constituted the Royal Regiment of Dragoons, and remained at Tangier till 1684.

This volume contains a short account of the British occupation Tangier.

605. 1838. **Walckenaer, Baron Ch. Ath.**, Membre de l'Institut.—Rapports sur les recherches géographiques, historiques, archéologiques, à entreprendre dans l'Afrique septentrionale. Paris: 4to, pp. 83.

606. 1838. **Augustin, Freiherrn Ferdinand von.**—Erinnerungen aus Marokko, gesammelt auf einer Reise im Jahre 1830. Wien: 8vo, with 20 illustrations.

607. 1838. **Hase.**—Recherches archéologiques en Algérie. [Partly on Morocco.] Comptes-rendus de l'académie des Inscriptions.

608. 1838. The French in Africa. London: 8vo.

609. 1839. **Davidson, John.**—Notes taken during Travels in Africa. London: 4to, pp. 218, with a view of Wad Nun, the River Draa. A posthumous work, printed for private circulation only.

Narrative of a journey to Morocco, Sus, and the Wad Nun in 1835-36. He was killed near Igidi, "in the district of Haneda, four days' journey from Tatta," on his way to Timbaktu. In the appendix *inter alia* there is (p. 208) the history of Abu Bekr es siddek extracted from the Journ. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. vi. pp. 100-110. *Vide* also letter from Mr. Davidson in Journ. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. vi. p. 429, and Notices of him, *Ibid.*, vol. vii. p. 144.

610. 1839. **Vinchon, Baron de.**—Histoire de l'Algérie et des autres états barbaresques depuis le temps le plus ancien jusqu'à ce jour, etc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 245, with 3 folding plates.

Chapter ix., part i., is on the "Royaume de Maroc" (pp. 155-160).

611. 1839. **Guilbert, Aristide.**—De la Colonisation du Nord de l'Afrique. Nécessité d'une association nationale pour l'exploitation agricole et industrielle de l'Algérie. Paris: 8vo, pp. 556. Second edition in 1841.

At pp. 497 to 551 is a "Liste bibliographique des auteurs qui ont écrit sur l'Afrique septentrionale depuis la conquête de cette contrée par les Arabes."

612. 1839. **Möller, Dr. J. H.**—Liber climatum, auctore Seheicho abu Ishako el Faresi, vulgò El Istachri, ad similitudinem codicis accuratissime delineandum et lapidibus exprimendum curavit J. H. M. Gotha: 4to.

613. 1839. **Solvét, Ch.**—Description des pays du Magreb, texte Arabe d'Abou'lféda, accompagné d'une traduction française et de notes. Alger: 8vo, pp. 190. See also Nos. 25, 428, 623, 720.

This contains extracts from the Geography of Abu'lféda relative to the North Coast of Africa: **ذكر بلاد الغرب.**

Among other places in Morocco described are Asfi (Saffi), Sala, Sus-el-Aksa and the town of Tarudant, Kasr-Abd-el-Kerim, "four stations from Sebtah (Ceuta) and north-east of Mienâsah (Mekenes), and Mienâsah is to the north of Fas (Fez)," Thandjah (Tangier), Sebtah (Ceuta), "from which when the air is clear can be seen El-Djezirat-el-Khodrà (Algesiras), a town of Andalus" (Spain), Fâs (Fez), Marekish (city of Morocco), Dar'ah (Draa), Tadila ("between Marekish and the dependencies of Fâs in the Gharbel-Aksa"), and Sedjelmasah (Sejelmessa).

614. 1839. **Conti, Ramón de.**—Proyecto de mejoras aplicables á los presidios de África, para que aquellas plazas puedan sostenerse en adelante con sus propios recursos, y produzcan á la nación una renta anual, con otras ventajas positivas. MS., fol., pp. 26. En le Dep. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)

615. 1839. **Embajada del Rey de Portugal al Sultan de Marruecos.** Relación publicada en 'O Panorama, jornal litterario.' Lisboa. (Duro.)

This was under the Marquis de Cavalho, who went over the same route as that followed by Liedekerke in 1773.

616. 1840. **Ibn-Batuta.**—Viagens extensas e dilatadas do celebre Arabe Abu-Abdallah, mais conhecido pelo nome de Ben-Batuta, traduzidas por **Jose de Santo Antonio Moura.** Lisboa: 4to, pp. vii. 533 [with 3 pp. of errata].

Father Moura died before the second volume was ready, and the Royal Academy of Sciences of Lisbon confided the completion of the work to **Father Castro.** Only one volume was ever printed, ending with the arrival of Ibn Batuta in the Punjaub, and the customary pious peroration to Allah and the Prophet and all his companion train. The translation is from a MS. obtained by Padre Moura in Fez, some time during 1797 or 1798. It is a faithful translation, but spoilt by the numerous omissions which the translator thought fit to make under the idea that they would be "no advantage to history." Among these are the names of the Cadis and learned men then living in Alexandria, Ibn Batuta's account of the Emirs of Cairo, and so forth.

See also Baron de Slane, 'Journal Asiatique,' March 1843, pp. 181-246; Fresnel, *Ibid.*, Jan. 1849, pp. 61-63; Dulaurier, *Ibid.*, Feb. and March 1847 (also separately: Paris, 1847, 8vo, pp. 86), who has given a French translation of the chapter on the Indian Archipelego. Nos. 28, 525, 556, 742, 752.

617. 1840. **Gayangos, Pâscuel de.**—The History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain; extracted from the Nafthu-t-tib Min Ghosni-l-Andalusi-R-Rattib



Wa Târikh Lisânu-d-dîn Ibni-l-Khattîb by Ahmed ibn Mohammed Al Makkari, a native of Tlemsân. Translated from the copies in the Library of the British Museum, and illustrated with critical notes on the history, geography, and antiquities of Spain, by Pascuel de Gayangos, late Professor of Arabic in the Athenæum of Madrid. London (Oriental Trans. Fund): 2 vols., 4to. Vol. i., pp. xxxix. + 548 + xcv.; vol. ii., pp. vii. + 543 + clxxii., including an exhaustive index.

This monumental work, though specially on the history of Moorish Spain, is indispensable to the study of the history of Moorish Africa.

618. 1840. **Nicholson, John.**—An account of the establishment of the Fatemite dynasty in Africa, being annals of that province from the year 290 of the Hegira to the year 300, extracted from an ancient Arabic manuscript ascribed to El-Mashûdi. Tübingen: 8vo.
619. 1840. **Mas Latrie, le Comte L. de.**—Principaux traités de paix et de commerce de la France avec les États barbaresques. (Extracted from the 'Tableau de la situation de l'Algérie en 1840.'). Paris: fol.
620. 1840. **Berthelot, Sabin,** de Marseille, Sec. Gén. de la Soc. de Géogr.—De la Pêche sur la Côte occidentale d'Afrique et des établissements les plus utiles au progrès de cette industrie. Ouvrage publié sous les auspices de MM. les Ministres de la Marine et du Commerce. Paris: 8vo, pp. 302.  
Chaps. iii. and iv. are especially devoted to the W. African fisheries, and their superiority to those of Newfoundland.
621. 1840. **Avezac, A. P. D'.**—Analyse géographique d'un voyage au lac Pamiefoil et au pays de Yôlof en 1839 (avec une carte).—Note sur quelques itinéraires de l'Afrique septentrionale.—Note sur les documents recueillis jusqu'à ce jour pour l'étude de la langue berbère et sur divers manuscrits anciens en cette langue qu'il importe de rechercher. Bull. de la Soc. Géogr., Paris, Oct.  
The author quotes thirty-three works on the Berber language relating to Morocco: Höst, Chenier, Jackson, Gråberg, Washington, &c. This list is reproduced in Hodgson, No. 569, pp. 35-38. Also separately: Paris, 8vo, 1840.
622. 1840. ——— Note sur quelques itinéraires de l'Afrique septentrionale par M. d'Avezac. Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, October. See No. 621, which is a reprint of this.
623. 1840. **Reinaud and Baron MacGuckin de Slane.**—Géographie d'Abou-féda كتاب تقويم البلدان. Texte Arabe, publié d'après les MSS. de Paris et de Leyde, aux frais de la Société Asiatique. Paris: 4to, pp. xlvii. and 537. See also Nos. 25, 428, 613, 720.
624. 1840. **Didier, Charles.**—Thecla. Bruxelles: Société Belge de Librerie.  
A tale, the scene of which is laid at Tctuan at the time when that town was the residence of foreign representatives—consuls in those days.
625. 1840. **Rey, A.**—Le Maroc et la Question d'Alger. Revue des deux Mondes, 1 Décembre.
626. 1841. **Pepys, Samuel.**—The Life, Journals, and Correspondence of Samuel Pepys, Esq., F.R.S., Secretary to the Admiralty in the Reigns of Charles II. and James II., including a Narrative of his Voyage to Tangier, deciphered from the Short-hand MSS. in the Bodleian Library, by the Rev. John Smith, A.M.,

Decipherer of 'Pepys' Memoirs.' Now first published from the originals. [With portrait of Pepys.] 2 vols. London: 8vo, pp. 456; 367.

Pepys went to Tangier as Secretary of the Tangier Committee to superintend the evacuation of that city.

627. 1841. **Thomassy, Raymond.**—Demande en mariage par Muley Ismail, Empereur de Maroc, de la Princesse de Conti, fille naturelle de Louis XIV. et de Mademoiselle de la Vallière en 1700. France Maritime, vol. iv., p. 173. See also No. 312.

628. 1841. **Ministère de la Guerre.**—Tableau de la Situation des Établissements Français dans l'Algérie en 1840. Paris: 4to, pp. 452.

In addition to much valuable information regarding Algeria before and after the conquest, this volume contains a series of appendices of exceptional interest. The first three relate exclusively to Algeria. No. iv. is a "Précis analytique de l'histoire ancienne de l'Afrique Septentrionale" during the following periods: Carthaginian, Roman, Vandal, Byzantine; including an account of the introduction of Greek civilization into the Cyrenaica. No. v. "Division territoriale établie en Afrique par les Romains." No. vi. "Principaux traités de paix et de commerce conclus par la France avec les Régences Barbaresques." No. vii. "Bibliographie Algérienne."

629. 1841. **Rotalier, Claude de.**—Histoire d'Alger et de la piraterie des Turcs dans la Méditerranée à dater du xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle. Paris: 2 vol., 8vo.

This work is well written. It terminates with the capture of Algiers, but it contains only stray allusions to Moroccan piracy.

630. 1841. **Gråberg, Jacques, di Hemsö.**—Observations authentiques sur la peste du Levant, et sur la vertu spécifique de l'huile de l'olive contre cette effrayante maladie. Rédigées pour la Seconde Réunion scientifique italienne, Turin, 1840. Florence: 8vo.

He gives the result of cases observed at Tangier, and an historical précis of the appearance, progress and extinction of the disease. This is largely a *réchauffé* of No. 529.

631. 1841. **Slane, le Baron MacGuckin de.**—Histoire de la province d'Afrique et du Maghrib, traduite de l'Arabe d'En-Noweiri. Journ. Asiat. 3 sér. tome xi., p. 97 *et seq.* See Nos. 27, 738.

This commences with the invasion of N. Africa by the Mohammedans in A.D. 647-8.

632. 1841. **Ebn-Khaldun.**—Histoire de l'Afrique sous la Dynastie des Aghlabites et de la Sicile, etc., accompagné d'une traduction française et de notes par Jas. Noël des Vergers, Arabe et Français. Paris: 8vo, pp. xxxix., 80, and 201. Ebn Khaldun,—a patronymic derived from an ancestor, Khaldun Ebn Othman,—was named Abu Zeid Abdurrahnan. He was a native and magistrate of Tunis. See Nos. 29, 738, 789, 999.

633. 1841-56. **Movers, F. C., Dr.**—Die Phönizier, Religion, Politik, Geschichte und Staatsverfassung, Geschichte der Colonien, Handel und Schiffahrt. 3 vols. (unfinished). Bonn and Berlin: 8vo.

It gives a good account of the Phœnician settlements on the coast. It is supplemented by the same writer's article "Phoenizien" in Ersch and Gruber's Encyclopædia (1848).

634. 1841. **Azurara, Gomez Eanes de.**—Chronica do descobrimento e conquista da Guiné, escrita pelo chronista Gomez Eannes de Azurara; published by the Viscount de Santarem. Paris: 4to. No. 34.

This is the reproduction of a MS. of 1453 found by M. Ferdinand Denis in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris. It gives the history of Juan Fernandez, who landed on the coast of the Sahara in 1445 and lived seven months with the natives. See No. 389.

- 635.** 1841. **Marocco** and its facilities for American commercial enterprise. Hunt's Merchants' Magazine, vol. v. No. 6.
- 636.** 1841-46. **Abu'l Fedá, Ismael.** — **تقويم البلدان.** Géographie, en Arabe, publiée d'après deux MSS. par C. Shier. Édition Autographe. (With all the vowel-points.) Dresde : folio.
- 637.** 1842. **Scott, Colonel, K.S.F., K.C.**—A Journal of a residence in the Esmailia of Abd-el-Kader, and of travels in Morocco and Algiers. London : 8vo, pp. 264.  
The author had been a Carlist officer, and subsequently accepted the post of Chief of the Staff to Abd-el-Kader, whom he is fond of styling "His Royal Highness." He is very strongly hostile to the French, whom he advises to retire from Africa, "there being but little glory to be gained there." He visited Tetuan, Ujda, Fez and other places in Morocco. Reviewed in 'Modern Review,' vol. clviii., p. 202.
- 638.** 1842. **Wappäus.** — Entdeckungen der Portugiesen unter Heinrich dem Seefahren. Göttingen : 8vo.
- 639.** 1842. **Thomassy, Raymond.**—Des Relations politiques et commerciales avec le Maroc. Paris : 8vo.  
This originally appeared in the 'Nouv. Ann. des Voyages.' A much better edition appeared in 1845, and a later one in 1859. See No. 683.
- 640.** 1842. **Mannert, Konrad.**—Géographie ancienne des États barbaresques. D'après l'Allemand de Mannert par L. Marcus et Duesberg, avec des additions et des notes par L. Marcus : ouvrage publié sous les auspices et par ordre du Ministère de la Guerre. Paris : 8vo, pp. 803.  
This work gives a detailed description of North Africa from the confines of Egypt to the Atlantic, according to Greek and Roman authors. Book iii. treats of Mauretania, and of this chaps. vi., vii., and viii. are devoted to Mauretania Tingitana; chap. ix. to the voyage of Hanno, and app. iii. contains a supplement to the Bibliography of Algeria published in the 'Tableau des Étab. Franç. en 1840.' It is a translation of part of No. 536.
- 641.** 1843. **Borrow, George.**—The Bible in Spain. London : 8vo.  
Contains the account of a visit to Tangier.
- 642.** 1843. **Londonderry, Marchioness of.**—A Journal of a three months' Tour in Portugal, Spain and Africa. 8vo. [London : privately printed.]
- 643.** 1843. **Hodgson, Wm. B.**—The Foulahs of Central Africa and the African Slave Trade. [A communication to the National Institute, Washington.] Savannah, Georgia : 8vo, pp. 24.  
A few incidental references to the Berbers of Morocco.
- 644.** 1843. **Bacon, Dr. D. Francis.** — Wanderings on the Seas and Shores of Africa. Savannah : 8vo. [With some ethnographical remarks on the Berbers.] Quoted by Hodgson, No. 656.
- 645.** 1843-45. **Nobbe, C. F. A.**—Ptolemy, Claudius : Géographie. Editio C. F. A. Nobbe. Editio stereotypa. Lipsiae : 3 vol., 16mo.

646. 1843-46. **Tornberg, Cav. I.**—*Annales regum Mauritaniae a condito Idrisiarum imperio ad annum fugae 726.* Upsaliae: 2 vol., 4to.  
A translation, with Arabic text, of the Arabic work **Rudh el-Kartas** by Bin Abd-el-Halim. Noticed by M. Quatremère in the 'Journ. des Sav.' 1847. See Nos. 26, 465, 554, 871, 1523.
647. 1843-1871. **Slane, Bn. MacGuckin de**—**كتاب وفيات الاعيان**  
Ibn Khallikan's Biographical Dictionary, translated from the Arabic. Paris: 4 vols., 4to, xl. + 688; xvi. + 697; 699; xlv. + 616.  
Printed for the Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain. There is a life of Ibn Khallikan in vol. iv.  
The Arab text was published by Wüstenfeld, at Göttingen, in 1835-42: **وفيات الاعيان**: *Vitae Illustrium Virorum, nunc primum Arabice edidit, variis lectionibus indicibusque instruxit F. Wüstenfeld, cum additamentis.* Fasc. 1-6 and 8-11, with 2 Collect. Additament.: and another in Bulak, 2 vols., 4to, in A.H. 1299. See an article on the work of De Slane in the 'Rev. des deux Mondes,' 15 Sept. 1842. See No. 21.
648. 1843. **Caussin de Perceval, A. P.**—*Grammaire Arabe vulgaire pour les dialectes d'Orient et de Barbarie.* Paris (3rd edition): 8vo, pp. xi. 172 + 8 of Arabic (The Adventure of Haken).
649. 1843. **Marcel, I.**—*Monnaies diverses ayant cours en Algérie, tant celles de l'ancienne régence que de Tunis, Tripoli, Maroc, etc., avec texte descriptif des formes; analytique des écritures, signes et dates de leurs faces et revers; historique de leur origine; indicatif de leur valeur normale et intrinsèque comparée avec les monnaies de France.* Paris: folio, pp. 18, with a view of the place in which the treasure of the Kasbah at Algiers was situated.
650. 1844. **Hay, J. H. Drummond, afterwards Sir John H.**—*Western Barbary; its wild tribes and savage animals.* London: 8vo, pp. 177.  
The journey which forms the groundwork of this volume was undertaken for the purpose of procuring for Her Majesty a barb of the purest breed from the region round Laraish; a mission in which he failed. In the appendix he gives an account of the travels and murder of John Davidson in 1835.  
It is full of picturesque information on Morocco and its Nomads.
651. ——— A French translation of the last by Mme. Louise Sw. Belloc, entitled 'Le Maroc et ses tribus nomades. Excursion dans l'intérieur, chasses, détails de mœurs, superstitions, coutumes, etc.' Paris: 8vo, pp. xxxii. and 351.
652. ——— A German translation: 'Marokko und seine Nomadenstämme.' 4 Theile. Stuttgart: 1846.
653. 1844-45. **France, Spain and Morocco.** (Two articles.) Monthly Review (London), vol. 164, p. 583.
654. 1844. **Morocco and the Moors.** Review of Drummond Hay's 'Western Barbary.' No. 650. 'Christian Remembrancer' (London), vol. viii., September, pp. 227-238.
655. 1844. **Robertson, Rev. William.**—*A Residence at Gibraltar and a visit to the Peninsula in the summer and autumn of 1841.* Edinburgh and London: 8vo [no date on title-page], pp. 401.

Chapters x. and xi., pp. 222—265, describe Tetuan and Tangier. The Author, who was minister of New Greyfriars, Edinburgh, visited Gibraltar at the instance of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

- 656.** 1844. **Hodgson, William B.**, late Consul U.S.A. at Tunis.—Notes on Northern Africa, the Sahara and Soudan, in relation to the ethnography, languages, history, political and social condition of the natives of those countries. New York: 8vo, pp. 112.

This contains vocabularies of several dialects of the Berber language. He seems to have supplied Professor Newman with notes. See No. 657.

- 657.** 1844. **Newman, F. W.**—On the Structure of the Berber Language, in **Pritchard's** *Researches on the Physical History of Mankind*, vol. iv. See also 'Zeitschr. für Kunde des Morgenlands,' Bonn, 1845, t. iv.

- 658.** 1844. **Strabo.**—*Strabonis Rerum Geographicarum Libri xvii.* Gr. et Lat. Oxonii: 2 vol., folio.

An English edition of Strabo was published by H. G. Bohn in 1854–7 translated by H. C. Hamilton and W. Falconer. 3 vol., 12mo. See No. 6.

- 659.** 1844. **Brosselard.**—*Dictionnaire Français-Berbère: ouvrage composé par l'ordre du Ministre de la Guerre.* Paris: 8vo, pp. 656.

This principally relates to the dialect spoken in the Kabylia of Bougie, but is valuable to the student of the Berber language in general.

- 660.** 1844. **Paradis, Venture de.**—*Grammaire et Dictionnaire abrégés de la langue berbère; revue par P. A. Jaubert.* Paris: 4to, p. 236.

At the end of the dictionary are some pretended Itineraries in Morocco, collected in 1788 from the papers of Raynal in the Bib. Nat. of Paris.

- 661.** 1844. **Lapie, Colonel Pierre.**—*Recueil des itinéraires anciens, comprenant l'Itinéraire d'Antonin, le table de Peutinger et un choix des Périples Grecs. Avec dix cartes dressés par . . . .* Publié par **M. le M<sup>is</sup>. de Fortia d'Urban**, Membre de l'Institut. Paris: 4to, pp. xix. and 558.

A work which, though now superseded by the *Researches of Tissot*, was of value at the time it was written.

- 662.** 1844. *Itinéraire de Tanger à Maroc (d'après le Bulletin de la Société de Géographie) par M. Washington*, officier de la marine royale britannique, un des membres de la Mission Anglaise envoyée à Maroc en 1829. 'Spectateur Militaire,' vol. xxxvii., p. 691 (avec la carte et le plan de Maroc). No. 567.

- 663.** 1844. *Commerce du Maroc.* L'Algérie, 12 et 16 août.

- 664.** 1844. *Notice sur Tanger.* l. c., 6 août.

- 665.** 1844. **Galibert, Léon.**—*Histoire de l'Algérie ancienne et moderne, depuis les premiers établissements des Carthaginois, etc.* Paris: 8vo, pp. 636, a map and many illustrations, some coloured.

Nothing about Morocco except in the first chapter, describing the features of the Atlas region, &c. See also No. 818.

- 666.** 1844. *Le Maroc.* L'illustration, March—August, pp. 183, 341, 359, 375, 401, 417.

Gives an account of the Prince de Joinville's operations, and the bombardment of Tangier.

- 667.** 1844. **Caraman, Adolphe**, Duc de, Lieut. au Corps Royal d'État Major.—*Notes Militaires sur la partie du Maroc parcourue pendant les mois d'avril, mai et juin 1825.* 'Spectateur Militaire,' vol. xxxvii. (15th August),

p. 525, with views of Tangier and New Fez, a map of the empire of Morocco, and a military reconnoissance of the route from Tangier to Fez.

668. 1844. **Rey.**—Souvenirs d'un Voyage au Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 176. (Printed in Algiers.)

The author resided many years in Tangier, and made a voyage along the coast in a French brig. The narrative contains numerous anecdotes of renegades, and "His account of the country," Mr. James Richardson (No. 872) writes, "discovers talent and intelligence, but is, of course, coloured with a strong anti-English feeling. Mr. [afterwards Sir John D.] Hay wrote on the back of his Mémoire, 'All that is said in reference to Great Britain is false and malicious.' M. Rey's opinions of the Moors and the present governors are still more bitter and unjust." (1859.)

669. 1844. **Didier, Charles.**—Promenade au Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 362.

The author visited Tangier and Tetuan; his observations do not show much knowledge of the country, and the value of the work is further decreased by the absence of index and table of contents. It is a reprint of his papers in the 'Rev. des deux Mondes' (No. 593). The author was born in Geneva in 1805, and died at Paris in 1869.

670. 1844. **Durieu, Xavier.**—Le Maroc en 1844. 'Rev. des deux Mondes,' October. See also No. 756.

671. 1844. **Paillet, H.**—Histoire de l'Empire de Maroc, accompagnée d'une carte du Maroc et de l'Algérie. Paris: 16mo, pp. 108.

A mere compilation, of no value.

672. 1844. **Tableau de la guerre des Français dans l'Empire de Maroc, avec les détails de toutes opérations de l'armée de terre et de mer: précédé d'une notice historique sur cette partie de la Barbarie, sur les souverains anciens et modernes, sur la religion et les mœurs de ses habitants: orné des gravures représentant le bombardement de Tanger, le plan de bataille d'Isly, le choc des cavaliers arabes contre les carrés français et la prise de Mogador.** Paris: 16mo, pp. 108.

673. 1844. **Convention** entre la France et Maroc, pour régler les différends survenus entre ces deux États, conclue à Tanger le 10 Sept<sup>r</sup>. 1844. No notice of the ratification of this treaty. Martens, Recueil de Traités, t. v. p. 418.

674. 1844. **Carpentier, Napoléon.**—Tanger et Mogador. Poème. Paris: 12mo, avec portrait, pp. 72.

675. 1844. **Conailhac, Jean Joseph Louis.**—Les jolies filles du Maroc. Pièce en 3 actes, mêlée de couplets. Paris: 8vo. [A Play.]

676. 1844. **Breve Noticia del imperio de Marruecos.** Artículo inserto en el Memorial de Artillería. (Duro.)

677. 1844. **Acta de la ejecución y cumplimiento del Artículo 1º del Convenio con Marruecos de 23 Agosto 1844, sobre limites de Ceuta, fecha 7 de Octubre del mismo año.** Colec. Janer. (Duro.)

678. 1844. **Estévanez Calderón, Serafín.**—Manual del oficial en Marruecos ó cuadro geográfico-estadístico-histórico-político y Militar de aquel Imperio por . . . Auditor General de Ejército. Madrid: 4to, pp. 342, with a map of Morocco.

679. 1844. **Mordtmann, A. D.**—Kurze Beschreibung von Magrib el Aksva oder Schilderung der Staaten von Marokko in geographischer, statistischer und politischer Hinsicht. Hamburg: 8vo, with map.

680. 1844. **Pelissier, E.** — Mémoires historiques et géographiques sur l'Algérie. Exploration scientifique de l'Algérie, pendant les années 1840, 1841, 1842, publiée par ordre du Gouvernement et avec le concours d'une Commission Académique. 'Sciences historiques et géographiques,' Paris, 4to, vol. vi., pp. 440.  
The expeditions and establishments of the Spaniards in Morocco are described on pp. 10, 11, 99, 112, &c. The expeditions and establishments of the Portuguese in the Empire of Morocco are the themes of pp. 121-171. The affairs of Morocco are discussed on pp. 253-4; the English at Tangier on p. 261; and the French establishments in Morocco on pp. 285-288.
681. 1845. **Mas Latrie, L. le Comte de.** — Aperçu des relations commerciales de l'Italie avec l'Afrique septentrionale au moyen-âge. Paris: fol., pp. 32.
682. 1845. **Nève**, Professor at the University of Louvain. — Relation d'un voyageur chrétien sur la ville de Fez et ses écoles dans la première moitié du xvii<sup>e</sup> siècle. Gand: 8vo, pp. 20.  
A translation of the letters of Clenardus: see No. 48.
683. 1845. **Thomassy, Raymond.** — Le Maroc et ses caravans. Relations de la France avec cet empire. Paris: 8vo, pp. 432.  
A previous edition, much less complete, was published in 1842, and a subsequent one in 1859.  
The great value of this work is the minute account it gives of French relations with Morocco from the earliest ages until the accession of Mowlai Abd-er-Rahman in 1822.
684. 1845. **Duprat, Pierre Pascal.** — Essai historique sur les races anciennes et modernes de l'Afrique septentrionale, leurs origines, leurs mouvements et leurs transformations depuis l'antiquité la plus reculée jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: 8vo, pp. 308.  
A valuable work for the time at which it was written.
685. 1845. **Mauroy, M.** — Du Commerce des peuples de l'Afrique septentrionale dans l'antiquité, le moyen-âge et les temps modernes, comparé au commerce des Arabes de nos jours. Ouvrage faisant suite à la 'Question d'Alger en 1844.' Paris: 8vo, pp. 190.  
A 4th edition was published in 1852: 'Précis de l'histoire et du commerce de l'Afrique septentrionale depuis les temps anciens jusqu'aux temps modernes par . . . Précédé de deux lettres du Duc d'Isly (Maréchal Bugeaud) sur la question d'Alger . . . corrigée et refondue.' Paris: 8vo, pp. xx. + 451.  
This contains little information regarding Morocco.
686. 1845. **Documents authentiques** rédigés sur le champ de bataille d'Isly. Enlèvement du camp impérial marocain. Rapports, etc., à M. le Colonel Jusuf et au Colonel Tartas. Marseille: 8vo, pp. 16.
687. 1845. **Pelet, Général J. J.**, Pair de France. — Maroc, Alger, Tunis, avec une carte de l'Algérie dressée au Dépôt de la Guerre. Magdebourg.
688. 1845. **Bugeaud, Le Maréchal.** — Guerre d'Afrique, campagne de 1844. Bataille d'Isly. 'Rev. des deux Mondes,' 1st March.
689. 1845. **Christian P.** (pseudonym of *Pitois*), ancien Secrétaire particulier du Maréchal. — Souvenirs du Maréchal Bugeaud, de l'Algérie et du Maroc. Paris: 2 vol. 8vo, pp. 349 and 358. The same work was used in 1847, under the new title of 'La Nouvelle France: Souvenirs de l'Algérie et du Maroc.'  
Chap. xx. vol. ii., "Bugeaud et les Marocaines," treats of the events on the French frontier and the bombardment of Tangier; a work of little value.

A Dutch translation (abridged) was published in 1848, with the following title: 'Herinneringen aan Mijn Krijgsmansleven in Algiers en Marokko.' (With portrait of Marshal Bugeaud, "Hertog van Islij.") Haarlem: 8vo.

690. 1845. **Christian, P.** (pseudonym of *Pitois*), ancien Secrétaire particulier du Maréchal.—Question d'Afrique, le Maroc et la Politique Anglaise. Paris: 8vo.
691. ——— *L'Afrique française: l'empire de Maroc et les déserts de Sahara.* Histoire nationale des conquêtes et nouvelles découvertes des Français depuis la prise d'Alger jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: 8vo, pp. 500, with map and illustrations by Philippoteaux, T. Johannot, E. Bellangé-Isabey, &c.  
Liv. v., p. 269: "Tableau de l'Empire de Maroc."  
Liv. viii. contains an account of the operations on the frontier of Morocco and of the naval expedition to Tangier.
692. 1845. *Traité de délimitation entre la France et l'empire de Maroc, conclu et signé en Afrique sur le territoire d'Algérie, le 8 Mars, 1845.* Ratification exchanged at Tangier, 6th August. Signed by General de la Rive and Ahmida ben Ali. Martens, *Nouv. Rec. de Traités*, t. viii. p. 143.
693. 1845. *Traité conclu le 6<sup>e</sup> Mai entre l'Espagne et le Maroc.* (*Gaz. de Mad.*, 30 Mai, 1845; Martens, *Nouv. Rec. de Traités*, t. viii. p. 206.) Signed by Antonio de Beramendi, Bulhilam Ben Ali, and J. H. Drummond Hay.
694. 1845. *Convenio entre España y Marruecos, firmado en Larache á 6 de Mayo de 1845, conteniendo varias aclaraciones al de 25 de Agosto de 1844.* Colec. Jancr.  
An extract in Martens, '*Rec. de Traités*,' t. v. p. 418.
695. 1845. **Lopes da Costa Almeida, Antonio.**—*Roteiro dos Mares Costas, &c. reconhecidos no globo.* Lisbon. (De la Martinière.)
696. 1845. **Augustin, Freiherr von.**—*Marokko in seinen geographischen, historischen, religiösen, politischen, militärischen und gesellschaftlichen Zuständen.* Nach eigener Anschauung geschildert. Mit Muley Abd-er-Rhaman's Bildniss, der Ansicht von Tanger und von Mequinez. Pest: 8vo.
697. 1845. **London, Frederike H.**—*Die Barberei.* Eine Darstellung der religiösen und bürgerlichen Sitten und Gebräuche der Bewohner Nord-Afrika's, Frei und englischen Quellen bearbeitet und auf eigen Beobachtungen gegründet von . . . Frankfurt a. M. und London: 8vo, pp. 230.  
This little work, published by subscriptions—nearly all from England—is a compilation from various unacknowledged sources. It describes the three Barbary States, but has least of all about Morocco; Tunis receives most attention.
698. 1846-63. **Dozy, R. P. A.**—*Scriptorum Arabum loci de Abbadidis nunc primum editi Arab. et Latine cum notis.* Lug. Bat.: 3 vols. 4to.  
In this work, among other writings, an account is given (vol. ii. p. 182 *et seq.*) of a manuscript History of Morocco, "Holal No. 24," in the Leyden University Library. It also contains an assemblage of selections from unpublished Arabic writers, and numerous poems from the works of the Spanish Arabs,—“the children of song,” as Mutanabbi named them.
699. 1846-50. **Christian, P.**—*Histoire des pirates et corsaires de l'océan et de la Méditerranée, depuis leur origine jusqu'à nos jours.* Paris: 4 vols. 8vo.
700. 1846. **Leynadier et Clausel.**—*Histoire de l'Algérie, avec un précis sur le Maroc.* Paris: 2 vol. 8vo. (De la Martinière.)



- 701.** 1846. **Rousseau des Roches, J.**—Trois souvenirs—Tanger, Isly, Mogador. Paris: 8vo, pp. 24.
- 702.** 1846. **Thomassy, Raymond.**—La question d'Orient sous Louis XIV. Paris: 16mo, pp. 102.  
Gives an account of the Embassy from Morocco to Versailles under Ben Aïssa in 1698. See Nos. 317, 318.
- 703.** 1846. **Réception de l'Ambassadeur de Maroc.** Rev. de l'Orient, Paris, t. xix., p. 92.  
An account of the reception of Sid Abd-el-Kader Oshash, Ambassador of the Sultan to France, by King Louis Philippe.
- 704.** 1846. **Bled de Braine, J. F.**—Cours synthétique, analytique et pratique de la langue arabe, arrangé à l'usage des Collèges et des Écoles, ou les dialectes vulgaires africains d'Alger, de Maroc, de Tunis et de l'Égypte, etc. Paris: 8vo, pp. xxii. 556.
- 705.** 1846. **Voyage de l'Imam El-'Aïachi** depuis le pays des Aït-'Aïach, dans le Maroc, jusqu'à Tripoli et retour. De la fin de Reb'i-el-Ouel 1073 (fin d'Octobre 1662) au 18 Chaouâl 1074 (5 Mai 1663). Translated from a MS. in the Bib. d'Alger, by A. Berbrugger. Rev. Scient. de l'Algérie, t. ix., pp. 1–164.
- 706.** 1846. **Renou, Émilien.**—Description géographique de l'Empire de Maroc, par . . . Membre de la Commission Scientifique de l'Algérie. Suivie d'Itinéraires et renseignements sur le pays de Sous, et autres parties méridionales du Maroc, recueillis par **M. Adrien Berbrugger.** Paris: 8vo, pp. viii. 480.  
This painstaking work forms vol. viii. of the 'Exploration scientifique de l'Algérie pendant les années 1840, 1841, 1842, publiée par ordre du Gouvernement, et avec le concours d'une commission académique—Sciences, historiques et géographiques.'  
Pp. 425–428 contain a Bibliography of Morocco, arranged chronologically, of works, views, plans and charts. Of the first, 264 are quoted, not very accurately. Pp. 447, 448 contain seven articles, principally relating to the Spanish *Presidios*. The number of plans and views quoted is 151.  
At p. 459 is the French treaty of the 18th March, 1845 [No. 692], containing the delimitation between Algeria and Morocco. The portion contributed by M. Berbrugger is from pp. 465 to 473.
- 707.** 1846. **Kelaart, E. F., Dr.**—Flora Calpensis: Contributions to the Botany and Topography of Gibraltar and its neighbourhood. With plan and views of the Rock. London: 8vo, pp. 220.  
This volume, as its title intimates, is essentially an account of the plants of Gibraltar; but in addition there are throughout notes on those of the opposite coast of Africa, so far as their range is concerned.
- 708.** 1846. **Féliú de la Peña, Francisco.**—Leyenda histórico-político-militar-administrativa-religiosa del Peñón de Velez de la Gomera, con noticia de las expediciones españolas contra la Costa de África, y memoria sobre la conservación ó abandono de los presidios menores. Valencia: 8vo, pp. 158, with a view of Peñón. (Duro.)
- 709.** 1846. **Löwenstein, Wilhelm zu, Prinz.**—Ausflug von Lissabon nach Andalusien u. in den Norden von Marokko im Frühjahr 1845. Mit einer Ansicht von Sevilla. Dresden, Leipzig: 8vo, pp. 274.  
Of little value—mere tourists' impressions.
- 710.** 1846. **Richard, M.**—Études sur l'insurrection du Dahra. Algiers: 8vo.

711. 1847. **Alby, Ernest.**—Histoire des Prisonniers français en Afrique depuis la Conquête. Paris: 2 vol. 8vo, pp. viii. 332 and 384.

This professes to give a true account of the captivity of sundry Algerian colonists and soldiers with Abd-el-Kader and in Morocco; particularly of the family Lanternier, of which a daughter married the eldest son of the Sultan. It also narrates the disastrous affair of Sidi Brahim and the massacre of 255 French prisoners within the frontier of Morocco.

712. 1847. **Dozy, Dr. R. P. A.**—The History of the Almohades, preceded by a sketch of the History of Spain from the times of the Conquest till the reign of Yusof ibn-Táshfín, and the History of the Almoravides, by **Abdo-'l-Wáhid Al-Marrékoshi**, now first edited from a MS. in the Library of Leyden, the only one extant in Europe. Leyden: printed for the London Society for the Publication of Oriental Texts. 8vo, pp. xxii. + 291. 2nd ed. 1881.

This work is entitled: **كتاب المعجب في تلخيص اخبار المغرب**.

The author made several journeys from Merakish to Fez and *vice versâ*, and he visited Sus, Sijalmissa, and other provinces of the empire of the Almohades. See No. 19. A fragment of this work was published by Rink at Leipzig in 1802.

A French translation by **E. Fanan**, published in the *Rev. Afr.* t. xxx. = v. for 1891, p. 267 *et seq.*—badly done, No. 2057.

713. 1847. **Sacy, A. I. de.**—Catalogue des livres composant la Bibliothèque de M. le baron Silvestre de Sacy. Livres et manuscrits arabes. Paris: 3 forts vol. 8vo.

It contains notices of many books and manuscripts relating to Morocco.

714. 1848. **Hay, Sir John Drummond.**—Journal of an Embassy to the Court of Morocco in 1846. Cambridge (privately printed): 8vo, pp. 108.

715. 1848. **Account of the Slavery of Friends** in the Barbary States towards the close of the seventeenth century, with some particulars of the exertion of their brethren at home for their redemption. London: 8vo, pp. 24.

Numerous accounts are given of captives in various parts of Morocco between 1685 and 1702.

716. 1848. **Newman, F. W.**—The Narrative of Sidí Ibrahim ben Muhammed el Messi el Súsi in the Berber Language, with interlineary version and illustrative notes. *Journ. Roy. As. Soc.* vol. xix. pp. 215-266.

A short account of this narrative was given in vol. iv. p. 115, and was followed by an English translation by Mr. Hodgson from an Arabic version.

717. 1848. **Montgravier, Azéma de**, Chef d'escadron d'Artillerie.—Mémoire sur l'occupation de la Mauretanie par les Romains. Paris: 8vo.

This work received the first gold medal at the competition of the Académie des Inscriptions in 1848. Partly on Morocco.

718. 1848. **Hoefler, Dr. Ferd.**—Afrique Australe, Afrique Orientale, Afrique Centrale, Empire du Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 497, with a map of Africa and 18 illustrations, of which the first six refer to Morocco.

The portion of the text devoted to this country is from p. 257 to p. 391. The volume forms one of the series styled 'L'Univers: Histoire et description de tous les peuples.'

719. 1848-1851. Dozy, Dr. R. P. A.—

البيان المغرب في اخبار المغرب لابن عذاري المراكشي. Histoire de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne intitulée Al-Bayano'l-Mogrib par Ibn-Adhári (de Maroc), et Fragments de la Chronique d'Aríb (de Cordoue): le tout publié pour la première fois, précédé d'une introduction et accompagnée de notes et d'un glossaire. Leyde: 2 vol. 8vo, pp. 119+٣٣٨: 48+٣٢١. See also Dozy's 'Corrections sur les textes du Bayáno'l-Mogrib d'Ibn-Adhari (de Maroc), des fragments de la chronique d'Aríb (de Cordoue) et du Hollato's Siyará d'Ibn ál l Abbár.' Leyde: 1883. 8vo. Sec No. 30.

The Chronicle of Aríb was written at Cordova in the 10th cent.; that of Adhari at Morocco in the 13th: both treat of the history of North Africa and Spain.

720. 1848. Reinaud, Membre de l'Institut de France.—Géographie d'Aboul-féda, traduite de l'Arabe en français et accompagnée de notes et d'éclaircissements. Paris: 4to, 2 vol. Vol. i. pp. cdlxiv. Introduction générale à la Géographie des Orientaux; avec trois planches. Vol. ii. part 1, pp. vi. 327 contains the first half of the translation of the text. The second part, published in 1883 with the collaboration of M. Stanislas Guyard, pp. viii. 320, contains the remainder, and a general index. In vol. i. there is a notice of Abou'l Féda and of the Arab authors anterior to him. In vol. ii. chap. iii. is devoted to the Maghreb. See also Nos. 25, 428, 613, 623.

Of this work, only the first volume (Introduction générale à la géographie des Orientaux) is by Reinaud, who died soon after its publication. In 'Busching's Magazin,' vol. iv. and v. (1770 and 1771), Reiske had already given some Latin Translations prepared as early as 1746.

721. 1848. Charrière, E.—Négociations de la France dans le Levant, ou correspondances, mémoires et actes diplomatiques des ambassadeurs de France à Constantinople et des ambassadeurs envoyés ou résidents à divers titres à Venise, Raguse, Rome, Malte et Jérusalem, en Turquie, Perse, Géorgie, Crimée, Syrie, Égypte, etc., et dans les États de Tunis, d'Alger et de Maroc. Paris: 3 vol. 4to.

722. 1848. Antoninus, Augustus.—Itinerarium Antonini Augusti. Ed. G. Parthey et M. Pinder. Berolini: 8vo. See Nos. 11, 71.

723. 1849. Barth, Heinrich, Dr.—Wanderungen durch die Küstenländer des Mittelmeeres, ausgeführt in den Jahren 1845, 1846, und 1847. (With a map.) Berlin: 2 vol. 8vo.

Vol. i., pp. 1-45, treats of Morocco.

724. 1849. Descamp, Alex.—Le Maroc en face de l'Europe, à-propos de la dernière rupture survenue entre la République française et le Gouvernement Marocain. Paris: 8vo. (Pamphlet.)

725. 1850. Urquhart, David.—The Pillars of Hercules: a narrative of travels in Spain and Morocco in 1848. London: 2 vol. 8vo, pp. 460+464.

Mr. Urquhart, a Member of Parliament once noted for his extreme anti-Russian views, did not go further than Casablanca. But his book contains a great deal of suggestive matter, including some views still very hypothetical and at the time considered absurd, regarding the connection of the Celts with the Berbers. However, now that the Iberian theory recognises the Berbers as most probably the stock of Great Britain, France and Spain, prior to the Celtic invasion, his ideas are worthy of some attention, more especially as the

had no notion of any such relationship. If this was the case, it is scarcely improbable to hold that the Celts have inherited some Berber words and implements, such as the peculiar brooch used in the Highlands of Scotland, and all over Northern Africa among the Berber people.

726. 1850. **Power, W. Tyrone.**—Recollections of a Three Years' Residence in China, including peregrinations in Spain, Morocco, &c. London: 8vo.

Chapters ii. to iv. inclusive (pp. 12 to 43) touch on Morocco; Tangier and Tetuan particularly.

727. 1850. **Mayo, William Starbuck, M.D.**—The Berber, or the Mountaineer of the Atlas. A tale of Morocco. London: 8vo, pp. 284.

The Author states that his object has been to tell an agreeable story in an agreeable way, and that the historical incidents are well authenticated. The work, which has been several times reprinted, is dedicated to W. B. Hodgson, Esq.

728. 1850. **Mazade, Charles de.**—La Guerre du Maroc avec l'Espagne. Rev. des deux Mondes, 1<sup>er</sup> Janvier—15<sup>e</sup> Septembre.

“Article attribué au Prince de Joinville.” (Godard.)

729. 1850. **Panet, Léopold.**—Relation d'un Voyage du Sénégal à Soueïra. (Mogador.) Rev. Colon., Nov. and Dec. 1850, with map. Also printed separately: Paris, 1851, 8vo.

730. 1851. **Sleigh, Adderly W.,** Captain (late R.N.).—Preliminary Treatise on the Resources of Ancient Mauritania, or the territory of the Western Zahara, Suz . . . describing its rich productions, healthful climate, fertile soil, valuable mines, commercial advantages, inhabitants—their ancient descent, laws, manners, habits, form of government and independence. With observations on the introduction of Christianity, the promotion of civilization, and the suppression of Slavery. London: 8vo, 2 parts (the second is separately paged), pp. 87 + 39.

The Author of this work describes from personal knowledge the coasts of Sus, where he seems to have been engaged as a naval surveyor. The second part is the prospectus of a company to colonise this country.

731. 1851. **Akerman, John Yonge,** Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries.—Moneys received and paid for Secret Services of Charles II. and James II. from 30 March, 1679, to 25 December, 1688. Edited from a MS. in the possession of William Selby Lowndes, Esq. London: 4to, pp. x. and 240. Printed for the Camden Society.

Contains many entries regarding Tangier: the first is for £60, “To Mary Heathley, whose husband blew up Whitbey Fort at Tangier and lost his life there.”

732. 1851. **Viardot, Louis.**—Histoire des Arabes et des Mores d'Espagne, traitant de la constitution du Peuple Arabe-Espagnol, de sa civilisation, de ses mœurs, et de son influence sur la civilisation moderne. Paris: 2 vol., pp. ix. and 420; iv. and 458.

733. 1851. **Women in Morocco.** (A translation from the French.) Hogg's Instructor, London, pp. 382-4.

734. 1851. **Le Cheykh Mohammed Ibn-Omar el Tounsy.**—Voyage au Ouaday par . . . : traduit de l'arabe par le Dr. Perron, Directeur de l'École de Médecine du Kaire, ouvrage accompagné de cartes et de planches et du portrait du Cheykh, publié par le Dr. Perron et M. Jomard. Ouvrage précédé d'une Préface de ce dernier, contenant de remarques historiques et géographiques et

passant en suite au voyage au Dârfour. Paris: 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. i. (text), pp. lxxv. 756. Vol. ii., plates and maps.

Contains much indirect information bearing on Morocco.

**735.** 1851. **Marquez de Prado, José.**—Recuerdos de África ó apuntes para formar la historia general de las posesiones españolas del África Mediterránea, que comprenden las plazas de Ceuta, Melilla, Peñon de la Gomera é islas Chafarinas. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)

**736.** 1851. **Kreuger.**—Sveriges Förhållanden till Barbaresk Statern África, etc. Stockholm: 8vo.

**737.** 1852. **Boisner, Edmund, et Reuter, G. F.**—Africa borealis Hispaniæque australis, auctoribus. . . . Genevæ: 1852, 8vo, pp. 134.

In this work a number of Morocco and Algerian plants are described.

**738.** 1852-56. **Khaldun, Abu Zeid Abd-er-Rahman Ibn-Mohammed Ibn.**—Histoire des Berbères et des Dynasties Muslemanes de l'Afrique septentrionale. Traduction française par le **Baron MacGuckin de Slane.** Algiers: 4 vols., pp. cvi. + 480; 635; 528; 612. Nos. 29, 632, 789, 999.

The original work is a general history of the Mohanmedan world, and is unsurpassed in Arabic literature as a masterpiece of historical composition.

At vol. i. p. 301 of De Slane's work are collected some of the most ancient Arab traditions regarding the first invasion of Africa by the Mohammedans, from a history of the conquest of Egypt by **Abd-er-Rahman ibn el-Hakim.**

Appendix i. vol. i. gives extracts from Ibn **Abd-el-Hakim**, containing an account of Okba bin-Nafa's expedition to the Moghreb. App. ii. vol. i. and app. i. vol. ii. contain some chapters from the great work of **En-Noweiri.** App. ii. vol. ii. is a history of the Fatemides from the Prolégomènes of **Ibn Khaldun.** App. iii. vol. ii. is a history of the Beni Hamdun, contemporary with the Fatemides. App. iv. vol. ii. is on the rise and fall of the Idricides, all from **Ibn Khaldun.** App. v. vol. ii. contains extracts from the historical work of **Ibn el-Athir**, in which is an account of the conquest of Morocco by Abd-el-Momen (1146-47).

Vol. iv. is especially dedicated to the history of the Beni Merin, and in the appendix is an article on the language, literature and origin of the Berbers.

An Arabic edition of this work was published at Bulak, A.H. 1284 (A.D. 1867), 7 vol. roy. 8vo, entitled 'Kitabu'l ibr wa Diwan ul-Mubtida' (see No. 999); and his Prolégomènes by M. Quatremere, in the original Arabic, appeared in the 'Not. et Extraits des MSS. de la Bib. Imp. 1858,' t. xvi., xvii.

**739.** 1852. **Ibn-Abd' el-Djelil et-Tenessi.** See Barges, No. 1798.

**740.** 1852. **En-Noweiri.**—Conquête de l'Afrique Septentrionale par les Musulmans, et histoire de ce Pays sous les Emirs Arabes.

Extracts from the great encyclopædic work of En-Noweiri form appendices to vols. i. and ii. of De Slane's 'Ibn Khaldoun' (see No. 738); also 'Historiæ Omniadarum qui in Hispaniâ regnarunt,' MS. Bib. Nat. Paris, No. 645. The MS. of the former work is numbered 702.

**741.** 1852. **Calle, Antonio.**—El Martirio de la jóven Hachuel, o la Heroína hebrea, drama de . . . . Sevilla: 8vo.

A Play founded on the case of Sol Hachuel, daughter of Haïm and Simha Hachuel. (No. 596.)

**742.** 1852. **Ibn Batutah.**—Voyage à travers l'Afrique septentrionale au commencement du xiv<sup>e</sup>. siècle, publié par M. Cherbonneau. Paris: 8vo. Nos. 28, 556, 616, 752.

743. 1852. **Sarrus, F.**—Description d'un astrolabe eonstruit à Maroc en 1208. Strasbourg: 1852, 4to, 6 pl. See No. 575.
744. 1852. **Jourdan, L.**—L'Empire de Maroc. Paris: 8vo.
745. ——— État de Maroe en 1852. Rev. Orient. i. p. 199.
746. 1852. **Carstensen.**—Verzeichniss der in der Umgegend von Tanger und im nordliehen Fez vorkommenden Vögel. Naumannia: 1852, p. 76.  
A very imperfeet list of birds, chiefly from the neighbourhood of Tangier, by the late British Vice-Consul in Mogador.
747. 1853. **Noé, M. de.**—Sur l'Argania comme plante oléagineuse. (Revue Horticole, p. 125.) Paris: 8vo. Also separately.
748. 1853. **Sumner, Hon. Charles.**—White Slavery in the Barbary States. London: 8vo, pp. 135. See also 'Quarterly Review,' vol. xcix. p. 331.
749. 1853. **Carette, E.**—Recherches sur l'Origine et les Migrations des principales tribus d'Afrique septentrionale. Paris: 8vo, pp. 476.  
This refers to Moroeo as well as to the other countries of North Africa. A very learned and valuable work.
750. 1853. **Alby, Ernest.**—Les Vêpres Maroeaines, ou derniers prisonniers d'Abd-el-Kader. Paris: 2 vol. 8vo.  
The author writes under the pseudonym of **A. de France.**
751. 1853. **Mirval, J. B. J. de.**—L'Orphelin de Mogador, ou notions sur l'empire du Maroe. Limoges: 18mo, with illustrations. (De la Martinière.)
752. 1853–1858. **Ibn Batutah, Voyages d'.** Texte arabe, aceompagné d'une traduction par **C. Defrémery** et le **Dr. B. R. Sanguinetti.** Paris: 4 vol. 8vo, published by the Soeiété Asiatique: pp. xlvi. + 443; xiv. + 460; xxvi. + 476; 479 + 81.  
This celebrated traveller, Abu Abdulla Mohammed, left his native city Tangier with the view of performing the pilgrimage to Mecea; he actually traversed a great part of the Mohammedan world between 1325 and 1349. On his return he visited Merakish, Fez, Ceuta, Salee, and various other plaees in Moroeo. The original title of the work is,  
**بحفة النظر في غرائب الامصار و عجائب الاسفار.**  
See Nos. 28, 556, 616, 752, and an article by the late Sir Henry Yule in 'Encycl. Brit.,' 9th edition, vol. xii., pp. 607–609.  
The complete MSS. from which MM. Defrémery and Sanguinetti's edition was prepared, were found in Constantine on the capture of that city by the French. One of them was in the autograph of Ibn Juzai. The chief MSS. in English Libraries are those in abridgment presented by Burekhardt to Cambridge. From these Dr. Lee's version was prepared. Another, apparently unknown to the editors of the above edition, dating from the eighteenth century, is in the collection of Dr. R. Brown, who obtained it from the Library of Amédée Jaubert: **رحلة محمد بن بطوطه**: Travels of Mohammad ibn Batuta el-Mughrabi. Its origin is not known.
753. 1853? **Joinville.**—Histoire Générale de la Marine (édition publiée sous la direction de M. Van Tenae). Paris: 4 vol. 8vo. Bataille de Tanger (1578). T. ii. p. 89. Prise de Mogador. Bombardement de Tanger (1844). T. iv. pp. 324–42.

754. 1854. **Smyth, William Henry**, Rear-Admiral.—The Mediterranean: A Memoir, Physical, Historical, and Nautical. London: 8vo, pp. 519.  
Pp. 95-6, 99, 301-2, and 404 refer to Morocco.
755. 1854. **Hooker, Sir William J.**—The Argan tree of Morocco. (Mainly consisting of a letter from Mr. Wm. Grace, British Vice-Consul in Mogador.) 'London Journal of Botany,' vol. vi. p. 97, tab. iii., iv. Reprinted in Appendix to Hooker and Ball's 'Tour in Morocco,' pp. 396-403. See also Retz, 'Observ. Botanicæ,' vol. iv. p. 26, and Corrêa de Serra, 'Annales du Mus. d'Hist. Naturelle,' 1809, t. viii. p. 393, tab. v. fig. 1.
756. 1854. **Durrieu, Xavier.**—The present State of Morocco. A chapter of Mussulman Civilisation. London: 8vo, pp. 93, forming vol. 60 of 'The Traveller's Library.'  
This is merely an English version of the Author's article in the 'Rev. des deux Mondes,' No. 670.
757. 1854. **Cherbonneau.**—Notice et extraits du Voyage d'El-Abdery à travers l'Afrique Septentrionale, au vii<sup>e</sup>. Siècle de l'Hégire. *رحلة العبدري*. Paris: 8vo, pp. 35. Reprinted from the 'Journ. Asiatique.' See No. 23.
758. 1854. **Bard, Joseph.**—L'Algérie en 1854. Itinéraire général de Tunis à Tanger; colonisation, paysages, monuments, culte, agriculture, statistique, hygiène, industrie, commerce, avenir. Paris: 8vo, pp. 251, 1 plate (the tower of the Great Mosque at Oran).
759. 1855. **Riudavets, Pedro.**—Descripción y plano de las islas Chafarinas. Crónica Naval, Madrid, t. i., p. 662.  
This important work advocates the transfer of the Presidios of Peñon, in order to create a great military port at the Zaffarine islands.
760. 1856. **General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco**, signed at Tangier, 9th December, negotiated by John Hay Drummond Hay, Esq., C.B., H.M. Chargé d'Affaires. 38 Articles. Hertslet's Treaties, vol. x. p. 903.
761. 1856. **Convention of Commerce and Navigation between Great Britain and Morocco**, of the same date. l. c. p. 915.
762. 1856. **Kunstmann.**—Valentin Ferdinand's Beschreibung der Westküste Afrikas bis zum Senegal. Abhandl. der. Kgl. bayr. Akad. d. Wissenschaften. iii. Kl. viii. Bd. 1 Abtlg.
763. 1856. **Slane, Baron MacGuckin de.**—Conquête du Soudan par les Marocains, l'an 299 (1590-1 de J.-C.). Récit extrait de l'ouvrage d'un historien Arabe. Rev. Afr., t. i. pp. 287-312.  
The Prince whose acts are here related was El-Mansur, son of Abd-el-Melek, who died on the occasion of the great battle during which Don Sebastian and his army were destroyed.
764. 1856. **Rizo, Francisco.**—Importancia de la plaza del Peñon y consideraciones sobre la conveniencia de conservar ó abandonar aquel punto. MS. en el Dep. da Ingenieros. (Duro.)
765. 1856. **Reinaud, M.**—Rapport sur le Tableau des dialectes de l'Algérie et des contrées voisines de M. Geslin. Paris: 8vo, pp. 26. (Extracted from the 'Moniteur Universel,' August 7th and 8th, 1856.)  
There is a good deal on Morocco in this memoir: M. Geslin's works related entirely to Algeria and the country south of it.

766. 1856. **Vincendon Dumoulin and C. P. de Kerhallet.**—Côte Nord du Maroe. Paris: 8vo. Minist. de la Marine: Instructions nautiques, No. 229.
767. 1857. **Duncan, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraïch for 1856. Reports received at the Board of Trade through the F. O. for the years 1855-56, p. 132.
768. 1857. **Redman, Cons. Agent.**—General Commercial Report on Mazagan for 1855. l. c., p. 134.
769. 1857. **Grace, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1856. l. c., p. 137.
770. 1857. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 146.
771. 1857. **Reade, Vice-Consul.**—Commercial Report for the Province of Tangier for 1856. l. c., p. 153.
772. 1857. **Hay, J. D., Vice-Consul.**—Commercial Report on Tetuan for 1856. l. c., p. 165.
773. 1857. **British Order in Council** for the apprehending and delivering up of Seamen, *deserters* from the Merchant vessels of Morocco and Fez, in British and East Indian Ports. Dated 6th May. Herts. Treat., vol. x. p. 922.
774. 1857. **British Order in Council** for the exercise of power and *jurisdiction* by *British functionaries* over British Subjects in Morocco. Dated 27th August. Contains 41 Articles. l. c., p. 923.
775. 1857. **Barges, l'Abbé, et Goldberg, M.**—R. Jehuda ben Koreisch Teharetensis Africani ad synagogam Judæorum civitatis Fez epistola. De studii Targum utilitate et de linguæ ehaldicæ, misnicæ, talmudicæ, arabicæ, vocabulorum, item nonnullorum, barbaricorum convenientia cum hebræa. Paris: 8vo.  
These were lectures on Philology delivered in the Fez Synagogue, in the 10th century, by the Rabbi Juda ibn Korcish. The work is translated from a MS. in Oxford.
776. 1857. **Cotte, Narcisse.**—Mœurs politiques et sociales du Maroe. Revue Contemporaine et Athenæum Français (Paris), Livraison 137, Dec. 15th, pp. 1-36.
777. 1857-58. **Barth, Henry.**—Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa, being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the auspices of H.B.M.'s government in the years 1849-1855. London: 5 vols., 8vo. This valuable work, of which French and German versions have appeared, contains (vol. iv., pp. 610, 614, 623, 696; vol. v., pp. 3, 33) valuable information regarding the relations of Morocco and Timbuktu.
778. 1857. **Godard, l'Abbé Léon.**—Les Évêques de Maroe sous les derniers Almohades et les Beni-Merîn. Rev. Afr., vol. ii. p. 124 *et seq.*  
A see was created in Fez and Morocco in 1233, and was occupied by Franciscans till the middle of the 15th century. Christians were then numerous in the country, as is proved by the letter of Innocent IV. to the Sultan in 1246.
779. 1857. **Dastugue, Lt.-Col. H.**—La Bataille d'Al-Kazar el-Kebir, d'après deux historiens Musulmans. Rev. Afr., t. xi. p. 130.  
The MSS. on which this narrative is based are (1) the Nozhat el-Hadi by Mohammed es-Segheir bin el-Haj bin Abdulla, who lived at Morocco in the 12th century of the Hejira, the title of whose work Colonel Dastugue thus



translates, 'Délices de celui qui s'attache à l'histoire des souverains du onzième siècle, c'est à dire de la dynastie Saadienne.' (2) The commentary of a *Kasida* or piece of verse composed in honour of Bei Mohammed el-Kebir on the surrender of Oran by the Spaniards in 1791, by the Imam Mohammed Abou-Rasbin en-Nasser. The battle in question is styled by the Arab historian that of the Wad el-Mekhazin.

780. 1857. **Slane, Baron MacGuckin de.**—Description de l'Afrique Septentrionale par **Abou-Obeid el-Bekri**. Texte Arabe, revu sur quatre manuscrits et publié sous les auspices de M. le Maréchal Comte Randon, Gouverneur Général de l'Algérie. Alger: 8vo, pp. 19, ۲۱۲. The Arabic title is

&c. **كتاب المغرب في ذكر بلاد افريقية والمغرب**

In 1859 a French translation was published by the same author at Paris: 8vo, pp. 432. This first appeared in the 'Journ. Asiatique,' 1858-59. See also Nos. 16, 800.

781. 1857. **Snider-Pellegrini, A.**—Quelques observations sur les Moyens de développer le commerce de l'Algérie avec l'intérieur de l'Afrique, et d'une route par terre d'Alger au Sénégal par Tombouctou, précédé d'observations sur l'Algérie et le Maroc. Paris: 8vo. See also Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, March.

782. 1857. **Marès, Dr. Paul.**—Observations météorologiques recueillis pendant les mois d'octobre, novembre et décembre 1856 et janvier 1857, dans le Sahara, au sud de la province d'Oran, et dans le sud-est du Maroc. Paris: fol. pp. 8. From the 'Ann. de la Soc. de Météor. de France,' t. v. p. 172.

783. 1857. **Fournel, Henri.**—Étude sur la conquête de l'Afrique par les Arabes, et recherches sur les tribus Berbères qui ont occupé le Maghreb Central. Paris: 4to, pp. 166.

The Author followed up this subject in a much more important work published in 1875-81: *q. v.*

784. 1857. **Dumoulin, C. A. Vincendon, and C. P. de Kerhallet.**—Description nautique de la côte nord du Maroc. Instructions nautiques, Ministère de la Marine. Paris: 8vo.

785. ——— Manuel de la navigation dans le détroit de Gibraltar. Ministère de la Marine. No. 259. Paris: 8vo.

786. 1857. **Kerhallet, Ch. P. de,** Capitaine de Vaisseau.—Manuel de la Navigation à la côte occidentale d'Afrique. Paris. See Nos. 844, 1078.

787. 1857. **Cambio di lettere per l'adesione del Governo Sardo alle misure adotta dal Governo Marocchino per la repressione del contrabbando sulle coste di quell' Impero e l'ammissione della Sardegna al Godimento dei vantaggi stipulati col Trattato Inglese Marocchino del 9 dicembre 1856.** Raccolta dei Trattati, vol. prelim., Torino, No. exix. p. 631.

788. 1858. **Elton, W. J.,** Vice-Consul at Mogador.—Coast of Morocco, communicated by Capt. J. Washington, R.N. Proc. R. Geogr. Soc., London, vol. ii. p. 375.

789. 1858. **Quatremere, Et.**—Prolégomènes d'**Ebn Khaldoun**

**مقدمة ابن خلدون**. Texte Arabe, publié d'après les Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Impériale. Notices et extr. des MSS. de la Bib. Imp., t. xvi., xvii. Nos. 29, 632, 738, 999.

790. 1858. **Aguirre, Ruperto.**—Expedición al Riff: su importancia, necesidad y conveniencia. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)

791. 1858. **Die Bewohner der Westküste von Marokko.** Petermann's Geograph. Mittheilungen, 1858, p. 168.
792. 1858. **Benjamin, Israel Joseph.**—Acht Jahre in Asien und Afrika von 1846 bis 1855 . . . . Nebst einem Vorwort von Dr. B. Seeman. Zweite Auflage mit vergleichenden Notizen aus B. de Tudela, R. Pethachia, P. Teixeira und Ritter's Erdkunde. Hannover: 8vo, pp. 314.  
An English Version, "Eight Years in Asia and Africa," published at Hanover in 1863, 8vo, pp. 376.  
Chap. xlii. refers to Morocco; chap. xliii. regarding the Jews in North Africa.
793. 1858. **Jones, John Harris.** — **اذكر فتح الاندلس**. Ibn Abd-el-Hakem's History of the Conquest of Spain, now edited for the first time, translated from the Arabic, with critical and exegetical notes, and a historical introduction. Goettingen: 8vo, pp. 81 (English), pp. 28 (Arabic); of which pp. 17 are introduction by the translator and pp. 43 are text; the rest exegetical notes of much value.  
This work contains much about the Morocco of the period of the Invasion.
794. 1858. **Leo Africanus.** — *Études biographiques*: Jean Léon l'Africain. Berbrugger, *Revue Africaine*, No. 11, June, vol. ii., pp. 353-364.  
As the writer only knew the French and Latin versions of Leo, his account is very imperfect.
795. 1859. **Murray, Mrs. Elizabeth.** — *Sixteen Years of an Artist's life in Morocco, Spain, and the Canary Islands.* London: 8vo, 2 vol. pp. 352 and 344, with a view of Morocco.  
The first 104 pages of vol. i. are devoted to Morocco. The author's experiences are confined to Tangier, where she resided during the French bombardment of 1844. Some statements in the book so offended Spanish officers that for months after its appearance her husband received challenges.
796. 1859-60. **Mrs. Murray's Morocco.** *Littell's Living Age.* (Boston, U.S.)
797. 1859. **Godard, Léon, Père.**—*Soirées Algériennes.* Tours: 8vo.  
Many particulars about Moorish piracy and slavery.
798. 1859. **Goeje, M. J. de.**—*Specimen literarum inaugurale exhibens Descriptionem Al-Magribi Sumtum e libro regionum al-Jaqubi.* Lugduni-Bavorum: 8vo, pp. 170 and 171. Arabic text, with Latin translation, of a description of the coast from Egypt to the Atlantic Ocean. Important for the geography of N. Africa in the 14th century. Reprinted in full, in Goeje's *Bib. Geog. Arab.*, 1891, Pars Septima. The Arabic title of the work is
- صفة المغرب الماخوذة من كتاب البلدان لاحمد بن ابي يعقوب ابن واضح الكاتب المعروف باليعقوبي.
799. 1858-85. **Collecao de Monumentos ineditos para à Historia das Conquistas dos Portuguezas em Africa, Asia e America.** Lisboa: 9 vol. in 14 parts.
800. 1859. **El-Bekri.** *Description de l'Afrique Septentrionale*, traduit par **MacGuckin de Slane.** Paris: 8vo, pp. 432. See Nos. 16, 780.
801. 1859. **Godard, Léon, Curé d'El-Aghouat.** — *Le Maroc; Notes d'un Voyageur.* Alger: 8vo, pp. 147. Originally published in the 'Akhbar' and 'Revue Africaine.'

A work full of information, but marred by want of order and the absence of any table of contents or index. See No. 831.

- 802.** 1859. **Bargès, l'Abbé, J. S. L.**—Tlemçen, ancienne capitale du royaume de ce nom. Paris: 8vo, pp. 479, 12 plates.  
This work abounds in information of the most valuable nature. The ancient history of this place is intimately connected with that of Morocco.
- 803.** 1859. **Faidherbe, le Col.**—Renseignements géographiques sur la partie du Sahara comprise entre l'Oued-Noun et le Soudan. *Nouv. Anu. des Voy.*, August.
- 804.** ———— *Considérations sur les populations de l'Afrique Septentrionale.* l. c., September.
- 805.** 1859. **Cotte, Narcisse,** Anc. Attaché au Cons. Gén. de France au Maroc. —Le Maroc contemporain. Paris: 12mo, pp. 298.  
The author resided three years at Tangier and Rabat, but made no journeys into the interior.
- 806.** 1859. **Duval, M.**—La question du Maroc, et les intérêts européens en Afrique. *Revue des deux Mondes*, 15th December.
- 807.** 1859. **Castaing, Alph.**—La question Marocaine. 8vo. Broch. (De la Martinière.)
- 808.** 1859. **Hugonnet, F.**—Épisode de la guerre d'Afrique. Perplexités des troupes de Lalla-Marnia pendant le Massacre de Sidi-Brahim. *Spect. Milit.* 2<sup>me</sup> Sér., vol. xxv. p. 436.  
Episode of the war on the frontier of Morocco.
- 809.** ———— *De quelques Célébrités de l'armée d'Afrique.* II. Bugeaud, Duc d'Isly. l. c., vol. xxviii. p. 61.  
Gives an account of his operations in Morocco.
- 810.** 1859. **Martin, Ch.,** Commandant des Dragons de l'Impératrice.—Guerre de la France et de l'Espagne avec le Maroc. Résumé historique des expéditions des Espagnols en Afrique. l. c., p. 181 *et seq.*
- 811.** 1859. **Alonso Valdespino, Santiago.**—La cuestión de Marruecos tal cual ha sido, es y será bajo el punto de vista español y europeo. Madrid: 8vo. (Duro.)
- 812.** ———— *La question du Maroc, ce qu'elle a été, est et sera, examinée au point de vue espagnol et européen.* Trad. avec avant-propos par C. Lamartinière. Paris: 8vo.
- 813.** 1859. **Marquez de Prado, José.**—Recuerdos de Africa. Historia de la plaza de Ceuta. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 244. Map of Ceuta and neighbourhood.
- 814.** 1859. **Amor, Fernando.**—Recuerdos de un viaje á Marruecos. Sevilla: 8vo.  
This writer was an accomplished naturalist.
- 815.** 1859. **Diana, D. Manuel Juan.**—Un prisionero en el Riff. *Memorias del Ayudante Álvarez.* Madrid: 16mo, 1859, 2nd edition, pp. 336.
- 816.** 1859. **Alermon y Dorreguiz.**—Descripción del Imperio de Marruecos, en que se trata principalmente de las instituciones, usos, costumbres, etc., de sus habitantes y de la topografía del país. Madrid, Malaga: 8vo, pp. viii. and 72, with map.
- 817.** 1859. **Convenio** ampliando los términos jurisdiccionales de Melilla y pactando la adopción de las medidas necesarias para la seguridad de los presidios

españoles en la costa de África, celebrado entre España y Marruecos en Tetuán el 24 de Agosto de 1859. Colec. Janer. Martens, 'Nouv. Rec. Gén. de Tr.,' t. xvii. p. 124.

- 818.** 1859-60. **Rotondo, Antonio.**—La Argelia antigua y moderna, desde los primeros establecimientos de los Cartagineses hasta la expedición del General Randón, en 1853, por **M. León Galibert** [No. 655]; y **El Imperio de Marruecos**, escrito por los historiadores de más fama, traducido y continuado con todos los acontecimientos á que pueda dar lugar la cuestión hoy pendiente entre España y dicho país por D. A. R., con una introducción escrita por **D. Manuel María Flamant**. Obra ilustrada con magníficas láminas por los mejores artistas españoles, en negro e iluminadas, que representan batallas, trajes, retratos, revistas, etc. Madrid: 3 vol., 4to. (Duro.)

The first vol. is entirely occupied with Algeria, the second and third with Morocco and the Spanish war.

- 819.** 1859. **Campazano y Gonzalez, Ramón.**—Sobre la oportunidad de la guerra de África. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)

- 820.** 1859. **Arteche, Don José Gomez de, and D. Francisco Coello, Coronels.**—Descripción y mapas de Marruecos, con algunas consideraciones sobre la importancia de la ocupación militar de una parte de este imperio. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 145, with an important map of Morocco.

- 821.** 1859. **Castillo, Rafael del.**—España y Marruecos. Historia de la guerra de África escrita desde el Campamento. Cadiz: 4to, pp. 570. (Duro.)

- 822.** 1859-60. **Alcacon, Pedro A. de.**—Diario de un testigo de la guerra de África. Madrid: 3 vols., 12mo; 2nd ed., corrected, 1880.

- 823.** 1859. **Castelar, Don Emilio; D. F. de Paula Canalejas; D. G. Cruzada Villaamil y D. Miguel Morayta.**—Crónica de la Guerra de África. Madrid: fol., pp. 270. Issued originally in numbers.

- 824.** 1859. **Some Account of Morocco.** Fraser's Magazine, December, pp. 720-738.

- 825.** 1859. **Saez de Melgar, Faustina.**—África y España. Cantos poéticos escritos con motivo de la guerra de Marruecos, por la Señora Doña.... Madrid: 4to, pp. 15. (Duro.)

- 826.** 1859. **Thornbury, Walter.**—Life in Spain: Past and Present. 2 vols. London: 8vo.

Chap. x., vol. ii., pp. 221-244 is devoted to a sketch of Ceuta.

- 827.** 1860. **Cooke, G. Wingrove.**—Conquest and Colonisation of North Africa. Edinburgh, Blackwood: 8vo, pp. 246.

Chap. xix., p. 227, is on "The Relations of Morocco with Europe." The book is reprinted from the 'Times.'

- 828.** 1860. **Lowe, Rev. Richard Thomas.**—A List of Plants collected at Mogador and its immediate environs during a few days' visit to the place in April 1859, with notes and observations. Journ. and Proc. of the Linnean Society, Botany, vol. v., pp. 26-45.

The same translated into German: 'Character der Vegetation bei Mogador.' Peterm., Geogr. Mittheil., 1861, p. 353.

The list comprises 177 species of flowering plants.

- 829.** 1860. ——— A List of the Shells observed or collected at Mogador and in

its immediate environs during a few days' visit to the place in April 1859, with notes and observations. *Journal and Proc. of the Linnean Society, Zoology* vol. v., pp. 169-204.

- 830.** 1860. **El Eco de Tetuan**; Editor, P. A. Alareon.

This weekly (the first newspaper ever published in Morocco) was issued in the Spanish camp at Tetuan during the time that town was occupied by Marshal O'Donnell's (Duke of Tetuan) troops. It lasted only a few months.

- 831.** 1860. **Godard, Léon**, Chanoine honoraire d'Alger. — Description et Histoire du Maroc, comprenant la géographie et la statistique de ce pays, d'après les renseignements les plus récents et le tableau du règne des Souverains qui l'ont gouverné, depuis les temps les plus anciens jusqu'à la paix de Tétouan en 1860. Paris: 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 680, continuous pagination, with map. Reviewed by M. Malte-Brun in '*Nouv. Ann. des Voyages*,' t. iv. of 1860, p. 112.

This is a reproduction, revised and considerably augmented, of the author's two previous works, Nos. 778, 797. It is a valuable and convenient compilation, though full of inexcusable errors and prejudices.

The reverend author, who belongs very much to the Church militant, attributes to England the idea of forming a settlement between Tetuan and Ceuta, and then (pp. 664-666) gives a scheme for the French conquest of the country: "On pousserait la guerre de différents côtés, de sorte que le chérif ne saurait où porter la défense, et l'on se hâterait de lui susceiter, pour comble quelque prétendant à la souveraineté . . . . *Mektoub!* c'était écrit."

- 832.** 1860. **Gérard, Jules**.—L'Afrique du Nord: description, histoire, armée, populations, administration et colonisation, chasses, le Maroc. Illustrations de J. A. Beaucé. Paris: 8vo, pp. 401.

The chapter on Morocco is the tenth (pp. 369-382); it is a compiled sketch of its general features in the vicinity of Algeria.

- 833.** 1860. **Defrémery, Ch.**—Note sur l'origine de la Ville de Tetouan. *Nouv. Ann. des Voy.*, t. ii. of 1860, pp. 129-33.

A résumé of a letter to the '*Constitutionnel*' of the 23rd March, by a distinguished tourist, M. de Chevarrier.

- 834.** 1860. **Fillias, M. A.**—L'Espagne et le Maroc en 1860. Paris: 8vo, pp. 170.

This gives a short account of the principal cities of Morocco, a summary of the ancient conquests of Spain and Portugal in the country, and an account of the war with Spain in 1859. It is marked by a strong animus against England.

- 835.** 1860. **Berbrugger, A.**—Les Frontières de l'Algérie. *Rev. Afr.*, vol. iv., p. 401.

He advocates as the western frontier of Algeria the line of the Moulouia and the Guir.

- 836.** 1860. **Kasimirski A. de Bibenstein**.—Dictionnaire arabe-français, contenant toutes les racines de . . . dialectes d'Alger et de Maroc. Paris: 8vo. New edition by Ibed Gallab, 4 vols., 4to. Cairo [Boulak], 1875.

- 837.** 1860-74. **Müller, L.**—Numismatique de l'Ancienne Afrique — ouvrage préparé et commencé par **C. T. Falbe** et **J. Chr. Lindberg**. Refait, achevé et publié par L. Müller. Copenhague: 3 vols., 4to, and Supplement.

Vol. i.—Les Monnaies de la Cyrénaïque. pp. xii. 174.

- Vol. ii.—Les Mounaies de la Syrrique, de la Byzacène et la Zeugitane. pp. viii. 188.  
 Vol. viii.—Les Mounaies de la Numidie et de la Mauritanie. pp. vi. 194.  
 Supplement.—Additional coins from all these regions. pp. iv. 96.  
 All profusely illustrated. A standard work.
- 838.** 1860. **Liebermann, J.**—Appel à la charité des Juifs en faveur de leurs coréligionnaires Marocains. Nancy: 8vo.
- 839.** 1860. **Célébration de la prise de Tetuan, à Alger, par les artisans espagnols.** Alger: 12mo, pp. 16.
- 840.** 1860. **Cánovas del Castillo, Antonio.**—Apuntes para la Historia de Marruecos. Madrid. (Duro.)
- 841.** 1860. **De Prado, J. A.**—Recuerdos de África. Historia de la plaza de Ceuta, ecc. 2ª edic. Madrid: 4to, pp. 244, with map.
- 842.** 1860. **Bueno, J. M.**—Diccionario Geográfico, estadística, histórico, ecc. del Imperio de Marruecos. Entrega 1. Valencia: pp. 1–16.
- 843.** 1860. **Torrijos, Manuel.**—Noticia de alguno de los puertos y poblaciones de la Costa del Imperio Marroquí. Madrid: Crónica Naval, t. x., p. 332. (Duro.)
- 844.** 1860. **Dirección de Hidrografía.**—Derrotero de la Costa de Marruecos desde Cabo Espartel á Cabo Bojador, por **M. Charles Philippe de Kerhallet** en 1821. Madrid: 4to. See No. 786.
- 845.** 1860. **Ferreiro, M.**—Descripción del Imperio de Marruecos. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 24.
- 846.** 1860. **Fernandez Duro, Casáreo,** Captain in the Spanish Navy.—Noticias de la balía y ciudad de Mogador, con plano y vistas. Anuario de la Dirección de Hidrog., Year iii., pp. 259–279. (Duro.)
- 847.** 1860. **Chaix, P.**—Étude sur l'ethnographie de l'Afrique. Avec 3 cartes. Mémoires et Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Genève, July, pp. 1–89.  
 Not of much value so far as Morocco is concerned.
- 848.** 1860. **Weyler y Laviña, D. Fernando.**—Catálogo de las plantas naturales observadas en la parte del N. del Imperio Marroquí durante la última guerra. (Originally printed in No. 849.) Palma, P. J. Gelabert: 8vo.  
 He enumerates 460 species collected between Ceuta and Tetuan, but the precise localities are not given, and there are many evident blunders in determination.
- 849.** ——— Apuntes topográficos sobre la parte del imperio Marroquí que ha sido teatro en la última guerra con España. Palma, P. J. Gelabert: 8vo, 44 pp.
- 850.** 1860. **Baudoz, A., et I. Osiris.**—Histoire de la guerre d'Espagne avec le Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 348, with a lith. plate of Señor Calderon-Collautes, Minister of Foreign Affairs, and other Spanish dignitaries. 2nd ed. in 1868.  
 This is evidently written under Spanish inspiration.
- 851.** 1860. **Landa, Nicasio.**—La Campaña de Marruecos. Memorias de un Médico Militar, ayudante que fué del Cuartel general del ejército de África. Madrid: 8vo. (Duro.)
- 852.** 1860. **Album de la Guerra de África,** formado con presencia de datos oficiales, y publicado por el periódico *Los Novedades*. Madrid: fol., with illustrations. (Duro.)

853. 1860-61. **Ibo Alfaro, Manuel.**—La Corona de laurel. Colección de biografías de los generales que han tomado parte en la gloriosa Campaña de África, y apuntes curiosos. Madrid: 3 vol., 4to, with lithographic illustrations.  
Vol. iii. contains copy of the treaty of peace and commerce between Spain and Morocco, dated 20th Nov. 1861. (Duro.)
854. 1860. **Cervino, Joaquin José.**—La nueva guerra púnica ó España en Marruecos. Poema premiado en certámen extraordinario celebrado por la Real Academia española para conmemorar los triunfos de las armas españolas en la guerra de África. Madrid: 4to. (Duro.)
855. 1860. **Guerra de África.**—Poesías que da á luz la Real Academia Española, habiéndolas juzgado merecedoras de mención honorífica entre las presentadas al certámen extraordinario, abierto para conmemorar los triunfos de las armas españolas en la guerra de África. Madrid: 4to, pp. 101.
856. 1860. **Bastella, Eduardo D.**—Romance de la Guerra de África. Madrid: 4to, pp. 192; also in 'Gaceta Militar,' fol., pp. 187.
857. 1860. **Molins, El-Marqués de.**—El romancero de la guerra de África, presentado á la Reina doña Isabel II. y al Rey su augusto esposo. Publicado de Orden y á expensas de S.S. MM. Madrid: 16mo, pp. 8+384+Index and notes.  
A series of poems on various aspects of the Spanish war against Morocco in 1859-60.
858. 1860. **Arnao, Antonio.**—La Campaña de África, poema en dos cantos que obtuvo el accésit en el certámen extraordinario abierto por la Real Academia española en 17 de Febrero de 1860, para conmemorar los triunfos de las armas españolas en la guerra de África. Madrid: 4to, pp. 47. (Duro.)
859. 1860. **Blanco Herrero, D. M.**—La guerra de África: La Atlantida, poema. Madrid: 4to, pp. vii. + 45. (Duro.)
860. 1860. **Bono Serrano, Gaspar.**—Capellan de honor de S. M. entre los arcades de roma argero Latinio. A las Victorias contra Marruecos. Madrid: 4to, pp. 13. (Duro.)
861. 1860. **Amador de los Rios y Rada y Delgado.**—Victorias de África, oda de D. J. A. de los Rios, y canto en octavas, con motivo de la toma de Tetuán por D. Juan de Dios de Rada y Delgado: Composiciones leídas á S.S. M.M. en preseneia de S.S. A.A. R.R. los Sermos. Infantes Duques de Montpensier. Madrid: 4to, pp. 18. (Duro.)
862. 1860. **Castillo y Olivas, Pedro Maria.**—Diálogos españoles-árabes ó guía de la Conversación Moghrabi, dedicados al ejército de mar y tierra. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 110. (Duro.)
863. 1860. **Schickler, F.**—Quelques jours au Maroc. Notes de Voyages. 'Tour du Monde,' vol. i., pp. 5-10, 28-32, with illustrations.  
The author went no further than Tangier.
864. 1860. **Lanoye, F. de.**—Voyages au Maroc (1670, 1789, 1860). **Le Maroc au dix-septième siècle**, relation du Sieur Mouëtte. **Le Maroc au dix-huitième siècle**, relation de Lempière. **Le Maroc à l'époque actuelle**, relation de James Richardson. l. c., pp. 209-224, with map and illustrations.  
An epitome of the travels of these three authors, *q.v.*
865. 1860. **Da Cunha, Rivera.**—Catalogo dos manuscriptos da Bib. Publica Eborense. Lisboa, 2 vols.

866. 1860. **Reinhold, W.**—Marokko und die Marokkaner. With illustrations. 'Westermann's illustrierte Monatshefte,' March.
867. 1860. **Kiepert, Heinrich.**—Der nördliche Theil des Sultanats Marocco. Zeitsch. für allgemeine Erdk., Nos. 79–81. Remarks on the map of Morocco. With map.
868. 1860. **Barth, Henry.**—A general Historical Description of the State of Human Society in Northern Central Africa. Proceedings of the Roy. Geog. Soc., Lond., vol. xiii., pp. 112–136, with a map of North Africa.  
This paper is not directly on Morocco, but it contains various data regarding that country.
869. 1860? **Soto, le Colonel Raimundo de.**—Apuntes historicos sobre las expediciones de los Españoles a Africa. La Asamblea Militar. (De la Martinière.)
870. 1860. **Blakesley, J. W.**—Morocco and North Africa. Maemillan's Magazine, vol. i., p. 229; same article, Eclectic Magazine, vol. l., p. 173.
871. 1860. **Beaumier, A.**, French Consular Agent at Rabat and Sallee.—Roudh el-Kartas. Histoire des Souverains du Maghreb (Espagne et Maroc) et annales de la ville de Fès. Traduit de l'Arabe par . . . Paris: publié sous les auspices du Ministère des Aff. Étrang., 8vo, pp. 576.

This translation is based on two MSS., one from Fez and the other from Tunis. The author, according to the copy used by Moura, that quoted by Conde as preserved in the Royal Library of Madrid, Imam Abou Mohammed Saleh ben Abd-el-Halim of Granada, but according to other copies (Gayango's, several in the Bodleian Library, one seen by Gräberg di Hemsö and De Sacy) Abu'l-Hassan ben Abd Allah ben Abi Zara' al-Fasi commences his history at the flight of Edris, who, driven out of Arabia, came to Morocco, built Fez (A.D. 762), and founded the dynasty of the Edrisites, which reigned 200 years. He finishes it at the reign of the 9th Sovereign of the Beni Merin family, under whom he lived (A.D. 1326).

Several translations of this valuable work (the most important upon the history of Morocco in existence), more or less complete, have been published previously: one in German by Dombay, Agram, 1794–1797, *Geschichte der Mauritanischen Könige*; another in Portuguese by the P. Antonio Moura, in Lisbon, 1828, *Historia dos Soberanos Mahometanos*; and a third by Tornberg, in Latin with the Arab text, Upsala, 1843–45, 2 vol., 4to, *Annales regum Mauritaniae*. See Nos. 26, 465, 554, 646, 1523. Dr. R. Brown owns De Sacy's MS. copy written in two African hands. This MS. professes to be penned by Abu 'l-Hassan ben Abd-Allah ben Abi Zara' al-Fasi (لفاسي ابو زرع). There is an exhaustive footnote on the subject in Gayango's edition of Al Makkari, vol. ii. pp. 515–16.

872. 1860. **Richardson, James.**—Travels in Morocco. Edited by his Widow, with Introduction by Captain L. Trant Cave. London: 2 vol., 8vo, plates, pp. xxiv. 301+319.

Still a very useful work. Richardson died on the frontier of Bornu, in the course of his journey to Timbuktu from Tripoli. Before his departure for Central Africa he endeavoured unsuccessfully to penetrate to Merakish and to induce the Sultan to abolish the slave trade. He visited Mogador and Tangier, and collected much interesting information. The introduction by Capt. Cave is a wild piece of writing.



- 873.** 1860. **Richardson's Travels in Morocco.** Colburn's Magazine (London), January 1860 (vol. 118), pp. 1-27.
- 874.** 1860. **Morocco and the Moors.** Review of Richardson's 'Travels in Morocco,' No. 872. Tait's Edinburgh Magazine, N.S., February, vol. xxvii., pp. 120-122.
- 875.** 1860. **On Morocco.** Reviews of James Richardson (No. 872); Xavier Durrieu (No. 756); and O. C. D. Ross (No. 376). London Quarterly Review, pp. 148-167.
- 876.** 1860. **Ross, O. C. D.—Spain and the War with Morocco.** London: 8vo.
- 877.** 1860. **Thomas, Rev. Charles W.—Adventures and Observations on the West Coast of Africa and its Islands.** Historical and descriptive sketches of Madeira, Canary, Biafra, and Cape Verd Islands: their climates, inhabitants, and productions. Accounts of places, peoples, customs, trades, missionary operations, etc., on that part of the African Coast lying between Tangier, Morocco and Benguela, with illustrations from original Drawings. New York: 8vo, pp. 479.  
 Chapters i. and ii. relate to Morocco; chiefly Tangier and Mogador. The work is by the Chaplain to the U.S. African Squadron in 1855, 1856 and 1857.  
 An English abridged edition published: London, 1864, 8vo, pp. 250, without illustrations.
- 878.** 1860. **War by Spain on Morocco.**—Copies of Official Correspondence, viz.: I. Circular of Mohamed el-Katib to Foreign representatives at Tangier, and his Correspondence with the Spanish Chargé d'Affaires. II. Circular of Spanish Government to Missions abroad. III. Mohamed el-Katib's reply to Spanish Circular. IV. Correspondence between the English and Spanish Governments. Manchester: 8vo, pp. 40.
- 879.** 1860. **Hardman, Frederick.**—The Spanish Campaign in Morocco. Edinburgh and London: 8vo, pp. 323.  
 The author was Special Correspondent of the 'Times,' in which his letters were originally published. They were written at the head-quarters of the Spanish army, and contain a faithful account of the operations they describe.
- 880.** 1861. **Dozy, R.—Histoire des Musulmans d'Espagne jusqu'à la conquête de l'Andalousie par les Almoravides (711-1110).** Leyde: 4 vol. 8vo. Vol. i. pp. viii. 392; vol. ii. pp. 356; vol. iii. pp. 374; vol. iv. pp. 341, including additions and corrections printed in 1873.  
 These volumes on the history of the Mussulmin of Spain, which supersede all other works on the same subject, and it may be added render all others superfluous, are necessary for the history of Morocco also, containing as they do many references to that country, and MSS. concerning it (vol. iv. pp. 306-311).
- 881.** 1861. **Bæumen, August von.—Nach Marokko: Reise- und Kriegsmemoiren.** (With a view of Tetuan and a portrait of General Prim.) Berlin: 8vo, pp. 333.
- 882.** 1861. **Catalogue of the MS. Maps, Charts, and Plans in the British Museum.**

In vol. iii. pp. 403-407 are notices of many interesting and valuable maps, plans, and views of Tangier and other places in Morocco. A number of the last are by **Hollar**. There are others of Algiers, pp. 407-409; of Tunis,

pp. 409-411; and of Tripoli, pp. 411-412. Most of the Morocco maps are recatalogued from this volume in No. 1771, by De la Martiniere.

- 883.** 1861. **Engelmann, W. H., Dr.**—Glossaire des mots Espagnols et Portugais dérivés de l'Arabe. Leyde: 8vo.

A second edition, revised and enlarged, was published in 1869 under the joint authorship of Professor Dozy and Dr. Engelmann, Leyden, 8vo, pp. xii. 424. It is a most useful work for any one studying Barbary Arabic, in which there are a number of words which may be traced to Spanish. Many of the Arab family names are identical with those of Spain.

- 884.** 1861. **Convention** between Great Britain and Morocco, relative to a loan to be raised in London by the Emperor. Signed at Tangier, 24th Oct., ratified 20th Dec., negotiated by John Drummond Hay, Esq., C.B., Her Majesty's Resident. Hertslet's Treaties, vol. xi. p. 425.

A **Supplementary Convention** was signed on the 18th January, 1862. l. e., p. 426.

- 885.** 1861. **Si Bou el-Moghdad**, of Saint-Louis (Sénégal).—Voyage par terre entre le Sénégal et le Maroc du 10 Déc. 1860 au 6 Mars 1861. Malte-Brun, *Nouv. Ann. des Voy.*, vol. lxxi., June, July, August, p. 257 *et seq.* Also *Rev. Marit. et Colon.*, May, t. i., pp. 479-494, with map.

- 886.** ——— Reise dureh die Westliche Sahara, Dezember 1860 bis Marz 1861. Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen.

- 887.** 1861. **Chauchard, Achille**, Capitaine d'Infanterie.—Espagne et Maroc. Campagne de 1859-1860. Paris: 8vo, pp. 500. 3 maps. 100 copies printed.

- 888.** 1861. **Bache, Paul Eugène.**—Souvenir d'un voyage à Mogador en 1859. *Rev. Marit. et Colon.*, t. i. pp. 81-99.

A detailed description of Mogador and its population in 1859.

- 889.** 1861. **Berbrugger, A.**—Ocupation Anglaise de Tanger de 1662 à 1683. *Rev. Afr.*, vol. v., p. 337.

This article first appeared in the Algerian 'Akhbar' in 1855. The present is a revised and augmented edition.

- 890.** 1861. **Barbié du Bocage, V. A.**—Le Maroc. Notice Géographique. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. de Paris*, cinquième Sér., t. i., p. 461 *et seq.*

- 891.** ——— Ethnographie Marocaine. *Nouv. Ann. des Voy.* 1861, t. ii. pp. 20-78.

A compilation of information from various authors and official publications. The subjects treated of are: 1, Population of Morocco; 2, Constitution of Society; 3, Science and Arts.

- 892.** ——— Le Maroc. Notice Géographique. Paris: 8vo, pp. xi. and 151.

The first part, "Maroc," pp. 80, is extracted from the 'Bull. Soc. Géogr.' pp. 25-45 and 120-132. Second part, "Ethnographie," pp. 59, was originally printed in 'Nouv. Ann. des Voyages,' April 1841. Third part, "Relations commerciales entre l'Empire et Maroc; le Sahara Occidental et le Soudan," pp. 10, is from the 'Rev. du Monde Colonial.'

- 893.** 1861. **Atmeller, Victoriano.**—Juicio crítico de la Guerra de Africa. Madrid: 4to.

- 894.** 1861. **Galindo y de Vera, León.**—Intereses legítimos y permanentes que en Africa tiene España, y deberes que la civilización le impone respecto

á aquel país. Memoria premiada por la Academia de la Historia en 1861. Madrid: 4to, pp. 52. (Duro.)

895. 1861. **Messina é Iglesias, D. Felix Maria de**, Marqués de La Serna. —Atlas historico, con presencia de los documentos oficiales y demas datos recogidos por dicho cuerpo durante las operaciones, y topográfico de la Guerra de África sostenida por la nacion española contra el imperio Marroquí en 1859–1860. La publica de Real órden el Deposito de la Guerra á cargo del cuerpo de Estado Mayor del Ejército, Siendo director general del mismo el Teniente el general . . . y jefe del depósito el Brigadier Coronel de E. M. Don Francisco Parreño y Lobato de la Calle. Madrid: oblong folio (no date).

This splendid Atlas, published under the direction of the War Office (Estado Mayor del Ejército), is by a variety of officers. Nine pages are devoted to the letterpress, which constitute Part I. Part II. contains, in addition to a sheet of conventional signs, &c., nine maps of battles and the country over which the operations of 1859–60 extended. Part III. is devoted to twelve "Panoramas": Ceuta, Tetuan, Wad-Ras, &c., by Velasco and others.

896. 1861. **Tratado entre España y Marruecos para arreglar las diferencias suscitadas sobre el cumplimiento del convenio de límites con Melilla en 1859 y del Tratado de paz de 1860, firmado en Madrid el 30 Octubre de 1861.** Colec. Janer. See Marten's 'Rec. Gén. de Tr.' t. xvii., p. 129.

897. 1861. **Tratado de Comercio celebrado entre España y Marruecos, firmado en Madrid el 20 de Noviembre de 1861.** Colec. Janer. (Duro.)

898. 1862. **Duval, Jules.** —Rapport sur Rondh-el-Kartas (No. 871) par A. Beaumier. Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, 5<sup>e</sup> Sér. t. iii. p. 87.

899. 1862. **Lafunte y Alcántara, Emilio.**—Catálogo de los Códices Arábigos adquiridos en Tetuán por el Gobierno de S. M., formado por D. Emilio L. A. é impreso de órden y á expensas del Ministerio del Fomento. Madrid: 4to, pp. 96.

In the Introduction there is an account of the cities of Ceuta and Tetuan and of the condition of the Moorish people.

900. 1862. **Tauxier, Henri.**—Étude sur les Migrations des Nations Berbères avant l'Islamisme. 'Journal Asiatique' (Paris), Sept. and Oct., pp. 340–354. Also separately, pp. 15.

Gives a review of the geographical distribution of races in North-west Africa about the time of Mohammed, and he traces from it the principal migrations and invasions before the Mohammedan era.

901. 1862. **Weyler y Laviña, D. Fernando**, Sub-inspector jefe de Sanidad Militar del primer cuerpo del ejército de África.—Apuntes topográficos sobre la parte del Imperio Marroquí que ha sido teatro de la última guerra con España. Palma de Mallorca; 8vo. (Duro.)

902. 1862. **Ceuta.** Reglamento del regimiento de Caballeria de Ceuta. Madrid. (Duro.)

903. 1862. **Dirección de Hidrographía.**—Derretero de las costas occidentales de Africa, redactado en la Direccion de H. con presencia de las publicaciones más recientes. Comprende desde Tánger hasta la bahia de Algoa. Madrid: 4to, with views of the Coast.

904. 1862. **Lafunte y Alcantara Don Emilio.**—Catálogo de los Códices Arábigos adquiridos en Tetuan por el Gobierno de S.M. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 80.

Contains a list of 233 MSS.

905. 1862. **Martino, Giuseppe de.**—Commercio e Navigazione nel Marocco. Bolletino consolare, Junc, pp. 325–373.  
Signor de Martino was the Italian Consul-General in Tangier.
906. 1862. **Rohlf, Gerhard.** Tagebuch einer Reise durch die südlichen Provinzen Marokko, 1862. Petermann, Geogr. Mitth., October, pp. 360–370.  
Narrative of a journey in the southern provinces of Morocco.
907. 1862. **Brehm, A. E.**—Reiseskizzen aus Nord-Ost-Afrika vom Jahre 1847 bis 52. Jena: 8vo, 3 vol. pp. 376, 272, 358. The last only treats of Morocco.
908. 1863. **British Order in Council**, extending the Regulations for preventing Collision at Sea to the Ships of . . . Morocco. Dated 27th July. Hertslet's 'Treaties,' vol. xi. p. 1089. Modified by the Order in Council of the 30th July, 1868. l. c., vol. xii. p. 1113.
909. 1863. **Judas.**—Sur l'Écriture et la Langue berbère dans l'antiquité et de nos jours. Paris: 8vo.
910. 1863. **Berbrugger, L. A.**—Les Colonnes d'Hercule, excursions à Tanger, Gibraltar, etc. Alger, Paris: 18mo, pp. 131.  
This first appeared in the Akhbar, and is, as the author states, "la simple réunion de notes de voyage."
911. 1863. **Yriarte, Charles.**—Sous la Tente, souvenirs du Maroc, récit des Guerres et de Voyage. Paris: 12mo, pp. 316.  
The author was correspondent of the *Monde Illustré* during the War of Morocco, 1859.
912. 1863. **De Forcade la Roquette.**—Rapport présenté au conseil supérieur de commerce, etc., sur la Commerce et la Navigation de l'Algérie. Alger: 4to, pp. 295.  
This gives much interesting information regarding the overland commerce between Algeria and Morocco.
913. 1863. **Schlagintweit, Eduard.**—Der Spanisch-marokkanische Krieg in den Jahren 1859 und 1860. Mit Benützung der vorhandenen Quellen und nach eigener Beobachtung. Leipzig: 8vo, pp. xii. + 381, with a Map of North Morocco.
914. ———— Ethnographische Skizzen aus Marokko. Das Ausland, No. 25, pp. 586–590.
915. 1863. **Beynet.**—Les Dramas du Désert, scènes de la vie arabe sur les frontières du Maroc. Paris: 8vo.
916. 1863. **Saint-Martin, Vivien de.**—Le Nord de l'Afrique dans l'Antiquité Grecque et Romaine; Étude historique et géographique. Ouvrage couronné en 1860 par l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. Accompagné de quatre Cartes. Paris: 8vo, pp. xix. and 519.
917. 1863. **Ceuta.** Ordenanzas Municipales de Ceuta. Un Cuaderno en 4to, Bib. del Consejo de Estado. (Duro.)
918. 1863. **Moutbé, Hauptm. A. v.** Der Feldzug der Spanier in Marokko 1859 und 1860, nach dem Spanischen Operations-Journal. Mit 2 Karten und 3 Planen. Osterr. Militärische Zeitschrift, 1863, Heft 9, *et seq.*  
This is a translation of No. 895, and consists of three portions: 1st, the Journal of Military Operations; 2nd, Topography; 3rd, Views of principal places in Morocco.

919. 1863. **Rohlfs, Gerhard.**—Aus Wegesack. Tagebuch einer Reise durch die Südlichen Provinzen von Marokko, 1862. Petermann's Geogr. Mittheilungen, pp. 360–370; also a short notice, p. 276.
920. 1863. **Regolamento sulle Protezioni Consolari, Tangeri.**—Trattati e Convenzioni conchiusi dal Regno d'Italia. Roma, vol. viii., p. 523.
921. ——— The French “Réglement sur la Protection.” De Clercq's Rec. des Traités, t. xv., p. 472.
922. 1864. **Forster, John.** — Sir John Eliot; a Biography, 1590–1632. London: 2 vol. 8vo. Pages 316–321, and p. 428 (footnote), refer to the Barbary pirates.—See also Quart. Rev., 1865, p. 64.
923. 1864. **Montefiore, Sir Moses.**—Narrative of a Mission to the Empire of Morocco. 1863–64. London, 8vo [privately printed].  
Partly translated in “Missione di Morocco, Giornale di viaggio” (Trieste, 1864, 8vo, pp. 12).
924. 1864. **Reade, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco for the year 1863. Consular Comm. Reports between July 1, 1863, and June 30, 1864, p. 176.
925. 1864. **Ricque, Dr. C.**—Recherches ethnologiques sur les populations Musulmanes du Nord de l'Afrique. Paris: 8vo, 15 pp. (From Revue d'Orient, de l'Algérie et des Colonies.)
926. 1864. **Résumé de l'Histoire ancienne de l'Algérie et de la régence de Tunis et du Maroc avant la conquête Mussulmane.** Paris. (De la Martinière.)
927. 1864. **Champlouis, M. Nau De,** Capitaine au Corps Impérial d'État-major.—Notice sur la carte de l'Afrique sous la domination des Romains, dressée au Dépôt de la Guerre d'après les travaux de **M. Fr. Lacroix**, par ordre de S.E. le Maréchal Comte Randon, Min. de la Guerre. Paris: 4to, pp. 46.  
The map in question is in two large sheets (2,000,000°), and includes the whole district between the Cyrenaica and the Atlantic.—See also L'Ann. Géogr., t. iii. p. 110.
928. 1864. **Mouchez, Capitaine.**—Exposé des Opérations géodésiques exécutées dans la reconnaissance du détroit de Gibraltar et de la côte nord du Maroc en 1854 et 1855 par **M. Boutroux**, Ingénieur hydrographique. Ann. Hydr. Paris: 1863, 4<sup>e</sup> trimestre; 1864, 1<sup>er</sup> trim., and separately 8vo, pp. 19, 2 plates.
929. 1864. **Beynet, Léon.**—Les Drames du Désert. Scènes de la Vie Arabe sur les frontières du Maroc. Paris: 12mo.
930. 1864. **Da Cunha, Luiz Maria do Couto de Albuquerque.**—Memorias para a historia da praça de Mazagão . . . revistas pelo socio effectivo Levy Maria Jordão. One of the publications of the Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa. Lisboa: 4to, pp. ii. +176.  
The author born at Lisbon in 1828; died at St. Thome in 1860.
931. 1864. **Merry, Francisco y Colom.**, Minister of Spain in Morocco.—Relacion del Viaje a la Ciudad de Marruecos que por disposicion del Exemo. Sr. D. Manuel Pando, Marques de Miraflores, primer Secretario de estado, verificó en el Mes de Mayo de 1863. Madrid: 4to. Interesting and concise. See also No. 406.
932. ——— Un Viaje a Fez. Revista de España, t. ii., pp. 394.
933. 1864. **Ataque de las Kabilas.**—Á la Guarnición de Melilla, en el acto de reconocer el campo. Gaceta de Madrid, 6 de Agosto. (Duro.)

In consequence of this attack a Spanish expedition was ordered against the Riff, and at the same time the army of the Sultan proceeded against the offenders.

- 934.** 1864. **Veer, G. de.**—Prinz Heinrich der Seefahrer und seine Zeit. Danzig: 8vo, pp. 290, with 2 maps.  
A good account of Dom Henrique's expeditions against Ceuta and Tangier.
- 935.** 1864. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Briefe aus Algerien und Marokko, Oktober, 1863 bis April, 1864. Peterm., Geogr. Mitth., pp. 336-342.
- 936.** ——— Voyage de Gerhard Rohlf's du Maroc à Tembouctou. *Nouv. Ann. des Voyages*, December, 1863.
- 937.** 1865. **Hodgkin, Dr. Thomas.**—Notes of some superficial Geological Appearances observed in the N.W. portion of Morocco, on a visit to Tangier, and a coasting voyage to Mogador, a land journey thence to Morocco, and from that city to Mazagan, and in the voyage thence to Gibraltar by way of Tangier. *Proc. Roy. Geogr. Soc.*, vol. ix., pp. 24-27. Subsequently published as an appendix to the author's work, No. 960.
- 938.** 1865. **Oliviera, Benjamin.**—A visit to the Spanish Camp in Morocco, during the late war. London: 8vo. (Privately printed.)
- 939.** 1865. **Convention between Great Britain and other European nations, and Morocco** relative to the establishment and maintenance of a Lighthouse on Cape Spartel. In the French and Arabic languages. Signed at Tangier, 31 May. *Hertslet's Treaties*, vol. xii., p. 658; *Marten's Nouv. Rec. Gén. de Tr.*, t. 20, pp. 350.
- 940.** 1865. **Woolridge, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for the year 1864. *Cons. Comm. Rep.*, Pt. i., pp. 254.
- 941.** 1865. **Duncan, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. l. c., pp. 255.
- 942.** 1865. **Stokes, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., pp. 256.
- 943.** 1865. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. l. c., pp. 257.
- 944.** 1865. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco. l. c., pp. 258.
- 945.** 1865. **Hay, Vice-Consul James.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., pp. 263.
- 946.** 1865. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffee. l. c., pp. 267.
- 947.** 1865. **Berbrugger, A.**—Siège de Melilla par les Marocains à la fin du 17<sup>e</sup> siècle et commencement du suivant. *Rev. Afr.*, vol. ix., pp. 366.  
He gives two unpublished documents contained in a volume numbered 1686 in the library of the Government General at Algiers. They are written by Don Domingo de Canal y Soldevila, Governor of Melilla to the Duke d'Hijar.
- 948.** 1865-1882. **Lavayssière, P.**—Stations dans l'Empire du Maroc. 5 Brochures printed in 1865, 1870, 1876, 1879, 1882, at Limoges (de la Martinière).
- 949.** 1865. **Mogador.**—Anuario de Madrid 1865; and *Nautical Magazine*, 166, pp. 516-521; Nov. 582-588. Dated from Mogador, Dec. 1860.  
No signature.

950. 1865. **Gatell, Joaquin.**—Memoria de las observaciones hechas durante su viage al Sus y Uad-Nun. Remitida al Ministerio de Estado. MS. inéd. en el Archivo del Mismo.  
 Contiene:—1. Observaciones generales. 2. Diario de la expedición. 3. Mapa de Uad-Nun. 4. Idem de Tekna. 5. Plano de Agadir Iguír. 6. Aspecte desde el mar de Agadir Iguír. 7. Playa y Costa que se descubre desde la Muralla de Agadir Iguír y perfil de las montañas del Atlas. 8. Mapa del Sus. 9. Idem de Tarudant. 10. Plano de Auguilmien. 11. Idem de Vina. 12. Embocadura del Guad-Xbika. 14. Plano de Tarfaya. 15. Idem de Saibajarsa. 16. Itinerarios desde Uad-Nun a Tafilet, el Tuet á Tum buktú al Sudán y al Senegal. (Duro.)
951. 1865. **Bourguignat, I. R.**—Malacologie d'Algérie: ou histoire naturelle des animaux mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles, recueillis jusqu'à ce jour dans nos provinces du Nord d'Afrique. Paris: 4to, 2 vols., pp. 294, 32 plates, and pp. 380, 26 plates.  
 This fine work contains many Moroccan species.
952. 1865. **Stein, Paul.** — Schilderungen aus Tanger. Wistermann's Deutschen Monatsschrift, April, pp. 47-64.
953. 1865. **Sayer, Frederic.**—The History of Gibraltar and of its political relation to Events in Europe, with original letters from Sir George Elliot, Admiral Collingwood and Lord Nelson. London: 8vo, pp. 534, 2nd ed. (a reprint of the 1st ed., with fresh preface and the addition of 14 pp. on the bone caves).  
 It gives an account of the relations between Morocco and Gibraltar, and (pp. 280, 340, 341) the negotiations with the Sultan during the siege of 1780-83.
954. 1865. **Rohlf's.**—Neueste Nachrichten von Herrn . . . . Zeitschrift für allgemeine Erdkunde, November, 1865, pp. 353-357.  
 Letters directed by Rohlf's to Dr. Barth on the termination of the river of Touat. Contradicted by Duveyrier in 'Annales des Voyages,' March, 1866, pp. 257-272.
955. ——— Brief an Herrn **Dr. H. Barth.** Zeitsch. für allgem. Erdkunde, März, 1865, pp. 227-232.  
 Letter from Dr. Barth on the Arab and Berber population of Morocco.
956. ——— Neueste Nachrichten von Herrn . . . . Zeitschrift für allgemeine Erdkunde, November, pp. 353-357.
957. ——— Briefe von . . . . Peterm., Geogr. Mitth., pp. 70-73.  
 Letters of G. R., written from Tripoli, Algeria and Morocco in October, 1863, and April, 1864.
958. ——— Tagebuch seiner Reise durch Marokko nach Tuat. Gotha: 8vo, maps. 1. c., pp. 401-417.  
 1. Abschnitt: Reise von Tanger bis Ued-Sidi-Hassan, 14 März bis 9 Mai 1864. 1. c., p. 82, map 4. 2. Abschnitt: Reise von Uled-Sidi-Hassan bis Karsas im Ued Ssaura, 10 Mai bis 25 Juli. 1. c., p. 165, map 6. 3. Abschnitt: Reise von Karsas im Ued Ssaura nach ain Salah, 29 Juli bis 17 September, und allgemeine Beschreibung von Tuat. 1. c., p. 402, map 14, and 1886, p. 119.
959. 1866. **Nicholl, John.**—Some account of the Worshipful Company of Ironmongers, compiled from their own records and other authentic sources of information. London: privately printed, 4to, pp. 637 and xlvi.

This contains an account of **John Betton**, who left half his fortune for the redemption of slaves in Barbary.

In 1750 the Emperor of Morocco made a demand for £17,000 out of this fund, p. 346. The company actually paid £7,647 in that year, and lesser sums every year till the reduction of Algiers by Lord Exmouth. What remained of the money was distributed under an order of the Court of Chancery.

- 960.** 1866. **Hodgkin, Thomas, M.D.**—Narrative of a Journey to Morocco in 1863–64, with geological annotations. London: 8vo, pp. 183, with map and illustrations.

This is an account of Sir Moses Montefiore's visit. See also Nos. 923, 937.

- 961.** 1866. **Woolridge, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the trade of Dar-el-Baida during 1865. Cons. Comm. Reports, Part i., pp. 171.

- 962.** 1866. **Duncan, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the trade of Laraiche. l. c., pp. 173.

- 963.** 1866. **Stokes, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the trade of Mazagan. l. c., pp. 174.

- 964.** 1866. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. l. c., pp. 175.

- 965.** 1866. **White, Consul.**—Report on the trade of Morocco. l. c., pp. 176.

- 966.** 1866. **Hay, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., pp. 179.

- 967.** 1866. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the trade of Saffee. l. c., pp. 181.

- 968.** 1866. **Green, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tetuan. l. c., pp. 182.

A most interesting report on the history and condition of the province.

- 969.** 1867. **Tauxier, H.**—La Libye ancienne des Colonnes d'Hercule au fleuve Sala. Ann. des Voy., October, pp. 5–71.

- 970.** 1866. **Berbrugger, A.**—Une lettre inédite d'un Empereur du Maroc, 1578. Rev. Afr., vol. x., pp. 451–472.

- 971.** 1866. **D'Antas, Miguel**, Portuguese Ambassador at London. — Les Faux Don Sebastian. Paris: 8vo.

This contains an interesting account of the tragedy known in Portuguese history as the battle of Alcassar el Kebir, in which Dom Sebastian was killed. A translated abstract of it is given by Dr. Leared. See No. 1317.

- 972.** 1866. **Hellwald, Ferdinand de**, voyage d'**Adrien Matham** au Maroc (1640–1641).—Journal de voyage publié pour la première fois, avec notice biographique de l'Auteur, introduction et notes. La Haye: 8vo, pp. vi. + 87.

The author was a painter of Harlem, who accompanied the Embassy of Admiral Antoine Liedekerke, sent by the Government of Holland to the Sultan of Morocco. The MS. from which this journal is published forms the 37th vol. of a work only found in the Imperial library at Vienna, a special edition of the celebrated atlas of Jean Blaeu. It contains a map of Africa, several views of Tangier, and a fine MS. entitled: *Journael vande Ambassade vanden Heer Anthonis de Liedekerke wegens haer Ho. Mo. de Heeren staeten Generael van de verenichde Nederlanden gesonden naer den Coninek van Marocco, welk*



*journal gehouden is op het schip 'Gelderlandt' door Adriaen Matham constrijk schilder die de naer volgende tekeningen ook heeft gemaectt."*

In the MS. itself are 31 original drawings, by the artist, of places and persons in Morocco.

Liedekerke left Saffi on the 7th March, 1641, visited the Sultan at Mera-kish, and rejoined his ship on the 22nd May. Thence he sailed to Agadir, where he embarked the forty-five slaves whose ransom he had paid.

Hellwald gives the MS. in the original Dutch, and precedes it by a valuable *Aperçu historique des Voyages au Maroc jusqu'à nos jours*.

**973.** 1866-72. **Mas Latrie, le Comte L. de.**—*Traité de Paix et de Commerce et documents divers concernant les relations des chrétiens avec les Arabes de l'Afrique septentrionale au moyen âge, publiés avec une introduction historique.* Paris: 4to, 2nd ed., 1868. In three parts. Part I. (Preface and historical introduction), pp. xxvii : 343. Part II. (Documents regarding Christian relations with the Arabs), pp. 402. Supplementary (1872), pp. 118, with Chronological tables, Glossaries, Documents and Index.

Full of valuable information regarding Morocco, and the relations between that country and the Christian Powers of the Mediterranean.

The documents in the Second part and Supplement relating to Morocco are:—(1) A.D. 1138. Treaty in which the Marseillais contract an alliance with the Republic of Genoa for ten years, and promise that should the Republic either obtain for them a treaty with the King of Morocco, or agree to defend them against the said king for ten years, they should pay all expenses, p. 88. (2) 1160 or 1161. Extract from Caffaro, concerning a treaty concluded for fifteen years by an envoy of Genoa, with the Almohadite king of Morocco, Abd-el-Mumin, p. 108. (3) 1226, 17th May. Pope Honorius III. authorises the Preaching Friars and the Minor Brothers staying in Morocco to wear their beards, p. 9. (4) 1237, 12th June. Pope Gregory IX. congratulates himself on the state of the Church in Morocco, and announces to the native churches that he has sent a bishop to them, p. 11. (5) 1245, 24th Sept. Pope Innocent IV. authorises the Knights of St. James to accept the gift which the King of Salli appears willing to make them in the shape of his States on demanding baptism, p. 12. (6) 1246, 25th Oct. Innocent IV. begs the Kings of Tunis, of Ceuta, and of Bugia, to grant their protection to the Bishop of Morocco, and to the minor members of the religious fraternities, p. 13. (7) 1246, 31st Oct. Innocent IV. thanks the King of Morocco for the benefits which he, like his predecessors, had conferred on the Church, p. 14. (8) 1246, 19th Dec. Innocent IV. announces to the African Christians the nomination of Loup as the new Bishop of Morocco, p. 15. (9) 1251, 16th March. Innocent IV. begs the new King of Morocco to arrange places of security on the sea coast for the Christians of his realm, p. 16. (10) 1274, 18th Nov. Treaty between Abu-Yussuf Yakub, King of Morocco, personally present at Barcelona, and James I., King of Aragon and Majorca, Seigneur of Montpellier, who promised the King of Morocco ten ships and 500 knights for the conquest of Ceuta, p. 285. (11) 1290, 9th Feb. Pope Nicolas IV. recommends to the Knights and the men at arms serving in the armies of the Kings of Morocco, Tunis and Tlemçen, to always live the Christian life in the midst of the Infidels, p. 17. (12) 1302, 1st June. The Magistrates of Barcelona petition the King of Morocco to permit the exportation of wheat to Barcelona, p. 291. (13) 1309, 3rd May. A Letter of James II., King of Aragon, to Abu-Rebia Suliman,

King of Morocco, offering the basis of a treaty of alliance against all the Moorish kings, particularly against the King of Granada, who was master of Ceuta; Instructions to Don Jaspert, Viscount of Castelnau, charging him to leave for Morocco with the fleet of Aragon, p. 297. (14) 1323, 1st May. Letter of James II., King of Aragon, to Abu-Said Othman, King of Morocco, and instructions to Romain de Corbière, Envoy to Morocco, p. 315. (15) 1339, 15th April. Treaty made at Tlemçen for Ten Years between James II., King of Majorca and Seigneur of Montpellier, and Abul-Hassan Ali, King of Morocco, by the intermediary of Almaric de Narbonne, p. 192. (15) 1339, 1st May. Treaty made at Madrid between the King of Aragon and the King of Castile, to make war on the King of Benimaren, or of Morocco, *Suppl.* p. 62. (16) 1344, 18th Oct. Abul-Hassan Ali, King of Morocco, having received information of a treaty having been resolved upon between Abu-l-hej-áj Yussuf I., King of Granada, on the one part, and the Genoese and Catalans on the other, approves of the conditions of the treaty, and informs the King of Granada that should they so desire it, the Genoese and Catalans will be included in a treaty which he is on the eve of concluding with the King of Castile, *Suppl.*, p. 64. (17) 1344, 17th Dec. Abú-l-hejaj Yussuf I., King of Granada, authorised by the Emir Al-Mumenin Abul-Hassan Ali, King of Morocco, to conclude definitively a treaty of peace projected between the Kingdoms of Granada and Aragon (and the Genoese), giving plenary powers to his Secretary to ratify this treaty, *Suppl.*, p. 65. (18) 1357, 10th Aug. Letter of Peter IV., King of Aragon, to Abu-Einan, King of Morocco, extending for five years the last treaty for five years concluded at Saragossa, p. 325. (19) Letter of Peter IV., King of Aragon, to Abu-Einan, King of Morocco, trying to persuade him to accord the help asked by the King of Castile against Don Fernand, Seigneur of Albarassin, p. 327. (20) 1388, 1st Sept. John I. King of Aragon, authorises Gilabert Rovira of Tortosa to leave for the Kingdom of Fez, with fifty men at arms "et decem mulieres publicas ad servitium eorumdem," to take part in the war against the Saracens, *Suppl.* p. 69. The peculiar camp-followers mentioned were such regular accompaniments of Spanish and other armies, that even Saint Louis had to tolerate their presence; and the force raised in Italy in 1567 by the Duke of Alva, to take service in Flanders, though it did not consist of more than 10,000 or 12,000 men, was followed by so great a number of the persons mentioned, that they formed a company of 800 infantry and a squadron of 400 cavalry, each under a chief and carrying a flag.—Brantôme, *Le Duc d'Albe*, t. i., p. 106, etc. (21) 1390, 18th April and 7th May. Receipt of Jean de Béthencourt (the Conqueror of the Canaries) for the sum of one hundred francs, granted him by the Duke of Touraine to help his journey to Barbary. Receipt of Gadiffer de la Salle for the sum of two hundred francs received for the same purpose, p. 102. (22) Pragmatic Sanction, given at Burgos, of Ferdinand the Catholic, imposing 50 per cent. duty on woollen stuffs of foreign origin imported into the towns of Bugia, Tripoli and Algiers, or any other of the African possessions of the Crown of Aragon, p. 338. Several of the other papers have indirect reference to Morocco. The latest is dated 1540, though it is evident that many are lacking. There are, for example, none touching the relations of England and North Africa in the Middle Ages.

974. 1866. Dozy, R., et M. I. de Goeje.—Description de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne par Edrisi. Texte Arabe publié pour la première fois d'après les Manuscrits de Paris et d'Oxford, avec une Traduction, des Notes et un Glossaire.

Leyde: 8vo, pp. xxiii. 391-٢٣٢. The Arabic title is—

صفة المغرب واراض السودان و مصر والاندلس ماخوذة من  
كتاب نزهة المشتاق في اختراق الافاق تأليف الشريف  
الادريسي See No. 17. This edition corrects the many errors of Jaubert.  
No. 589.

975. 1866. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Neueste Briefe von Gerhard Rohlf's und Rückblick auf seine bisherigen Reisen in Afrika in den Jahren 1861 bis 1865. Peterm., Geogr. Mitth., pp. 3-8, map. No. 2.
976. ——— Tagebuch seiner Reise von Tuat nach Rhadames, 1864. l. c., pp. 8-26.
977. ——— Resultate der Rohlf'schen Höhenmessungen in Marokko und Tuat. l. c., pp. 119.
978. ——— Reise über den Marokkanischen Atlas nach Tuat. l. c., pp. 35.
979. ——— Nachrichten von Gerhard Rohlf's. l. c., pp. 235; 263-305.
980. ——— Mémoire zur Karte von G. Rohlf's Reise durch die Oasen von Tuat und Tidikelt, 1864, von B. Hassenstein. l. c., pp. 53-61.
981. ——— Nachrichten von Gerhard Rohlf's. l. c., pp. 118, 227-230.
982. ——— Briefe von Gerhard Rohlf's aus Bilma. l. c., pp. 368-356.
983. ——— Résumé historique et géographique de l'Exploration de G. Rohlf's au Touat et à In-çalâh d'après le journal de ce voyageur, publié par les soins d'Aug. Petermann, Annales des voyages, 1866, par V. A. Malte-Brun. pp. 49 *et seq.* and map.
984. 1866. **Mogador.**—Anuario de Madrid, 1865, and Nautical Magazine, October, 1866, pp. 515-582, and November, pp. 582-588.  
Description of the town, country and climate.
985. 1866. **Magno de Castilho, Alexander.**—Descrição e roheiro da costa occidental di Africa, desde o cabo de Espartel ate' o das Agulhas. Lisboa: 8vo, pp. 430, with 8 maps.
986. 1867. **Drake, C. F. Tyrwhitt.**—Notes on the Birds of Tangier and Eastern Morocco. Ibis: 1867, p. 421.
987. ——— List of birds observed in Morocco. l. c., p. 426.
988. 1867. **Woolridge, Vice-Consul Frank.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Beida for 1866. Cons. Comm. Reports, pt. i., p. 304.
989. 1867. **Duncan, Vice-Consul Alex. B. T.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. l. c., pp. 306.
990. 1867. **Stokes, Vice-Consul Octavius.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., pp. 307.
991. 1867. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco. l. c., p. 308.
992. 1867. **St. Chaffray, Alfred, Acting Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 311.
993. 1867. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 313.
994. 1867. **Green, Consul W. K.**—Report on the Trade of Tetuan. l. c., p. 315.
995. 1867. **Mogador.**—Annales hydrographiques, pp. 137. (De la Martinière.)

996. 1867. **Mogador.**—Vgl. z. d. Gesch. für Erdkunde, ii. 67, p. 470. Berlin. (De la Martinière.)
997. 1867. **Beaumier, Aug.**, Consul de France à Mogador.—Le Maroc. Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, 5<sup>e</sup> Sér., t. xiv., p. 5–51. Also separately, Paris, 8vo, pp. 47. A Memoir communicated by the Ministry of For. Aff.
998. 1867. **Gilbert, J.**—Note sur la province de Chaouya. Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. de Paris, Mars 1867, pp. 325–327.
999. 1867. **Ibn Khaldun.**—Ketabu 'l Ibr wa Diwan ul-Mubtoda : كتاب العبر وديوان المبتدا والخبر في أيام العرب والعجم والبربر  
General History of the Arabs, the Persians, and the Berbers (Mauritanians), by Abu Zaid Abd-er-Rahman bin Khaldun, in *Arabic*, 7 vols. and Supplement to vol. ii., together 8 vols. Bulak : A.H. 1284, royal 8vo, with a lengthy introduction—or “Mukaddamah”—to the science of history. See Nos. 29, 632, 738, 789.
1000. 1867. **Duval, Jules.**—Un Ouvrier-Voyageur, René Caillié. Paris : 12mo, pp. 52.
1001. 1867. **Lagrange, Dr. A.**—Plantes des environs de Tanger en Maroc. 8vo, pp. 11.  
This list while in the author's autograph was not published. It gives a list of the Spring plants within six or eight leagues of Tangier, many of the specimens being collected by Madame Octavie Lagrange, who produced, also in autograph, a small 8vo volume, ‘Souvenirs de Voyage en Algérie et en Tunisie’ (1868), giving an account of her travels in the Barbary States. A sixteenth of Dr. Lagrange's plants are new to Morocco.
1002. 1867. **Dastugue, Lt.-Col. H.**—Quelques Mots au sujet de Taflet et de Sidjilmassa. Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, 5th Sér., t. xiii., p. 337.  
The author's object is to show that Sijelmassa existed until the commencement of the 19th century. He gives three maps—1, Tafilala, properly so-called ; 2, the districts of Wad-er-Reteb, and of Medaghera to the north of the above-mentioned place ; and 3, the entire country which forms the Government of Tafilala.
1003. 1867. **La Ville de Maroc**, son Histoire et les Mœurs de ses habitants. ‘Moniteur Universel,’ 10th Jan.
1004. 1867. **Gilbert, Th.**—Observations Météorologiques faites à Casa Blanca, Maroc. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 1867, pp. 698–700.
1005. 1867. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Petermann's Geogr. Mittheil. : Die Expedition von, p. 217. Rückkehr aus Afrika, seine Durchschneidung des Continents, p. 311 ; Nachrichten, p. 34 ; Gerücht seiner Ermordung in Wadai, p. 275.
1006. ——— Reise d. Marokko, Uebersteig. des Grossen Atlas, Exploration der Oasen von Taflet, Tuat und Tidikelt und Reise durch die grosse Wüste über Rhadames nach Tripoli. Bremen : 8vo, pp. 200, with map. 4th ed. Norden, 1884, pp. 278.
1007. ——— Account of a Journey across the Atlas Mountains and through the Oases Tuat and Tidikelt to Tripoli by way of Ghadames in the year 1864. Proc. R. Geogr. Soc., Lond., vol. ix. No. vi. pp. 312–314.
1008. ——— Uebersicht von G. R. Reise durch Afrika, 1866 bis 1867, pp. 372, map.
1009. 1867. **Report** on the Commerce of Tangier, 1866. Versammlung von Konsuläre Berichten, s. 38.

1010. 1867. **San Martin, Antonio de.**—Costumbres de Marruecos Arbetes in 'El Museo Universal,' Madrid, 13 in number. (Duro.)
1011. 1867. **Tyrwhitt-Drake, C. F.**—List of Birds observed in Morocco. *Ibis*: pp. 426.
1012. 1868. **Wooldridge, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade and Commerce of Dar-el-Baida for 1867. *For. Off. Comm. Rep.*, Pt. i., p. 474.
1013. 1868. **Duncan, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. *l. c.*, p. 476.
1014. 1868. **Stokes, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. *l. c.*, p. 477.
1015. 1868. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. *l. c.*, p. 478.
1016. 1868. **Smith, Vice-Consul Cecil.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. *l. c.*, p. 480.
1017. 1868. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffec. *l. c.*, p. 483.
1018. 1868. **Green, Vice-Consul W. K.**—Report on the Trade of Tetuan. *l. c.*, p. 487.
1019. 1868. **Livet, Charles.**—Rapport sur les documents relatif à l'Histoire de France, conservés aux Archives de la *Torre do Tombo* à Lisbonne. *Arch. des Missions Scientifiques et Littéraires.* Paris: t. v., pp. 63–137.
- Many of these are connected with Morocco. The following are a few:—  
 9. Azevedo, D. Manoel d', ambassadeur, Lettre au Secrétaire d'état . . . sur ce qui se passait à l'égard du Maroc, 14 Sep. 1521. 33. Carvalho, Alvaro de, Gouverneur de Mazagan. . . . Secours à un Navire Français. 99. Mendes de Vasconcellos João, Lettre au Roi du sujet du Maroc, Siège d'Oran, &c., 7 Sep. 1512. 152. Deposition de D. Fernando de Castro, Comte de Basto, sur la perte du Roi D. Sébastien à la Bataille d'Alcaçar-el-Kébir, 9 Juin 1592.
1020. 1868. **Major, R. H.**—Life of Prince Henry of Portugal. London: 8vo. Giving an account of his campaigns against Morocco.
1021. 1868. **Schätzungen** der Ortsbevölkerungen Afrika's. *Geographische Jahrbuch*, Bd. ii., 1868, pp. 111–120.
1022. 1868. **Balansa, B.**—Voyage de Mogador à Maroc au point de vue botanique. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, No. 27, pp. 312–334.
- This botanical collector (ob. 1892) penetrated Morocco to the Atlas. His plants were described by Durrieu de Maisonneuve, Boissier, Reuter, Ball au Cosson, which last in his 'Compendium Floræ Atlanticae,' vol. i., pp. 16–17, gives a synopsis of his journeys.
1023. 1868. **An Empire without a Doctor.** 'St. James's Magazine' (London). June, vol. 1, n.s. pp. 975–980.
1024. 1868. **Lambert, Paul.**—Notice sur la Ville de Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 5<sup>e</sup> Sér. t. xxi. pp. 430–447.
1025. 1868. **Thévenin, Dr.**—Du climat de Mogador sous le rapport des affections pulmonaires. *l. c.*, pp. 335–339.
1026. 1868. **Gilbert, T.**—Observations Météorologiques faites à Casa-Blanca. *l. c.* pp. 403–405; t. xxii. pp. 88–99.
1027. 1868. **Jerez Perchet, Augusto.**—Viage á la Costa de Africa. Melilla, Chafarinas, Cabo del Agua. 'Musco Universal. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 150.

1028. 1868. **Murga, José M. de.**—Recuerdos Marroquíes del Moro Vizcaino (a) El Hach Mohamed el Bagdady. Bilbao: 4to.

1029. 1868. **El-Hach Mohamed el-Bagdady.**—Recuerdos Marroquies del Moro vizcaino José Maria de Murga, El Hach Mohamed el Bagdady, Los Renegados, Orígen de los Cherifs, Batalla de Aleázar, Contrastes entre españoles y berberiseos, Los Dein Chifa, Apuntes sobre las razas que habitan en Marroccos, Moros, Arabes, Beréberes, Negros y Judios, Máximas evangélicas, La ley del Talion. Bilbao: 4to.

The most interesting of his articles is "Los Renegados, Monografía de una familia próxima á extinguirse, y que no fué deserta por Buffon, La describe José Maria de Murga que fue individuo de ella IN PARTIBUS INFIDELIUM."

1030. 1868. **Rohlf, Gerhard.**—Reise durch Marokko, Uebersteigung des grossen Atlas, Exploration des Oasen v. Tafilet, Tuat, u. Tidikeldtu. Reise durch die grosse Wüste üb. Rhadames nach Tripoli. Bremen: 8vo, pp. 200, with map and portrait.

1031. 1868. **Beaumier, Aug.**—Excursion de Mogador à Saffy. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 3<sup>e</sup> Sér. (April), t. xv. pp. 305-311; also separately, pp. 34, with map.

1032. ——— Itinéraire de Mogador à Maroc et de Maroc à Saffy. l. c. (October), t. xvi., p. 321.

1033. ——— Description Sommaire de Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 10-44; also published in Ann. des Voy. 1870.

1034. 1868. **Maltzan, Heinr. Freiherr von.**—Drei Jahre im Nordwesten von Afrika. Reisen in Algerien und Morokko. Leipzig: 4 vols. pp. 1247, plates and map.

An interesting work, the result of seven successive voyages by an ardent and intelligent traveller. The fourth volume is on Morocco-Tangier, the Coast towns and Merakish.

1035. 1869. **Drake, C. F. Tyrwhitt.**—Further Notes on the Birds of Morocco. Ibis, 1869, pp. 147. See also No. 1011.

1036. 1869. **Wooldridge, Acting Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1868. Cons. Comm. Rep. p. 370.

1037. 1869. **Stokes, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 372.

1038. 1869. **Woolridge, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 373.

1039. 1869. **Elton, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 377.

1040. 1869. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco. l. c., p. 379.

1041. 1869. **Desjardins, Ernest.**—La Table de Peutinger d'après l'original conservé à Vienne, précédée d'une introduction historique et critique. Paris: folio.

1042. 1869. **Joubert, André.**—De Cadix à Tanger. Rev. d'Angers. (De la Martinière.)

1043. 1869. **Gatell, Joaquin (Kaïd Ismail).**—L'Ouad Noun et la Tekna, à la côte occidentale du Maroc. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, Oct., vol. xviii., pp. 257-287, with map.

1044. 1869. **Gatell, Joaquin** (Kaïd Ismail).—Viages por Marruecos, el Sus, Vad-Nun, y Tekna. Madrid: 8vo.
1045. 1869. **Aperçu et Sommaire du Commerce des États barbaresques en 1866 et 1867.** Mouvement Maritime et Commercial des ports de Tanger, Rabat, Salé, Casablanca, Mazagan et Saffi. Ann. Com. exter. Paris, Août.
1046. 1869. **Butler, Guillermo.**—Documentos relativos el cautiverio de españoles en Uad-Nun. Cadiz: 4to, pp. 34; also in 'Revista Médica,' Bomba 1.  
The documents in question give the history of the attempt to create a commerce between the Canaries and the Wad-Nun, the captivity and subsequent liberation of the parties concerned.  
In the Rev. Med. for 1870 the subject is continued, and the correspondence given between Don G. Butler ("Butler, Abrines")—a Spanish subject but of English descent—and the legation at Tangier.
1047. 1869. **Tratado de paz y Amistad celebrado entre España y Marruecos,** firmado en Tetuán el 26 de Abril de 1860. Colec. Janer. (Duro.)
1048. 1869. **Jerez Perchet, Augusto.**—Cuatro dias en el Riff Museo Universal. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 291.
1049. 1869. **Beaumont, Pedro.**—Memoria sobre la plaza de Melilla formadas con acuerdo de la Comisión de oficiales facultativos de todas armas, nombrada para el reconocimiento en 1869. MS. in the Spanish Ministry of War quoted in Conf. sobre el Hach Moh. el Baghdady.
1050. 1869. **Fernandez Duro, Cesáreo.**—Anuario de la Comisión de pesca para los años de 1868 y 1869. 4to. (Duro.)  
This treats of the fishery on the west coast of Africa by boats from the Canary Islands.
1051. 1869. **Manega, R.**—Marokko's Handel. Der Welthandel, 1 Jahrg. Heft 6, pp. 303-307.
1052. 1869. **Schaefer.**—Négociations des villes hanséatiques avec le Sultan de Maroc. Historische Zeitschrift, No. 3.
1053. 1870. **Craig, J., Engineer.**—Un Aperçu sur le Maroc. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 5<sup>e</sup> Sér. xix., pp. 177-203.  
This is a translation from the English original by Paul Voelkel.
1054. 1870. **Picatier, Ad.**—Exploits d'un Officier français dans le Maroc. Paris: 2nd edition, pp. 108.
1055. 1870. **Mordokhai, Rabbi Abi-Serour de Akka.**—Premier Établissement des Israélites à Timbouktou, par Auguste Beaumier, Consul de France à Mogador.  
This, with the exception of a few introductory remarks, is the translation of an account of a journey by the Rabbi Mordokhai. He started from his native place, Akka, an oasis south-west of Merakish, the first after leaving Agadir, and reached Timbuktu, wherein he gives a curious account of the Jewish colony there and the half Pagan half Moslem races, believed to be Jews, whom he met on the way.  
Bulletin de la Soc. de Géog. Paris, April and May, pp. 345-370, with portrait of Mordokhai (Le Rabbin Mardochée) and map. The paper has also been published separately (Paris, 8vo, pp. 30) and partly translated (Reisen nach Timbuktu) in Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Bd. 10, pp. 335-336.
1056. 1870. **Meulemans, Auguste.**—L'Empire du Maroc et ses relations com-

merciales avec la Belgique. Bruxelles: 8vo, pp. 15. Extracted from the 'Revue de Belgique,' vol. iii. p. 355, Dec. 1869.

A compilation of no value; the author travelled no further than to the "Exposition Universelle de Paris."

1057. 1870. **Mourlon, Michel**.—Esquisse Géologique sur le Maroc. Bull. Acad. royale de Belgique, vol. xxx., 2<sup>me</sup> Série, No. 7, 1870, pp. 18; also reprinted for private circulation, 8vo, pp. 18.
1058. 1870. **Lopez Botas, Antonio**, Diputado constituyente.—Los españoles cautivos en Marruecos. Observaciones sobre el resultado de los expedientes relativos al establecimiento de relaciones mercantiles entre España y el territorio de Uad Nun, en el imperio de Marruecos, y al cautiverio y rescate de los súbditos españoles, D. Francisco Puyana, D. Jacobo Butler y D. José Silva. Madrid: 4to, pp. 57. Another edition in 1871, pp. 40. (Duro.)
1059. 1870. **Memoria** sobre la situation de Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña en la costa N.O. de Africa. Revista General de Marina, Madrid: t. iii., 2<sup>de</sup> semestre.
1060. 1870. **Ergänzungen** dazu, namentlich in Bezug auf Marokko, Tunesien, etc. Geographische Jahrbuch, Bd. iii., 1870, pp. 139-141.
1061. 1870. **Aus Afrika** und Spanien, Erlebnisse und Schilderungen, 2 vols., 8vo. Jena.
1062. 1870. **Goeje, M. J. de**.—Bibliotheca geographorum arabicorum (5 vols.) Part I. Viarum regnorum. Descriptio dittonis moslemicæ auctore Abn-Ishák al Farisi al Istakhri. Lugduni Batavorum: 8vo, pp. ۳۴۸. See also No. 13.
- The Arabic title of the work is **كتاب مسالك الممالك لابن اسحاق بن محمد الفارسي الاصطخري**.
1063. 1871. **Blackmore, William**.—A Ride to Gebel Mousa in North-Western Barbary. Bates' Illustrated Travels (Cassell's), pt. xxv., v. iii., pp. 15-22.
1064. ——— A Visit to the Sultan of Morocco at Fez in the spring of 1871. l. c., Part xxxiii., pp. 276-282; part xxxiv., pp. 310-314; part xxxvi., pp. 364-368.
1065. 1871. **Hooker, J. D.** — Letters to Sir Roderick Murchison, giving an account of his Ascent of the Atlas. Proc. Roy. Geogr. Soc. of London, vol. xv., pp. 212-221.
1066. 1871. **Drummond Hay, R.**—Report on the Artizan and Industrial Classes in Morocco. Further Rep. from H.M. Dip. and Cons. Agents Abroad respecting the condition of the Industrial Classes, pp. 334.
1067. 1871. **Mercier, Ernest**. — Ethnographie de l'Afrique Septentrionale. Notes sur l'origine du peuple Berbère. Revue Africaine, No. 90, November, pp. 420-435.
1068. 1871. **Nares, Sir George S., R.N.**—Investigation of the Gibraltar Strait Current. A Report to the Hydrographer of the Admiralty. London: roy. 8vo, with fine chart of both sides of the Strait.
1069. 1871. **Dupuis, Vice-Consul**.—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida during the year 1869. Consular Comm. Reports received at F. O. during 1869-70, p. 598.
1070. 1871. **Stokes, Vice-Consul**.—Report on the Trade of Mazagan during 1869. l. c., p. 801.



1071. 1871. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador during 1869. l. c., p. 602.
1072. 1871. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco for 1869. l. c., p. 603.
1073. 1871. **Woolridge, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat during 1869. l. c., p. 609.
1074. 1871. **Hunot, Acting Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffee for 1869. l. c., p. 617.
1075. 1871. **Gatell, Joachim.**—Description de Sous. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>e</sup> Série, i., pp. 81–106, with a map of the district and a plan of Taroudant.
1076. 1871. **Beaumier, Aug.**—Lettre sur le Maroc. l. c., p. 131.
1077. 1871. **Seux, Dr. A.**—Mogador et son Climat. From ‘Marscille Medical.’ 8vo, pp. 35.
1078. 1871. **Kerhallet, C. Philippe de, and A. Le Gras.**—Instructions nautiques sur la côte occidentale d’Afrique, comprenant le Maroc, le Sahara et la Ségambie. Paris: 8vo, Ministère de la Marine, No. 435. See No. 786.
1079. 1871. **Picatier, Ad.**—Exploits d’un Capitaine français dans le Maroc. Paris: 2nd edition, 8vo, pp. 108. (De la Martinière.)
1080. 1871. **San Martin, Antonio de.**—Los Riffeños. La Illust. Españ. y Amerie. Madrid: pp. 574.
1081. 1871. **Sanchez Valenzuela, Joaquin.**—Historia de los presidios menores de África, con interesantes noticias sobre el origen de los Árabes y su religión, descripción de la parte de la costa berberisca donde están situadas las plazas españolas, costumbres de los rifeños, breve reseña de las expediciones de España contra África y de las dominaciones antiguas en Berberia y parecer sobre los puntos que le deben conservar y de las reformas que en ellos es conveniente hacer. M.S. en la Bib. del Minis. de la Guerra. (Duro.)
1082. 1871. **Fritsch, Dr. K. von, and Dr. J. J. Rein.**—Notizen über den Handel von Mogador. Jahresbericht des Vereins für Geographie und Statistik zu Frankfurt a. M., 1871–72, pp. 52–57.
1083. 1871. **Salingré, E.**—Royal Prussian Expedition.—Gerhard Rohlfs’s Voyage in Africa, 1869; with 40 Photographs from Nature. Fol. Berlin. See also **Rohlfs, G.**, Afrika-Reise in 1869. In 40 Photographien nach der Natur, aufgenommen von E. Salingré. Fol. Berlin.
1084. 1871–77. **Collecion de Libros Raroso Curioso**, vol. xv. Españoles en Africa 1542, 1543, y. 1632. Madrid: 8vo.
1085. 1871. **Rohlfs, Gerhard.**—Ucsan el Dar Demana. Das Ausland, 1871, No. 11, pp. 259–262, No. 12, pp. 272–278.
1086. ——— Fes, Hauptstadt von Marokko. l. c., No. 18, p. 420; No. 22, p. 505; No. 23, p. 543; No. 24, p. 568; No. 25, p. 586.
1087. ——— Consulatswesen in Marokko. l. c., No. 37, p. 880.
1088. ——— Politische Zustände in Marokko. l. c., No. 40, p. 942.
1089. ——— Die Religion der Marokkaner Globus xx. No. 20, p. 310; No. 22, p. 346; No. 23, p. 361.
1090. 1871. “**Ben Tarick.**”—With the American Embassy from Tangiers to Fez. ‘Dark Blue Magazine’ (London): Sept, pp. 30–40.

1091. 1871. **Valenzuela, Sanchez.**—Historia de los presidios menores de Africa: Melilla.

A MS. quoted by Ovilo (No. 1437, p. 105). He vouches for the author knowing all the customs of the Moors near the Spanish ports.

1092. 1872. **Maw, George.**—Notes on the Geology of the Plain of Morocco... with an appendix by R. Etheridge, 1872. 'Quarterly Journ. Geol. Soc.' vol. xxviii. (Jan. 10th) pp. 85-102. Plate illustrating the sections described. Discussion by John Ball, Sir Andrew Ramsay, D. Forbes, Sir W. W. Smyth, and Prof. Seeley.

This paper, contributed by Mr. Maw, is substantially the same as Appendix ii. to Hooker and Ball's "Tour in Morocco" (No. 1275), pp. 446-467, though the plates are different.

1093. 1872. **Nachrichten ueber Industrie, Handel und Verkehr, aus dem statistischen Department des K.K. Handelsministerium.** Vienna: Svo. This publication, which is issued yearly, usually contains reports by the Austrian Representatives on the industry, trade and traffic of Morocco.

1094. 1872. **Wimpffen, Général de.**—L'expédition de l'Oued Guir. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, Sér. 6, t. iii., pp. 34-52, with map. See also Nos. 1095, 1162, 1295.

[This also appeared in German: 'Militärische Expedition nach dem Ued Gír in Marokko, März bis Mai 1870.' Petermann, Geogr. Mittheilungen, 1872, vol. xviii. pp. 332-341. Map, No. 18.]

1095. 1872. **Kessler, Capit. d'État-major.**—Lettre à M. le Président de la Société. On the same subject, l. c., April, pp. 444-6.

This expedition took place in March and April 1870, and penetrated as far as Figuig in pursuit of fugitive insurgents from the province of Oran.

1096. 1872. **Primaudaie, Elie de la.**—Les Villes Maritimes du Maroc. Commerce—Navigation—Géographie comparée. Rev. Afr., vol. xvi., p. 105, et seq.

A very important work.

1097. 1872. **Beaumier, Auguste,** Consul de France à Mogador.—Tableaux récapitulatifs des Observations météorologiques faites au consulat de France à Mogador du 16 Août 1867 au 31 Décembre 1871. Bull. Soc. Géogr., Paris, 16<sup>me</sup> Sér. t. iv., pp. 150, and 308. See also Zeitsch. der Osterr. Gesellschaft für Meteorologie, viii., 1873, No. 1, pp. 7-8.

1098. ——— Le Cholera au Maroc. Sa marche au Sahara jusqu'au Sénégal, en 1868. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. iii., p. 287-305. With two interesting maps showing the course and extent of the invasion.

1099. 1872. **Fenton, Captain E. Dyne.**—Sorties from "Gib." in quest of Sensation and Sentiment. London: Svo, pp. 478.

A collection of stories and sketches, only one of which—"The Story I heard at Tangier" (pp. 29-66)—entitles the book to a place in this list. It contains a sketch of the town full of phenomenal blunders. E.g. the natives are called "Turks," and the people described as smoking "opium."

1100. 1872. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—Historique des Explorations au sud et au sud-ouest de Géryville. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. iv. p. 225.

A map is also given, showing the routes of all the expeditions described between 1847 and 1870, several of which are within the frontier of Morocco.

1101. 1872. **Desjardins, Ernest.**—La colonie Romaine de Banasa et l'Exploration Géographique de la Mauritanie Tingitana. Rev. Arch., xxiv., pp. 361-367, with map.

Explanation of an inscription forwarded by M. Tissot, which fixes the site of one of the principal Roman cities of Mauritanie Tingitana, viz. **Colonia Aelia Banasa Valentia**, now Sidi Ali bou-Jenan.

1102. 1872. **Ferreiro.**—Informe al Almirantazgo acerca de la bahia de Lobos (boca del Draa). M.S. Archiv. del Ministerio de Marina. (De la Martinière.)

1103. 1872. **Lozano Muñoz, Francisco.**—Apuntes sobre Marruecos. Los tributos y la influencia de la batallas d'Isly y de Tetuán. Revista de España, t. xxvii., p. 462. (Duro.)

1104. ——— Organización Militar de Marruecos. Continuación de los apuntes publicados en la **Revista de España**, l. c. (Duro.)

1105. ——— Los tributos y la influencia de las batallas de Isly y de Tetuán, l. c.

1106. 1872. **San Javier, Vizcondo de.**—El Peñon de Velez de la Gomera. La Illust. Españ. y Americ. Madrid: p. 651.

1107. 1872. **Lerchundi, Fr. José de**, Misionero franciscano observante en Tetuán.—Rudimentos del árabe vulgar que se habla en el imperio de Marruecos, con numerosos ejercicios y temas aplicados á la teoría. Madrid: 4to, y un apéndice separado con los temas. New edition, Tangier, 1891.

An excellent grammar of the Moghrebin dialect for those acquainted with Spanish, by the Chief of the Franciscans in Morocco. The same author has a Moghrebin Dictionary in preparation.

1108. 1872. **Reise Deutscher Naturforscher nach Marokko, 1872.** Petermann's Geogr. Mittheilungen, vol. xviii., p. 190.

1109. 1872. **Rein, J.**—Ueber einige bemerkenswerthe Gewächse aus der Umgebung von Mogador. Jahresbericht der Senckenbergischen naturf. Gesellschaft zu Frankfurt a. Main, 1872-73, pp. 119-131.

The species described are *Klemia pteroneura*, D. C., *Apteranthes Gussoniana*, and *Argania Sideroxyylon*, R. and L. Dr. Rein (now Professor of Geography in the University of Bonn) and Baron Dr. K. von Fritsch (Professor of Geology in the University of Halle) visited the Atlas in 1872, ascending Tizi Taeherat on the 11th June. They found no traces of glaciers, and are of opinion that what Hooker and Ball took for such was simply the result of a mountain slide (Bergrutsch). But they found in two different valleys outcrops of rock-salt, which the English travellers had not observed. (Letter of Prof. Rein to Dr. R. Brown, March 16, 1891).

1110. 1872. **Maw, George**—A Journey to Morocco and Ascent of the Great Atlas. A lecture delivered before the Birmingham and Midland Institute. Ironbridge: 8vo, pp. 28 [no date, two editions].

1111. 1872. **Fritsch, Baron K. v. and Dr. J. J. Rein.**—Reise der Frankfurter Naturforscher . . . . nach den Canarischen Inseln und dem Marokkanischen Atlas, 1872. Vorläufiger Bericht von Dr. K. v. Fritsch. Pcterm., Mitth. Geogr., pp. 364, 367.

1112. 1872. "**Fas.**"—Gibraltar's Valuc. London: 8vo.  
Touches on the other side of the strait also.

1113. 1872. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Eine Stadt in der Wüste Sahara. Unsere Zeit, hrsg. von Rud. Gottschall, N. F., 7 Jahrg., 24 Heft.

1114. 1872. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—*Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin.* 7 Bd., 1 Heft, pp. 56–75.
1115. ——— *Höflichkeitsformeln und Umgangsgebräuche bei den Marokanern,* Globus xxii. N. 7, pp. 105–108.
1116. ——— *Die Sahara der grossen Wüste.* *Das Ausland,* Nos. 45–47, pp. 1057–1061; No. 46, pp. 1085–1089; No. 47, pp. 1111–1114.
1117. ——— *Die Zahlzeichen der Rhademser,* l. c., No. 29, pp. 695–696.
1118. 1873. **Perrier, Amelia.**—*A Winter in Morocco.* London: 8vo, pp. 365, with illustrations.  
A lively and trustworthy narrative of a lady's winter residence at Tangier. The authoress does not pretend to know any other part of Morocco. Reviewed in 'Dublin University Magazine,' July (Vol. 82), pp. 126–7.
1119. 1873. **Wooldridge, Vice-Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Rabat.* l. c., p. 483.
1120. 1873. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Saffee.* l. c., p. 486.
1121. 1873. **The Mediterranean Pilot.**—Published by the Hydrographic Office, Admiralty. Vol. i., 8vo.  
At p. 48 is an account of the Coast of Morocco, from Cape Spartel to Almina Point, and at p. 104 that from Tetuan Bay to the frontiers of Algeria. A new edition was published in 1887.
1122. 1873. **Cruickshank, John.**—*Tangier.* Glasgow: 8vo.  
Extracts from this pamphlet appeared in the 'Times of Morocco,' No. 181, *et seq.*
1123. 1873. **The African Pilot.**—Sailing directions for the West Coast of Africa. The first edition was dated 1849.
1124. 1873. **The West Coast of Africa, Pt. i.,** from Cape Spartel to Sierra Leone. United States Hydrographical Office.
1125. 1873. **White, Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Morocco for 1871.* Cons. Comm. Rep. received during 1872, Pt. i., p. 475.
1126. ——— *Report on the Trade of Morocco for 1872.* l. c., p. 915.
1127. 1873. **Dupuis, Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida.* l. c., p. 479.
1128. 1873. **Stokes, Vice-Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Mazagan.* l. c., pp. 481.
1129. 1873. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—*Report on the Trade of Mogador.* l. c., p. 482.
1130. 1873. **Ball, John.**—*Mountaineering in the Great Atlas.* Lond. Alpine Journ. pp. 220–231.
1131. ——— *Descriptions of some new Species, Sub-species and Varieties of Plants collected in Morocco.* *Journal of Botany,* Sept., Oct., Nov. and December. Also separately, 8vo, pp. xxxii.
1132. 1873. **Koch, Carl, Dr.** — *Beiträge zur Kenntniss Arachniden Nord-Afrikas, insbesondere einiger in dieser Richtung bisher noch unbekannt gebliebenen Gebiete des Atlas und der Küsten-Länder von Marocco.* (Von

Fritsch und Reins Collection.) Jahresbericht der Senckenbergischen naturf. Gesellschaft zu Frankfurt, pp. 104–118. Also separately.

- 1133.** 1873. **Dournaux-Dupéré, Norbert.**—La rôle de la France dans l'Afrique Septentrionale et la Voyage à Timbuktu. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. vi., p. 607.

The author gives a sketch of all that has been done for the exploration of the south, both in Algeria, Tripoli and Morocco; written as a preliminary study for his projected journey in the Sahara of Algeria, where he was killed in the following year.

- 1134.** 1873. **Larousse, Pierre.**—Grand Dictionnaire Universel du XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris: 4to. Article on Morocco, t. x., pp. 1232–1236.
- 1135.** 1873. **Cosson, E. St. Charles.**—Note sur la Géographie botanique du Maroc. Comptes-Rendus de l'Acad. des Sc., Mars. Reproduced in Bull. de l'Association Scientifique, vol. xi., No. 279.
- 1136.** ——— Same paper, but further developed. Bull. Soc. Bot. France, t. xx., p. 49.
- 1137.** ——— Species Novae Marocanae (chiefly Balansa's plants). l. c., pp. 239–261. (14th Nov.)
- 1138.** 1873. **R.[amon] L.[on].**—España en Marruecos: Memoria administrativa. Revista de España, t. xxxvii., pp. 232–250, [Dated Tetuán, September, 1873.] (Duro.)
- 1139.** 1873. **Chelli, Nicolás.**—Nuestro porvenir en África —Engrandecimiento de Ceuta, decadencia de Gibraltar. Publicado por Acuerdo del Ayuntamiento de Ceuta, Junio. Cadiz: Revista Médica, 8vo, pp. 60.
- 1140.** 1873. **Lozano Muñoz, Francisco.**—Proclamación del Sultan Muley-Hassan. Revista de España. (De la Martinière.)
- 1141.** 1873. **Dolmen** in Marokko. Globus xxiv., pp. 175–6. (Unsigned.)
- 1142.** 1873. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Mein erster Aufenthalt in Marokko und Reise südlich vom Atlas durch die Oasen Draa und Tafilet. Bremen: 8vo, pp. 468. 2nd edition, Berlin, 1881; 3rd, Norden, 1885. Trans. with Introduction by Winwood Reade, map and portrait: 'Adventures in Morocco and Journeys through the Oases of Draa and Tafilet,' 8vo, London, 1874.
- 1143.** 1873. **Noll, F. C.**—Von Lissabon nach der Küste Marokko's und der Canaren. Westermann's Monatsschrift, pp. 36–55.
- 1144.** 1874. **Shems ed-din Abu-Abdallah Moh'ammed.**—Manuel de la Cosmographie du moyen-age, traduit de l'arabe, 'Nokhbet ed-dahr-fi' adjaib-el-birr' wal-bah'r,' de Shems Ed-din Abou-Abdallah Moh'ammed de Damas, et accompagné d'éclaircissements par A. F. Mehren. Copenhague: 8vo.
- 1145.** 1874. **Rohlf's Morocco.**—'Chambers's Journal.' Edinburgh: August 8th, 4th Series, pp. 501–504.
- 1146.** 1874. **Hamilton, Lieut.-General Sir F. W., K.C.B.**—The Origin and History of the First or Grenadier Guards, from documents in the State Paper Office, War Office, Horse Guards, Contemporary History, Regimental records. London: 3 vols., 8vo, pp. xl. + 457; xviii. + 496; xxxiv. + 548.  
Vol. i., chap. vii., p. 237, is an account of the occupation of Tangier and the Guards being sent there.
- 1147.** 1874. **Günther, Albert.**—Notice of some new species of Fishes from Morocco. Ann. and Mag. of Nat. Hist., March, 2 plates.

An account of a small collection of marine and fresh-water fishes made by Dr. Rein and Dr. C. von Fritsch during their journey in Morocco. It contained four new species: one *Serranus* and three *Barbels*.

1148. 1874. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1872. Cons. Comm. Rep., Part i., p. 488.
1149. 1874. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. l. c., p. 489.
1150. 1874. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 490.
1151. 1874. **Carstensen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Magador. l. e., p. 492.
1152. 1874. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 494.
1153. 1874. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 497.
1154. 1874. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., p. 499.
1155. ——— Report on the Trade of Morocco. l. e., Pt. ii., p. 915.
1156. **Ebbarek, Ed.**—Histoire des Naufrages qui ont désolé la marine française, position difficile de l'Astrolabe et la prise de Mogador en 1845. Paris: 8vo, pp. 20. (De la Martinière.)
1157. 1874. **Bleicher, Dr.**—Lettre sur le Maroc. Cotte: 8vo, pp. 13. From Rev. des Sc. Nat., Juin 1874.  
The author was attached to the diplomatie mission to Mekinnes under M. Tissot; his observations more especially illustrate the anthropology and natural history of the country.
1158. 1874. Sur la Géologie des régions comprises entre Tanger, El Araiche et Meknes. Comptes-Rendus, t. lxxviii., pp. 1712–1716.
1159. 1874. **Pepys, W.**—A Ride in Morocco. 'Colburn's Magazine,' vol. cliv. p. 465.
1160. 1874. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—L'Afrique Nécrologique. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. viii. p. 560.  
This gives a short account of all who have fallen victims to their endeavours to advance geographical knowledge in Africa, including, of course, the Barbary States. A very instructive map is added, showing the region in which each person travelled and the place of his death.
1161. 1874. **Mercier, E.**—Comment l'Afrique Septentrionale a été arabisée. Extrait résumé de l'histoire de l'établissement des Arabes dans l'Afrique Septentrionale. Paris: 8vo, pp. 18.
1162. 1874. **Gouvernement-Général de l'Algérie.**—Insurrection des Oulad Sidi Chick. Expédition de l'Oued-Guer dans le Maroc. Stat. Gén. de l'Alg. 1867–1872. Paris: 4to, p. 3.  
Narrative of an Expedition from Algeria into Morocco in 1870, under the command of General Wimpffen. See also Nos. 1094, 1095, 1295
1163. 1874. **Dastugue, General.**—Hauts Plateaux et Sahara de l'Algérie Occidentale. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>e</sup> Sér., t. vii., pp. 113 and 239.  
The author visited the south-west of Algeria and the neighbouring part of Morocco in 1861 and 1862. The memoir here given is an outline of a more important work then in preparation.

- 1164.** 1874. **Gravier, Gabriel.**—Le Canarien, Livre de la Conquête et Conversion des Canaries (1402–1422) par **Jean de Béthencourt**, Gentilhomme Cauchois; publié d'après le manuscrit original, avec introduction et notes. Rouen: 8vo, pp. lxxxiii. and 258, with modern and ancient map.

The original illuminated MS. is preserved by Madame de Mont-Ruffet in the Château de Carquelen, in Normandy. See No. 174.

De Béthencourt went to the Canaries in 1402 with the sole aim of taking possession of them and converting them to the Christian faith. He made several expeditions to the coast of Morocco.

- 1165.** 1874. **Cosson, Ernest Saint-Charles.**—Sur les Euphebes cactoïdes du Maroc. Bull. Soc. Bot. France, t. xxi., p. 162.

- 1166.** 1874. **Ceuta.**—Reglamento de las Compañías de Mar de Ceuta. Madrid: un Cuad. en 4to. (Duro.)

- 1167.** 1874. **Idris el-Jorichi.**—Viaje que hizo al Guad Nun El-Hache, Idris el-Jorichi El-Fasi, Taleb del Consulado de España en Mogador en Agosto de 1874, para gestionar el rescate de los cautivos españoles; Traducido del árabe por **D. Antonio Maria Orfila** é inserto por apéndice en la presente conferencia. Madrid: 8vo.

A journey made to ransom the Spaniards held captive by the Sahara tribesmen.

- 1168.** 1874. **Lange, Johannes.** See Schousboe. No. 480.

- 1169.** 1874. **Bertherand, E. L.** See Schousboe. No. 480.

- 1170.** 1874. **Rohlf, Dr. Gerhard.**—Adventures in Morocco and Journeys through the Oases of Draa and Tafilet. With an introduction by Winwood Reade. London: 8vo, pp. 371, with map, and portrait of the author.

He adopted the garb and religion of the Moors, entered as surgeon in the service of the Sultan, and enjoyed the friendship of the Grand Sherif of Wazzan.

- 1171.** 1874. **Mousson, A.,** late Professor in the University of Zurich.—Bemerkungen über die von Hrn. Dr. von Fritsch und Dr. Rein aus West-Morokko 1872, zurückgebrachten Land- und Süßwasser-Mollusken. Jahrbücher der deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, i., 1874, 3 plates.

Of 54 species described, 26 are new.

- 1172.** 1875. **Tissot, Ch.,** Ministre de France au Maroc.—Note sur l'ancien port d'el-Ghat (Oualidiya), with a plan in the text. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris: 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. x., pp. 67–71, with plan.

M. Tissot makes out the "very safe" port of El Ghait, between Saffi and Mazagan, mentioned by Edrisi, to be the Lagoon of Waladia (Oualidya), and not Ayir, as imagined by Renou. When M. Mouïette was so unfortunate as to be captured, one of the pirate-ships ran for Waladia, and in Pellow's day (Nos. 366, 1945) it was regularly used. With a little improvement it might become the best harbour in Morocco.

M. Tissot held the post of Minister Plenipotentiary in Morocco from 1871 to 1876. He followed out all the Roman roads in that country, and this was the most fruitful period of his archaeological career. It was in the intervals between his excursions that he wrote his 'Maurétanie Tingitane' (Nos. 1213, 1251), at Tangier. His learning and acuteness in research shed lustre on France and the Diplomatic Service. His weakness as a critic was

the contempt he displayed for those less able than himself, or who had the misfortune to differ from him.

- 1173.** 1875. **Tissot, Ch., &c.**—Ricerche di Carlo Tissot sulla Geografia comparata della Mauritania Tingitana.—Guido Cora's *Cosmos*, III. 1875. Nos. ii.—iii. pp. 119–120; Nos. iv.—v. pp. 184–186.
- 1174.** 1875. **Ollive, Dr. C.**—Géographie Médicale : Climat de Mogador et de son influence sur la Phthisie. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. x. (Oct.), pp. 365–416.  
The author gives a description and plan of Mogador, and meteorological observations extending over nine years.
- 1175.** 1875. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—De Mogador au Djebel Tabayoudt, par le Rabbïn **Mardochée Abi Serour**. *Résumé du Journal de Voyage*. l. c., p. 561.  
The Rabbi was sent by M. Baumier, French Consul at Mogador, to explore the country to the S. of Mogador. An excellent map is given of his itinerary.
- 1176.** 1875. **Tetuan.**—'Fraser's Maga.,' pp. 440–49 (signed 'R.'). *New Ser.* vol. ii.
- 1177.** 1875. **Irby, Lieut.-Col. L. H. L.**—The Ornithology of the Straits of Gibraltar. London: 8vo, pp. 236.  
Two maps, one of Morocco. The introduction and body of the work contain many particulars about the coast ornithology of Morocco, including the notes of the late M. F. Favier, who, after a residence of thirty-one years at Tangier, died there in 1867.
- 1178.** 1875. **Paladilhe, D.**—Coquilles Maroccaïns. Paris; 8vo, with plates.  
Chiefly descriptive of Dr. Bleicher's collection. ;
- 1179.** 1875. **Ball, John.**—Description of some new Species, Sub.-species, and Varieties of Plants collected in Morocco. 'Journal of Botany,' June and July.
- 1180.** 1875–1883. **Gorringe, Lt.-Commander Henry H., and Lieut. Seaton Schroeder, U.S. Navy.**—Coasts and Islands of the Mediterranean Sea. Bureau of Navigation, Hydrographic Office, Washington: 8vo.  
Vol. i. pp. 266 to 295 relates to the Coast of Morocco.
- 1181.** 1875–1881. **Gayangos, Don Pascual de.**—Catalogue of the MSS. in the Spanish language in the British Museum. Published by order of the Trustees, London: 3 vols.  
These contain notices of many MSS. concerning Morocco.
- 1182.** 1875. **British Order in Council** for the Regulation of British Consular Jurisdiction in Morocco, dated 4th Feb.—Based on the Treaty of the 9th December, 1856. *Hertslet's 'Treaties,'* vol. xiv. p. 413.
- 1183.** 1875. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1873. *Cons. Comm. Rep.*, received in 1874, Pt. ii., p. 815.
- 1184.** 1875. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. l. c., p. 817.
- 1185.** 1875. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 820.
- 1186.** 1875. **Puente, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 823.
- 1187.** 1875. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 824.
- 1188.** 1875. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., p. 826.



1189. 1875. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 1401.
1190. 1875. **Beaumier, Acting Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. l. c., p. 1399.
1191. 1875–1881. **Fournel, Henri.**—Les Berbers. Étude sur la Conquête de l'Afrique par les Arabes, d'après les textes Arabes imprimés. Paris: 4to, 2 vols. pp. xx.+609; iv.+381.  
An amplification of the author's first sketch of the subject, in 1857, q.v., which he much regretted having published. This is a most valuable and erudite work.
1192. 1875. **Gay, Jean.**—Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à l'Afrique et à l'Arabie. Catalogue méthodique de tous les ouvrages français et des principaux en langues étrangères, traitant de la géographie, de l'histoire, du commerce, des lettres et des arts de l'Afrique et de l'Arabie. San Remo: 8vo, pp. 312.  
This contains a list of 87 works on Morocco, not always exact.
1193. 1875. **Cosson, Ernest St. Charles.**—Index plantarum in imperio Maroccano australi recentius a cl. Balansa et ab indigenis duobus sub auspiciis cl. Beaumier lectarum. Bull. de la Soc. Bot. de France, vol. xxii., January, pp. 51–77.  
One of the two natives was Ibrahim Ammeribt, a Berber of Mogador: the other was the Rabbi Mordokhai (q.v.), a native of Akka, the first oasis in the Moroccan Sahara, south of Agadir (Cosson's 'Compendium,' vol. i. pp. 49–50.)
1194. 1875. **Bleicher, Dr. A.**—Un Voyage au Maroc. Rev. Sc., 2<sup>o</sup> Sér., t. viii., pp. 765–177.  
The author accompanied M. Tissot, French Minister, who proceeded to Mekenes for the purpose of presenting his letters of credence to the new Emperor. It is divided into nine chapters: I. De Tangier à Meknès; II. La Capitale, l'armée et le Sultan; III. Le Retour, Ruines préhistoriques et Romaines; IV. La Géologie; V. L'Histoire; VI. Le Commerce; VI. La Flore; VIII. La Faune; IX. Conclusion.
1195. 1875. **Dirección de Hidrografía.**—Derretero de las Costas occidentales de África, redactado en la . . . con presencia de las publicaciones mas recientes. Comprende desde el cabo Espartel hasta Sierra Leona. Madrid: 4to, pp. 300, with views of the coast.
1196. 1875. **Abderraman-Ben-Mahomet.**—Carta sobre Costumbres de Marruecos enviadas desde Larache al diario de Madrid, El-Imparcial. (De la Martinière).
1197. 1875. **Diario del Sitio de Melilla,** por el emperador de Marruecos desde 9 de Diciembre de 1874 al 18 de Marzo de 1875. MS. en la Bibl. de Ingenieros. (Duro.)
1198. 1875. **Rosell y Torres, Isidoro.**—Una Excursion a Tanger. La Illus. Esp. y Amer. Madrid: p. 78.
1199. 1875. **P. . . . . Viaje á Fez,** desde Tánger, de la embajada de Italia en mayo y junio de 1875. Madrid: La Iberia, July.
1200. 1875. **Cuevas, Teodoro de.**—Recaudador de la Aduana de Saffi. Memoria comercial de la tribu de Abel, remitida al Ministerio de Estado en 1875. Inédito en el Archivo de dicho Ministerio. (Duro.)

- 1201.** 1875. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Bei den Zeltbewohnern in Marokko. *Globus*, vol. xxvii., pp. 284, 312, 328.
- 1202.** 1875. **Bleicher, Dr.**—Sur le Géologie du Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Géologique Franç.*, 3<sup>m</sup>e Sér., t. ii., pp. 315–316, and some notes in Tissot's 'Itinéraire de Tanger à Rabat.' *Bull. Soc. Géog. Paris*, 6<sup>m</sup>e Sér., t. xii., 1876, pp. 225–294 (see No. 1194), and in *Rev. Géologique*, t. xii., pp. 176–177.
- 1203.** 1876. **Leared, Arthur, M.D.**—Morocco and the Moors; being an account of Travels, with a general description of the country and its people. London: 8vo, pp. 370, with 18 maps and illustrations. It also contains the following appendices:—A. The climate of Tangier. B. The climate of Mogador, by M. Beaumier (No. 1097). C. Section between Mogador and the city of Morocco. D. The trade of Morocco. E. The drugs in use amongst the Moors. F. The marriage of the Sharif of Wazan. G. The captivity of Mr. Butler.
- This work contains much information, industriously collected, though full of errors, along with a lively account of his own experiences; but he did not enter on any new ground.
- A new edition was published in 1891, with a preface by Sir Richard Burton. pp. xv. and 354, map and illustrations. Some of the Appendices are omitted, The only addition is an introduction. Sir Richard's acquaintance with Morocco was limited to a winter passed in Tangier.
- 1204.** 1876. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco for 1873. Cons. Comm. Rep. received at F. O. in 1875, Pt. i., p. 165.
- 1205.** ——— Report on the Trade of Tangier, 1874. l. c., p. 736.
- 1206.** 1876. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1874. l. c., p. 727.
- 1207.** 1876. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche, 1874. l. c., p. 728.
- 1208.** 1876. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 731.
- 1209.** 1876. **Beaumier, Acting Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. l. c., p. 732.
- 1210.** 1876. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 733.
- 1211.** 1876. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., Part ii., p. 1275.
- 1212.** 1876. **Mazet, Du.**—Commerce entre l'Algérie et le Maroc. La Sebkhâ et les oasis de Gourara. *L'Exploration*, iii. Nos. 58 and 62, pp. 248 and 368.
- 1213.** 1876. **Tissot, Charles**, French Minister Plen. at Tangier, subsequently ambassador at Constantinople and London (born 29th August, 1828, died, 2nd July, 1884).—Recherches sur la Géographie comparée de la Maurétanie Tingitane. Memoir read at the Acad. des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres in 1875–76, and published in the *Mém. présentés à l'Acad. par div. Sav. Étr.*, 1<sup>re</sup> Sér., t. ix., pp. 139–322. See also Duveyrier, 'Bull. de la Soc. Geog.' 7th March, 1879.

A most valuable paper, worthy of the author if he had written nothing else; it was the cause of his being elected a Corresp. of the Academy of Inscriptions. Accompanied by numerous plans, valuable maps and sketches, only a few of which were published. In three tables and on the maps the Greek, Latin and Arabic names of the various places are given. Most of these are summarised in Nos. 2, 4, 6, 7, 10, 11.

- 1214.** 1876. **Tissot, Charles, and Broca, Paul.**—Sur les Monuments Mégalithiques et les Populations Blonds du Maroc. *Rev. d'Anthrop.*, t. v., No. 3. Also published separately. Paris: 8vo, pp. 24, with a map.  
The portion on the monuments is by M. Tissot, that on the blonde people—a fair race among the Berbers—is by M. Broca.
- 1215.** ——— Itinéraire de Tanger à Rbat, avec Esquisse topographique d'une partie du Royaume de Fès. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. xii., p. 225, *et seq.*  
The map which accompanies this memoir is described by Dr. Décugis (in 1878) as, “d'une exactitude remarquable.”
- 1216.** 1876. **Le Maroc.**—Notions Géographiques. Signed T. D. *L'Explorateur*, Paris, iii., p. 116, with map.
- 1217.** 1876. **Renaud, G.**—René Caillié à Timbouctou. *Rev. Géogr.*, No. 6, pp. 93–94.
- 1218.** 1876. **Sabatier, C.**—Itinéraire de Figuig au Touat, et Description de la Vallée de l'Oued-Messaoura. Feuilleton du *Mobacher*, commencing No. 1265, 5th January, ending No. 1289, 2nd February.  
He advocates a railway from Rashgun to the Valley of the Wad-Messaoura, running in a south-east direction from Igli towards Tuat and Tidikelt, and describes the commercial relations between Morocco and Tlemsen.
- 1219.** 1876. **Beaumier, Auguste.**—Itinéraire de Tanger à Mogador. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., xi., March, pp. 241–254, with admirably detailed sketch-maps.
- 1220.** ——— Le Commerce au Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Bordeaux*, 14 Jan. pp. 125–130.
- 1221.** 1876. **Duveyrrier, Henri.**—Sculptures Antiques de la Province de Sous. découvertes du rabbin Mardochée. l. c., t. xii., p. 129, with a plate from the squeezes of the Rabbi.  
These represent the elephant, rhinoceros, giraffe and many other animals, some now extinct in this part of Africa. They are supposed to be the work of the Djuli race, who are mentioned by the Romans as Daratites. The elephant existed hercabouts in Pliny's day. (See Hanno and Pliny the Elder, Nos. 2, 7.)
- 1222.** 1876. **Quijadj, J.**—Carta de Marruccos—Descripción da la Visita que hizo el Emperador a Casablanca in 1876. *La Ilustración Española y Americana*. Madrid: t. ii., pp. 273.
- 1223.** 1876. **Gomez de Arteche, José.**—Nieblas de la historia patria, Segunda Série. Madrid: 16mo.  
One of the chapters, entitled ‘Un proyecto estupendo,’ treats of the object of the journey of Ali Bey el-Abbassi, promoted by the Prince of Peace, revealed in the correspondence of General Castaños.
- 1224.** 1876. **Alvarez Perez-José**, Spanish Consul at Mogador.—Memoria sobre el comercio que se hace por el puerto de Mogador. *Memorias comerciales por la Dirección general de Aduanas*. El País del Misterio. Madrid: 8vo.  
Contains an interesting account of the history and a description of Morocco and the independent tribes of Sus and Wad Nun.
- 1225.** 1876. **Lozano Muñoz, Francisco**, Spanish Vice-Consul at Larache.—Memoria histórico comercial de la provincias de Larache, Benahuda Habbasi,

- Benishara y Guassan. Publicada por la Dirección general de Aduanas en las Memorias comerciales, pp. 125-153, [Duro, who adds "Es muy interesante."]
1226. 1876. **Castañeira, Ramon F.**—Noticias de la expedición de Mr. Donald Mackenzie al Cabo Juby y Costa adyacente, frente á Canarias, en 1876. Publicadas en La Academia, tomo i., pp. 171, 287 y 295.
1227. 1876. **Coello, Don Francisco.**—Memoria sobre el progreso de los Trabajos Geograficos, Marruecos. Bol. Soc. Geogr., Madrid, i., pp. 426.
1228. 1876. **Adamoli, Giulio.**—Viaggio al Marocco. Boll. Soc. Geogr. Ital., vol. xiii., pp. 630-646. Address before the Society, 3rd Dec. 1876.  
Adamoli was sent to Morocco under its auspices, to ascertain whether it would be advisable to establish a factory on the coast between Capes Nun and Bogador. He gives much interesting information regarding that part of the country.
1229. 1876. **Kostenko, L. Th.**—Reise im Nördlichen Afrika. St. Petersburg: 8vo, pp. 240, with a map of Marokko, Algiers and Tunis.
1230. 1876. **Amicis, Edmondo de.**—Morocco. Milano: 4to, profusely illustrated; Seconda Edizione, 8vo, pp. 483, without illustrations. A French translation by Henri Belle, Premier Secrétaire d'Ambassade, published at Paris (in 'La Tour du Monde,' and separately) in 1882, 4to, pp. 405, with the same illustrations, 74 in number; also an edition in 16mo. An English translation by C. Rollin-Tilton, published in London in 1879, 8vo, pp. 406; also illustrated, entitled, 'Morocco, its People and Places.' There is a German edition, 'Marokko. Nach dem Italienischen bearbeitet von A. v. Schweiger-Leichenfeld,' Wien, 8vo, 1882, pp. 391; also a Dutch version.  
The author accompanied the then Italian Minister, the late Commendatore Stefano Scovasso, on his embassy to the Sultan. It is of more literary than geographical value.
1231. 1876. **Taschek, C. R. v.**—Aus Tanger (Marokko). Wiener Jagd-Zeitung, 19 Jahrg. No. 23, pp. 655-659.
1232. 1876. **Alte Denkmäler an der Marokkanischen West-Küste.** Globus, xxix., pp. 375-6, with one illustration. (Unsigned.)
1233. 1876. **Eine Gesandtschaftreise nach Marokko.** Das Ausland, No. 37, pp. 721-5; No. 39, pp. 768-73.
1234. 1876. **Veth, Prof. P. J., and Dr. C. M. Kan.**—Bibliografie van Nederlandsche Boeken, Brochures, Kaarten, enz. over Afrika. Utrecht: 8vo, pp. 98. Also, Tijdschrift van het sardrijksk-geenootschap (Amsterdam), No. 8, pp. 358-385; an extremely imperfect list. A first supplement appeared in the Tijdschrift, (*ut supra*), 1877, vol. xiv., pp. 253-256.
1235. 1877. **Barbier de Meynard, C., et Pavet de Courtelle.**—Maçoudi, Les Prairies d'Or, texte et traduction. Paris [1863-77]: 9 vols. 8vo.
1236. 1877. **Mackenzie, Donald.**—The Flooding of the Sahara; an account of the proposed plan for opening Central Africa to Commerce and Civilisation from the north-west coast, with a description of the Soudan. London: 8vo, pp. 287, with illustrations and map.
1237. 1877. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco for 1875. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. at F. O. in 1876. Pt. ii., p. 1385.
1238. ——— Report on the Trade of Tangier. 1. c., p. 1415.

1239. 1877. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida. l. c., p. 1395.
1240. 1877. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiiche. l. c., p. 1397.
1241. 1877. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 1401.
1242. 1877. **Drummond-Hay, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador. l. c., p. 1403.
1243. 1877. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 1411.
1244. 1877. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 1414.
1245. 1877. **Maroc, Rapport Consulaire.** Bulletin Consulaire français, fascicules 9th and 10th.
1246. 1877. **Halévy, Joseph.**—Rapport sur l'état des écoles dans les Communautés juives du Maroc. Bull. al. Israel. Paris: 1<sup>er</sup> Trim. (De la Martinière.)
1247. 1877. **Major, R. H.**—Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator. London: 8vo, with map. See also No. 1020.  
The best account of his voyages and the voyages of his captains along the coast.
1248. 1877. **Feraud, L. Ch.**—Les Chorfa du Maroc.—Rev. Afr., t. xxi., p. 229, *et seq.*  
An account of the Shercefs of Morocco, based on a work communicated to the author by a Taleb of Fez. Written by the Imam Ahmed bin Mohammed El-Achmaoui of Mecca.
1249. 1877. **Cosson, Ernest Saint Charles.**—Notes sur la Flore de la Tunisie, du Maroc et de la Cyrénaïque. Grisebach's 'Die Vegetation der Erde nach ihrer Klimatischen Anordnung,' etc., 2 vols. French ed. by Tchihatchef, vol. ii. pp. 150-156.  
This paper is not in the much less satisfactory original German work.
1250. 1877. **Du Mazet.**—Excursion au Maroc. Revue Lyonnaise de Géographie, 1<sup>re</sup> Année, No. 17, 9 février 1878, pp. 198-204.
1251. 1877. **Tissot, C.**—Recherches sur la Géographie de la Maurétanie Tingitane. Paris: 4to, pp. 186, maps and plates.  
Extracted from the 'Mém. présentées par divers savants à l'Acad. des Insc. et Belle-lettres' (No. 1213). The archaeological discoveries of M. Tissot are of exceptional interest and value.
1252. 1877. 'Lahassen Mennum.'  
Ovilo (No. 1437) notes that this was the pseudonym of a journalist and employé of Spain in Morocco, who in this year "wrote an account of a Spanish Embassy in the 'Imparcial.'"
1253. 1877. **Gerome, J. L.**—Santon Marroquí. La Ilustracion Española y Americana. Madrid: p. 377.
1254. 1877. **Fernández Duro, D. Cesáreo.**—El-Hach Mohamed el Bagdady (Don José María de Murga) y sus Andanzas en Marruecos. Conferencia pronunciada el día de Mayo de 1877. Boll. Soc. Geográfica de Madrid, t. iii., pp. 117-149; 193-255.  
At pp. 210-255 is a valuable Bibliography, 'apuntes para la Bibliografía Marroquí,' containing notices of 187 Spanish works and 243 in other languages.

Don José Maria de Murga y Mugartegui, like Ali Bey el-Abbassi and Joaquín Gatell, travelled as a Mohammedan in Morocco (in 1863), and published his work (No. 1029) in 1868. He made a second journey in 1873, but published nothing, though his notes are in existence. He visited Tetuan, Fez, Mequinez, Sallee, Casablanca, Merakish, &c., and so back to Tangier. He was preparing for a third journey in 1876, when he died at Cadiz, at the age of 49.

1255. **Fernández Duro, D. Cesáreo.**—Cautivos españoles en Cabo Blanco. Article published in the 'Ilustracion Española y Americana,' No. xxxiii., 8° Septr. (Duro.)
1256. 1877. **El Hach Mohamed El-Bagdady** (Don José Maria de Murga).—La Mujer Marroquí. Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, iii., pp. 193. Continuation of No. 1254.
1257. 1877. **Urrestazu, Francisco de A. de.**—Viajes por Marruecos. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 230.  
The author was born in Morocco, and his facts are said to be more minutely accurate than those of any modern Spanish writer.
1258. 1877. **Lozano Muñoz, Francisco.**—Crónica de Viaje de la Embajada española a la Ciudad de Fez el año de 1877. MS. en el Arch. del Ministerio de Estado, Madrid. (De la Martinière.)
1259. 1877. **Alvarez Perez, José,** Spanish Consul at Mogador.—Apuntes sobre el Argán de Mogador. Anales de la Sociedad española de Hist. Nat., t. v., cuad.º 1º. Madrid.  
An article of six pages on the Argan, an oil-producing tree of Morocco.
1260. ——— Las Cacerias en Marruecos. Madrid: 8vo. Bibliot. de Inst. y Recreo.
1261. ——— Marruecos. Memoria Geografico comercial de la demarcaion del Consulado de Mogador. Boll. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. ii., pp. 499-518.
1262. 1877. **Relación del Viage de la embajada española á Fez, recibimiento por el Sultan en Abril 1877.** El-Imparcial. Madrid: 24 May. (Duro.)
1263. 1877. **Monedero Ordoñez, Dionisio.**—Apuntes de un testigo de la batalla de Vad-Ras. Poema. Madrid. (Duro.)
1264. 1877. **Discusión en la Sociedad Geografica acerca de la conveniencia de estudiar el territorio de Marruecos.** Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. ii., pp. 354, 520.
1265. 1877. **Coello, Don Francisco.**—Memoria sobre el progreso de los trabajos geográficos—Marruecos. l. c., p. 402.
1266. ——— Progreso de los trabajos geográficos—Marruecos. l. c., iii. p. 429.
1267. 1877. **Navarete, José.**—Desde Vad-Ras á Sevilla, Acuarelas de la Campaña de África. Madrid: Bib. de Instrucción y Recreo, 8vo, pp. 260. Amigo el autor de *el Bagdady* utiliza las noticias de su libro **Recuerdos Marroquíes** y otras verbales que le han servido grandemente para trazar los capitulos titulados **La Casa de Ben Jaldún, El Moro en Visita, Saida, Nur y Ramar en traje de gala, La Mora en casa y Sarao Morisco.** (Duro.)
1268. 1877. **Morokko, Handel und Schiffahrt in den Haupthäfen von, in 1876.** Preuss. Handelsarch., 1877, N. 20.
1269. 1877. **Pietsch, Ludwig.**—Marokko. Briefe von der deutschen Gesandtschaftsreise nach Fez in dem Frühling von 1877. Leipzig: 8vo.
1270. 1877. **Fritsch, K. von.**—Reisebilder aus Marokko. Mittheilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Halle, 1877, 1878, 1879.

1271. 1877. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Sigelmâssa und Tafilet. Z. d. Berlin. Ges. f. Erdkunde, No. 5, pp. 335–347. Also separately, Norden: 1887, 8vo.
1272. ——— Tekna und Nun. Petermann, Geogr. Mittheil., 23 Bd., pp. 422–426.
1273. ——— Gesandtschaften von und nach Marokko. Ausland, No. 32.
1274. 1877. **Lyst van Journalen en verbalen van de Reizen naar de Middellandische Zee der schepen von oorlog van den staat, die noordkust van Afrika, etc.** Tijdschrift van het K. Ned. aardrijkskundig genootschap. Amsterdam: vol. xiv., pp. 247–253.
1275. 1878. **Hooker, Sir Joseph, K.C.S.I.**, President of the Roy. Soc., &c., and **John Ball, F.R.S.**, &c.—Journal of a Tour in Morocco and the Great Atlas; with an appendix, including a sketch of the Geology of Morocco, by **George Maw, F.L.S.**, &c. London: 8vo, pp. 489, with map of South Morocco, nine illustrations and twelve woodcuts in text.

The appendices are as follows:—A. Observations for determining altitudes of stations. B. Itineraries of routes from the city of Morocco through the Great Atlas. C. Notes on the geography of S. Morocco. D. On some economic plants of Morocco. E. A comparison between the Flora of the Canary Islands and that of Morocco. F. A comparison between the Mountain Flora of Tropical Africa and that of Morocco. G. On the mountain Flora of two valleys of the Great Atlas. H. Geology of the plain of Morocco and the Great Atlas. I. Moorish stories and fables. K. On the Shelluh language. L. On the Roman remains known as the Castle of Pharaoh, near Mulai Edris el-Kebir (by the late Dr. H. B. Brady and Mr. W. H. Richardson).

This journey was undertaken in 1871, and the account of its botany and geology is one of the most important works that has been written on the country.

The authors truly observe in their preface:—"Up to the date of our visit the Great Atlas was little better known to geographers than it was in the time of Strabo and Pliny."

The journey was short, but it was well planned and was especially marked by the vast stores of botanical knowledge which were obtained. Reviewed Nature, vol. xix., p. 366; Nation (Asa Gray), vol. xxviii., p. 232.

In various plates of the 'Botanical Magazine' Sir Joseph Hooker has figured some of the novelties collected in the Expedition.

1276. 1878. **Ball, John.**—Spicilegium Florae Maroccanae. Journ. Linn. Soc. (Botany), vol. xvi. (Parts 93–97), pp. 281–742, with 28 plates of new species.

The author—the well-known authority on the Alps—accompanied Sir Joseph Hooker on his Tour in Morocco. This work is described by this eminent botanist as one "which will ever be classical, both from its own merits and from having been the virgin Flora of that country," which, however, it is not. See Schousboe, No. 480. It is not published in book form.

1277. 1878. **Ramsay, Sir And.**, and **Jas. Geikie.**—On the Geology of Gibraltar. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., vol. xxxiv., pp. 505–541, with map and sections. Sir Andrew Ramsay discusses the same subject in the Proc. Roy. Institution, vol. xiii. No. vi.

There are some references to the raised sea beach at Tangier, in which an elephant's (*Elephas antiquus*) tooth and jaw were found.

1278. 1878. **Lachèse, Dr. Lanoaille.**—Les raccs latines dans la Berbérie septentrionale. Limoges: 4to, pp. 16.

1279. 1878. **Leared, Arthur, M.D.**—The Site of the Roman city of Volubilis. 'The Academy,' London (June 29, 1878), No. 321, p. 580. Reprinted in Appendix B. to No. 1317, pp. 69-86, with illustrations of the ruins, etc.
1280. ——— A Journey to Fez and Mequinez. Reports of British Association (Dublin Meeting), Section D.
1281. 1878. "**Sarcelle**" (C. A. Payton, H.M. Consul, Mogador).—Natural History Notes from Mogador. 'Field,' 23 Feb.
1282. ——— Sea-fishing round Mogador. *l. c.*, 20th April.
1283. ——— Natural History Notes from Mogador. *l. c.*, 28 June.
1284. 1878. **Drummond Hay, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1876. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. F. O. during 1877. Pt. ii., p. during 732.
1285. 1878. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier. *l. c.*, p. 739.
1286. ——— Report on the Trade of Morocco. *l. c.*, pt. iii. p. 1411.
1287. 1878. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida (Casablanca). *l. c.*, p. 1422.
1288. 1878. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Laraiche. *l. c.*, p. 1424.
1289. 1878. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. *l. c.*, p. 1431.
1290. 1878. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. *l. c.*, p. 1433.
1291. 1878. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. *l. c.*, p. 1436.
1292. 1878. **Leclercq, Jules.**—Souvenirs de Voyage—Tanger. *Rev. Britanique, Nouv. Sér.*, t. vi., pp. 411-437. See also No. 1425.
1293. 1878. **Monin, H.**—Les premières Découvertes Maritimes. L'Infant Don Henri de Portugal. *Rev. Géogr. (Drapeyron)*, t. iii., p. 417.  
 Dom Henri was with his father at the Siege of Ceuta in 1415, and there he had conceived the desire to pass Cape Nun, then considered the extreme limit of navigation on the coast of Morocco.
1294. 1878. **Goltammer, F.**—Note Géographique et Commerciale sur l'Empire de Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 12.
1295. 1878. **D'Oran à l'Oasis de l'Oued Guir.**—Spéct. Milit., 4<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. iii., p. 215; t. iv., p. 72, with maps.  
 Account of General de Wimpffen's expedition within the Morocco frontier in the direction of Figig. The map is reproduced from the *Bull. de la Soc. Géogr. Paris*. See also Nos. 1094, 1095, 1162, 1295.
1296. 1878. **Des Portes et François, Lieutenants de Vaisseau.**—Itinéraire de Tanger à Fez et Meknès. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. Paris*, 6 Sér., t. xv., p. 213-228, with map in text. Also separately, Paris: 8vo, pp. 16.  
 These officers accompanied M. de Vernouillet, French Minister in Morocco, on his Mission to Fez and Mekenes. They give the geographical positions of the places visited, and meteorological observations.
1297. 1878. **Décugis, Dr., Médecin prin. de la Marine.**—Relation d'un Voyage dans l'Intérieur de Maroc en Mars et Avril 1877. *l. c.*, t. xvi., p. 41, *et seq.*  
 The author also was attached to the Mission of M. de Vernouillet. He adds to his journal an "Aperçu rapide et général sur l'empire du Maroc."



Also a German translation: "Städtebilder aus Marokko. Nach dem Französischen, von **Heinrich Brunner**" (Geographische Nachrichten). Basel: Broch. in-8.

1298. 1878. **Camerano, L.**—Osservazioni intorno agli anfihi Anuri del Morocco. Atte Acc. Torini, vol. xiii., pp. 542-558.

Four species collected by the late Signor Scovazzi, Italian Consul at Tangier, from Tetuan, Laraiche, Casablanca, Rabat, Mazagan, Safee and Mogador.

1299. 1878. **Fernández Duro, Cesáreo.**—Exploración de una parte de la Costa N.O. de Africa en busca de Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña. Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. iv., p. 157; t. v., p. 17.

Attached to the latter Article are several appendices. p. 21. A note by Prof. Graeles on the Zoology and Botany of the voyage. p. 29. The situation of Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña. pp. 33-64. Continuación de los apuntes para la Bibliografía Marroqui, publicados con la Biografía de el-Hach Mohammed-el Bagdady [D. José María de Murga]. See Nos. 1254, 1256

1300. 1878. **Viaje a la Capital del imperio de Marruecos de una comision española el año 1800.** l. c., t. v., p. 273-282.

The MS. here published was found in the Library of the Escorial, and bears the title "Noticia del Itinerario desde Tanger hasta la Corte de Mequinez," and it is followed by "Noticias Históricas de Fez."

1301. 1878. **El-Rif.**—Artículo descriptivo de la Costa con propuesta de lo que debierá hacerse para mejorar la situación y objeto de los Presidios de Africa. El-Pabellón nacional, Madrid, June.

1302. 1878. **Navarro, Manuel de.**—Memorio del movimiento Maritimo y Commercial en este puerto y de las ventajas que à España afrece. Mem. Com. de la Direcc. de Aduanas. Madrid: 8vo, p. 160.

The author was Spanish Vice-Consul at Casablanca.

1303. 1878. **Coello, Don Francisco.**—Memoria sobre el progreso de los trabajos geográficos — Argelia y Marruecos. Bol. Soc. Geogr., Madrid, iv., p. 457.

1304. 1878. **Galiano, Pelayo Alcalá.**—Memoria sobre la situación de Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña en la Costa norocste de Africa. Madrid: 4to, pp. 48, with a map.

1305. 1878. **Castellanos, Fr. Manuel Pablo.**—Descripción histórica de Marruecos y breve reseña de sus dinastías ó apuntes para servir à la historia del Magreb recopilados por. Santiago: 4to, pp. 336.

A useful volume by a Spanish padre long resident in Morocco; contains some bibliographical notes.

1306. 1878. **Padró, Ramón.**—Tipos de las Caravanas del Sáhara, según los apuntes traídos por la comisión del *Blasco de Garay* en el año de 1878. La Academia, June. (De la Martinière.)

1307. 1878. **Alvarez Perez, José.**—Vistas y tipos de la Costa del Sous, tomados del natural en la expedición del *Blasco de Goray*, año 1878. La Illustrac. Esp. y Americ., t. xiv., p. 15.

1308. 1878. **Adamoli, Giulio.**—Lettere del Marocco. Giorn. de Viaggi e Geogr. Comm. de Milano. L'Esploratore, Nos. 1, 2.

1309. 1878. "**Sarcelle**" [Payton, C. A.].—Christmas in Morocco. London Society, December, pp. 488-496.

- 1310.** 1878. **Omboire, G.**—Le Maroche, antiche Morene mascherata da frane. Padova: 8vo. (De la Martinière.)
- 1311.** 1878. **Pietsch, Ludwig.**—Marokko, Briefe von der deutschen Gesandtschaftsreise nach Fez im Jahre, 1877. Leipzig: 8vo.
- 1312.** 1878. **Hellwald, Friedrich v.**—Die Afrikaforschung der Gegenwart unserer Zeit. Deutsche Revue der Gegenwart. New Ser., vol. i., p. 14–37; and 269–295.  
This contains a general account of discovery in Africa from B.C. 500 to 1793. Discoveries in the region of the Atlas from the journey of the Danish Consul Höst in 1760, to that of Hooker in 1871, and in that of the Western Sahara from Carl Ritter in 1817 to Bou el-Moghdad in 1860.
- 1313.** 1878. **Fritsch, K. von.**—Reisebilder aus Marokko. Mittheil. des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Halle, 1878, pp. 24–63.
- 1314.** 1878. **Tangier,** Handel und Schifffahrt in 1876. Preuss. Handelsarchiv, No. 10.
- 1315.** 1878. **Maroc,** Rapport Consulaire. Bull. Consul. français; fascicules 5th and 6th.
- 1316.** 1879. **A Tour in Morocco.**—Based on Hooker and Ball's Tour, No. 1275. 'Chambers' Journal,' Sept. 13. pp. 577–9.
- 1317.** 1879. **Leared, Arthur, M.D.**—A Visit to the Court of Morocco. London: 8vo, pp. 86. Map (same as in No. 1203) and illustrations.  
This is founded on a paper read in 1878, at the Brit. Assoc. at Dublin. The author accompanied the Embassy sent by the King of Portugal, to congratulate the Sultan on his accession to the throne. Appendix A. contains an account of the campaign of 1578, in which Dom Sebastian of Portugal was killed. Appendix B. is a description of Volubilis. Appendix D. contains an itinerary of the journey from Tangier to Mekenes and Fez. Appendix E. is a narrative of an excursion to Tetuan.
- 1318.** 1879. **Marokko,** Handel und Schifffahrt des Sultanats und seiner Haupt-  
häfen in 1878. Preuss. Handelsarchiv, No. 16–29.
- 1319.** 1879. "**Sarcelle**" [**Charles Alfred Payton,** H.M. Consul at Mogador].  
—Moss from a Rolling Stone, or Moorish Wanderings and Rambling Reminiscences. [Portrait as frontispiece.] London: 8vo, pp. 506.  
The portion of the work (mostly reprinted from the Field) which refers to Morocco is from pp. 1–226. This is chiefly concerning sport in Southern Morocco, but it contains the best account of the famine of 1878 which has been published.
- 1320.** ——— Rough Shooting in Morocco. Field, 6th December.
- 1321.** ——— Sunny Cruises in Moorish Waters. l. c., 13th December.
- 1322.** 1879. **Villa-Amel y Castro José.**—Berberia en tiempo de Cisneros. Bol. de Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, pp. 129–157.
- 1323.** 1879. **Drummond Hay, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1887. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. F. O. during 1878, Pt. ii., p. 665.
- 1324.** 1879. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Morocco. l. c., p. 676.
- 1325.** ——— Report on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., p. 685.
- 1326.** 1879. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida. l. c., Pt. iv., p. 1659.

1327. 1879. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. e., p. 1662.
1328. 1879. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 1664.
1329. 1879. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 1668.
1330. 1879. **Basset, René.**—Poème de Çabi en dialect Chelha (Sous de Maroc). Texte, transcription et traduction française. Paris: 8vo., pp. 35.  
A very curious production.
1331. 1879. **Kramer, Commandant.**—Du Trans-saharien par la vallée de l'Oued Messaoud. Bull. Soc. Géog. Oran, vol. i., p. 123, with map.  
The same vol. contains other memoirs on the same subject.
1332. ——— Réfutation des Objections faites au tracé du Trans-saharien par l'ouest de l'Algérie. Compte-Rendu du 2<sup>e</sup> Congrès des Soc. de Géogr. 1879, à Montpellier, pp. 86–101.  
A part of this line is certainly traced through Morocco, though it is the fashion to say that all the districts through which it will pass are independent of that empire.
1333. 1879. **Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de la Province d'Oran.** Commenced in 1879.  
The Society was inaugurated on the 14th July, 1878. The Bulletin Trimestral contains many interesting articles on Morocco.
1334. 1879. **Foresta, Count A. de.**—La Spagna, Gibilterra e Tangeri. Bologna: 8vo, 2 pts.
1335. 1879. **Fernandez Duro, Don Césareo.**—Nuevas observaciones acerca de la situacion de Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña. Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, vol. vi., p. 193.
1336. 1879. **Tentativas Comerciales en las regiones de Sus y Uad-Nun.** l. e. vii., p. 263.
1337. 1879. **Galiano Pelayo Alcalá.**—Memoria sobre Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña y las Pesquerias en la Costa Noroeste de Africa. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 79, with three maps.
1338. ——— Mas Consideraciones sobre Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña. Madrid: 8vo, with map.  
Captain Galiano's first statement regarding the Castle of Guadir and its connection with the Canaries having been questioned, he reprints his original treatise with additions.
1339. 1879. **Norman, C. B.** Fez. Encyclopædia Britannica, vol. ix., pp. 127.
1340. 1879. **Johnston, Keith.**—Africa [based on Hellwald's 'Afrika' in 'Die Erde und ihre Völker']. (Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel). London: 8vo. The regions of the Atlas, Morocco, Algeria, Tunis and Tripoli, § 3.
1341. 1879. **Llana, Manuel G., and Tirso Rodríguez.**—El Imperio de Marruecos, Antecedentes Historicos. Geografia—Razas—Religion—Estado Social—Instruccion—Fanatismo—Usos y costumbres—Organizacion militar—Guerra de 1860—Tratados—Reflexiones finales.  
This work is by the Editor of 'La Iberia,' a newspaper in which part of it appeared.

- 1342.** 1879. **Gatell, Joaquin** ("Kaïd Ismael").—Viages por Marruecos al Sus Nun y Tekna. 8vo. (An appendix to the Bol. de la Soc. Geog. Mad.)
- 1343.** 1879. **Fiter è Ingles, Joseph**.—Don Joaquin Gatell y Folch (El Kaïd Ismail) Biografia leida en la sesion inaugural de l'Associación d'Excursions catalana el 15 d'Octubre de 1879. Barcelona : 8vo, pp. 38, with a plate.
- 1344.** 1879. **Codera y Zaidin, Don Francisco**.—Catedrático de lengua Árabe en la Universidad de Madrid. Tratado de Numismática Arábigo-Española. Madrid.  
This takes in Moorish currencies.
- 1345.** 1879. **Martin, Luis Garcia**.—España en Africa, culpas ó faltas del Siglo xvii. que paga el xix. Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, vii., No. 1, pp. 26-59 (15th April).
- 1346.** 1879. **Adamoli, Giulio**.—Di alcuni Tentativi Commerciali nelle Provincie di Sus e Tecna. Boll. Soc. Geogr. Ital., No. 3, pp. 245-252, with map.  
He gives an account of Mr. Mackenzie's attempt to establish a commercial settlement at Cape Jubi.
- 1347.** 1879. **Amicis, Edmondo de**.—Le Maroc. Tour de Monde, vol. 37, pp. 145-224 ; vol. 38, pp. 97-160. Traduction (par H. B.) et gravures inédites.  
Some of the illustrations are from the Italian edition ; others are the composition of E. Bayard, G. Vuillier.
- 1348.** 1879. **Fritsch, Prof. K. v.**—Reisebilder aus Marokko. Mitth. d. Vereins für Erdkunde z. Halle, pp. 12-34. Also Petermann, Geogr. Mitth., 1880, p. 72.
- 1349.** 1879. **Maroc**.—Rapport Consulaire. Bull. Consulaire français, fascicule 9.
- 1350.** 1879. **Kersten, L.**—Handel und Verkehr in West-Morocco. Geogr. Nachrichten f. Welthandel u. Volkswirthsch., p. 363.
- 1351.** 1879. **Lenz'sche Expedition (Die)**.—Reisebriefe. Mittheil. d. Afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland, vol. i., Nos. 4, 5, pp. 246-248, and 1881, vol. ii., No. 1, pp. 51-52 ; No. 2 ; No. 3 ; and some account in Proc. R.G.S. 1880, N.S., vol. ii., pp. 196, 518-520, and Zeitsch. Gesellsch. Erdkunde, Berlin, Feb. 7th, May 8th, and July 3rd, 1880.
- 1352.** 1879. **Velain**.—Constitution géologique des îles voisines du littoral de l'Afrique, du Maroc à la Tunisie. Comptes-Rendus de l'Acad. des Sc., vol. lxxviii., p. 73.
- 1353.** 1879. **Brady, Henry B.**—Morocco and the Moors: Fez, Mekinez, Rabat. A Lecture delivered before the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, Oct. 22nd, 1876. Reprinted from the Friends' Quarterly Examiner, Newcastle-upon-Tyne : 8vo.
- 1354.** 1880. **Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña**. Revista de Canarias (Santa Cruz de Tenerife), tomo ii.
- 1355.** 1880. **Wheatley, Henry B.**—Samuel Pepys, and the world he lived in. London : 8vo.  
The third edition was published in 1889. 8vo, pp. viii. and 311. Chap. iv., pp. 63-76, Tangier.  
Pepys (Nos. 545, 626) was intimately connected with Tangier during the twenty-two years it remained in the possession of the English.

- 1356.** 1880. **Scott, Sir Sibbald David.**—The British Army, its Origin, Progress and Equipment, from the Restoration to the Revolution. London: 8vo. pp. 612.

This work gives an account of the British occupation of Tangier. Two previous volumes were published in 1868: they contain nothing about Morocco.

- 1357.** 1880. "**Mark Twain**" (**Samuel L. Clemens**).—The Innocents Abroad. London: 8vo.; and in various other English, American and translated editions. (1st American issue, Hartford, 1869.)

Contains (Chapters viii., ix.) a visit to Tangier, the "facts" of which must not be taken too seriously.

- 1358.** 1880. **Guedalla, H.**—Refutation of an anonymous article in the Jewish World, entitled "Secret History of Sir Moses Montefiore's Mission to Morocco in 1863-64." London: 8vo.

- 1359.** 1880? **Historia Patria: Sobre a expedição de Tanger no anno 1437.** Revista Litterarea, No. xxiii., pp. 425-528.

- 1360.** 1880. **Poole, Stanley Lane.**—The Coins of the Moors of Africa and Spain and the Kings and Imáms of the Yemen, in the British Museum. Classes [of Fraehn] xiv. a—xxvii. Edited by **Reginald Stuart Poole**. London: 8vo, pp. lii.: 175, with 7 plates.

This forms vol. v. of the Brit. Mus. Cat. of Coins, and deals with the money of Morocco.

- 1361.** 1880. **Colville, Capt. (now Lt.-Col.) H. E.,** Grenadier Guards.—A Ride in Petticoats and Slippers. London: 8vo. pp. 328. Maps and plates.

The author made a reconnaissance of the country between Fez and Ujda by the Valley of the Moluia, accompanied by his wife, disguised in Moorish dress. App. A. is a Memoir on the necessity of Morocco for the safety of Gibraltar. App. B. Itinerary from Fez to Ujda. App. C. Glossary of Moorish terms. App. D. Note on the Route Map. See also Globus, xxxviii.

- 1362.** 1880. **Watson, Robert Spence.**—A Visit to Wazan, the Sacred City of Morocco, with map and 12 illustrations. London: 8vo, pp. 328.

The author was the first Christian, except Rohlfs, who had visited this city, the ancestral home of the well-known Shereef, one of whose wives is an English lady. The work is an interesting one. It led to many other travellers following his example, until Wazzan is now as commonly visited as Fez. In addition to this book Dr. Watson has published two articles on the "Crisis in Morocco" (Pall Mall Gazette, June 21st and 22nd, 1884).

- 1363.** 1880. **Ginsburg, Rev. J. B.**—An account of the Persecution of the Protestant Mission among the Jews at Mogador, Morocco. London: for private circulation, 8vo. pp. 56.

The writer complains of the hostility of the natives and the want of support from the British consular authorities.

- 1364.** 1880. '**Sarcelle**' (**C. A. Payton**).—Moorish Fish and Fisheries.—'Field,' 28 Feb.

- 1365.** ——— Sporting Scrapes in Morocco. l. c., 24th April.

- 1366.** ——— Sporting Notes from Mogador. l. c., 11th Sept., and 25th Dec.

- 1367.** 1880. **Drummond-Hay, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1878. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. at F. O., in 1879, Pt. i., p. 461, and Pt. ii., p. 1382.

1368. 1880. **Lapeen, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida, l. c., Pt. ii., p. 1376.
1369. 1880. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan. l. c., p. 1379.
1370. 1880. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat. l. c., p. 1388.
1371. 1880. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi. l. c., p. 1392.
1372. 1880. **White, Consul.** Report on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., p. 1393.
1373. 1880. **Gasselin, Edouard,** Chancellor of the French Consulate in Mogador.—Dictionnaire Français-Arabe (Arabe vulgaire—Arabe gramatice), etc. Paris: 4to.
1374. 1880. **Rohlf, Gerhard.** — Die Juden in Marokko. Vergl. Jüdisch Literaturblatt (reprinted from the Allgem. Augsburger Zeitung).  
The substance of it is reproduced in *Quid novi ex Africa*, pp. 66–100.
1375. 1880. **Johnston, Keith.**—A Physical, Historical and Descriptive Geography. London: 8vo.  
The fourth edition published in 1890, revised by E. G. Ravenstein. 8vo, pp. 490. The Barbary States, pp. 368–370; Morocco, pp. 370–371.
1376. 1880. **Mordokkhai (Mardochée) Abi Serour de Akka.**—Les Daggatoun, tribu d'Origine Juive demuerant dans le Sahara (traduit sur l'hebren et annoté par Isidore Loeb). Bull. Alliance Israélite. Paris: 8vo. Sec No. 146.
1377. 1880. **Le Commerce au Maroc.**—Le Portefeuille diplomatique, consulaire et financier. Paris: No. 3, 19 Juin, p. 118; No. 6, 10 July, p. 266.
1378. 1880. **Castries, H. de.**—Notice sur la Région de l'Oued Draâ. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 6<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. xx., pp. 481–519, with a map of the Southern Provinces of Morocco.
1379. 1880. **Vendegies, Ch. d.**—De Cadix chez Ben-Achache. Cambrai: 8vo.
1380. 1880. **Fillias, Achille.**—Recits militaires. L'Expédition de l'Oued Guir, 1870. Alger: 8vo, pp. 32, with map.
1381. 1880. **Ollive.**—Commerce entre Timbuctou et Mogador. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Marseille, No. 1, p. 5–8.
1382. 1880. **Ralli, Stenning.**—From Mogador to Morocco. 'Good Words,' May and June, pp. 311–317 and 493–499. Illustrated.
1383. 1880. **Convenzione** concernente l'esercizio del diritto di **Protezione** al Marocco conclusa tra l'Italia, l'Austria-Ungheria, la Francia, la Germania, la Gran Bretagna, il Marocco, i Paesi Bassi, il Portogallo, La Spagna, gli Stati Uniti dell' America Settentrionale e la Svezia e Norvegia. Luglio 3, 1880. Trattati e convenzioni, &c., vol. viii., p. 68.  
Published also in French, German, Spanish and English, and reproduced in the United States' series of Treaties.
1384. 1880. **Kábilas del Rif.** l. c., t. viii., pp. 180–1.
1385. 1880. **Ferreiro, Don Martin.**—Memoria sobre el progreso de los trabajos geográficos en Marruecos. l. c., t. viii., p. 407.

- 1386.** 1880. **Marokko**, Gestattung der Getreideausfuhr nach Europa. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), June Heft. Handel und Schifffahrt des Sultanats und seiner Haupthäfen im. J. 1879, *ibid.* (Berichte), Nov. Heft. 1879.
- 1387.** 1880. **Negociations** relative to the right of **Protection** in Morocco, from 18th Feb. to 19th July, 1879.—*Parl. Paper 2707—Hertslet's Tr.*, vol. xv., p. 247. See also Marten's *Nouv. Rec. Gén. de Tr.*, 2<sup>e</sup> Ser., t, vi., pp. 515–629.  
These were held between Sid Mohammed Bargash and the representatives of the various European powers. The series of papers ends with the Treaty of Madrid of 3rd July, 1880.
- 1388.** 1880. **Documents Diplomatiques** relatifs à la question de la **Protection** diplomatique et Consulaire au Maroc. Paris: folio, pp. 278.  
The correspondence and protocols before and during the Conference of Madrid, 19th May–3rd July, with the Treaty of Madrid signed on the 3rd July, 1880.
- 1389.** 1880. **Caussin de Perceval**.—Grammaire arabe vulgaire pour les dialects d'Orient et de Barbarie. New Edition. Paris: 8vo.
- 1390.** 1880. **Morocco and the Moors**.—Review of De Amici's *Morocco*, *Blackwood's Magazine*, vol. cxxvii., May, pp. 607–623. Same article in *Eclectic Review*, vol. xcv., May, p. 21.
- 1391.** 1880. **Rolleston, C.**, and **M. Schröder**.—Tetuan. *Petermann's Geogr. Mittheil.*, vol. xi., p. 292.
- 1392.** 1880. **Bleicher, Dr.**—Études de Géologie comparée sur le terrain quaternaire d'Italie, d'Algérie, du Maroc, etc. Association Scientifique, Congrès de Reims, 18th August, 1880.
- 1393.** 1880. **Conring, Colonel Adolph von**.—Marrocco **مراكش الحمرية** das Land und die Leute. Allgemeine geographische und ethnographische Verhältnisse. Verfassung. Städte. Land. Bewohner. Handelsbeziehungen. Produkte. Politische Verhältnisse. Europäer und deren Vertreter. Aus neuester eigner Anschauung geschildert. Berlin: 8vo, pp. viii.+334. With a map of the country and a plan of the city of Merakish (Morocco): the first very rough, the second copied from Lambert, No. 1024.  
This book is chiefly remarkable for its blunders and the scandalous stories regarding the Consular and diplomatic staff with which the author thought fit to cram it. These libels were the thême of several questions in Parliament and some diplomatic correspondence.  
A second edition was published in 1881, and a Spanish translation in 1881 (*Marruecos, el pais y sus habitantes*). Madrid: 8vo, pp. 362.
- 1394.** 1880. **Maroc**.—Rapport Consulaire. *Bull. Consul. français*, fascicule 8.
- 1395.** 1881. **Trotter, Captain Philip Durham**, 93rd Highlanders.—Our Mission to the Court of Morocco in 1880, under Sir John Drummond Hay, K.C.B., Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary to His Majesty the Sultan. Illustrated from photographs by the Hon. D. Lawless. Edinburgh: 8vo, pp. 310. With map and 31 illustrations.  
The mission went from Tangier to Fez, thence to Mekenes and Rabat, returning along the coast by Sla (Salli) Mehedia, El-Araish (Laraiche) and Azila.
- 1396.** 1881. **Ball, John**.—General List of Plants collected on tour from Tangier to Fez by Miss Drummond Hay, 1880. Appendix A. to Trotter's

“Our Mission to the Coast of Morocco in 1880 under Sir John Drummond Hay,” etc. (No. 1395). pp. 295–301. †

This list comprises 168 species, and according to M. Cosson “est le principal document que nous possédions sur la flore encore très peu connue de cette partie du Maroc.”

- 1397.** 1881. **Mathews, Felix A., Consul, U.S.A.**—North-West Africa and Timbuctoo. Bull. Amer. Geog. Soc., No. 4, pp. 196–219. See also No. 1537.
- 1398.** 1881. “**Sarcelle**” (**C. A. Payton**).—A Wild-goose Chase in Shiadma Field. 18 June.
- 1399.** ——— The Shooting Season at Mogador. l. c., 16th July.
- 1400.** ——— Mackerel Fishing at Mogador. l. c., 15 October.
- 1401.** 1881. [**Colgass, N.**].—A Peep at the Moghrebens. Three articles, Temple Bar, London, February, March, April, vol. lxi. (1) Tangier, pp. 241–9; (2) Tangier to Tetuan, pp. 377–383; (3) Tetuan, pp. 523–31.
- 1402.** 1881. **Andree, Richard.**—Zur Volkskunde der Juden. 8vo, pp. 296, with map showing the relative density of the Jewish population in Central Europe.  
A good account of the Jews in Morocco, pp. 195–199. He estimates their number at 200,000.
- 1403.** 1881. **Regulations** respecting the mode of payment, &c., of the **Agrarian and Gate Taxes** (“L’impôt Agricole” et “la Taxe dite des Portes”) in Morocco. Dated Tangier, 3rd March. Hertslet’s Treaties, vol. xv., p. 253.
- 1404.** 1881. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1879. Cons. Comm. Rep. received at F.O. during 1880, Part i., p. 799.
- 1405.** 1881. **Imossi, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the British shipping at Larache for 1879. l. c., p. 801.
- 1406.** 1881. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—On the trade of Mazagan for 1879. l. c., p. 802.
- 1407.** 1881. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—On the Trade of Rabat for 1879. l. c., p. 806.
- 1408.** 1881. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—On the Trade of Saffi for 1879. l. c., p. 810.
- 1409.** 1881. **White, Consul.**—On the Trade of Tangier for 1879. l. c., Part ii., p. 1540.
- 1410.** 1881. **Vernes d’Arlandes, Th.**—En Algérie à travers l’Espagne et le Maroc. Paris: 12mo, pp. 420.
- 1411.** 1881. **Venegas, Pedro de Córdoba.**—Embajada á Marruecos de . . . . . , Año de 1581.  
From a MS. in the library of the Royal Historical Academy of Madrid, entitled ‘Relaçion de todo al embajador Pedro Varegas de Cordova en el viage que hizo á la ciudad de Marruecos con çierta embaxada que su magestad le embio al rrei Mulcy Hamet rrei de Marruecos y Fez.’ Vol. ix., No. 3 pp. 198–205. l. c. See Nos. 83, 1803.
- 1412.** 1881. **El Berberisco.**—Spanish comic weekly (Ceuta). Began May 11th, but did not reach more than one issue.



- 1413.** 1881. **Mazet, A. du.**—Les Oulad Sidi Chick et les territoires insurgés de la Province d'Oran. *Rev. de Géogr. Paris*, t. viii., p. 451.  
This tribe, though belonging to Algeria, has a habit of seeking shelter in Morocco after any of the insurrectionary movements to which it is so much addicted.
- 1414.** ——— *La Frontière Marocaine.* l. c., t. ix., p. 444–451.  
Describes the frontier as delimited by the treaty of 1845. He maintains that tranquillity in Algeria is impossible under it, and that the true limit is from the Moluia on the north to the Wad Gir or Wad Zig in the south.
- 1415.** 1881. **Cherbonneau.**—Les Limites réelles de l'Algérie. l. c., Juillet.
- 1416.** 1881. **Gurgeot, F.**, Ex-interprète principal de l'armée d'Afrique.—Situation politique de l'Algérie—Le sud—Bou Amama—Les Oulad Sidi Cheikhe—Figuig—Le Tell—Les Colons—Marabouts—Chorfa—Dyouad—Zenatza—Les Grands Chefs—Les Fellahs—Les Kranner—Tiyout—El Adred—Création d'une Makhezen—Les goums—Pouvoirs politiques, pouvoirs administratifs, &c. Paris : 8vo, pp. 190.
- 1417.** 1881. **Marokko.**—Handel und Schiffahrt des Sultanats und seiner Haupthäfen in J. 1880. *Deutsches Handelsarchiv*, July Heft.
- 1418.** 1881. **Maroc.**—Rapport Consulaire. *Bull. Consul. français*, fascicule 1.
- 1419.** 1881. **Cosson, Ernest Saint-Charles**, Membre de l'Institut.—Compendium Floræ Atlanticæ seu expositio methodica plantarum omnium in Algeria necnon in regno Tunetano et imperio Maroccoano hucusque notarum; ou Flore des États Barbaresques, Algérie, Tunisie et Maroc. Vol. i. Première partie—Histoire et géographie. 8vo, pp. 265, maps.  
He gives a list of about 285 Articles, containing the authorities he has quoted.  
Vol. ii. published in 1883–87. Paris : 8vo, pp. cviii. and 367. *Supplément à la partie historique et Flore des États Barbaresques.*—Renonculacées—Crucifères; Addenda et Emendanda. See No. 1762.
- 1420.** 1881. **Fillias, Achille.**—Campagne du Maroc—Tanger—Isly—Mogador, 1844. Alger, 8vo, pp. 40, with a sketch-map of the northern part of Morocco.  
After the defeat of Abd-el-Kadir in 1843, he retired to Morocco. The French made an entrenched camp at Lalla Maghnia, and complications with the Sultan ensued. A squadron was sent to the coast of Morocco under the Prince de Joinville, and Tangier and Mogador were bombarded.
- 1421.** 1881. **Bouty.**—État de la question de Trans-saharien. *Bull. de la Soc. Géogr. Oran*, Supp. No. 10, map.  
This was read at the French Ass. for the Adv. of Sc. at Algiers in 1881. He describes the three tracks proposed :—1. That in surveying which Flatters lost his life. 2. That of M. Choisy, viâ El-Aghuat and Golea. 3. That of M. Pouyanne, see No. 1695, through Morocco to Senegal.
- 1422.** 1881. **Bordier.**—Le tracé central du chemin de fer Trans-saharien. *Bull. Soc. des Sc. Phys. Nat. et Climat. d'Alger*, 1880, No. 3.
- 1423.** 1881. **Normand, Ch.**—Le chemin de fer Central-africain. *Rev. Géogr. Internat.*, No. 48, p. 235.
- 1424.** 1881. **Bourde, P.**—La France au Soudan. Le chemin de fer Trans-saharien. *Rev. des deux Mondes*, Feb.

- 1425.** 1881. **Leclerq, Jules**, President of the Brussels Geographical Society.—De Mogador à Biskra—Moroc et Algérie. Paris: 18mo. pp. 258, with map. A coast trip by the usual steamer route. Reviewed by Ad. F. de Fontpertuis in *L'Économiste Français*, 27 Aug., pp. 263-266, under the title "Le Maroc, ses populations, ses villes et ses ressources." See also *L'Exploration*, xi., No. 204, p. 81-87.
- 1426.** 1881. **Marial, W.**—Les Marocains du Sud. *L'Exploration*, t. xii., No. 248, p. 746. Reprinted from 'L'Echo d'Oran.'  
Gives a short account of the *Hamianes*, the *Oulad Sili Cheikh*, the *Douï Menia* and of *Figuig*.
- 1427.** 1881. **D'Ideville, Comte H.**, Ancien Préfet d'Alger.—Le Maréchal Bugcaud d'après sa correspondance intime et des documents inédites, 1784-1849. Paris: 8vo. 2 vols.  
An English translation by Miss C. M. Yonge published in 1884, entitled, "Memoirs of Marshal Bugeaud from his private correspondence and original documents, 1784-1849." London: 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 363 and 365.  
Chaps. vi. and vii. relate to the Morocco campaign, the battle of Isly, and the bombardment of Tangier and Mogador.
- 1428.** 1881. **Jordana, D. José.**—Parte Oriental del bajalato de Tetuán, bajo el punto de Vista de la colonización. Madrid: from the *Revista de España*.
- 1429.** 1881. ——— La Agrècultura de Marruecos. From the *Revista Contemporánea*.
- 1430.** 1881. **Santoja, D. Antonio y Díaz Perona.**—España en el Riff, ó apuntes sobre las plazas españolas en la costa de África. Tudela de Navarra: 2 vols., 8vo.
- 1431.** 1881. **Sabatier, Camille.**—La question du Sud-ouest. Alger: 8vo, pp. 70, with map.  
The author gives an account, geographical and political, of the Sahara, and his ideas of the means of preventing future disturbances—one, of course, being a rectification of frontier.  
Chap. i. treats of the Algerian Sahara. Chap. ii. of that of Morocco. Chap. iii. of the present condition of the Sahara and of the influence of religious sects. Chap. iv. of the means of preventing risings in the Sahara.
- 1432.** 1881. **Jackson, James**, Archiviste-Bibliothécaire de la Soc. de Géographie de Paris.—Liste provisoire de Bibliographies Géographiques Spéciales. Paris: 8vo. pp. vi. and 340.  
As far as Morocco is especially concerned, this only quotes the Bibliographical notices of Renou (No. 706), and Fernandez Duro (Nos. 1254, 1259).
- 1433.** 1881. **Mahon.**—Commerce et Navigation de Mogador et Safy en 1879. Bull. consulaire français. Paris: 4to, pp. 1155.  
The report in question occupies from p. 37-46.
- 1434.** 1881. **Espada, M. Jiménez de la.**—España en Berbería. Bol. Soc. Geogr., Madrid, ix., No. 4, pp. 293-340. With map of the territories to the south of Morocco: "Copiado del general que en vista de los trabajos inéditos y mas recientes ha compuesto el Exmo. Sr. D. Francisco Coello."
- 1435.** 1881. Conferencia del **Doctor Lenz** pronunciada en la sesion extraordinaria del 10 de Marzo. l. c., x., p. 222-226.

- 1436.** 1881. **Benitez, Christ.**—Viaje por Marruecos el Desierto del Sáhara y Sudán al Senegal. l. c., x., p. 337; xi., p. 7.
- 1437.** 1881. **Óvilo y Canales, D. Felipe.** — La Mujer Marroquí estudio social. Por . . . Ilustrada con cromos al lápiz y dibujos á la pluma por Demócrito. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 215 and pp. 5 of Index (contents).  
A very valuable (and outspoken) work by the Physician of the Spanish Legation at Tangier. The plates are life-like.
- 1438.** ——— Estudios políticos y sociales sobre Marruecos. Madrid: 8vo. (From the Revista Contemporánea.)
- 1439.** 1881. **Collaço, José Daniel.**—Colonias portuguezas em paiz estrangeiro. Em Marrocos. Bol. Soc. de Geogr. de Lisboa. 2 serie, vi., p. 433-456.
- 1440.** 1881. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—Historique des Voyages à Timbouktou. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 7<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. i., p. 195. Proc. Roy. Geog. Soc. 1881. N. S., vol. iii., pp. 316-317.  
The first visit recorded is that of Paul Imbert, who died in slavery in Morocco in 1630. Major Laing followed from Tripoli in 1826, but was killed after reaching it. René Caillé (or Cailliè, the name being spelt both ways, the first being adopted some years before his death) in 1828 was more successful; he entered Africa from Senegal, and went N. through Morocco to Tangier. Barth in 1854 and 1855 started from Tripoli. The Rabbi Mordokkhai Abi Serur (1857), and Lenz (*ut infra*) followed, both from Morocco.
- 1441.** 1881. **Armand, P.**—Voyage du Dr. O. Lenz. L'Exploration, t. xi. part 1.  
This is an account of the voyage of Dr. Lenz from Morocco to Senegal. The portion especially devoted to the former country is from pp. 617 to 618.
- 1442.** 1881. **Lenz, Oskar.**—Kurzer Bericht über meine Reise von Tanger nach Timbuktu u. Senegambia. Zeitsch. Gesellsch. für Erdkunde, Berlin, xvi., No. 4, pp. 272-293 (with map).
- 1443.** ——— Voyage du Maroc au Senegal. Rev. de Géogr., t. viii., p. 371 *et seq.* with map.  
This is the text of the address given by Dr. Lenz at the Soc. de Géogr. de Paris, on the 1st April, 1881 (*ut infra*).  
Dr. Lenz gave a similar address at Madrid on the 10th March, at an extraordinary meeting of the Geographical Society there. Bol. Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, t. x., p. 222-226.
- 1444.** ——— Voyage du Maroc au Sénégal. l. c., March pp. 199-226, with a map on which the routes of all the above-mentioned travellers are marked.  
From Tangier Lenz made a preparatory journey to Tetuan, thence he proceeded to Fez, Mekenes, Rabat, Marakish, crossed the Atlas to Tarudant and Ileg, and thence in a S.E. direction to Timbuktu. He returned by Senegambia. See Bull. de Soc. Géogr., Lyons, March 27, 1881, and Proc. R. G. S., 1881; N. S., vol. iii., pp. 317-318, 371.
- 1445.** 1881. **Perrot, Léon,** officier de cavalerie.—Itinéraire de Geryville à Figui et retour. l. c., Oct., pp. 274-302, with map.  
The author, a cavalry officer, formed part of the Expedition to Figig under Colonel Colonieu in 1868. Attached to the memoir are two tables showing this route and that of Colonel de Colomb in 1866.

1446. 1881. **Dubois, Albert.**—L'Espagne, Gibraltar et la Côte Marocaine. Notes d'une touriste. Mons: 8vo, pp. 110.

1447. 1881. **Marokko**, Handel und Schiffahrt des Sultanats und seiner Haupt-  
häfen in 1880. Deutsches Handelsarch., p. 558.

1448. 1881. **Kobelt, Wilhelm.**—Reisebriefe (Spanien, Oran, Nord-Marokko) Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoolog. Gesellschaft, 1881-1882.

These papers contain descriptions of *Hyalina tetuanenses*, *Leucochroa Debeauzii* and a number of other species, which like those in his 'Iconographie,' are in some cases pronounced by M. Bourguignat to be mere varieties of common forms, or in other instances species already described by him (Pechaud's 'Excursions Malacologiques,' pp. 18, 54, etc.).

1449. 1881. **Chavanne, J.**—Dr. Lenz's 'Forschungsreise von Marokko über Timbuktu nach Senegambien.' Deutsche Geographische Rundschau, vol. iii., No. 10, 11, with map.

1450. 1881. **Aldrich, T. B.**—A Day in Africa. 'Harper's Magazine,' vol. lxiv. (American edition); vol. ii. (European edition), pp. 241-250, pp. 346-355, with 12 illustrations.

An account of a trip from Gibraltar to Tangier. Pleasantly written, but amazingly inaccurate. The author is astonished at seeing no coin "less than three centuries old," and says that he picked up one "dated 1288." He was evidently unaware that the dates were those of the Hejira!

1451. 1882. **Playfair, Sir R. Lambert.**—Handbook (Murray's) to the Mediterranean its cities, coasts and islands, for the use of general Travellers and Yachtsmen. 2nd edition. London: 8vo, pp. 278. A 3rd Edition in 1890.

At pp. 1-8 is an account of the Coast of Morocco from Tangier to the frontier of Algeria.

1452. 1882. **Marokko.**—Herabsetzung des Einfuhrzolls auf Nahrungsmittel. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), June Heft. Zeitweise Ausfuhr von Knochen. *Ibid.* July Heft. Konvention betr. Ausübung des Schutzrechts. *Ibid.* August Heft. Zeitweilige Eröffnung der Häfen Agadir and Assaca. *Ibid.* October Heft. Handel und Schiffahrt des Sultanats Marokko i. J. 1881. *Ibid.* (Berichte), December Heft.

1453. 1882. **Agadir, Morocco.** Naut. Maga. No. 8, pp. 600-602.

1454. 1882. **Howard Vyse, Mrs. L.**—A Winter in Tangier and home through Spain. London: 8vo, pp. 276.

Full of personalities which are only excusable in a volume "printed for private circulation."

1455. 1882. **Warren, Captain Fred., P., R.N.**—Gibraltar, is it worth holding? and Morocco. A Letter to Charles Magniac, Esq., M.P., President of the London Chambers of Commerce, and to the Chambers of Commerce of Great Britain. London: 8vo, pp. 27, 2 maps [no date on titlepage].

The author argues the exchange of Gibraltar for Ceuta as more defensible. A few copies of this pamphlet were also printed for private circulation in the course of the year 1881.

1456. 1882. "Sarcelle" (C. A. Payton).—Wild-fowling in Morocco. Field, 8th April.

1457. ——— A Glance at Agadir. l. c., 2nd Sept.

1458. ——— Sand-grouse and Shebbel. l. c., 30th Sept.

- 1459.** 1882. **Waltham, Edward.**—Our Journey to Fez. London: 8vo, p. 47. Privately printed (Waterlow and Sons).  
A very pleasant account of the journey to Fez by the author, his wife and son.
- 1460.** 1882. [**Stuttfield, Hugh E. M.**].—Four Months in Morocco. Blackw. Maga., vol. 132, pp. 724-741.  
Sporting experiences. The author visited only Tangier and Merakish.
- 1461.** 1882. **Morais, H. S.**—The Daggatouns; a tribe of Jewish origin in the Desert of Sahara. Philadelphia: 12mo, pp. 14.  
Practically a translation of Mordokkhai's Work, No. 1376.
- 1462.** 1882. **Warner, Charles Dudley.**—Across Africa. Atlantic Monthly, vol. 50, pp. 165-176.  
This journey "across Africa" was through the narrowest part of it, between Cape Spartel and the Bay of Tetuan!
- 1463.** 1882. **Gilbard, Major** (Garrison Librarian).—A Popular History of Gibraltar and its institutions, and its neighbourhood on both sides of the Straits. etc. [Almost annual editions.] Gibraltar: sm. 4to, pp. 215, with plan of Gibraltar, &c. The "Trips to Barbary" occupy pp. 80-91. The latest issue is that for 1892, "The Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book," edited by Cavendish Boyle, C.M.G., and R. Bandbury.
- 1464.** 1882. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1886. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. at F. O. during 1881, Part i., p. 498.
- 1465.** 1882. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan for 1880. l. c., p. 501.
- 1466.** 1882. **Payton, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1880. l. c., p. 504.
- 1467.** 1882. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat for 1880. l. c., p. 515.
- 1468.** 1882. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1880. l. c., p. 519.
- 1469.** 1882. **Basset, René.**—Relation de Sidi-Brahim de Massat dans le Sous. Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. de l'Est, No. 3, pp. 524 and 707. See also No. 1720.
- 1470.** 1882. **Beneden, Ch. van.**—Au Nord-Ouest de l'Afrique. Madères, les îles Canaries, le Maroc. Brussels: 18mo, pp. 113.
- 1471.** 1882. **Prévost, Duclos.**—Une Aventure à Timbouctou. Paris: 18vo, pp. 396, with map.
- 1472.** 1882. **Brown, Robert.**—The Peoples of the World. London: 4to, 6 vols., with many illustrations.  
In vol. ii., pp. 202-205 the Berbers are sketched. In the same volume, p. 208, some account is given of the Moors. In vol. iii., p. 203, further reference is made to them. In vol. v., pp. 138-142, the Iberian theory is discussed. In vol. ii., p. 206, and vol. v., p. 111, the Tuaregs find a place. This work originally "The Races of Mankind" in 4 vols., and of which several editions have been issued, appeared in serial form, the first part being issued in 1881, and the last five years later.
- 1473.** 1882. **Defournoux, Dr.**—Du Maroc en Tunisie. Compte-Rendu des Séances, Soc. de Géogr. Paris, 1882, No. 17, pp. 391-392 and 409-412.

1474. 1882. **M'rah Ould Bel-Hadgi.**—De Tlemçen au Maroc. Bull. Soc. de Géogr. Bordeaux, p. 269.
1475. 1882. **Castries, Capitaine de.**—Notes sur Figuig. Bull. Soc. Géog. Paris, 7<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. iii., p. 401–415, with map of the environs and two woodcuts in the text. Also Bull. Soc. Géogr. Oran, No. 14, p. 242–254.
1476. 1882. **Hamy, Dr. E. T.**—Notes sur les figures et les inscriptions gravées dans la roche à el-Hadj Mimoun, près Figuig. Rev. d'Ethnographie, t. i., p. 129–137, with five illustrations. [See also L'illustration, Journal universel, t. ix., p. 284, 3 July, 1847.]
1477. 1882. **Bonelli, Capitan Emilio.**—El Imperio de Marruecos y su constitucion. Description de su geografia, topografía, administracion, industria, agricultura, comercio, artes, religion, costumbres, razas que lo pueblan, y estudio de su importancia politica y militarmente considerada. Madrid: 4to, pp. 266.
1478. 1882. **Jordana y Morena, J.**—Parte oriental del Bajalato de Tetuán, bajo el punto de visita de la colonizaci6n. Boll. Soc. Géogr. Madrid, t. xii., pp. 110–142.
1479. 1882. **La Frontera Marroqui.** l. e., t. xii., p. 166.
1480. 1882. **El Sus, el Uad-Nun y el-Sáhara.**—l. e., t. xii., p. 513.  
A review of the Article published by Mr. Felix A. Mathews, Consul-General, U.S.A., on the same subject.
1481. 1882. **Codrington, Gen. Sir W. G.**—Gibraltar and Ceuta. (Reprinted from the Times.) London: 8vo.
1482. 1882. **Crema, C. F.**—Missione italiana de Tangeri a Marocco e Mogador, diretta dal Ministro Comm. S. Scovasso. Guida Cora's Cosmos, vol. vii. (1883), pp. 292–317; vol. viii. (1884), pp. 11–13, 44–51, 103–112, 225–258. 2 maps, 7 fig.
1483. 1882. **Costa, D. Joaquin.**—El comercio español y la Cuesti6n de África. Madrid: 8vo.
1484. 1882. **Camara, R. da.**—Viagens em Marrocos. Lisbon: 8vo.
1485. 1882. **Paulitschke, Dr. Philipp.**—Die Afrika-Literatur in der Zeit von 1500 bis 1750 n. Ch. Ein Beitrag zur geographischen Quellenkunde. Wien: 8vo, pp. 122.  
Pages 38–75 contain the bibliography of North Africa, Egypt, Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco. The titles are abbreviated, and there is no indication as to the size of the works.
1486. 1882. **Drude, Dr. Oscar.** Die Floristische Erforschung Nord-Afrikas von Marokko bis Barka. Petermann's Geogr. Mittheil., 28 Bd., pp. 143–150.
1487. 1882. **Rohlf's, G.**—Liegt ein Grund vor, die Städtebevölkerung von Marokko, Algerien, Tunisien und Tripolitani6n als eine besondere zu betrachten und zu benennen? Ausland, No. 16, p. 301–307. Reprinted in "Quid novi ex Africa," pp. 131–145.
1488. 1882. **Lenz, Dr. Oskar.** Steinwerkzeuge aus der Sahara. 'Ausland, vi., No. 1, pp. 13–15.
1489. ——— Die Machazneyah in Marokko. Deutsche Rundschau f. Geogr., vol. iv.
1490. ——— Die Militärverhältnisse. Marokkos Gegenwart, *ibid.* 1882, No. 34.

1491. 1882. **Cosson, Ernest St. Charles.**—*Illustrationes Floræ Atlanticæ, seu Icones plantarum novarum, rariorum vel minus cognitarum in Compendio Atlanticæ descriptarum.* 8vo.  
An Atlas of plates to illustrate the Compendium. (No. 1419.) It appears in parts and is still in course of publication.
1492. 1882. **Schweiger-Lerchenfeld, A. V.**—*Ein Bollwerk des Islam, Marokko.* Oesterreich. Monatsschr. f. d. Orient, No. 6, p. 81-88.
1493. 1882. **Maroc.** Rapport Consulaire. Bull. Consul. français, fascicules 11 and 12.
1494. 1882. **Newman, F. W.**—*Libyan Vocabulary: An Essay towards reproducing the Ancient Libyan language out of four modern languages.* London: 8vo, pp. 204.
1495. 1883. **Al-moghreb Al-aksa.**—Spanish (Tangier) Weekly. Founder and Editor, G. T. Abrines. Jan. 28, 1883. Enlarged, 1890.  
This was the first newspaper started in Tangier. It has its own press, the first introduced into the country.
1496. 1883. **Webster, H. A.** (Librarian, Edinburgh University).—Morocco. Article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th ed., vol. xvi., pp. 830-836, with an excellent map.  
This article is a very careful summary by a writer without any personal knowledge of the country.
1497. 1883. **Langles, Louis Matthieu.**—*Les Maures au Maroc.* Bull. de l'Athénée Orient. Paris, 8vo, Nos. 3 and 4, pp. 226-256.
1498. 1883. **El Eco de Ceuta.**—Spanish Weekly (Ceuta). Editor, Garcia y Contillé. Feb. 15, 1883. It was suppressed in 1886: reappearing as **Africa**. No. 1690.
1499. 1883. [**Trotter, Major Philip Durham.**].—A Spring Trip to Morocco, From Tangier to Wazzan. *Blackwood's Edin. Maga.*, vol. 134, pp. 438-459.  
The journey of Major Trotter and the Visct. de la Martinière, in March 1883.
1500. 1883. **Cowan, G. D., and R. L. N. Johnston.**—*Moorish Lotus-leaves: Glimpses of Southern Morocco.* London: 8vo, pp. 286.  
Life in Mogador and its vicinity; Journeys to Merakish and Agadir, and a good chapter on Moorish cookery. The information is accurate. Reviewed in 'Athenæum,' 1883, pp. 438-9.
1501. 1883. **Cust, Robert Needham.**—*The Modern Languages of Africa.* A sketch of the modern languages of Africa, accompanied by a language map. London: 2 vols. 8vo, with maps. One of Trübner's Oriental Series. App. C., v. ii., pp. 467-517: A Bibliographical table of languages, dialects, localities and authorities containing about 1718 references. App. E., pp. 519-521: List of books of reference on general subjects, about 74 references. App. D., pp. 539-546: Alphabetical list of Authors quoted, about 483. There is also a list of 202 works relating to the modern languages of Africa.
1502. 1883. "**Sarcelle**" (**C. A. Payton**).—Among the Azlimza. Field, 13th Jan.
1503. ——— Shooting near Mogador, 1882-83. l. c., 29th July.
1504. ——— At Agadir again. l. c., 29th July and 18th Aug.
1505. ——— Bass-fishing at Mogador. l. c., 15th Dec.

- 1506.** 1883. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1881. Cons. Comm. Rep. rec. at F. O. during 1882, Pt. I., p. 584.
- 1507.** 1883. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Mazagan for 1881. l. c., p. 587.
- 1508.** 1883. **Frost, Vice-Cousul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat for 1881. l. c., p. 590.
- 1509.** 1883. **Payton, Consul.**—Report on the Production of Gum Euphorbium. l. e., p. 110.
- 1510.** ——— Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1881. l. c., p. 213.
- 1511.** 1883. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffi for 1881. l. c., p. 1573.
- 1512.** ——— Report on the Production of Gum Euphorbium. l. c., p. 112.
- 1513.** 1883. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1881. l. c., p. 1056.
- 1514.** 1883. **Maroc.**—Rapport Consulaire. Bull. Consul. français, fascicule 4.
- 1515.** 1883. **Postel, R.**—En Tunisie et au Maroc. Paris: 12mo, pp. 217, with illustrations by Dr. L. M. Reuss.
- 1516.** 1883. **La Cavalerie et l'Artillerie du Maroc.** Rev. Scient. (Rev. Rose), t. 31, p. 383. Extracted from the Rev. Militaire de l'Étr., rédigée à l'État-Major Général du Ministre de la Guerre.
- 1517.** 1883. **Ideville, Henri d'.**—Trente-deux ans à travers l'Islam, 1832–1864. Correspondent, t. 132, p. 32–65.  
A review of the forthcoming work of M. Léon Roche. See No. 1575.
- 1518.** 1883. **Basset, René.**—Les Manuscrits arabes de deux Bibliothèques de Fas. Bull. Corresp. Afr. Alger., 8vo, Fasc. vi., Nov. et Dec. 1882, p. 366.  
The libraries of Fez have been supposed to be the richest in Arabic literature which exist, and it has even been said that the missing books of Livy are in the Mosque of Karouin. This list was obtained from Fez by M. Ordéga, French Minister, and though manifestly incomplete, containing only 240 vols., goes to prove that the value of the libraries in question is greatly exaggerated.  
Sir John Drummond Hay in vain offered rewards for any European MSS. in Fez. (No. 424.)
- 1519.** 1883–1889. ——— Mission scientifique en Algérie et au Maroc. Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. de l'Est, Nancy, 4<sup>e</sup> trimestre *et seq.*, No. 3.
- 1520.** ——— Notes de Lexicographie Berbère. Paris: 8vo. pp. 62, reprinted from the Journ. Asiatique. See also Nos. 1620, 1687, 1849.  
This contains a vocabulary of the Rif dialect, compiled by the author from natives of that country whom he met at Tlemçen.
- 1521.** ——— Relation de Sidi Brahim de Massat dans le Sous, traduite sur le texte Chelha et annotée. Paris: 8vo, pp. 33. A Spanish edition in 1886. No. 1720.  
The author says of this work: "C'est un des rares monuments de la langue Berbère, qui n'ont pas été empruntés à des sources Arabes." It was written at the request of Mr. Hodgson by a Taleb of Massat in the Sus, in the Berber and Arabic languages, and contains an account of that country and the neighbouring provinces, with information regarding their history, arts and commerce. See also No. 716.



1522. 1883. **Le Réveil du Maroc.**—French (Tangier) Weekly. Begun July 14, 1883. The founder and first editor was Levi A. Cohen, assisted by Abraham Pimienta. After his death it was conducted by Lucien Bucau and A. de Kerdec Chény, the latter of whom is the present "Rédacteur en Chef." Enlarged Jan. 1885.

This paper has its own press, at which No. 1861 was printed.

1523. 1883–1889. **Slane, Le Baron de.**—Catalogue des Manuscrits Arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. 2 parts only published, 4to, pp. 656.

The following are more especially connected with Morocco:—

No. 1575. Encyclopédie d'Al-Nowaïri. Ce volume commence par le sixième

باب du cinquième قسم du cinquième فن. Cette partie renferme: 1. Histoire de la Mauritanie depuis la conquête musulmane jusqu'à la chute de la dynastie Almohade, &c.

No. 1576. Encyclopédie d'Al-Nowaïri . . . renfermant . . . courtes notices consacrées aux princes qui régnèrent . . . à Salé.

No. 1577. Extraits de l'Encyclopédie d'Al-Nowaïri: 1. Histoire des Almohades d'Espagne et d'Afrique et de la conquête de la ville de Maroc. . . . 3. Passage interpolé relatif au Sultan Aboû Yoûsof Ya'qoûb, mort à Salé.

No. 1588. عيون التواريخ. *Sources historiques*, par Ibn Schâkir Fakhr al-Dîn Mohammad al-Kotobê. 8<sup>me</sup> vol. (fol. 27, v<sup>o</sup>.) 'Histoire de la Mauritanie.'

No. 1868. الانيس المطرب روض القرطاس في اخبار ملوك المغرب وتاريخ مدينة فاس *Le Compagnon qui fait le Charme, du Jardin de Qartâs*, ou Histoire des rois de la Mauritanie, ainsi que de la ville de Fez, par Ibn Abi Zar' (زرع) Aboû 'l-Hasan Ali ibn Mohammad.

Tel paraît être le véritable titre de cet important ouvrage, qui a été traduit en allemand par Dombey, en Portugais par le P. Moura, en français par Beaumier, et publié, avec une traduction latine, par Tornberg. Le Jardin public appelé Qartâs avait été créé dans le voisinage de Fez par Zîrî ibn Atiya, souverain de cette ville et chef de la grande tribu des Maghrawa, qui porta lui-même le surnom de Quartâs et dont le règne se prolongea jusqu'en 391 de l'hégire. See Nos. 26, 465, 554, 646, 871.

No. 1871. عقد اللآلى المستضيئة, *Collier des perles brillantes.*

Opuscule dans laquelle on démontre l'authenticité de la généalogie d'Idrîs, fondateur de la dynastie des Idrisides. L'auteur raconte l'histoire de ce prince et donne une courte description de Fez.

No. 1873. الحلل الموشية في ذكر اخبار المراكشية, *Robes de Couleur ou histoire de la ville de Maroc.*

No. 1880. افريقية المغرب, *Conquête de la Mauritanie* par les Musulmans. Attributed to Aboû 'l-Hasan Bakri.

No. 1892. Histoire de la ville de Ghadâmès . . . Mauvaise compilation . . . 5. (fol. 64) Histoire de Maulây Solimân, Empereur du Maroc, 1787–

1788. 6. (fol. 72, v<sup>o</sup>) Notice topographique et historique de la ville de Fez, tirée d'un ouvrage d'Ahmad ibn 'Abd Allah al-Barnoûsi.

No. 2297. *Le fruit des efforts dans la négociation d'un traité de paix et dans la guerre sainte par le littérateur de la dynastie hâschimide (du Maroc) et le Secrétaire de Les Commandements obéis et respectés, le jurisconsulte Sîdî Ahmad ibn al-Mahdî al-Ghazzâl al-Fâsî.* Relation d'une Mission diplomatique près de la cour d'Espagne en 1179 de l'Hégire (1765-1766) dont fut chargé le susdit par Aboû 'Abd Allah Mohammud ibn 'Abd Allah, Empereur du Maroc.

No. 2327. *مسالك الابصار في ممالك الامار*, *Sentiers à parcourir des yeux dans les royaumes à grand Capitales.* Grande Eneyelopédie géographique, historique et biographique par Selihâb al-Dîn al-'Omarî de Damas, mort en 749 A.H. (1346-1349) . . . renferme des notices sur les poètes Maghrebins.

1524. 1883. **Bonelli, Capitan D. Emilio.**—Observaciones de un viaje por Marruecos (with an excellent map of Morocco). Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. xiv., pp. 7-39. Also separately, Madrid: 8vo, pp. 36, 1883.

1525. 1883. **Fernandez Duro, Cesario.**—El puerto de Ifni en Berberia. l. e., p. 119.

1526. ——— Viajero español en Marruecos. l. e., p. 384.

1527. 1883. **Cuevas, D. Teodoro de.**—Estudio general sobre Geografía, usos agrícolas, historia, política y mercantil, administración, estadística, comercio y navegacion del Bajalato de Larache y descripcion de la ruinas del Lixus Romano. l. e., t. xv., pp. 70, 167, 338 and 417; t. xvi., pp. 31, 232, 365 and 425.

1528. 1883. **Schaudt, Jakob.**—Wanderungen durch Marokko. Zeitschrift d. Gesellsch. f. Erdkunde zu Berlin, xviii., Nos. 4-6, pp. 290, 304, 393-411. These journeys were made in 1880.

1529. 1883. **Lenz, Oskar.**—Vorläufige Mittheilung über geol. Verhält. in Marokko. Mittheil. Afric. Gesellsch., 1883.

1530. ——— Miknâssa und die Ruinen von Volubilis. Oesterreich. Rundschau, i., No. 1.

1531. ——— Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Tertiärbildungen in Nord- und West-Afrika. Verb. d. k.k. Geolog. Reichsanstalt, No. 14, pp. 225-231.

1532. ——— Tetuan und die Landschaft Andschira . . . Aus allen Welt., t. xv., Nos. 1 and 2.

1533. ——— Reise von Tanger nach Fas, der Residentz des Sultans von Marokko. l. e., No. 3, pp. 65-74.

1534. 1883. **Kobelt, Wilhelm.**—Tetuan bei den Säulen des Hercules. Deutsche Touristen-Zeitung, Nos. 1 and 2.

1535. 1883. ——— Nach den Säulen des Hercules. Bericht über die in Sommer 1881 im Auftrage der Rüppell-Stiftung unternommenen Reise. Bericht der Senckenbergischen Gesellschaft, 1882-3, pp. 89-242 & 1-248. Also reprinted in two parts. 8vo. Frankfort a. M., paging *ut supra*.

The parts relating to Morocco, valuable for its conchological notes, are Chapters xi., xii. (Tangier to Tetuan.)

1536. 1883. **Bonanza, D. Pascual de.**—Memoria sobre la actual situación y necesidades de Ceuta. Madrid: 8vo.

1537. 1883. **Matthews, Felix, U.S. Consul General.**—Ueber die Hilfsquellen der Nordwestküste Afrika's. Mitth. Geogr. Ges. in Lübeck. Hft. 2-3, p. 42 (trans.). No. 1397.
1538. 1883. **Die Juden in Miknâsa.** Judisches Literaturblatt, xii. (Zur Lageder, in Demnat, Marokko). Jeschurun, N. F., ii., n. 48.
1539. 1883. **Haliburton, R. G.**—Notes on Mount Atlas and its Traditions. A paper read at Montreal in 1882. Salem: 8vo.
1540. 1883. [**Payton, C. A.**] Morocco Fisheries. (Introduction to Morocco Exhibit. International Fisheries Exhibition Catalogue.)
1541. 1883. Moorish Fisheries. London: 8vo (for the International Fisheries Exhibition).
1542. 1883. **Pechaud, Jean.** — Excursions Malacologiques dans le nord de l'Afrique de la côte d'Algérie à Tanger. Fascicule No. 1, pp. 112. (No more published.) Paris: 8vo.  
Chiefly critical upon Dr. Kobelt's species, which, like many described in his Iconography, are affirmed to be old forms under new names.
1543. 1883. **Grammont, H. D. de, and L. Piesse.**—Un manuscrit du Père Dan.—Les Illustres Captifs—Histoire Générale de la vie, des faits et des aventures de quelques personnes notables, prises par les infidèles Musulmans. Rev. Afr. v. 27, p. 11, *et seq.* finished vol. 28, p. 67. Also separately, Alger: 8vo, pp. 83.  
This interesting MS. was found in the 'Bibliothèque Mazarin; it consists of 261 folio leaves, bears the No. 1919, and contains an account of various captives taken by the Algerines, with a few brought into the same plight by the Moroccans.
1544. 1883. **Marokko.** Verlängerung der Oeffnung des Hafens Agadir und zeitweilige Schliessung des Hafens Assaca. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), January Heft. Handel und Schifffahrt des Sultanats Marokko i. J. 1882. *Ibid.* (Berichte), October Heft.
1545. 1884. **Tissot, Charles.**—Géographie Comparée de la Province Romaine d'Afrique: Exploration Scientifique de la Tunisie. Paris: 4to, 2 vols. and atlas. Vol. i., pp. viii., 667; vol. ii. (edited by Salomon Reinach from the late author's MS.) pp. xxxiv., 863 (each volume indexed separately). Atlas, plates and maps, xxii.  
Though specially on Tunisia, this magnificent work contains many valuable notes on the ethnology of Morocco.
1546. 1884. **Andrews, W. H. C.**—Southern Morocco, Sus and the Ait Bou Amran. London: 8vo, pp. 40, with map.
1547. 1884. "Sarcelle" (C. A. Payton). — Grey Mullet Fishing. Field, 7th June.
1548. 1884. ——— Shooting near Mogador. l. c., 14th June.
1549. 1884. ——— The last Cruise in Ramadan. l. c., 27th Sept.
1550. 1884. **Sauvaire, H.**—Voyage en Espagne d'un Ambassadeur Marocain (1690-1691) traduit de l'arabe par . . . Paris: 8vo, pp. 252.

This is the translation of an imperfect MS. in the National Library of Madrid, and of another in the possession of Señor de Gayangos, which appears to be a copy of the other. The MS. in the Madrid collection is entered in the Catalogue as "Viage á España de un Embajador enviado por Muley Ismael á

Carlos II., y observacions que hace en todo lo que vió. Viage hecho por los años 1680 á 1682." The death of Pope Alexander VIII. and the taking of Mons by the French, both of which events are related by the Moroccan Ambassador, prove, however, that he was in Spain in 1691, and must have embarked at Ceuta before the end of 1690. His name and the object of his journey are both unknown. The narration of the journey ends suddenly at Toledo, and is continued by a narrative of the conquest of Spain by Tarik and Musa ebn Nosair. The nameless envoy appears to be exceptional among his order in Morocco by keeping a diary of his travels. Nevertheless, there are in the Library of Algiers two copies of a journal by Abu'l Abbás Ahmed bin El-mahdi El-Ghezzâl, Nos. 26 and 1229 of the Catalogue.

1551. 1884. [Reid, T. Wemyss.]—France and Moroc̄co. Standard (London), June 3rd and 30th.  
 These two letters—signed "One who Knows"—give a clear semi-official account of the troubles in Morocco through the intrigues of M. Ortega and the Sherif of Wazzan.
1552. 1884. Warren, Capt. Frederick Pelham, R.N.—Morocco. } Fort-  
 nightly Review, August, pp. 186–198.
1553. 1884. Martinière, H. de la.—Progress of Journey of. Proc. Roy.  
 Geogr. Soc., p. 421.
1554. 1884. Lapeen, Vice-Consul.—Report on Trade of Dar-el-Baida for  
 1882. Consular Reports received at F. O. during 1883, Pt i., p. 607.
1555. 1884. Redman, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Mazagan for  
 1882. l. c., p. 611.
1556. 1884. Frost, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Rabat for 1882.  
 l. c., p. 614.
1557. 1884. Hunot, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Saffi for 1882.  
 l. c., p. 617.
1558. 1884. White, Consul.—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1882.  
 l. c., Pt. ii., p. 1459.
1559. 1884. Bizemont, V. de.—La France et le Maroc. L'Exploration,  
 xvii., p. 853.
1560. 1884. Delavaud, L.—Notes sur le Maroc. l. c., xviii. p. 446–451.
1561. 1884. Los Intereses de Espana en Marruecos.—Discursos pro-  
 nunciados por los Señores D. Francesco Coelio, D. Joaquin Costa, D. Gabriel  
 Rodríguez, D. Gomersindó de Azeárate, D. Eduardo Saavedra y D. José de  
 Carvajal en el assamblea celebrado en el Teatro de la Alhambra el dia 30 de  
 Marzo de 1884 por la Sociedad española de Africanistas y Colonistas. Madrid:  
 8vo, pp. 112. Commented on in an article entitled 'Francia en Siria y España  
 en Marruecos.' (Estrella de Occidente, 1891). See Reveil du Maroc, Tangier,  
 April 1–9, 1891.
1562. 1884. Duveyrier, Henri.—Liste de Positions Géographiques en Afrique  
 (Continent et Isles). Paris: 4to, 1884 *et seq.*
1563. 1884. Castonnet des Fosses, H., Avocat à la Cour d'Appel de Paris.—  
 Le Maroc, ses relations avec l'Europe et sa Situation actuelle. Rev. de Droit  
 International et de Législation Comparée. Bruxelles et Leipzig: vol. xvi.,  
 pp. 213 and 491.

The author advocates the rectification of the Algerian frontier and the extension of Spanish influence and territory about the **Presidios**. His account of modern politics is very prejudiced.

- 1564.** 1884. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**, Avocat à la Cour d'Appel de Paris. Le Maroc. L'Exploration, tome xviii., pp. 105 and 140. The same subject.
- 1565.** 1884. **Chavagnac, Le Comte de.**—Le Chérif de Wazzan, son caractère, son influence, les intérêts français au Maroc. Bull. Soc. Géogr. Comm. Paris, 1884-85.
- 1566.** 1884. **Blanchère, René de la.**—Malva, Mulucha, Molochatch; étude d'un Nom Géographique. Bull. de Corresp. Afr., iii., p. 136.
- 1567.** 1884. **Marokko.** Berichtigungen des Zolltarifs. Deutschen Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), November Heft.  
Mazagan: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1883. *Ibid.* (Berichte), May Heft.  
Larache: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1883. *Ibid.*, July Heft.  
Mogador: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1883. *Ibid.*, October Heft.  
Saffi: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1883. *Ibid.*, November Heft.  
Rabat: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1883. *Ibid.*, November Heft.
- 1568.** 1884. **Levinck, Madame Anne.**—L'Oasis de Figuig. Rev. de Géogr., t. xv., p. 401 *et seq.*  
The authoress says: "J'y entrée, mais je l'avoue, j'y peu séjourné." She made a journey from Geryville.
- 1569.** 1884. **Foucauld, Le Vicomte de.**—Voyage au Maroc. Comptes-Rendus Soc. Géogr. Paris, No. 13, pp. 372-375.
- 1570.** 1884. **Expédition hydrographique sur les Côtes du Maroc en 1854.** Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris, 7<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. v., p. 227.
- 1571.** 1884. **Canal, J.**—La frontière Marocaine. Bull. Soc. Géogr. d'Oran, No. 21, pp. 83-86 and 91-94.  
In No. 22 the author gives an instructive map, showing the manner in which he maintains that the frontier of Morocco should be rectified in the interest of France, by adopting the line of the Muluaia.
- 1572.** 1884. **Bouty, M.**—Nouvelle démonstration de la possibilité du chemin de fer Trans-saharien. Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. et d'Arch. d'Oran, 1884, No. 21, pp. 87-90.  
This is based on a recent notice published by M. Pouyanne on the region between Tuat and Timbuktu.
- 1573.** 1884. **Valbert, G.**—Le Maroc et la politique européenne à Tanger. Rev. des deux Mondes, 1<sup>er</sup> Dec., p. 681. An excellent article founded on the then unpublished journals of M. de Foucauld. See No. 1842.  
The writer sets forth moderately and fairly the views of the three great nations regarding this country: that of England, whose interest it is to retain the *statu quo*; of Spain, who has possessed Ceuta since 1580, and might have added to her possessions in 1860 (had not the other Powers, chiefly England, intervened); and of France, who sighs for a delimitation of her frontier and the rich but turbulent oases of the South.
- 1574.** 1884. **Mathieu, J.**—Le Maroc.—Bull. Soc. Géogr. Marseille, t. viii., p. 147-155.
- 1575.** 1884. **Roches, Léon,** Ministre Plénipotentiaire.—Trente-deux ans à travers l'Islam. (1832-1864.) Paris: 2 vols. 8vo, pp. 500, 503.

Vol. ii. : Livre ix., Campagne du Maroc; Livre x., Mission à Paris et à Tanger. At p. 451 is the "Délimitation de la frontière du Maroc."

- 1576.** 1884. **Lanier, L.**—L'Afrique. Choix de Lectures de Géographie, accompagnées de Résumés d'Analyses, de notes explicatives et bibliographiques, et ornées de 57 vignettes, de 9 cartes tirées en couleur et de 33 cartes intercalées dans le texte. Paris: 12mo, pp. x. and 920.  
Pp. 42–86 regarding Morocco.
- 1577.** 1884. **Derenbourg, Hartwig.**—Les Manuscrits Arabes de l'Escurial. Paris: Publications de l'école des Langues Orientales vivantes. 1st vol., 8vo, xliii. + 525.
- 1578.** 1884. **Cervera Baviera, Capt. D. Julio,** Teniente de Ingenieros.—Geografía Militar de Marruecos. Barcelona: 16mo, pp. 192, with eight plates and one map.  
This is one of the publications of the Revista Científica Militar. At pp. 15–18 is a list of the Authorities quoted.
- 1579.** 1884. **Carvajal, José de.**—Los Intereses de España en Marruecos. Discurso pronunciado en la reunion publica de Africanistas y Colonistas de 30 de Marzo de 1884. Madrid: 4to, pp. 39. A reprint of one of the speeches in No. 1561.
- 1580.** 1884. **Coello, Fr., J. Costa, &c.**—Intereses de España en Marruecos. Madrid: 4to, pp. 112.
- 1581.** 1884. **Giralt, J. R.**—El Porvenir de España en el Sahara. Barcelona: 8vo, pp. 26, with map.
- 1582.** 1884. **Marruecos** por M. Castonnet des Fosses. Bol. de la Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, t. xvii., pp. 20–35.  
A Notice of M. Castonnet de Fosses' Article in the 'Exploration' (No. 1563), considered of extreme interest for Spain, as showing clearly what are French aspirations in Morocco, and expressing the opinion of the Geographical Society of Madrid on the subject.
- 1583.** ——— **La Política Hispano Marroqui** y la opinión pública en España. l. c., p. 36–58, with a map of the frontier between Morocco and Algeria.  
Petitions sent by numerous Societies in Spain to the Cortes begging that a vigorous impulse may be given to Spanish politics in Morocco.  
This subject is concluded in t. xviii., 1885, pp. 94–106.
- 1584.** 1884. **España y Francia** en Marruecos. l. c., pp. 61. Discussion on the projected rectification of the frontiers of the two countries.
- 1585.** 1884. **Un ex-Diplomatico.**—La questione del Marocco. Nuovo Antologio ii., Scr. ii., t. 45, pp. 663–676.
- 1586.** 1884. **Diaz y Rodriguez, D. Manuel.**—Guía de Marruecos, compendio geografico del pais, etc., publicada en el folletín de 'La Correspondencia Militar.' Madrid.
- 1587.** 1884. **El-Arisch,** die Handelsverhältnisse der Provinz der Sultanat Marokko. Oesterreich. Monatsschr. f. d. Orient, pp. 71. (De la Martinière.)
- 1588.** 1884. **Scobel, A.**—Reiseskizzen aus Nord-west Afrika. Das Ausland, No. 14. (De la Martinière.)
- 1589.** 1884. **Reise der Franzosen nach Marokko, 1882.** N. Militar B. xxv., p. 9. (De la Martinière.)

1590. 1884. [Anon.] Führer durch Spanien nebst Marokko. Wien: 8vo, pp. 174.
1591. 1864. Zehden, C.—Tanger. Deutsche Rundschau f. Geogr., vi., No. 11, pp. 481-490.
1592. 1884. Lenz, Oskar.—Tetuan und die Landschaft Aschera. Aus aller Welttheilen, vol. xi., p. 1. Reise von Tanger nach Fas. Ib. p. 65. Fas die Residenz des Sultans Muley Hassan. Oesterreich. Monatsschr. f. d. Orient, 1884. No. 4.
1593. ——— Timbuktu: Reise durch Marokko, die Sahara und den Sudan, ausgeführt im Auftrage der Afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland, in den Jahren 1870 und 1880. 2 vols. Leipzig: 8vo, with 57 engravings and nine maps, pp. xvi., 430, 408. In French, "Timbouctou au Maroc, au Sahara, et au Soudan, par ... trad. par Pierre Lehautcour." Paris: 2 vols. 8vo, pp. 467 and 438, 45 engravings and 1 map.
- The first volume is entirely upon Morocco, and forms one of the best existing résumés of our knowledge of that country.
1594. 1884. Morocco.—London Chamber of Commerce Journal, p. 179.
1595. 1884. 'The Times of Morocco.'—English Monthly (Tangier); E. E. Meakin, editor from its commencement, July 5, 1884; also Budgett Meakin (Sept. 1886 to Sept. 1890, with intermissions). Weekly from Jan. 14, 1886. Doubled, 1889.

This is the only English paper in Morocco. It has its own press, and has printed several works, *e.g.* No. 2012.

Among the more important descriptive articles, the greater number of them by Mr. Budgett Meakin, are Tangier: Nos. 1, 2, 9, 41, 43, 84, 169, 170, 171; Laraiche, No. 272; Fez, Nos. 174, 176; Casablanca, No. 47; Mazagan, No. 48; El K'sar el Kebir (Alcasar), No. 231; Rabat, Nos. 59, 173; Salli, Nos. 165, 166, 168; Saffi, Nos. 137, 138, 139; Assaka, No. 45; Mogador, Nos. 144, 145; Merakish (Morocco City), Nos. 159, 162, 181; Mekenes, Nos. 20, 209; Zerhun or Mowlai Edris town, No. 184; Timbuktu, Nos. 90, 91, 92, 93; Perejil Island, No. 108; Wazzau, Nos. 196, 197. Feasts and Fasts:—*Jewish*: Day of Atonement, No. 50; Tabernacles, No. 51; Hanuca, No. 61; Passover, No. 25; Purim, No. 69; Circumcision, No. 5; Funerals, No. 5; Pentecost, No. 83. *Moorish*: Yôm el 'Aashur, No. 49; El Mûlud en Nebi, No. 57; El 'Aid el Kebir, Nos. 9, 44, 95; Ramadán, Nos. 13, 82; Festival of the Learned, Nos. 87, 88.—Tangier as a Health-Resort, Nos. 5, 15, 18, 81, 99, 100; Jews of Morocco, Nos. 109, 110; Christianity in Morocco, Nos. 78, 79 (Missions). Food in Tangier, No. 96; Mahdis of Morocco, No. 206; Domestic Architecture, Nos. 47, 180, 186, 198; Kasbah Hamdush on the Tensift, No. 130; Sheshuan (visit subsequent to that of Mr. Harris, No. 1808), Nos. 224, 225, 235; Commerce Nos. 29, 30; Native Doctors, No. 229, 230; Sus Country, Nos. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24; Mowlai Hasan's Expeditions, No. 168; An Adventurer in Morocco (Abd Allah ben Ali), No. 128; Saints of Morocco, No. 130, 131; Sus Cloaks, No. 191; Yakub el Mansur, No. 187; A Moorish Governor, No. 126; Slipshod way of transacting business, No. 133. Education in Morocco: Moorish and Jewish, Nos. 47, 173, 52 (Jews at Tetuan), No. 37 (Mogador), No. 84 (Spanish at Tetuan). Mueddins, No. 64; Rivers shoaling up, No. 70; Pilgrims, Nos. 110, 208, 209; Hawking, No. 83; Agriculture, Nos. 61, 76, 77; Collecting Tithes, No. 13; Ais-áwa, Nos. 8, 191; Army, Nos. 84, 85; Convention of Madrid, and other Treaties, Nos. 63, 165,

82, 84, 85, 86; Moorish Entertainments, No. 64; Commerec, Nos. 26, 29, 80; Three Months in Suz, 20-24.

**1596.** 1884. **Sabatier, Camille.**—Essai sur l'Ethnologie de l'Afrique du Nord. *Revue d'Anthropologie*, 15th July.

**1597.** 1884. **Rohlf, Gerhard.**—Der heutige Zustand von Marokko. *Köln Zeit.*, No. 13, Sept.

Dr. Rohlf seems to believe that the Moroccan question is incapable of solution; he describes the Sultan as all-powerful for evil and powerless for good.

**1598.** 1884. **Hildyard, H., Lt.-Col.**—A Visit to the Capital of Southern Morocco. *Army and Navy Magazine*, May and June, pp. 1 *et seq.*

**1599.** ——— **The Armed Forces of Morocco.** *Army and Navy Magazine*, No. 48, October, pp. 547-553.

**1600.** 1884. **Pallu de Lessert, Clement.**—Etudes sur le droit public et l'organisation sociale de l'Afrique romaine. Les assemblées provinciales et le culte provincial de l'Afrique romaine. Paris, 8vo, pp. 90. He finds no trace of "conciilia provinciae" or of "sacerdotes provinciae" in Mauretania Tingitana. But this is due, he thinks, not to the low culture of that province, but to the fact of its Roman ruins not being sufficiently explored.

**1601.** 1885. **Condition of Morocco.**

This forms the theme of a long letter by Mr. Donald Maekenzie in the 'Times,' Jan 30. It is one of the most concise summaries we have.

**1602.** 1885. **Ratzel, Fr.**—Kultur- und Staatenkarte von Afrika. Skizze der Staatenbildenden Völker und der Eingebornenen Staaten. Gotha: 4to.

**1603.** 1885. **Reid, S. G.**—Winter Notes from Morocco. *Ibis*: 1885, pp. 241.

**1604.** 1885. "Sarcelle" (**C. A. Payton**).—A Spring Ramble in Morocco. 'Field,' 25th May.

**1605.** 1885. **Lapeen, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1883. *Cons. Comm. Reports received at F.O. during 1884*, Pt. i., p. 933.

**1606.** 1885. **Redman, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Magazan for 1883. *l. c.*, p. 935.

**1607.** 1885. **Frost, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Rabat for 1883. *l. c.*, p. 943.

**1608.** 1885. **Hunot, Vice-Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Saffee for 1883. *l. c.*, p. 949.

**1609.** 1885. **White, Consul.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1883. *l. c.*, Pt. ii., p. 1686.

**1610.** 1885. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**—Les Intérêts Français au Maroc. *Bull. Trim. de Géogr. Oran*, t. v., p. 17-40.

The author gives a slight sketch of the various dynasties and governments which have existed in the country, and of the European expeditions to it; of its present condition, physical, political and social; a description of its various ports and inland towns, and observations on the course which he thinks necessary for augmenting French influence in it.

**1611.** ——— **Le Chérif de Ouazzan.** *l. c.*, p. 41-47. A biographical sketch of the Grand Sherif Haji Abd-es-Selam, and an account of the confraternity of



Mowlai Taeb, of which he is the head. See also *Rev. Franç. de l'Étrang. et des Colonies*, t. i., pp. 39-44, with a portrait of the Sherif.

1612. 1885. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**—*Les Portugais au Maroc*. *Annales de l'extrême Orient*, t. viii., pp. 129, 161, 193. Also separately, Paris: 8vo, 1886, pp. 39.

1613. ——— *Le Maroc*. Conférence faite à Cambrai, 29 Mars. *Bull. Union Géogr. du Nord*, Douai, Nos. 5 and 6. Also in separate form, Douai: 8vo, pp. 41.

1614. ——— *Le Maroc, tel qu'il est*. Paris: 8vo.

1615. 1885. **Perry, Harold A.**—*The Fate of Morocco*. *National Review*, June, pp. 444-457.

1616. 1885. **Broadley, A. M.**—*English Interests in North Africa*. *Fortnightly Review*, April. Chiefly concerns Tunisia.

1617. 1885. **Mission Militaire** envoyée au Maroc en 1882. *Bull. Trim. de Géogr. Oran*, t. v., pp. 158-177, with a map of the routes from Mazagan to Morocco, and from Morocco to Mogador.

The anonymous author states: "Nous nous bornerons à décrire les deux routes suivies par la Mission, sans prétendre faire une description géographique qui n'aurait aucun caractère de précision."

This is followed by an article entitled 'Situation Militaire du Maroc,' translation of one in the *Deutsche Heeres-Zeitung* of the 24th Aug.

1618. 1885. **Mercier, E.**—*Quelques Notes sur le Tafilalet*. *Bull. Trim. de Géogr. Oran*, t. v., pp. 79-87.

An itinerary followed by caravans from Tlemsen, returning south, and an account of the oasis of Tafilalet, formerly Sijil-Messa. This is followed by a short article on the route thence to Fez and Merakish. M. Mercier is one of the most distinguished of Algerian scholars.

1619. 1885. **Tauxier, Capitaine H.**—*Le Mulucha, or Molochath (Oued Makta)*. *Rev. Afr.*, vol. xxix., p. 41 *et seq.*

The writer seeks to prove that the river in question is the Makta, to the east of Arzew, and not the Muluia on the frontier of Morocco.

A reply to this by M. Ernest Mercier, 'La question du Mulucha,' appeared in the *Rev. de l'Afr. Franç.*, 1886, t. iv., p. 178.

1620. 1885. **Basset, René.**—*Notes de Lexicographie Berbère, Part ii.* Paris: 8vo, pp. 111. Reprinted from *Journ. Asiatique*. See also Nos. 1520, 1687, 1849.

This is the dialect of the Beni Menasser, a Berber tribe to the west of Algiers, and only bears indirectly on the general subject of the Berber language in Morocco.

1621. 1885. [**Verschoyle, Rev. John.**]—Among the Arabs of Western Africa: a Ride into the Cities of the Interior in 1884. *Literary and Art Supplement to the 'Pictorial World,'* February 26th, March 5th, March 12th, March 19th, March 26th, April 2nd.

An account, with numerous illustrations by Thomas Macquoid and others, of a journey from Tangier to Fez.

1622. 1885.] **Ereckmann, Jules.**—*Le Maroc moderne*. Paris: 8vo, pp. 304, with a map of Western Morocco from Aglou to Mehedia (old Mamora), plans of Fez, Morocco city (Merakish) Agadir and Tarudant, and six plates of Morocco city and vicinity.

The author was a Captain of Artillery, and chief of the French Military Mission in Morocco from 1877 to 1883. Hence his book, though very

imperfect, and spoilt by prejudice, is one of the few original authorities on the country, especially on the Army and Court régime.

1623. 1885. **Postel, Raoul.**—L'Allemagne et le Maroc. *Gazette Géographique*.
1624. ——— En Tunisie et en Maroc. Paris: Libr. Gén. de Vulgarisation, 8vo, p. 221. 15 illustrations.
1625. 1885. **Mohammed Abou Ras ben Ahmed ben Abd el-Kader en-Nasri.**—Voyages extraordinaires et Nouvelles agréables, par . . . Récits historiques sur l'Afrique septentrionale, traduit par M. A. Arnaud, Interprète Militaire. Alger: 8vo, p. xiii., 219.
- In this mass of notes and comments will be found many curious memoranda about Morocco, *e.g.* pp. 12, 59, 82, 119, 120, 124, 159, 160, etc., and about the history and divisions of the Berbers *passim*.
1626. 1885. **Paléologue, Maurice.**—Le Maroc. Notes et souvenirs. *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, 15th April, vol. 68, pp. 888–924.
- An interesting account of a short residence at Tangier, and a visit to Marekish in company with M. Monfraix, first Secretary of the French Legation.
1627. 1885. **Gimenez, S.**—España en el África septentrional. Madrid: 4to, p. 74.
1628. 1885. **Mer, A., Capitaine.** — Mémoire sur le périphe d'Hannou. Paris: 8vo.
1629. 1885. **Sorela.**—Les possessions espagnoles en Afrique. Paris: 8vo.
1630. 1885. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—Note au sujet de soulèvements au Maroc. *Compte-Rendu des Séances de la Soc. de Géogr. Paris*, p. 148. With sketch-map showing the districts affected by the insurrection, and those parts of Morocco which are practically independent.
1631. ——— Note sur l'Occupation de la côte du Sahara par l'Espagne. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, p. 519.
1632. 1885. **Foucauld, Vicomte Ch. de.**—Tableau des Positions déterminées dans le Maroc, 1883–84. *l. c.*, p. 296.
1633. ——— Tableaux des Observations astronomiques, observées au Maroc. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, p. 297.
1634. ——— Note sur l'Altitude de Fâs. *l. c.*, p. 590.
1635. ——— Foucauld's Journeys in Morocco. *Proc. R. G. S., London*, pp. 547–548. (From *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, April 24th.)
1636. ——— Itinerarios en Marruecos. *Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid*, t. xxiii., pp. 110–117.
1637. 1885. **Les Possessions espagnoles** sur la côte du Sahara. *Gaz. Géogr. (De la Martinière)*.
1638. 1885. **Vilain.**—Le Dolmen des Beni Snassen (Maroc). Paris: 8vo, illustrated.
1639. 1885. **Marcet, Dr. A.**—Le Maroc, voyage d'une Mission française à la cour du Sultan. Paris: 18mo, pp. viii. and 218, 2 maps, 1 plan and 8 heliogravures; see also, *Rev. Scient. (Rev. Rose)*, t. 37, p. 566.
- Dr. Marcet accompanied the Mission of M. Ordega in 1882, from Mazagan to Marekish and back by way of Mogador and the coast route to Tangier—the *via legationum*. His route-map contains some fresh details. 2nd ed., 1886.

- 1640.** 1885. **Lataste, Fernand**, ancien Président de la Soc. Zool. de France.—Étude de la Faune des Vertébrés de Barbarie (Algérie, Tunisie et Maroc). Catalogue provisoire des Mammifères, Apélagiques sauvages. Actes de la Soc. Linn. de Bordeaux, xxxix<sup>e</sup> vol., pp. 129–289. Also separately, Bordeaux: 8vo, pp. 177.

So far as Morocco is concerned, the list is not derived from personal knowledge. It is compiled, and not always correct.

- 1641.** 1885. **La Política Hispano-Marroquí** y la opinión pública en España. Peticiones elevadas a las Cortes en el año de 1884–85, por varias sociedades geográficas y científicas; Juntas de Agricultura, Industria y Comercio; Sociedades económicas de Amigos del País; Circulos mercantiles; Atencos industriales, etc. Sobre la Política de España en Africa. Madrid: 8vo. pp. 92. One of the publications of the Sociedad Española de Africanistas y Colonistas. A reprint with additions of the paper No. 1583.

- 1642.** 1885. **État économique du Maroc**.—Rev. Franç. de l'Étranger et des Colonies, t. i., p. 158. An anonymous letter from Tangier, on the commerce of the country and its future.

- 1643.** 1885. **Bousquet, Du**.—Maroc. l. c., pp. 277, 280.

Written under the supposition that a Mission was to proceed from Morocco to Paris and London, and that M. Feraud was about to go to the Sultan's court.

- 1644.** 1885. **Chavagnac, Le Comte de**.—Maroc. Quinze jours à Wazzan. l. c., pp. 360–376, with 2 illustrations.

The author accompanied the Shereef to Wazzan in the hope of continuing his journey to Oran. He does not state the result in this article.

- 1645.** 1885. **Merle, A.**—L'Angleterre, la France et l'Espagne, à propos de l'île d'Arguin. Rev. de Géogr., Paris, t. xvi., p. 169.

This refers to the various efforts made by European nations to found establishments on the West Coast of Morocco, and especially of Spain to reoccupy its ancient station at Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña.

- 1646.** 1885. **Martinière Henri, de la**.—Itinéraire d'Alkazar (El-Ksar el Kébir) à Ouezzan, par Tchiavena et Tsériséra. l. c., t. xvii., pp. 413–425, with a map.

- 1647.** ——— Le Sultan du Maroc et son gouvernement. Rev. Franç. de l'Étr. et des Colonies, t. ii., pp. 282–285.

- 1648.** ——— Union latine dans l'Afrique septentrionale. La France et l'Espagne au Maroc. l. c., pp. 369–373.

He states: "À prendre seuls le Maroc, nous nous heurterions à l'Espagne, tandis que l'ayant comme alliée nous pourrions passer outre malgré les protestations de l'Angleterre."

- 1649.** 1885. **Galindo, y de Vera Leon**.—Historia, vicisitudes y politica tradicional de España respecto de sus posesiones en las Costas de Africa. Madrid: 4to, pp. 482.

- 1650.** ——— **Territorios adquiridos para España** por la Sociedad española de Africanistas y Colonistas en la Costa occidental de Africa. Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, xviii., p. 355.

- 1651.** 1885. **Cervera Baviera (Julio)**.—Expedición geográfico-militar al interior y costas de Marruecos, Setiembre, Octubre, Noviembre y Diciembre de 1884. Barcelona: 4to. (Publicaciones de la Revista científico militar.)

- 1652.** 1885–1888. **Burton, Sir Richard F.**—*Alf Laylah wa Laylah*. A Plain and Literal Translation of the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, now entitled 'The Book of the Thousand Nights and a Night,' with introduction, explanatory notes on the manners and customs of Moslem men, and a terminal essay upon the History of the Nights. "Benares: Printed by the Kamashastra Society" for Private Subscribers only. 10 vols. with 6 volumes of Supplement. Royal 8vo.  
 These volumes, especially the later ones, printed after the Editor's visit to Tangier, contain many notes and references to Morocco, though unfortunately not always accurate. For example, (vol. viii. p. 272) he credits a writer in the *Globe* (Feb. 5th, 1884) with identifying the Garden of the Hesperides with the mouth of the Lukkos (El Kus) river. This myth is as old as Pliny, and is repeated by many writers on Morocco since his day, among others by Chenier and Tissot.
- 1653.** 1885. **Crevna, C. F.**—*Da Marocco a Mogador*. *Cora's Cosmos* viii., No. 8, p. 225, with map.
- 1654.** 1885. **Von Tanger nach Fez**. Export. (De la Martinière.)
- 1655.** 1885. **Marokko**.—*Lage des Zuckermarkts*. *Deutsches Handelsarchiv*, February Heft.  
 Handel und Schiffahrt der Marokkanischen Hafenplätze i. J. 1884. *Ibid.*, April Heft.  
 Mazagan: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1884. *Ibid.*, May Heft.  
 Larache: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1884. *Ibid.*, June Heft.  
 Mogador: Jahresbericht, 1884. *Ibid.*, August Heft.  
 Rabat: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1884. *Ibid.*, June Heft.  
 Saffi: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1884. *Ibid.*, May Heft.  
 Tangier: Handel und Schiffahrt der marokkanischen Hafenplätze und insbesondere des Hafens v. Tangier im J. 1884. *Ibid.*, October Heft.
- 1656.** 1885. **Piesse, L.**—*Itinéraire de l'Algérie et de Tunisie et de Tanger*. Nine maps and 10 plates. Paris: 18mo.
- 1657.** 1885. **La Africana**, Spanish Satirical Weekly (Tangier). Eduardo Hanglin, editor. It was issued for fifteen weeks in the autumn of 1885, and for two weeks (with lithographed cartoons) in the spring of 1886, when it became extinct.
- 1658.** 1885. **Blumentritt, F.**—*Die Spanischen Presidios an der Nordküste Maroccos*. *Globus*, xlviii. n. 18, 279–282.
- 1659.** ——— *Die neuen Erwerbungen Spaniens an der atlantischen Küste Nord-Afrika's*. l. c., xlviii., No. 20, p. 311–314.
- 1660.** 1885. **Houdas, O.**—*Monographie de Méquenez*. *Journal Asiatique*, 8<sup>me</sup>. Sér. t. v., pp. 103–148. Also separately, Paris: 1886.  
 This is mainly a translation of the Arabic MS. of Mohammed ben Ahmed ben Mohammed ben Ghazi Elotsmani Elketami, who again revised and amplified the notes of a Mekenes Kadi (A.H. 640) named Abdul Khettab Sahl ben El Kasem ben Abdullah ben Mohammed ben Hammad ben Mohammed ben Zeghbush.
- 1661.** ——— *Morocco* (from *Le Reveil du Maroc*). *London Chamber of Commerce Journal*, p. 95.
- 1662.** 1886. **Lee, Sir Joseph C.**—*The North-West Coast of Africa*. *Journ. Manchester Geogr. Soc.*, vol. ii., p. 145, with maps. Reprinted in *Times of Morocco*, No. 44.

The portion of the coast here described is that immediately outside and south of the empire of Morocco, from Wad Draa in the North to the Bay of Arguin in the South, including Cape Jubi. An account is also given of the North-West African Company's operations at the latter spot.

- 1663.** 1886. **Mackenzie, Donald.**—Report on the Condition of the Empire of Morocco. Addressed to the Right Hon. the Earl of Iddesleigh, G.C.M.G., Her Majesty's Principal Sec. of State for For. Aff. Published under the sanction of the Brit. and For. Anti-Slavery Soc. London: 8vo, pp. 55, with map (French) and Views of Tangier and Mogador.

The author specially visited Morocco for the purpose of making this report; though contrary to what the title might infer, it was not commissioned by Her Majesty's Government.

- 1664.** ——— Abuses in Morocco. These were discussed in the 'Times,' July 28th, 'Globe,' Jan. 25th (Prisons) *et seq.*

- 1665.** 1886. **Stutfeld, Hugh E. M.**—El-Maghreb; 1200 miles' Ride through Morocco. London: 8vo, pp. xi. and 347, with map of 63 m. to an inch.

The author visited Morocco in 1882–1885. His first journey was from Tangier by Alcassar and Wazan to Fez. Thence he travelled to Mekenes and Rabat. He afterwards visited Merakish; on his return he went W. to Mogador and so back to Tangier. Reviewed by Robert Brown in the Academy, vol. 29, pp. 267, 268.

- 1666.** 1886. **Houdas, O.**—Le Maroc de 1631 à 1812. Extrait de l'ouvrage *Ettordjemân el mo'arib 'an douel elmachriq ou'l maghrib d'Abouql-qâsem ben Ahmed Ezziâni*, publié et traduit par . . . Paris: 8vo, pp. ix.: 216 of French (including index), and 108 of Arabic text.

The MS. above quoted, which M. Houdas thus translates, "L'interprète qui s'exprime clairement sur les dynasties de l'Orient et de l'Occident," is a résumé of a universal history in which that of the Alide Cherifs is treated in some detail. Only chap. xv. is here given, in Arabic and French. Ezziâni held several high positions under the Sultan of Morocco; the last was the government of Oujda. On his army being defeated by the Arab tribes he fled to Tlemçen in 1812, where he wrote the work in question.

Its Arabic title is:—**الترجمان المغرب عن دول المشرق و المغرب لابي القاسم احمد الزباني**

- 1667.** 1886. [**Garsten, Norman.**]—Shreds of Morocco. Cornhill Magazine, September, pp. 249–270.

An English Artist's picture of Tangier.

- 1668.** 1886. [**Perdicaris, Ion.**]—American Claims and the Protection of Native subjects in Morocco, by a Foreign Resident. [Privately printed for Ion Perdicaris by Wm. P. Griffith & Son, Limited, London: no date or printer on title-page.] 4to, pp. 59 and iv.

- 1669.** 1886. **Kobelt, Wilhelm.**—Die Säugethiere Nord-Afrikas. Zoologische Garten, vol. xxvii., Nos. 6–8.

- 1670.** 1886. "**Sarcelle**" (**C. A. Payton**).—Miscellaneous Sport in Morocco. 'Field,' 31st July.

- 1671.** ——— Recent Sport in Moorish Waters. l. c., 18th Sept.

- 1672.** ——— Pigeon Shooting in Morocco. l. c., 23rd Oct.

1673. 1886. "Sarcelle" (C. A. Payton).—Among the Azlimzah again. l. c., 4th Dec.
1674. 1886. Redman, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Mazagan for 1884. Cons. Comm. Rep. received at F. O. during 1885, Pt. i., p. 324.
1675. 1886. Frost, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Rabat for 1884. l. c., p. 329.
1676. 1886. Hunot, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Saffi for 1884. l. c., p. 333.
1677. 1886. Payton, Consul.—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1884. i. c., p. 441.
1678. 1886. Hunter, Vice-Consul.—Report on the Trade of Dar-el-Baida for 1884. l. c., Pt. ii. p. 1784.
1679. 1886. White, Consul.—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1884. l. c., p. 1789.
1680. ——— Report on the Trade of the Consular district of Tangier for the year 1885. Dip. and Cons. Rep. on Trade and Finance. For. Office Ser. for 1886, No. 3, 8vo, pp. 12.
1681. 1886. Constant, P. d'Estournelles de.—Les Sociétés Secrètes chez les Arabes, et la Conquête de l'Afrique du Nord. Rev. des Deux Mondes, vol. 74, 1st March, p. 100-128.  
Based on Commandant Rinn's 'Marabouts et Khouan' (Bib. Alg. No. 4334). Gives an account of the various secret societies in Morocco amongst others.
1682. 1886. MacCarthy, Oscar.—Africa Antiqua. Lexique de Géographie Comparée de l'Ancienne Afrique. Rev. Afr., vol. xxx., p. 1 *et seq.*  
This promised to be an important work, embracing all the countries of North Africa, but it was discontinued after 1887 owing to the author's state of health. It reached only the letter N, part i.
1683. ——— Sur les Routes qui conduisent du Maroc à Timboktou. Comptes-Rendu des Séances de la Soc. Géogr. Paris, p. 507.
1684. 1886. Le Chatelier, A. — Les Frontières Méridionales de l'Algérie. Rev. Scient., 3rd ser., t. xi., p. 513 *et seq.*
1685. 1886. Rohlf's, Gerhard.—Le Nord de l'Afrique. Gaz. Géogr. et l'Explor., Nouv. Sér., t. xxii., p. 261.  
The author reviews the political condition of North Africa. The German version appeared in the August number of the *Rev. Colon. Internationale*.
1686. 1886. Charmes, Gabriel.—Une Ambassade au Maroc. Revue des Deux Mondes June 15, t. 75, p. 839, *et seq.* See No. 1760.
1687. 1886. Basset, René.—Notes de Lexicographie Berbère, Part iii. Paris: 8vo, pp. 88. Reprinted from Journ. Asiatique. See also Nos. 1520, 1620, 1849.  
Dialect of the inhabitants of the South of Oran and various Oases of Morocco: Tiut, Ain Sfisfa, Jebel Tselj, Asla, Ich and Figig.
1688. 1886. El Eco Mauritano.—Spanish (Tangier) Weekly. Editor, A. J. Lugaro.  
This paper has its own press.
1689. 1886. Le Commerce au Maroc.—French Fortnightly (Tangier). Editor, H. Olligslaecher.  
Issued in the German interest, though printed in French in Oran. It began on the 22nd March 1886, and expired after seven issues.

1690. 1886. **Africa.**—Spanish Weekly (Ceuta). Editor, Garcia y Contillo. This paper has its own press. See *El Eco de Ceuta*, No. 1498.
1691. 1886. **Fontpertuis, Ad. F. de.**—*Le Maroc. Ses Populations et son Organisation intérieur.* *La Nouvelle Revue.* t. 40, p. 162-179.  
A review of the work of Jules Erckmann. See No. 1622.
1692. 1886. **Rinn, Commandant Louis,** Conseiller du Gouvernement.—*Nos Frontières Sahariennes.* *Rev. Afr.*, vol. xxx., p. 161-242, with map. Also published separately at Algiers.  
A remarkable study of the frontier question: of course the author argues in favour of its rectification at the expense of Morocco. The map shows the N.W. Corner of Africa, between Tripoli and Morocco, divided off into its various zones, viz.:—1. The Tell, where “intensive colonisation” is possible. 2. The High Plateaux, or zone of industrial and pastoral colonisation. 3. The Sahara, where artesian cultivation is practicable. 4. The sand dunes. 5. The northern slopes of the Touareg Mountains. The “*incontestible frontier*” is marked by a red line, closely approaching to Igli in the W., and Ghadames on the E. Tafilalet, Figig, Igli, Tuat, &c., are carefully excluded from the Empire of Morocco.
1693. 1886. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**—*Chronique de Maroc.* *Rev. de l'Afr. Franç.*, t. iv., p. 54, gives a review of all that had occurred in Morocco during 1885—The change of French Ministers—Insurrection in the interior—Visit of an embassy to Paris, &c.; p. 131, gives an account of the military resources of Morocco; p. 204, advocates a union between France and Spain regarding Morocco; p. 278, “*La situation au Maroc préoccupe tous les Français.*”
1694. 1886. **Chavagnac, Le Comte de.**—*Extrait des notes d'un Voyage de Fez à la frontière Marocaine en 1881.* l. c., p. 65.  
M. de Chavagnac was the first Frenchman who followed this route.
1695. 1886. **Pouyanne, Ingénieur en chef des Mines.**—*Documents relatifs à la Mission dirigée au Sud de l'Algérie.* Paris: fol. pp. 228, with five plates of Profiles.  
M. Pouyanne was sent by the Minister of Public Works to report on lines of projected railways. 1. From Ras-el-Ma as far as possible in the direction of the Wad Gir. 2. From Tiaret to El-Maia. 3. From Saida to the South of Algeria. This volume gives much information regarding the districts of Morocco bordering on the Algerian frontier, and on the map of the country between Tuat and Timbuktou.
1696. 1886. **Renou, E.**—*Deux Notes sur le Maroc; sur quelques altitudes dans l'empire du Maroc; sur les routes qui conduisent du Maroc à Timbuktou.* *C. R. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, No. 16, pp. 505, with map. *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, 1887, p. 47.
1697. 1886. **Hansen-Blangsted, Em.**—*Les Iles Zafarines, près de la frontière de l'Algérie et du Maroc.* *Comptes-Rendus de la Soc. Géogr. Paris*, No. 13, p. 375; *La Gazette Géographique et l'Exploration, Nouv. Sér.*, t. xxi., p. 281, No. 25, with map.
1698. 1886. **B., Négociant.**—*Lettres du Maroc, L'Affaire d'Agadir.* l. c., pp. 341.
1699. 1886. **Un faux Marocain.**—l. c., pp. 387. Namely El-Hadj Abd-el-Kerim bey.

1700. 1886. **Canal, J.**—Monographie de l'Arrondissement de Tlemçen. Bull. Trim. de Géographie et d'Archéolog. de Oran, Neuvième Année, t. vi. Fascicule xxviii., Jan.—Mar., p. 11 *et seq.*, with errata on p. 164; maps and illustrations.  
Much in this monograph touches on the geography and history of the neighbouring part of Morocco.
1701. 1886. **Merle, A.**—La question du Cap Blanc. Rev. de Géogr. Paris, March, t. xviii., p. 183.  
Referring to his previous article [No. 1645] the author resumes a discussion regarding the attempts of Spain on the West Coast of Africa.
1702. 1886. **Duval, M. V.**—La Rectification de notre Frontière algérienne vers le Maroc, l'Oasis de Figuig. l. c., pp. 361-370.
1703. 1886. **Crawford, J. V.** and **Allen, C. H.**—Morocco. Report to the Committee of the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society, with map. London: 8vo, pp. 39.  
The narrative of a mission of inquiry to Morocco by the late Acting British Consul in Cuba and the Secretary of the Anti-Slavery Society.
1704. 1886. **Marokko.**—Neue Abgabe für die aus Städten nach dem Innern von Marokko austretenden Waaren in J. 1885. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), May Heft.  
Abgaben zum Zweck der Sicherung des Waaren und Geldtransports von den Seehäfen nach dem Innern. *Ibid.*, June Heft.  
Casablanca: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.* (Berechte), November Heft, p. 830.  
Larache: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 836.  
Mazagan: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 832.  
Mogador: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 833.  
Rabat: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 836.  
Saffi: Handelsbericht im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 835.  
Tangier: Handel und Schifffahrt der Marokkanischen Hafenplätze und insbesondere des Hafens von Tangier im J. 1885. *Ibid.*, November Heft, p. 825.
1705. 1886. **Martinière, Henri de la.**—Essai de Bibliographie Marocaine, 1844-1886. Rev. de Géogr. (Drapeyron), t. xix., pp. 96-107 and 184-194.  
An attempt to complete that published by M. Renou in 1844, in his 'Description Géographique de l'Empire de Maroc.' He gives only 184 of the most important works regarding "un pays que tout Français doit considérer comme le futur complément de notre Algérie," and is not generally very exact. See also No. 1910.
1706. ——— Itinéraire de Ouezzan à Meknès, Juin 1884, suivi par MM. A. M. et H. M. l. c., t. xviii., pp. 137 *et seq.*, with map.
1707. ——— Altitudes hypsométriques déterminées au Maroc. Paris: 8vo, p. 7.
1708. ——— Le Maroc et les puissances Européennes. Rev. Franç. de l'Étrang. et des Colon., t. iii., pp. 311 *et seq.*  
The burden of the article is "Puissions-nous donc voir compléter notre œuvre dans l'Afrique du Nord et régler les destinées de ce vieil empire du Maghreb."
1709. ——— La question du Maroc dans l'union Latine. l. c., t. iv., pp. 569-573.  
The author proposes rather a Franco-Spanish alliance, in order to "écarter tout nouveau compétiteur du pays."



1710. 1886. **Martinière, Henri de la.**—Principaux Ouvrages relatifs au Maroc. l. c., pp. 188–190.  
Short notices of the various works on the subject since 1860.
1711. 1886. **Campou, Ludovic de.**—Le Maroc, hommes et choses correspondant, l. c., pp. 429–457; 627–640.  
The author says: “Il faut parler du souverain, de la cour, de son gouvernement, de l’organisation sociale, en résumant les données curieuses qu’un séjour prolongé m’ont permis de recueillir sur place.”
1712. ——— **Un Empire qui croule. Le Maroc contemporain.** Paris: 12mo, pp. 250.  
The author, a civil engineer who died very young, states that the commerce of Morocco does not exceed 40 millions of francs, of which two-thirds are in the hands of the English. He has no doubt that, the question of the West being as complicated as that of the East, “l’empire des Chérifs peut continuer de crouler en paix.” For a review, see *Rev. de Géogr. Paris*: t. x., p. 156.
- 1712a. 1886. **Frost, John.**—Report sur la situation du Commerce et de Navigation à Rabat en 1885. *Récueil Consulaire de Belgique*, No. 8, t. xlvii., pp. 97–98.
1713. 1886. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—Les “Chemins des Ambassades” de Tanger à Fâs et Meknâs en 1885. *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 7 Sér., t. vii., pp. 344–363.  
Account of his journey with M. Charles Féraud, French Minister at Tangier. A synopsis of this journey and M. Duveyrier’s latest exploration is given in Cosson’s “*Compendium Floræ Atlanticæ*,” vol. ii., pp. lviii–lxii.
1714. 1886. **O’Shea, John.**—*Picturesque Spain*. 2 vols., London: 8vo.  
Contains the usual visit to Tangier.
1715. 1886. **Perez del Toro.**—*España en el Norveste de Africa*. Madrid: 8vo.
1716. 1886. **Puente y Rubro, Pedro de.**—*Pesquerias hespano Africanas Revista de Geografia Comercial*, No. 26.
1717. 1886. **Ferreiro, Don Martin.**—*Memoria sobre el progreso de la trabajos geográficos leída en la junta general del 15 de Diciembre de 1885*. *Bol. de la Soc. Geogr. de Madrid*, t. xx., pp. 12–41. From p. 19 to 22 refers to Morocco.
1718. ——— The same for 4 May, 1886. l. c., pp. 249–279. The portion regarding Morocco is from p. 257–261.
1719. ——— *Exposición al Gobierno de S.M. sobre la conveniencia de Mejorar el Servicio del Correo Español en Marruecos*. l. c., pp. 318–321.
1720. 1886. **Basset, René.**—*Relación de Sidi-Ibrahim de Massat sobre el Sus*. l. c., pp. 209–233. An unauthorized Spanish translation of No. 1469, and full of errors.  
The work of this Taleb was written in A.H. 1251 = A.D. 1835–6. The translator says of it: “es uno de los pocos monumentos de la lengua berberisca, que no se deben á fuentes árabes ni pertenecen á la literatura religiosa.”
1721. 1886. **Benitez, D. Cristóbal.**—*Notas tomadas por . . . en su viaje por Marruecos, el desierto de Sahara y Sudan, al Senegal*. l. c., pp. 337–362 *et seq.*  
See also ‘*Revista Contemporánea*,’ No. 243, Jan. 15 *et seq.*
1722. 1886. **La Cámara de Comercio en Tanger.** *Boll. Soc. Geogr. Madrid*, t. xxi., p. 317. From the ‘*Archivo Diplomatico y Consular de España*.’
1723. 1886. **Marchessi Vincenzo.**—*La relazioni tra la Republica Veneta ed il Marocco dal 1750 al 1797*. Torino: 8vo. From the *Revista Storica Italiana*, vol. ii.

1724. 1886. **Whetnall, Baron.**—Rapport annuel sur la Commerce du port de Tanger et sur la situation industrielle et commerciale du Maroc, avec les tableaux statistiques à l'appui. Recueil Consulaire Belge, t. lvi., pp. 1-53.  
An admirable digest of the condition of Morocco by the Belgian Minister Resident at Tangier.
1725. 1886. **Reclus, Élisée.**—Nouvelle Géographie Universelle; La Terre et les Hommes. t. xi. L'Afrique Septentrionale: Tripolitaine, Tunisie, Algérie, Maroc, Sahara. Paris: 8vo, pp. 912, four coloured maps, 160 maps in the text, and eighty-three woodcuts.  
A work of the highest value. The portion devoted to Morocco is from p. 653 to p. 783; Charts in text, Nos. 129-145, Plate iii., and Engravings lxii.-lxxxvi.  
There is an English edition of Reclus, "The Earth and its Inhabitants—The Universal Geography." Edited by E. G. Ravenstein and A. H. Keane. London: 12 vols., no date. Vol. xi., p. 345, Morocco; p. 414, The Sahara; p. 471, The Western Sahara.
1726. 1886. **Hind Smith, W. Wilson.**—A Boy's Scrambles, Falls and Mishaps. [No date or Publisher, but, "Printed by J. Bissley at the Gunnersbury Press, High Road, Chiswick, 1886."] pp. 86, with ten illustrations, several of which do not concern Morocco but Algeria.  
This book is the narrative of a colporteur's trip to Larache and afterwards to Fez, &c.
1727. 1886. **Payton, Chas. A.**—Rapport général du Vice-consul de Belgique à Mogador pour l'année 1885.
1728. ——— Ditto. pp. 53-60.
1729. 1886. **Jannasch, R.**—Von Schwika über Wad-Draa bis Mogador. 'Export,' No. 24, viii., p. 367.
1730. ——— Handelspolitisches über Marokko. l. c., No. 27, p. 413.
1731. 1886. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Reise und Reiseverhältnisse im Sultanat Marokko. Verhandl. der Berl. Gesellsch. für Erdkunde, vol. viii., p. 440.
1732. 1886. **Rohlf's, Gerhard.**—Quid Novi ex Africa. Cassel: 8vo.  
A collection of scattered magazine and newspaper articles, of which three—"Der heutige Zustand von Marokko" (pp. 157-185), "Die Marokkanische Armee" (pp. 185-194), and "Beitrag zur Geschichte der Medicin und Medicinischen Geographie Marokkos" (pp. 194-212)—are specially on Morocco, while several others are more or less concerned with it.
1733. 1886. **Romanelli, Samuel Aaron.**—Massa Ba'arab sive Samuelis Aaronis Romanelli Mantuaris itineris sub finem sæculi decimi octavi per Mauritaniam facti Descriptio. Editio quinta, Hebraica emendatiora editet versionem Anglicanam, annotationes criticus, scriptoris vitam adjecit Salomi Marcus Schiller Szincosy .... Pars Prima, textum Hebraicum continens. Cantabrigiæ: 8vo.
1734. 1886. **Mas Latrie, Le Comte de.**—Relations et Commerce de l'Afrique Septentrionale, ou Magreb avec les Nations Chrétiennes au moyen age. Paris: 8vo, pp. v. 531.  
This is virtually a corrected reprint of the introduction to No. 973.  
The portions which most directly concern Morocco are pp. 67, 117, 130, 145, 225, 227, 229, 255, 256, 299, 320, 390, 453, 454, 455, 501.

1735. 1886. **Mas Latrie, Le Comte de.**—Morocco: Negotiations for commercial Treaty. London Chamber of Commerce Journal, p. 138.
1736. 1887. **Boletino de la Camara de Comercio de Tanger** (Spanish Monthly). Tangier.
1737. 1887. **The Illness of the Sultan of Morocco** and the Complications expected to follow were fully discussed in the St. James' Gazette, Oct. 5th, Pall Mall Gazette, Oct. 10th and 18th, Times, Oct. 12th, 13th, 25th, and 28th.
1738. 1887. **Erckmann, Jules.**—Maladie de l'Empereur du Maroc. Nouv. Rev., t. xlix., pp. 179-186.  
Speculations as to the result of Moulai Hasan's death, should it occur.

1739. 1887. **Protection in Morocco, &c.**

This forms the theme of many articles in the English press. Among these may be mentioned the Pall Mall Gazette, Oct. 17th, 25th, and 27th, and Nov. 9th; St. James' Gazette, May 14th; Times, May 7th; Graphic, Oct. 29th (Portrait(?) of Sultan Moulai el Hasan), Nov. 12th (Views of Tangier). An article on the Troglodytic(?) Caves in Morocco appeared in the 'Times,' Sept. 15th (W. B. Harris).

1740. 1887. **Davis, Lt.-Col. John.**—The History of the Second Queen's Royal Regiment, now the Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment, with maps and illustrations. Vol. i., The English occupation of Tangier from 1662 to 1684. London: 8vo, pp. 322.

The book is to be completed in four vols. The first is, however, the one of interest as regards Morocco. It contains a digest of many of the State Papers regarding the English occupation, the building of the Mole, &c., and contains reproductions of some of Hollar's engravings.

There are seven appendices:—A. Mauretania. B. History of Old Tangier, and a brief account of the Moorish princes who are referred to in this volume. C. Laws and Ordinances of War. See No. 217. D. Articles of Peace, &c. See No. 236. E. Lord Dartmouth's Letter and list of papers, &c.; sent home by Dr. Trumbull, 19th October, 1683. F. A survey of the present state of the Fortifications at Tangier, with an estimate of the charge of fortifying the same, &c.; taken by direction and commission of His Excellency George, Lord Baron of Dartmouth, &c., 2nd October, 1683. G. His Majesty's Message to the Commons in Parliament, relating to Tangier, and the Humble Address of the Commons to His Majesty in answer to that Message.

1741. 1887. **Russell, Frank S.**—The Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth (Charles Mordaunt). London: 2 vols. 8vo.

Contains some account of Tangier transactions during the English occupation.

1742. 1887. **Göbel, E.**—Die Westküste Afrikas in Altertum und Die Geschichte Mauretaniens bis zum Tode seines letzten Königs. Inaugural Dissertation zur Erlangung der philosophischen Doktorwürde bei der Universität Leipzig. Leipzig: 8vo., pp. 109.

A laborious analysis of all the writers of antiquity who make any mention of the West Coast of Africa, that of Morocco included. Hecateus, Herodotus, Hanno, Scylax, Ephoros, Eratosthenes, Pobybius, Poseidonios, Artemidoros, Nepos, Staius, Sebosus, Vipsanius Agrippa, Juba, Strabo, Pomponius Mela, Pliny, Dionysius Periegetes, and Ptolemy are among the authors whose slightest allusions to West Africa are criticised. The third part of the Essay is upon the

old trade of the country, while it concludes with an account of the Mauretanian Kings. The writer does not, however, add much to our knowledge.

1743. 1887. **Westerlund, C. A.**—Fauna der in der Paläarktischen Region (Europa, Kaukasien, Sibrien, Turan, Persien, Kurdistan, Armenien, Mesopotamien, Kleinasien, Syrien, Arabien, Egypten, Tripolis, Tunesien, Algerien und Morocco) lebenden Binnenconchylien. 4 vols. Berlin: 8vo.
1744. 1887. **Harris, Walter B.** A series of interesting articles, with admirable illustrations by Mr. R. Caton Woodville, on the British Mission to Morocco under Sir W. Kirby Green in April, appeared in the Illustrated London News of the 27th August; 3rd, 10th, 24th September; 1st October.
1745. 1887. **Hay, Right Hon. Sir John Drummond.**—How Piracy was stopped in Morocco. Murray's Magazine, November, vol. ii., pp. 583-595.
1746. 1887. **Morocco.** Supremacy of British Trade; European Competition; Hints to Traders by the Belgian Consul-General at Tunis. Morgan's British Trade Journal, Feb.
1747. 1887. **Mackenzie, Donald.**—Anti-Slavery Memorial to the Sultan of Morocco. (The Anti-Slavery Reporter, London, 1887). Broch. in-8.
1748. 1887. **Warren, Sir Charles, Col. R.E.**—[Some Remarks on the Jews of Morocco]. Scottish Geographical Magazine, January, pp. 12, 13.
1749. 1887. "**Sarcelle**" (**C. A. Payton**).—Boar Shooting in Morocco. Field, 15th Jan.
1750. ——— Mullet and Mussels. l. c., 5th Feb.
1751. ——— A splendid day's Sea Angling. l. c., 25th June.
1752. ——— Sport in Moorish Waters. l. c., 8th Oct.
1753. ——— The Return of the Tasergelt. l. c., 31st Dec.
1754. 1887. **Payton, C. A.**—Report for the year 1886 on the Trade of the Consular District of Mogador. For. Off. Ann. Ser. of Cons. Reports, No. 181.
1755. 1887. **White, Herbert E.**—Report for 1886 on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., No. 209.
1756. ——— Report on the Textile Fabrics of the Consular District of Tangier. Foreign Office Misc. Series, No. 30, pp. 5.
1757. 1887. **Mhammed ben Rahal.**—Le Soudan au xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle. Traduit de l'original Arabe. Bull. Trim. de Géogr. Oran, t. vii. p. 320.  
Translation of a work (*Divertissement du Chamelier par l'exposé de l'histoire des Souverains du siècle onzième*) by **Mohammed es-Sghir Ben el-Hadj Mohammed bin Abdallah**, who lived in the 12th or 13th century of the Hegira. This is the narrative of the expedition led by Abou l'Abbas Ahmed el Mansur, which left Morocco in A.H. 989. See No. 1921.
1758. 1887. **Les Anglais sur la côte nord-ouest de l'Afrique.**—Rev. de l'Afr. Franç., t. v., p. 13.  
An account of the N.W. African Company's operations at Cape Juby.
1759. 1887. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**—Chronique de Maroc. l. c., p. 139.  
This advocates a rectification of the French frontier.
1760. 1887. **Charmes, Gabriel.**—Une Ambassade au Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 343.

The author accompanied the mission of M. Féraud, French Ambassador to the Sultan at Fez, of which he has written a brilliant description. This appeared originally in the *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, 15th June, 1886, p. 839 *et seq.*, No. 1686. Part of it was translated in *Times of Morocco*, Nos. 116, 117.

1761. 1887. **Morocco.** *Westminster Review*, vol. cxxviii., No. 9, December, pp. 1111-1125.

1762. 1887. **Cosson, E.**—*Compendium floræ Atlanticæ, &c.* See No. 1419. Vol. ii., pp. cviii. + 367, separately indexed.

1763. ——— *Conspectus Floræ Atlanticæ, ou Énumération méthodique des Plantes connues en Algérie, en Tunisie et au Maroc.* 8vo (in serial form).

This is an abridgment and prodromus of the preceding.

1764. 1887. **Bonnet, Edmond.**—*Florule de El-Araïch [Laraïche].* *Le Naturaliste*, pp. 403-404.

The collection upon which the *Florule* is based was made in the winter and spring of 1886 by M. Alphonse Mellerio, who had been compelled to pass the cold season on the coast of Morocco. It consists of 155 species. It supplements the collections of the late Mr. J. Grant (Abd el Kerim Grant) at Rabat, etc., which have been incorporated into M. Cosson's great work. M. Mellerio also collected at Casablanca (Dar-el-Beida) in 1886-7.

1765. 1887. **Rousset, Camille.**—*La Conquête de l'Algérie.* *Rev. des Deux Mondes*, 15th December *et seq.*

The 5th chapter, contained in the *Revue* for 15th April, 1888, gives an account of the French war with Morocco—Tangier—Isly—Mogador.

1766. 1887. **Chavagnac, Le Comte de.**—*De Fez à Oudjda.* *Bull. Soc. Géogr. Paris*, 7 Sér., t. viii., pp. 269-351, with route-map and numerous sketches in the text.

A narrative of the journey made by him in Feb. 1881. See also *Extraits des notes d'un Voyage de Fez à la frontière Marocaine en 1881* (same journey). *Revue de l'Afrique*, 1886, pp. 65-67.

1767. 1887. **Canal, J.**—*Les Troubles de la Frontière Marocaine (Mars-Avril 1886).* *Bull. Trim. Géogr. et Archéol. d'Oran*, t. vi., p. 112 *et seq.* Also separately, Oran: 8vo, p. 45, 1886.

This is an eye-witness's narrative of the petty war which broke out between the Mehaïa and the Angad near Ujda. *Rev. de l'Afr. Franç.*, July. (Also separately, "Oujda, 1885" Oran: 8vo, 1886, p. 53, with map and views).

1768. ——— *La Frontière marocaine. Oudjda.* l. c., p. 237.

1769. 1887. **Basset, René.**—*Recueil de textes et documents relatifs à la Philologie Berbère.* Alger, 8vo, pp. 75. See also *Bull. de Corres. Africaine*.

Chap. i. *Dialectes des Beni Menasser.* Chap. ii. *Dialectes du Sud Oranais et de Figuig.* Chap. iii. *Dialecte Chel'ha du Sous et de l'Oued Draa.*

1770. ——— *Manuel de la Langue Kabyle (Dialect Zouaoua).* *Grammaire Bibliographique, Chrestomathie et Lexique.* Paris: 16mo, pp. 88 and 70\*.

The bibliographical part of this work pp. 1\*-9\* contains a list of works relative to the Berber dialects of Morocco.

1771. 1887. **Martinière, Henri de la.**—*Cartographie Générale du Maroc.* *Rev. de Géogr.*, t. xx., pp. 20-27 and 108-114. Contains about 117 articles, compiled from the *British Museum Catalogue of Maps.* No 882.

1772. 1887. **Tessier, Jibraïl.**—Voyage de deux Bourgeois au Maroc. De Fez à Mekinez. l. c., t. xxi., pp. 410-424.
1773. 1887. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—La dernière partie inconnue du littoral de la Méditerranée: le Rif. Bull. de Géogr. Hist. et Desc., Ministère de l'Instr. Pub. et des Beaux-Arts. Paris: t. ii., pp. 127-191.  
The author gives merely a résumé of what is known of this country, and an idea of the difficulties which an explorer would encounter in it. See also No. 1851.
1774. 1887. **Larmandie, Comte de.**—Trois Semaines au Maroc, Conférence faite au Havre, 3 Janvier, 1887. Havre: 8vo, p. 20.
1775. 1887. [**Perdicaris, Ion.**].—Mohammed Benani. A story of to-day. London: 8vo, pp. 324.  
It is an open secret that the story, published anonymously and intended to expose the abuses of the Protection system, more especially by one particular power (the representatives of which, with other well-known Tangier people, are described under thin disguises), is by Mr. Ion Perdicaris, an American citizen—of Greek origin—long resident in Tangier. The real names of the characters which figure in it may be found in the 'Times of Morocco' (No. 109, Oct. 8th, 1887).
1776. ——— Voyage dans l'intérieur du Maroc. C. R. Soc. Géogr., Paris, No. 13, pp. 445, with map.
1777. 1887. **Ferreiro, D. Martin.**—Memoria acerca de los Progresos geográficos, leída en Junta General de 16 de Noviembre 1857. Bol. de la Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, t. xxii., pp. 182-207.  
The part concerning Morocco is at p. 190.
1778. 1887. **Cuevas, D. Teodoro de.**—Larache. Memoria Comercial remitida al Excmo. Señor Ministro de Estado. l. c., p. 71.
1779. 1887. **Foucauld, El Vizconde Carlos de.**—Itinerarios en Marruecos. l. c., p. 111-116.
1780. 1887. **El Sáhara Occidental.**—l. c., pp. 145-157.  
Narrative of a journey made by M. Douls, a French traveller, from Garnet Bay, near Cape Bojador, to the city of Morocco.
1781. 1887. **Meakin, Budgett.**—Journalism in Morocco. 'The Journalist' (London), January 21st, p. 224.
1782. 1887. **La Duda del Progreso Maroquí.** — Spanish Monthly (Tangier). Editors, Señores Reuben and Shriqui.  
Only two numbers appeared. It was printed at Linea de la Concepcion, near Gibraltar.
1783. 1887. **Brown, Robert.**—Muley el Hassan. Cassell's Celebrities of the Century. Edited by Lloyd C. Sanders. pp. 764-765.
1784. 1887. **Imperio Marroquí.**—Organización Militar. Memorial de Artillería. Madrid: 8vo, pp. 43.  
"De un libro inédito sobre el Imperio de Marruecos, escrito por un oficial del Cuerpo que ha residido en aquel país, tomamos con la debida licencia, este capítulo."
1785. 1887. **Campos, J.**—Reconocimiento practicado en la costa de Africa desde la Uina ó Méano hasta Cabeza del Moro. Rev. Geogr. Com. Madrid, No. 33.

1786. 1887. **Bonelli, D. Emilio.**—El-Sahara. Descripción geográfico, comercial y agrícola desde Cabo Bojador á Cabo Blanco, viajes al interior, habitantes del desierto y consideraciones generales. Madrid: 8vo, pp. xvi., 230, with 4 maps. See also Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. xxii., p. 366. Peterm. Mittheil., vol. xxxv., 1889, p. 63.
1787. 1887. **Rein, J.**—Ueber Marokko. Verhandlungen des 7ten deutschen Geographentags zu Karlsruhe, 1887, pp. 74–90.  
Most of the results of Rein and Fritsch's journey are still unpublished. Prof. Rein is announced to be writing the Morocco portion of Kirchoff's 'Unser Wissen von der Erde.'
1788. 1887. **Jannasch, R.**—Die Deutsche Handelsexpedition, 1886. Berlin: 8vo, p. 292, 18 views and 3 maps of a high class.  
The book is valuable for the information about the Wad Draa and Wad Nun, which the members visited by the expedient of getting wrecked on the coast.
1789. 1887. **Wetzstein.**—Bedeutung der Völkernamen in Marokko und Nord-Afrika. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, xix., pl. 2, p. 34.
1790. 1887. **Paulitschke, Dr.**—Aus dem Mághreb el-Aqssa. Monatsschrift für den Orient, No. 7.
1791. 1887. **Hay, Right Hon. Sir J. Drummond.**—Benaboo. Murray's Magazine, vol. i., May, pp. 609–620.
1792. 1887. **A Visit to Tangier.**—Sunday at Home, Nov. 1887.
1793. 1887. **Horowitz, Victor J.**—Marokko. Das Wesentlichste und Unteressanteste über Land und Leute. Leipzig: 8vo, p. 215.  
The author was German "Consulatssekretär" in Tangier.
1794. 1887. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Nahrungs-Reiz und Kosmetische Mittel bei den Marokkanern. Zeitschrift f. Ethnologie, Berlin, 1887, part iv., p. 241.
1795. 1887. ——— Bemerkungen zu der von mir zusammengestellten Karte des Westlichen Sus-, Nun-, und Tekenagebietes. Zeitsch. d. Berl. Ges. d. Erdkunde, B. 22, Heft v.
1796. 1887. **Folin, Marquis de.**—Sous les Mers. Paris: 8vo. '   
An account of the Dredging cruise of the *Tulisman* along, among other places, the Atlantic Coast of Morocco. Most of the scientific results are still unpublished; indeed, the detailed reports on the various groups seem likely to be much longer delayed than were those of the *Challenger*, for the work is entirely in the hands of a small number of French Naturalists, who have no special knowledge of many of the groups on which they are reporting (Herbert Carpenter, Journ. Linn. Soc. Zoology, vol. xxiv., Oct. 24th, p. 65).
1797. 1887. **Kayser, Gabriel.**—Bibliographie d'ouvrages ayant trait à l'Afrique en général, dans ses rapports avec l'exploration et la civilisation de ces contrées depuis le commencement de l'imprimerie jusqu'à nos jours, précédé d'un indicateur. Bruxelles: 8vo, pp. 174.  
The compiler enumerates 2,276 books and papers, of which less than a dozen are on Morocco specially—or less than half of what have been published on Barbary alone.
1798. 1887. **Bargès l'Abbé J. J. L.**—Complément de l'histoire des Beni-Zeiyan, Rois de Tlemçen. Ouvrage de Cheik Mohammed Abd'al-Djalil al-Tenassy.. Paris: 8vo, pp. xix.+612.  
A continuation and expansion of No. 739.

1799. 1887. **Checkh Mohammed Abd' al-Djalil al-Tenassy** (another form of Ibn Abd' el-Djelyl et-Tenassy), *q. v.*
1800. 1887. **Costa, Joaquin.**—Informe à la Real Academia de la Historia, El Ksar el Acabar, Tangier : 8vo.
1801. 1887. **Marokko.**—Aufhebung des Tabakmonopolis und Verbot der Einfuhr von Tabak, Opium, und sonstigen narkotischen Stoffe. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), May Heft.
- 1801a. 1887. Handel und Schifffahrt der marokkanischen Hafenplätze i. J. 1886. *Ibid.* (Berichte), November Heft.
1802. 1888. **Affairs of Morocco.**  
 These formed during this year the theme of many articles of more than ephemeral interest in the Times, Sept. 11th, 29th, Oct. 17th, 18th, 23rd, 30th, and Nov. 6th, 17th; St. James' Gazette, July 24th, Aug. 30th; Morning Post, Oct. 16th, 18th, 21st; East Anglian Times, May 12th (E. Herbert Fison).
1803. 1888 [1581]. **Venegas Pedro de Cordoba.**—Embajada à Marruecos. Bol. de la Soc. de Geog. Madrid, pp. 198–265.  
 From a MS. in the Library of the Real Academia de la Historia, entitled : 'Relaçion de todo al embaxador Pedro Venegas de Cordova en el viaje que haze à la ciudad de maruecos con çierta embaxada que su mayestad le embia al rrei mulez hamete rrei de marruccos y fez. See also Nos. 83, 101.
1804. 1888. **Dyce, Rev. Alexander A. B.**—The works of **George Peel**, now first collected; with some account of his writings and notes by . . . London : 8vo, 2 vol., pp. xxxvi. and 394, 227; vol. ii., pp. 1–68 contains "The Tragical Battle of Alcazar in Barbary, with the death of three Kings and Captain Stukeley, an Englishman."
1805. 1888. **An Address to the Marquis of Salisbury by London and Morocco merchants on desirable reforms in the Government of Morocco** [dated London : February 1888, fol., pp. 10].
1806. 1888. **Warren, Capt. F. P., R.N.**—Our Corn-Supply to-day. In case of a great Naval War would the result be starvation? [A paper read before the London Chamber of Commerce.] London : 8vo, pp. 16.  
 The author (who died in 1891) was familiar with Morocco, which he traversed in various directions, residing for considerable periods in Fez, Mera-kish, Rabat, and other towns. He advocates national granaries, and Morocco as a wheat-producing country.
1807. 1888. **Rolleston, Charles.**—The Protégé system in Morocco. Diplomatic Fly-Sheet, November 1888.
1808. 1888. **Harris, Walter B.**—My Ride to Sheshouan. Blackwood's Magazine, Dec., pp. 786–792.  
 The author describes his adventurous journey from Tangier to Sheshuan, a city which it was the boast of the neighbouring tribes that no Christian had ever entered. De Foucauld, and it is believed others, had, however, been there before him, and several have been there since that date.
1809. 1888–91. **Mercier, Ernest.**—Histoire de l'Afrique septentrionale (Berberie) depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à la Conquête française (1830). 3 vols. Paris : 8vo, pp. xxv+444, with 2 maps; p. 477, with 1 map.



This is the most exhaustive work we possess on the general history of the Barbary States, the second volume reaching only to 1515. Each is very fully indexed.

1810. 1888. **Ball, E. A. Reynolds.**—Mediterranean Winter Resorts. A practical handbook to the principal health and pleasure resorts on the shores of the Mediterranean. London: 18mo, p. 237, with illustrations.  
Pp. 97–109 are devoted to Tangier—superficial and inaccurate.
1811. 1888. The City of the Shereefs [Wazzan]. Cassell's Family Magazine, Feb., pp. 146–149, with illustrations.
1812. 1888. **Mackintosh, William.**—Translation of the Gospel of St. Matthew into the Riffian dialect of the Morocco Berbers. London: 8vo.  
Mr. Mackintosh has since then translated the Gospel of St. John into the same language.
1813. 1888. **Hein, H.**—Un faux diplomate au xvii<sup>e</sup>. siècle. Rev. d'Hist. Diplomatique, Paris: 8vo. Vol. for 1888 contains pp. 656, of which this article occupies from pp. 27–40.  
It refers to an ambassador sent from the Sultan to France. The article itself is only from pp. 27–29; the rest is made up of appendices—letters of the Sultan to Louis XIII., &c.
1814. 1888. **La Linterna**, Spanish Satirical Weekly (Tangier). Editor, A. M. Franceri. It lasted to 1891.  
Like all of its kindred which sprang into existence during the fever of journalism which seized Tangier between 1880–90, it was more ribald than witty. As there were only a few Europeans to ridicule, its “satire” was grossly personal.
1815. 1888. **Floriant, V. de.**—Le Maroc. [Bibliothèque Universelle, Paris: pp. 277–301.
1816. 1888. **Perdicaris, Ion.**—The Protection [System. Fortnightly] Review, May. A short letter to the Editor.
1817. 1888. **Dalgleish, W. S.**—The Western Sahara, between the Tropic of Cancer and the Wadi Draa. Scott. Geogr. Mag., pp. 479–484.  
A summary of M. Douls' wanderings, No. 1870.
1818. 1888. “**Sarcelle**” (C. A. Payton).—Some African Trout. Field, 3rd March.
1819. ——— A Wonderful Year. l. c., 14th April.
1820. ——— Azlimzah and Bass. l. c., 9th June.
1821. ——— Trials with the Tasergelt. l. c., 21st and 28th July.
1822. ——— Good Sport among Sea-fish. l. c., 6th Oct.
1823. ——— Azlimzah at last. l. c., 13th Oct.
1824. ——— Desperate Ill-luck. l. c., 1st Dec.
1825. **Payton, C. A.**—Report for 1887 on the Trade of Mogador. For. Off. Ann. Ser. of Cons. Reports, No. 326, pp. 24.
1826. ——— Report for the year 1887 on the Agriculture of Mogador. l. c., Fo. 339, pp. 14.
1827. 1888. **White, H. E.**—Report for 1887 on the Trade of Tangier. l. c., No. 360, pp. 14.

1828. 1888. **White, H. E.**—Report on the Agriculture of Tangier. I. c., No. 384, pp. 6.
1829. 1888. **Maroc.**—Navigation française à Tanger. Bull. Cons. Fr., iv., p. 88.
1830. ——— Commerce et Navigations de Rabat. Bull. min. off. extér., 88, 743.
1831. ——— Navigazione de Casabianca. *Id.* 695.
1832. ——— Transactions commerciales à Rabat. *Id.* 693.
1833. ——— Commercio de Tangeri. *Id.* 689.
1834. ——— Notize commerciali. Mazagan. *Id.* 691.
1835. 1888. **Marokko.** — Gestattung der Getreideverschiffung zwischen den marokkanischen Häfen. Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung), April Heft.  
Zeitweilige Gestattung der Ausfuhr von Knochen. *Ibid.*, July Heft.  
Getreideverschiffung zwischen den marokkanischen Häfen. *Ibid.*, November Heft.  
——— Larache: Handel und Schiffahrt in J., 1887. *Ibid.* (Berichte), April Heft.  
Mazagan: Handel und Schiffahrt in J. 1887. *Ibid.* (Berichte), April Heft.  
Casablanca: Handel und Schiffahrt in J. 1887. *Ibid.* (Berichte), April und September Heft.  
Verkehr deutscher Schiffe in den marokkanischen Häfen, 1886–87. *Ibid.*, July Heft.  
Mogador: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1887. *Ibid.*, September Heft.  
Rabat: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1887. *Ibid.*, September Heft.  
Saffi: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1887. *Ibid.*, September Heft.  
Handel und Schiffahrt des Sultanats Marokko, 1887. *Ibid.*, December Heft.  
Tangier: Handel und Schiffahrt, 1887. *Ibid.*, December Heft.
1836. 1888. **Martinière, Henri de la.**—Aperçu de la Question Marocaine à propos de la prochaine conférence internationale. Rev. de Géogr., t. xxii., pp. 436–446.  
The author says: “Les intérêts de la civilisation demanderaient une entente intelligemment définie qui mit les deux grandes puissances industrielles occidentales, la France et l’Angleterre à l’abri de toute surprise et ouvrit à leur activité commerciale le Moghrib.”
1837. 1888. **Campou, L. de.** — Le Sultan Mouley-Haçen et le Makhzen Marocain. I. c., t. xxiii., pp. 54–58.  
Written by the well-known author of “Un Empire qui croule” at the suggestion of a former French Minister in Morocco, who said to him, “Si vous voulez faire œuvre utile, tâchez de bien voir le Makhzen (Moroccan Government) et de le faire connaître.”
1838. 1888. **Historical Manuscripts Commission.**  
The report on Lord Dartmouth’s papers revealed a good deal about Tangier, in the affairs of which one of his ancestors played a prominent part during the English occupation.
1839. 1888. **Valbert, G.** — Un Voyageur français au Maroc. Rev. des Deux Mondes, vol. 86, 1st April, p. 670–681.  
The voyageur in question is the Vicomte Ch. de Foucauld. See No. 1842.

1840. 1888. **Soller, Ch.**—Les Caravanes du Soudan occidental et les Pêcheries d'Arguin. Bull. de la Soc. Géogr. Comm. de Paris, t. x. pp. 280–287, with map.

Account given by the author of a mission confided to him to visit Morocco, the Canary Islands, and the Coast of the Sahara between Cape Jubi and Cape Mirik.

1841. 1888. **Say, Louis.**—La Frontière du Maroc. Oujda, Les Beni Snassen, L'Oued Kiss et la Moulouya. l. c., t. x., pp. 528–536, with map and illustrations.

1842. 1888. **Foucauld, Vicomte Ch. de.**—Reconnaissance au Maroc, 1883–84. Paris: 4to, pp. xvi. and 195. Atlas, 21 sheets.

It is impossible to overestimate the value of this work, which, though the most important and accurate which has hitherto been written on Morocco, has received scarcely any recognition from English geographers. The author travelled disguised as a Jew, and visited Sus, the Riff, and many parts of the country previously unknown.

Mr. Joseph Thomson, unquestionably one of the best judges of the subject, remarks: "After passing through hitherto unexplored districts between Mequinez and Demnat, he crossed the Atlas by a new pass, mapped out much of the Anti-Atlas for the first time, recrossed into the valley of the Muluya, and regained Algeria safely, rendering it impossible for any future traveller to make such another brilliant contribution to our geographical knowledge of the N.-Western Corner of Africa."

Shortly after his return to France he became a Trappist monk.

1843. 1888. **Maalem.** — La Question Marocaine. Nouv. Revue, t. l., pp. 791–826.

Written to give a general view of Morocco, in anticipation of the expected Conference of Madrid regarding protection. He recommends the transfer of the legations to the actual seat of government.

1844. 1888. **Seguin, A., and B. Peigneaux.**—En Zigzag du Maroc à Malte, à travers l'Algérie, la Tunisie et les États Barbaresques. Lyon: 18mo, pp. 530.

1845. 1888. **Hay, Right Hon. Sir J. Drummond.**—Reminiscences of Boar-Hunting in Morocco. Murray's Magazine, vol. iii., March (pp. 330–42) and April (pp. 531–540).

1846. 1888. **Delphin, G.**—Fas, son Université et l'Enseignement supérieur Musulman. Bull. Trim. de Géogr. et d'Arch. Oran, t. viii., p. 93–205.

The author was led to make his enquiries in consequence of the superior attainments in Arab literature shown at the Algerian examinations, of Arabs educated at Fez; he obtained his information especially from Si Edris ben Thabet, professor at the Medrasa of Tlemsen and Si Mohammed El-Harchaui, a former teacher of law and grammar at the great Mosque of the same town, who had lived and studied many years at Fez. The author gives a list of the works studied at the Colleges of Fez, and a plan of the city and its neighbourhood.

1847. 1888. **Le Frotter de la Garonne, Lieut. de Vaissaux.**—Nemours, son extension commerciale, son avenir. l. c., p. 219.

This contains a chapter on the commerce of Nemours with the interior of Morocco.

1848. 1888. **Castonnet des Fosses, H.**—La dynastie des Cherifs Fileli. Rev. de l'Afr. Fr., septième ann., p. 386 *et seq.*

This dynasty was founded in the 17th cent., when both Spain, Portugal, and England possessed establishments in Morocco. Mowlai Sherif, the first Sultan, died in 1652.

- 1849.** 1888. **Basset, René.** — Notes de Lexicographie Berbère, Part iv. Paris: 8vo, pp. 100. Reprinted from *Journ. Asiatique*. See also Nos. 1520, 1620, 1687.  
Vocabulary of the dialects of Tuat, Gurara, Argot, Mzab and the Auel-immiden Tuaregs, therefore bearing only indirectly on the language of Morocco.
- 1850.** 1888. **Darmon, Isaac,** *Interprète judiciaire de 1<sup>re</sup> Classe, à Oran.* — Étude sur la secte religieuse de la confrérie Musulmane dite "les Derkaoua." *Compte-Rend. Ass. Franç. pour l'Avance. des Sc., Congrès d'Oran, 1888, Part ii.,* pp. 399-404.  
Sidi Moulai-El Arbi, founder of this sect, was born at Fez in 1737 and died in 1815. He advised his followers to respect Christians and Jews, and not to ill-treat animals.
- 1851.** 1888. **Duveyrier, Henri.** — La dernière partie inconnue du Littoral de la Méditerranée. Le Rif. Paris: 8vo, pp. 30. See also No. 1773.
- 1852.** 1888. **Les Protégés au Maroc.** — *Rev. Franç. de l'Étrang. et des Colon.,* v. viii.
- 1853.** 1888. **Conférence de Madrid pour la Protection des Indigènes au Maroc.** l. c., t. vii., pp. 198-201.  
The announcement of a conference of Plenipotentiaries of the Great Powers on the subject of protection to be accorded by foreign Consuls to natives of Morocco.
- 1854.** 1888. **Malavialle, L.** — La Question du Maroc. Montpellier: 8vo, pp. 72. Reprinted from the *Bull. de la Soc. Languedocienne de Géographie.*
- 1855.** 1888. **Haliburton, R. G.** — Letter addressed to the Secretary of the Royal Society, regarding the supposed discovery of a Dwarf Race in Morocco. *Nature,* May 31st.
- 1856.** — Akkas and Dwarfs in Southern Morocco. Paper read at British Association, Bath, Sec. E, 10th Sept.
- 1857.** 1888. **Thomson, Joseph.** — Notes from the Atlas Mountains. Extracts of a letter from . . . . . to Sir Joseph Hooker. l. c.  
The Council of the British Association made a grant of £100 towards the expenses of Mr. Thomson's expedition.
- 1858.** 1888. **Fitzau, August.** — Die Nordwestküste Afrikas, von Agadir bis St. Louis. *Deutsche Geographische Blätter, herausgegeben von den Geog. Gesellsch. in Bremen, Bd. xi.,* pp. 223-264, with map. Also separately, 8vo, Leipzig: 1888.  
This essay was originally presented as the Author's thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the University of Leipzig.
- 1859.** — Verzeichnis der seit dem xvi. Jahrhundert über die Nordwestküste von Afrika, zwischen Marokko und dem Senegal erschienenen Reisebesch. und Abhandlungen. (List of Authorities.) *Deutsche Geog. Blätter, herausgegeben von den Geog. Gesellsch. in Bremen, Bd. xi.,* pp. 264-270.
- 1860.** 1888. **Marokko.** — Meyer's *Konversations-Lexikon, vol. xi.,* 5th ed., pp. 275-278.

1861. 1888. **Kerdec Chény, A. de.**—Guide du Voyageur au Maroc, et Guide du Touriste, par . . . . . accompagné d'une Carte du Maroc par Ch. Lasailly. Paris (printed at Tangier): 12mo, pp. 208.

The first attempt of the kind; useful, though not without some blunders.

The author is the editor of the 'Reveil du Maroc.'

1862. 1888. **Harris, W. B.**—A Visit to Sheshuan. Proc. Roy. Geograph. Society, vol. vi., pp. 18-22.

1863. 1888. **Óvilo y Canales, Don Felipe**, Director of the Spanish School of Medicine at Tangier.—Estado actual de Marruecos. Conferencia dada en el Ateneo de Madrid el 17 de Abril. Bol. de la Soc. de Geogr. de Madrid, t. xxiv., pp. 257-290.

1864. 1888. **Cuevas, Don Teodoro de**, Vice-Consul de España en Larache.—La Ciudad de Uazzán. Extracto de la Obra inédito *El-Garb*, estudio geográfico, administrativo, comercial y agrícola de la region comprendida entre la Sierra de Gomara جبل غماره el Atlantica y el Sebú واد سبوا en el reino de Fez. l. c., pp. 252-294.

1865. 1888. **Projet de Neutralisation du Détroit de Gibraltar.** R. Franç. de l'Étr. et des Colon., t. vii., p. 334.

This is a project for neutralizing the district of Tangier.

1866. 1888. **Petition des Français à Mogador**, l. c., p. 461, for adjourning the proposed Conference of Madrid.

1867. 1888. **Douls, Camille.**—Itinéraire chez les Maures Nomades. l. c., pp. 713-717, with map.

A notice of M. Douls' travels in the Tour du Monde.

1868. ——— Cinq Mois chez les Maures Nomades du Sahara Occidental Tour du Monde, vol. 27, Nos. 1422-3.

1869. ——— Voyages dans le Sahara occidental et sud-marocain (Conférence faite dans le grande salle de l'Hôtel-de-ville de Rouen, 7 Jan. 1888). Bull. de la Soc. normande de Géographie, Jan.-Fév. 1888). Also reprinted, Rouen: 4to, p. 38 (portrait and map), and Bull. Soc. Géogr. Lille, ix. p. 66, map.

M. Douls landed on the coast south of Morocco in 1887, and like previous adventurers in that region, was taken prisoner, and finally, after enduring great hardships, brought to the city of Morocco, where, through the agency of Sir W. Kirby Green (who happened to be there), he was freed. He attempted to make another journey in disguise, but was murdered at the early age of twenty-four. No. 1903. A detailed account of his adventures appeared in the Times (London), Oct. 11, 14, 1887, and the Globe (London), Dec. 30, 1887.

1870. ——— Le Sahara Occidental, entre le Tropic et le Oued Draa. Rev. de Géogr., xi., p. 255.

1871. ——— Excursion dans le Sahara Occidental. C. R. Soc. Géogr. Paris. No. 13, p. 442.

1872. 1888. **Borsari, Ferdinando.**—Geografia etnologica e storica della Tripolitania, Cirenaica e Fezzan con cenni sulla storia di queste Regioni e sul Silfo della Cirenaica. Torino, Napoli, Palermo: 8vo, pp. 278.

Though this work is not on Morocco, in the text and bibliography may be found much indirectly connected with that country, while the ethnological section has a direct bearing on it.

- 1873.** 1888. **Perry, Harold A.**—Europe and Morocco, or the Western Question. Macmillan's Magazine, March, No. 341, pp. 391-400.  
Largely on the subject of Protection and other political questions.
- 1874.** 1888. **Boccard, Giulio di**, Capitano di stato maggiore.—Prima Missione nel Marocco da Tangeri a Fez. Cosmos del Prof. Guido Cora, vol. ix., p. 73 *et seq.* with plan of Fez.  
This mission was under the command of Comm. S. Scovasso, and proceeded in 1872 to Tangier, to Fez, Mekenes, and Karia-el-Habessi. The account of an Excursion to Perigil Island is translated in *Le Reveil du Maroc*, 24th Feb. 1892.
- 1875.** 1888. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Eintheilung und Verbreitung der Berberbevölkerung in Marokko. Zeitsch. für Ethnologie, Berlin: Bd. xx., s. 98-130; 146-160; 184-210, with map and plate. Continued in Bd. xxi., s. 81-108. Trans. in abstract, *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, January 1889, pp. 41-43.
- 1876.** 1888. **Bericht** omtrent een Internationaal Handelsmuseum te Tanger (also in French) in Verzameling van Consulaire en andere Verslagen en Berichten over Nijverheid, Handel en Scheepvaart. 's Gravenhage, Gebroeders van Cleef. Jaargang 1888, p. 71.
- 1877.** 1888. **Cassel, V. E.**, Consul-General te Tanger.—Report for 1886 (in English). l. c., p. 230.
- 1878.** 1888. **Lassailly, Ch.**—Carte Spéciale du Maroc, avec notice géographique sur cet Empire. Scale, 1:3,000,000 or 41.6 geog. miles to an inch. Paris: March. 2nd Edit. 1892.  
The same map appears in No. 1861, but without the statistics and descriptive matter along the margins.
- 1879.** 1889. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Mitteilungen aus Marokko und dem nord-westlichen Sahara-gebiete. Greifswald: 8vo, pp. 65.
- 1880.** 1889. **Piesse, L.**, and **J. Canal.**—Tlemçen. Paris: 8vo, pp. 101, with many illustrations. Extracted from the *Revue de l'Afrique française*.  
It contains much touching the early history of Morocco.
- 1881.** 1889. **Thomson, Joseph.**—A Journey to Southern Morocco and the Atlas Mountains. *Proc. R. Geog. Soc.*, vol. xi., No. 1, pp. 1-17, with map of South-Western Morocco.  
A short account of an exploration, conducted, like all the author's expeditions, with singular intelligence and tact. He ascended some of the highest points of the Atlas, and his journey would have been more fruitful had he not been recalled to lead an expedition (which never came off) for the relief of Emin Pasha. See also *Rev. Franç. de l'Étrang. et des Colonies*, t. x., p. 88, and *Bull. de la Soc. Languedocienne de Géogr.*
- 1882.** ——— How I reached my highest Point in the Atlas. *Good Words*, January, p. 17.
- 1883.** ——— Report to the Committee of the Brit. Ass. appointed to investigate the Geography and Geology of the Atlas range in the Empire of Morocco, with a list of the Plants and Colcoptera observed.
- 1884.** ——— Explorations in the Atlas Mountains. *Scott. Geogr. Mag.*, vol. v., pp. 169-180.  
Short narrative of his journey from May to Sept. 1888, read before the *Scottish Geographical Society*.
- 1885.** ——— Travels in the Atlas and Southern Morocco. A narrative of exploration. London: 8vo, pp. xviii. and 488; 68 illustrations and 6 maps.

The first three chapters are devoted to Tangier; the next four deal with the journey to Agadir and Mogador; thence through Shiedma to Saffi and Merakish. Mr. Thomson then crossed the Atlas at three different places, and ascended to a height of 13,000 feet. His information regarding the Jews is especially interesting.

- 1886.** 1889. **Thomson, Joseph.**—Some Impressions of Morocco and the Moors. Journal of the Manchester Geographical Society, vol. v., pp. 101–119, with map.
- 1887.** 1889. **Clodd, Edward.**—Thomson's Travels in Morocco. *New Review*, Sept., pp. 383–394.
- 1888.** 1889. **Marokko.** — Getreideverschiſfung zwischen den marokkanischen Häfen. *Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung)*, March Heft.  
 Zeitweilige Gestattung der Ausfuhr von Knochen. *Ibid.*, August Heft.  
 Larache: Handelsbericht, 1888. *Ibid.* (Berichte), April Heft.  
 Mazagan: Handelsbericht, 1888. *Ibid.*, May Heft.  
 Rabat: Handelsbericht, 1888. May Heft.  
 Tangier: Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1888. July Heft.  
 Mazagan: Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1888. *Ibid.*, July Heft.  
 Mogador: Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1888. *Ibid.*, July Heft.
- 1889.** 1889. **Debeaux and Daulèz.** — Synopsis de la Flore de Gibraltar. Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux, vol. xlii<sup>e</sup>, 1888, and in a separate volume, Paris and Gibraltar: 8vo, pp. 261, with map and plate.  
 The plants which extend to the opposite coast of Morocco are noted.
- 1890.** 1889. **Tangier Affairs, etc.**—These formed the theme of some useful articles in the *Globe*, March 8th, 27th, St. James' Gazette, March 18th, Graphic, Nov. 2nd (Cape Juby, by Mr. Donald Mackenzie, with views of the settlement), and a series of articles in the 'World' during Sept. and Oct., describing the Sultan's visit to Tangier. (Mrs. Cooke, No. 1987).
- 1891.** 1889. **The Population of Morocco.**—*Proc. R. G. S.*, vol. xi., p. 176.  
 A statement of the population given on the authority of the 'Réveil du Maroc.'
- 1892.** 1889. **El Moghrib**, Arabic Weekly (Tangier). Editor, 'Aisa Farah. Became extinct Oct. 12th.
- 1893.** 1889. **Boulenger, G. A.**—On the Reptiles and Batrachians obtained in Morocco by Mr. Henry Vaucher. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, vol. iii., pp. 303–307, iv., 16.  
 Twenty-three species from the vicinity of Tangier.
- 1894.** 1889. **Crawford, J. V.** Morocco at a Glance. Lymington: 8vo. pp. 155.  
 Intended to popularize Morocco as a resort for winter visitors.
- 1895.** 1889. **Rawlinson, Canon George.**—History of Phœnicia. London: 8vo, pp. xxii. and 583, with maps and illustrations.  
 Chapter i. treats slightly of the Phœnician colonies outside the Straits of Gibraltar, the principal of which was Tingis (Tangier).
- 1896.** 1889. **The Picturesque Mediterranean:** its cities, shores, and islands. With illustrations on wood. 2 vols. [1889–91]. London: 4to.  
 First number, published in November 1889, contains an article on Gibraltar by **H. D. Traill**, with digressions to Tangier and Ceuta, and seven fine woodcuts of those places. The full-page view of Tangier is particularly good.

1897. 1889. **Un Viaje en el Sur de Marruecos.** — Bol. Soc. Geogr. Madrid, t. xxvi., pp. 346-351.  
Notice of the journey made in 1888 by Mr. Joseph Thomson.
1898. 1889. **Brown, Robert.** — The Countries of the World, etc. London: 6 vols., 4to, with several hundreds of illustrations [n. d].  
The portion devoted to Morocco in the last edition is vol. vi., pp. 109-118, with four illustrations in the text. The latest issue of the work, of which there have been several editions, was begun in serial form in 1884 and finished in 1889.
1899. 1889. **Hay, Rt. Hon. Sir John Drummond, G.C.M.G.** — Morocco: its importance from its proximity to England, position on the Straits of Gibraltar, and its capabilities of becoming an important mart. Chamber of Comm. Journ., vol. viii., No. 94, Dec. 5, p. 282.  
An address given by the author, for forty-two years British representative in Morocco, at a special general meeting of the London Chamber of Commerce, on the 13th Nov.  
The same address was published in pamphlet form, as one of the Chamber of Commerce publications; 'Morocco,' 8vo., pp. 16.
1900. 1889. **Soller, Ch.,** Chargé de Missions en Afrique. — Langue Arabe de Maroc. Grammaire, Chrestomathie et glossaire. 2nd ed. Paris: 8vo.
1901. 1889. **Mackenzie, Donald.** — The British Settlement at Cape Juby, North-West Africa. Blackwood's Magazine (Edinburgh), vol. cxlvi., Sept., pp. 412-421.
1902. 1889. **Corning, Charles R.** — Aalesund to Tetuan. A journey. Paisley and London: 8vo, pp. vii. and 489.  
The author is an American who travelled extensively in Europe, and made a short visit to Morocco.
1903. 1889. **Douls, Camille.**  
This adventurous young traveller, journeying as a Mohammedan under the name of El-Hadj Abd-el-Melek, was murdered by his guides when going from Tangier to Tafilet, probably with the intention of reaching Timbuktu. See Proc. Roy. Geogr. Soc. Lond., vol. xi., No. 9, Sept., p. 561.
1904. 1889. "**Sarcelle**" (C. A. Payton). — Autumn Shooting at Mogador. Field, 5th Jan.
1905. ——— Battles and Breakages of a Bamboo. l. c., 5th Jan.
1906. ——— Barbellling in Barbary. l. c., 30th March.
1907. ——— Shooting round Mogador. l. c., 18th May.
1908. ——— Quail Shooting in Morocco. l. c., 7th Sept.
1909. 1889. **Baden-Powell, Capt. R. S.** — Pig-Sticking and Hog-Hunting. London: 8vo.  
Pp. 146-147 refer to pig-sticking in Morocco.
1910. 1889. **Martinière, H. M. P. de la.** — Morocco. Journeys in the Kingdom of Fez and to the Court of Mulai Hassan, with itineraries constructed by the author, and a Bibliography of Morocco from 1844 to 1887. With a preface by Lieut-Col. Trotter, 93rd Highlanders. London: 8vo, pp. xvi. and 478, seven route-maps and plans.  
This work is translated from the MS. of the author, and is a valuable contribution to the literature of Northern Morocco.



The Bibliography, a revision of No. 1705, is a supplement to Renou's very unsatisfactory catalogue; it is arranged alphabetically according to the names of authors, and contains 527 entries of works, though many are inaccurate and imperfectly given, and numerous references to maps and plans.

1911. 1889. **Constant, Benjamin.**—Tangier and Morocco. Leaves from a Painter's Note-book. Harper's Mag., April, pp. 752-771. Illustrated.

The author, the famous French painter, accompanied M. Tissot, the French Minister, on his mission to the Emperor at Morocco. They went by sea to Mazagan. Its geographical value may be gauged by the writer calling the present Sultan, who succeeded in 1873, Sidi Mohammed, a mistake which until last year stood in Bradshaw's 'Continental Time-Tables.' He refers to a "desert" at Morocco, and makes numerous other blunders in his artistic rhapsodies.

1912. 1889. **Customs Tariff.**—Rates of Export and Import Duties in Morocco. Board of Trade Journ., vol. vi., p. 397.

1913. 1889. **Harris, Walter B.**—The local distribution of Tribes inhabiting the Mountains of North-West Morocco. Proc. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. xi., No. 8, Aug., pp. 487-491, with map of N.W. Morocco.

The author travelled in N.W. Morocco in March and April, 1889 (after his visit to Sheshuan, see No. 1808), in company with the Sherif of Wazzan, who was of great assistance to him in placing the locality of each tribe on the map of the country.

1914. ——— The Land of an African Sultan. Travels in Morocco, 1887, 1888 and 1889. London: 8vo, pp. xii. and 338, with map and 26 illustrations; also large paper, with additional illustrations.

Narrative of journeys made in 1887-89. The author has not much that is new to tell. On one of his journeys he accompanied Sir W. Kirby Green, H.M. Minister to the court of the Sultan at Morocco city. See Sat. Rev., 3rd May, 1890, p. 542; and Athenæum, where some inaccuracies are pointed out.

1915. 1889. **Order in Council**, establishing a Consular Court for Morocco, signed at Windsor, 28th November, 1889.

1916. 1889. **White, Herbert E.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier and district for 1888. Dip. and Consular Reports, Ann. Ser., No. 582, pp. 23.

1917. 1889. **Payton, Chas. A.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1888. No. 553, 8vo, pp. 23.

1918. ——— Report on the Agriculture of Mogador for 1888. l. c., No. 541. pp. 7.

1919. 1889. **Two Days at Tangier.** 'Time' (Magazine), Sept.

1920. 1889. **Thureau-Dangin, Paul.**—L'Entente Cordiale entre la France et l'Angleterre. Taïti et le Maroc (Février-Septembre, 1884). 'Le Correspondant,' t. 154, pp. 700-741.

Account of the bombardment of Tangier and Mogador.

1921. 1888-1889. **Houdas, O.** — Nozhet-Elhâdi. *نزهة الحادي*. Histoire de la Dynastie Saadienne au Maroc (1511-1670), par Mchammed Esseghir Ben Elhadj Ben Abdallah El-oufrani. Traduction française par O. Houdas. Paris: 8vo, pp. ٢١٥, vii. and 560. Publications of the École des Langues Orientales vivantes, iii. Série, vol. ii. Arabic text; iii. translation. See Nos. 345, 1755.

Nozhct-Elhâdi narrates the foundation of the Empire of Morocco as it exists at the present day, and is justly considered as one of the most valuable sources of the history of that country. This work has been copiously used by writers on Morocco. The present translation is based on three MSS., two of which M. Houdas obtained at Tlemsen, and the third is in the Government Library at Algiers.

1922. 1889. **Coyne, Commandant A.**—Le Sabara de l'Ouest. Étude Géographique sur l'Adr'ar et une partie du Sahara occidental. *Rev. Africaine*, t. xxxiii., No. 192, p. 1, *et seq.*  
The recital of a journey made by three pilgrims to Mecca from Chingueti, in the country of the Adrar or Azrar, through Geryville in Algeria.
1923. 1889. "**Moger, Henri.**"—Au Maroc. *La Géographie*, 18th March. Understood to have been written by Th. Belin.
1924. 1889. **Lavisse, Ernest.**—La Mission française en Maroc. *Rev. Bleue*, 22 Juin, p. 772, *et seq.*  
An account of the mission of the newly-appointed French Minister, M. Patenôte, to deliver his letter of credence to the Sultan.
1925. 1889. **Maroc, Les diverses Races** et leur répartition. *Rev. Fr. de l'Étrang. et des Colon.*, t. ix., pp. 42, 106. Articles quoted from the 'Réveil de Maroc.'
1926. ——— Relations commerciales avec la France et la Voie Algérienne. l. c., p. 427.
1927. ——— Université Musulmane de Garaouip à Fas. l. e., p. 490.
1928. 1889. **Picard, Edmond.**—El-Moghreb al Aksa. Une mission belge au Maroc. Bruxelles: 4to, pp. 422, fine illustrations in chromo-tint. See No. 1975.
1929. 1889. **Mhammed ben Rahal.**—À travers les Beni Snassen. *Bull. Trim. de Géogr. et d'Arch. d'Oran*, t. ix., pp. 1-50, with map.  
The travels of an educated Arab in that part of Morocco bordering on the Algerian frontier, written with modesty and intelligence.
1930. 1889. **Delphin, G.**—Généalogies de Mouley Hassan, empereur du Maroc, et de Sidi Abd Es-Sellam, Chérif d'Ouazzan. t. ix., p. 193.
1931. 1889. **Maroc.**—Marché de Mogador en Janvier et<sup>r</sup> Février. *Mon. Off. du Commerce*, 16 Mai. Extract from French Consular reports.
1932. 1889. **Robles, F. Guillén.**—Catalogo de los Manuscritos Arabes existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid, 8vo, pp. 332.  
Contains a list of 606 MSS.
1933. 1889. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Die Corporationen der Ulêd Sôidi Hamed-u-Mûssa unter der Ormâ, in südlichen Marokko. *Verhandlungen der Berliner anthropologischen Gesellschaft*, 20th July. Berlin, 1889, pp. 572-586.
1934. 1889. **Krebs, W.**—Maghreb, das Land der untergehenden Sonne. *Geogr. Rundschau*, xi., pp. 202-207,
1935. 1889. **Rinn, Louis, Commandant.**—Les Origines Berbères: Études linguistiques et ethnologiques. Algiers: 8vo, pp. 412; Appendix and Index xxxix., with 6 folding plates of letters and alphabets.  
This work, the author of which was formerly Chief of the Central Service for Native Affairs in Algeria, relates chiefly to the Berbers of that colony. But it occasionally discusses those of Morocco and the neighbouring country.

Some of his conclusions, *e.g.*, that of the Indian origin of some of the Berber races, are rather startling. He is, however, convinced that the débris of the Phœnicians, Greeks, Romans, Vandals and Arabs remain still in the Berber country, completely absorbed in that people, the vitality of which has defied invasion after invasion, and massacre after massacre. In short the Berbers, whether under their own name or under that of the Arabs, form the majority of the aborigines of Algeria, and are of an Indo-European race and tongue, the Iberian theory being evidently adopted by M. Rinn.

The native name of the town, so erroneously called the City of Morocco (Merakish), he traces (p. 332) to  $\square ar = ur$ , sons of  $\odot \bowtie Kus$ , Kush with  $\square M.$ , the prefix of names of the third form in the Berber tongue.

- 1936.** 1890. **Recherche des antiquités dans le Nord de l'Afrique: Conseils aux Archéologues et aux voyageurs.** Paris: 8vo, pp. 252, with many cuts and plates and a map.

This excellent work, issued by the Comité des Travaux historiques et scientifiques aux correspondants du ministère de l'instruction publique, in addition to its indirect bearing on Morocco, contains a reprint (pp. 234-252) of the Itineraries of Peutinger and Antoninus. (Nos. 11, 212.)

- 1937.** 1890. **Tangier and other parts of Morocco.**

These formed the theme of articles in the Times, May 26th, 27th and Sept. 24th.

- 1938.** 1890. **Hooker, Sir Joseph, K.C.S.I.**—Obituary notice of Mr. John Ball, F.R.S. Proceed. Royal Geogr. Soc., vol. xii., p. 99.

Mr. Ball accompanied the author on his expedition to Morocco. See Nos. 1130, 1131, 1179, 1275, 1276.

- 1939.** 1890. **Harris, Walter B.**—A Night in a Moorish Hammam. Blackwood's Mag., October.

- 1940.** 1890. **Benitez, C.**—Viaje por Marruecos. Revista Contemporanea, February, April, August.

- 1941.** 1890. **Coello, Francisco.**—El Ksar-el-Acaber, por D. Teodoro de Cuevas. Bol. R. Acad. Hist., Madrid, vol. xvii., 5, pp. 353-384.

- 1942.** 1890. **Lane-Pool, Stanley,** with Additions by **Lieut. J. D. J. Kelley,** U.S. Navy.—The Barbary Corsairs. London: 8vo, pp. 316, with numerous illustrations.

The author says: "The kingdom of Morocco is not strictly [?] a Barbary state, and its history does not belong to this volume. Nevertheless . . . a few words will not be out of place."

- 1943.** 1890. **Beckman, Wilhelm.**—An Ambassador's Visit to Morocco. Ueber Land und Meer. Stuttgart: parts 1, 2.

- 1944.** 1890. **Morocco.** The 'Times,' 24 September.

Letter from a correspondent who travelled during six months in the country, giving an account of a recent series of rebellions amongst the Berber tribes.

- 1945.** 1890. **Brown, Robert.**—The Adventures of Thomas Pellow, of Penryn, Mariner (three-and-twenty years in captivity among the Moors). Written by himself and edited, with introduction and notes, by Dr. Robert Brown. London: 8vo, pp. 379, with illustrations.

This forms vol. iv. of the "Adventure Series." It was first issued in 1742, No. 366.

“The best of all the tales of captives among the Moors, once so common and so popular.”—*Sat. Rev.*, Dec. 27, p. 742.

This is a reprint of No. 366 divided into thirteen Chapters with an Introduction (pp. 46) on the history of the Salli Rovers, Christian Slaves, and Renegadoes, and a series of notes (pp. 333–372) on the geographical and historical allusions in the text. Pellow is mentioned in Braithwaite's Account of Mr. Russell's Embassy in 1727 as “one Pelleau, a young fellow of good family in Cornwall, but now turned Moor.” He visited many places in the Atlas where no other European has been, and in his narrative may be found, often under an uncouth spelling and grievously bad Arabic, the names of geographical localities which did not get into maps for many years subsequently. Nearly the whole of Pellow's Narrative was reprinted in the *Times of Morocco*, No. 17 *et seq.*, under the title of “The Adventures of an Englishman twenty-three years a Slave in Morocco, A.D. 1715 to 1733. Related by himself.”

**1946.** 1890. **Wake, Richard.**—A Selection of Sketches and Letters on sport and life in Morocco. London: oblong fol. [no date, but issued in Jan. 1890.]

Twenty-four lithographic sketches and portrait, some in colours, with brief descriptions.

Reviewed in *Saturday Review*, 1st March, p. 265, where it is said, “There is not a superfluous or unmeaning touch in the whole of these rapid and spirited records of sport and life in Morocco.” The author was shot at Souakin at the age of twenty-three, while engaged as artist to the *Graphic* newspaper.

**1947.** 1890. **Some Moorish Mendicants.**—*Chambers' Journal*, November, pp. 635–7.

**1948.** 1890. **Playfair, Sir R. Lambert, K.C.M.G.,** H.M. Consul-General in Algeria.—*The Mediterranean, Physical and Historical.* Address as President of the Geographical Section of the British Association at Leeds. 8vo, pp. 15, reprinted in the *Proc. R. Geogr. Soc.*, and in various other Geographical publications. Translated into French in the ‘*Rev. Sc.*’ (*Rev. Rose*), t. xlvi., p. 577: and into German in ‘*Export, Organ des Centralvereins für Handelsgeographie.*’ Berlin: xii. Jahrgang, nr. 48, p. 701 *et seq.*

This shows the continuity between the Atlantic region and the North Coast of the Mediterranean.

**1949.** 1890. “**Sarcelle**” (**C. A. Payton**).—*Rod-Fishing for Sardines.* Field, March 15.

**1950.** ——— *The Tasergelt, the American Bluefish.* 1. c., June 14.

**1951.** ——— *Warm Days with Bass.* 1. c., July 19.

**1952.** ——— *Mogador Notes—Tasergelt, &c.* 1. c., Sept. 29.

**1953.** ——— *Bitter Bad Luck.* 1. c., Oct. 11.

**1954.** ——— *The Bluefish in Barbary.* *The American Angler* (10 Warren Street, New York), June 28.

**1955.** ——— *American Fish and their African Analogues.* 1. c., Sept. 13.

**1956.** ——— *African Relatives of American Fishes.* 1. c., Oct. 25.

**1957.** ——— *The Moorish Bluefish, &c.* 1. c., Nov. 15.

**1958.** 1890. **Cust, Robert Needham.**—*Morocco.* *Asiatic Quarterly Rev.*, vol. x., pp. 87–112.

A popular account of Morocco, its races, government, and the Protégé System. The author only visited Tangier, in 1887. See No. 2013, where its inaccuracies are corrected.

**1959.** 1890. **Tyrrell, Colonel Frank H.**—The Barbary Corsairs. 1. c., pp. 113–135; pp. 388–411; and vol. xi., pp. 438–457.

A Review based on Mr. Stanley Lane-Poole's 'The Barbary Corsairs,' Sir Lambert Playfair's 'Scourge of Christendom,' Père Dan's 'Histoire de Barbarie,' and the 'Tohfât ul Akhbar, or Maritime Wars of the Turks.' Very little of this narrative is specially devoted to Morocco.

**1960.** 1890. **Taramelli, T., and V. Bellio.**—Geografia e Geologia dell' Africa. Con sette carte. Milano: 8vo, pp. 334.

A fair sketch of the geography and geology of Africa, including Morocco, with a Bibliography of the geology (pp. 299–312) and of the geography (pp. 297–298), both very imperfect and inaccurate, many papers on India being inserted under the belief that the regions described were in Africa.

**1961.** 1890. **Browne, Harold Crichton.**—Two African Cities, with illustrations from Photographs. The English Illustrated Magazine, February, No. 77, pp. 396–402.

The cities are Mogador and Rabat-Salli.

**1962.** 1890. **La Revista de Marruecos.**—Spanish Fortnightly Illustrated (Tangier). Editor, Capt. Cervera y Baviera. Now extinct.

**1963.** 1890. **Maroc.**—Incident Américain. Rev. Franç. de l'Etrang. et des Colon., t. xi., p. 49.

This was the introduction of a case of rifles under the title of "Ferrermerie."

**1964.** 1890. **L'Allemagne au Maroc.**—1. c., p. 691.

A letter regarding the German Mission to Fez.

**1965.** 1890. **Litteau, Guerin de.**—Voyage circulaire (La Portugal, L'Espagne, le Maroc, Gibraltar et l'Algérie). Paris: 8vo.

**1966.** 1890. **Morocco.**—The Manufacture of Carpets. London: Chamber of Commerce Journ., July, vol. ix., p. 159. (Extract from a Consular Report.)

**1967.** 1890. **Payton, Chas. A.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador and district for 1890. Dip. and Cons. Reports, Ann. Series, No. 712, pp. 25.

**1968.** ——— Report on the Agriculture of the district of Mogador for 1889. Dip. and Cons. Reports, Ann. Series, No. 724, pp. 6.

**1969.** 1890. **White, Herbert.**—Report on the Trade of Tangier for 1889. 1. c., No. 787, pp. 18.

**1970.** 1890. **Trade of Morocco with the United Kingdom.** Annual Statement of the U. K. with Foreign countries and British possessions. London: 4to.

**1971.** 1890. **Declaration** exchanged between the Government of Her Britannic Majesty and the Government of the French Republic with respect to Territories in Africa. Signed at London, August 5th, 1890. London: folio, pp. 3 (Blue Book, Africa No. 9, C—6130).

**1972.** 1890. **Loti, Pierre** (pscud. of Julien Viaud, Lieut. de Vaiss. et Membre de l'Académie).—Maroc. Paris: 8vo, pp. 358.

Brilliant account of a visit to Fez in 1889 in the suite of M. Patenôtre, French Minister. Leaving the Mission there, he returned with M. de V.[ialar] to Tangier by Mekenes. A special edition of only 20 numbered copies, with illustrations, also published.

**1973.** 1890. **Kirchhoff, Alfred.**—Die Berbers Marokkos. Petermann's Geog. Mittheilungen, t. xxxvi., pp. 23–26.

- 1973a.** 1890. **Ellsworth, A.**—Mahomet's Birthday in Tangier. New York Christian Union, 9th January.
- 1974.** 1890. **Seehausen, Otto.**—Siedlungen in der Sahara. Inaugural-Dissertation der Hohen Philosophischen Facultät der Universität Leipzig zur Erlangung der Doctorwürde. Bremen : 8vo, pp. 44. With map.
- 1975.** 1890. **Brouez, F.**—El-Meghreb al Aksa. La Société Nouvelle. Bruxelles : 31 Jan., pp. 95–102.  
A Review of M. Edmond Picard's work, No. 1928.
- 1976.** 1890. **Bouty, I.**—Notes complémentaires relatives à la Conférence sur le chemin de fer Trans-saharien faite au Congrès de Paris en 1889. Bull. Trim. de Géogr. et d'Arch. d'Oran, tome x., fasc. xliv., Janv.–Mars, p. 78–97, with map showing the proposed trace from Algiers and Oran to the Niger.
- 1977.** 1890. **Bonnet, Dr.**—Les Qçours du Sud-Ouest Oranais. Ass. Franç. pour l'Avanc. des Sciences, Compte-Rendu de la 18<sup>me</sup> session à Paris, 1889. Seconde Partie, pp. 888–897.  
After describing the physical geography of the region, the writer states his opinion that the construction of a Trans-Saharan railway would encounter fewer difficulties and complications in the countries nominally under the Sultan of Morocco than if it passed through Turkish territory south of Tripoli.
- 1978.** 1890. "**Vasili, Comte Paul.**"—Le Vrai Maroc. Nouv. Rev., Paris : t. 66, pp. 474–482.  
A short account of the country, containing *nothing* new regarding it.
- 1979.** 1890. **Parquet, L.**—Essai de Guide Élémentaire pour reconnaître décrire, compléter et dater les Inscriptions Romaines en tenant plus particulièrement compte des Monuments épigraphiques des anciennes provinces Africaines. Afrique, Numidie, Maurétanie. Rev. Afr., Nos. 197–198, pp. 81–192, with 61 figures of Roman inscriptions.  
An excellent *vade-mecum* for the use of those unfamiliar with Roman epigraphy.
- 1980.** 1890. **Maurique, Antoine-Marie.**—Le Périphe de Hannon. Rev. Géogr. Internat., No. 173 *et seq.*  
The author does not attempt to fix the date of this celebrated voyage, but merely to show the possibility of it, and the errors committed by previous commentators.
- 1981.** 1890. **Basset, René.**—Loqmân Berbère. Avec quatre Glossaires et une étude sur la légende de Loqman. Paris : 12mo, pp. xcvi. and 409.  
This reunites in one volume the various texts collected by the author during the course of his numerous missions in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Senegal and the Sahara. It contains the fables of Lokman translated into the dialects spoken by 23 Berber tribes, including the natives of the Rif, Tarudant and Dubdu.
- 1982.** 1890. **Duveyrier, Henri.**—La Mort de l'Explorateur Camille Douls au Sahara. Ext. du Compte-Rend. des Séances de la Soc. de Géogr. 22 Nov. 1889. Rev. de Géogr., t. xxvi. pp. 132–136.  
M. Douls intended proceeding from Merakish to Timbuktu in disguise, but like Roentgen and Davidson (No. 609) was murdered at an early stage of his journey (Nos. 1869, 1903).

- 1983.** 1890. **Mackenzie, Donald.**—The Protégé System in Morocco. London: 1809, 8vo, pp. 58.
- 1984.** ——— La última parte desconocida del litoral del Mediterráneo. El-Rif. Bol de la Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, t. xxviii., p. 58.  
The author went from Oran to Melilla, and made a vain attempt to penetrate the Rif country. He gives all the information that he could compile regarding it. M. Duveyrier died in April, 1892.
- 1985.** 1890. “**Vernon Lee**” [**Violet Paget**].—Sketches in Tangier. The New Review, London, March, pp. 221–228.
- 1986.** 1890. **Brinton, Daniel G., Prof.**—On Etruscan and Libyan Names: a comparative study. Proc. American Philos. Soc., vol. xxviii., Feb. 10. Also separately, Philadelphia: 8vo, pp. 16.  
An endeavour to prove that the Etruscans were Berbers.
- 1987.** 1890. “**Collins, Mabel**” [**Mrs. Cooke**].—Ida: an Adventure in Morocco. London: 8vo.  
A story founded on a trip from Tangier to Tetuan. The same lady was the author of the articles on Tangier and Tetuan entitled “Tangerines” which appeared in the ‘World’ in September and October 1889, signed “Flower o’ the May.”
- 1988.** 1890. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Verständung durch Zeichen und das Gabärdenspiel bei den Marokkanern. Verhandlungen der Berliner anthropologischer Gesellschaft, May 17, Berlin, 1890, p. 329.
- 1989.** 1890. ——— Wie die Udâia Mohammedaner wurden. ‘Das Ausland’ (Stuttgart), No. 41 (13th October), p. 808.
- 1990.** 1890. **Virchow, Rudolph.**—Ueber süd-marokkanische Schädel. ‘Zeitschrift für Ethnologie,’ Berlin, Nov. 25th.
- 1991.** 1890. **Christmastide** at Tangier. Temple Bar Mag. No. 356, July.
- 1992.** 1890. **Deporter, Commandant V.**—Apropos du Trans-saharien: Extrême-sud de l’Algérie, le Gourara, le Touat, In-Salah, le Tidikelt, le pays des Touaregs, l’Adrar, Tin Bouctou, Agadès. Alger: 8vo, pp. 473, with a map  $\frac{1}{500000}$ .  
Contains much about the semi-independent and disputed frontier-country of Algeria and Morocco.
- 1993.** 1891. **Schnell, Paul.**—Das marokkanische Atlasgebirge. Quellenmässig dargestellt. With map. Das Sultanat Marokko. Entworfen und gezeichnet von . . . . Scale of map, 1:1,750,000, with an index. Umgebung von Morokko [Inset]: Scale, 1:1,000,000. Petermann’s Geographische Mitt. Ergänzungsheft, No. 103. Gotha: post 8vo, pp. 119.  
[Actually issued 15th January, 1892.]
- 1994.** 1891. **Brown, Robert.**—Morocco, Morocco City, and Mogador. Chambers’ Encyclopædia (Edinburgh), vol. vii., pp. 244, 315–318.
- 1995.** ——— Morocco: The Land of Mulâi El Hassan. Chambers’ Journal (Edinburgh), vol. viii., No. 407, Oct. 17, pp. 657–60.
- 1996.** 1891. **Mackenzie, Donald.**—The Protégé System in Morocco. Blackwood’s Magazine, No. 904, Feb., pp. 277–290.

The author visited Merakish (City of Morocco); he advocates the abolition of the Protégé System and the establishment of international tribunals, but he admits that no good can be expected without a reform of the Shercefan government, the worst in the world.

**1997.** 1891. **Moroccan Affairs and Morocco.**

These formed the subject of an increasing number of articles in the English press. Among others may be noted, *The Daily Graphic*, April 21st, June 2nd, 3rd, August 15th, 17th; *Times*, March 3rd (Sir W. Kirby Green).

**1998.** 1891. **Harris, Walter B.**—Some further Notes on North Morocco, *Proc. R. Geogr. Soc.*, vol. xiii., p. 164-168.

Narrative of a journey from Fez to Wazzan.

**1999.** 1891. **Cora, Guido.**—Carta di una parte interna del Marocco-Nord, secondo le esplorazioni di Tissot, de Foucauld, di Boccard, des Portes e. a. costrutta di desegnata da . . . (Scale, 1:300,000.) *Cosmos*, vol. x., 1890-91, Tavola vi.

**2000.** 1891. **El Diario de Tanger.** Spanish Daily. (Tangier.)

This paper has its own press.

**2001.** 1891. "Sarcelle" (C. A. Payton).—1890 on Mogador Waters. *Field*, Jan. 10.

**2002.** ——— Brent and Bernicle Goose at Mogador, l. c., Feb. 28.

**2003.** ——— Brisk Sea Angling, l. c., June 2.

**2004.** ——— Report for the year 1890 on the Agriculture of the District of Mogador. *F. O. Annual Series of Dip. and Cons. Reports*, No. 874, pp. 10.

Gives a curious account of the "sacred citron," and of the ravages of locusts.

**2005.** 1891. **Payton, C. A.**—Report on the Trade of Mogador for 1890. l. c., No. 857, pp. 28.

**2006.** 1891. **Marokko:**—Gestattung der Ausfuhr von Weizen und Gerste. *Deutsches Handelsarchiv (Gesetzgebung)*, May Heft.

Verbot der Verwendung gewisser Namen zu Aufschriften für die Einfuhrwaaren. *Ibid.*, May Heft.

Ausfuhrzolle für gewisse Essenzen (Kümmel, Thymian, etc.). *Ibid.*, July Heft.

Handelsvertrag zwischen Deutschland und Marokko. *Ibid.*, September Heft.

Casablanca: Handelsbericht, 1889. *Ibid.* (Berichte), March Heft. Handelsbericht, 1890. *Ibid.*, August Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid.*, July Heft.

Larache: Handel und Schifffahrt, 1889. *Ibid.*, March Heft. Handel und Schifffahrt, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1889. *Ibid.*, March Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft.

Mazagan: Handelsbericht, 1889. *Ibid.*, April Heft. Handelsbericht, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1889. *Ibid.*, April Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft.

Mogador: Handelsbericht, 1889. *Ibid.*, April Heft. Handelsbericht, 1890. *Ibid.*, August Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1889. *Ibid.*, April Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid.*, July Heft.

Rabat: Handelsbericht, 1889. *Ibid.*, April Heft. Handelsbericht, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid.*, May Heft.



Saffi: Handelsbericht, 1890. *Ibid*, May Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1890. *Ibid*, May Heft. Verkehr deutscher Schiffe, 1889. *Ibid*, July Heft.

Tangier: Waaren und Schiffsverkehr, 1889. *Ibid*, August Heft.

Tetuan: Waaren und Schiffsverkehr, 1889. *Ibid*, August Heft.

**2007.** 1891. **Development of German Trade with Morocco.**—Report by Belgian Consul at Tangier, quoted in 'Board of Trade Journal,' vol. x., No. 37, p. 426.

He gives the value of the imports from the principal countries of Europe.

**2008.** 1891. **Kol Israel.**—Hebrew Weekly (Tangier). Editor, Salomon Benâïoun.

**2009.** 1891. **Quedenfeldt, M.**—Krankheiten, Volksmedizin u. abergläubliche. Kuren in Marokko. 'Das Ausland,' vol. 4. pp. 75-9; 5, pp. 95-98; 8, pp. 126-9  
Lieut. Quedenfeldt died in Berlin in Sept. 1891, of fever contracted during his last journey in Morocco.

**2010.** 1891. **Goss, Charles F.**—Morocco: The World's last market. *The Nineteenth Century*, June, pp. 1016-1021.

Written by the Special Correspondent of the *Morning Post*, advocating the opening up of the country to European commerce.

**2011.** 1891. **Guiraudon, C. de, Captain.**—Summary of Research in African Languages since 1883, read before the Oriental Congress in London, Sept. 9th, though printed in advance in *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, July, n. s., vol. ii., p. 183. Also separately, London: 8vo, 1891.

**2011a.** 1891. **Lavoix, Henri.**—Catalogue des monnaies musulmanes de la Bibliothèque nationale. Paris: 2 vols., 8vo. A most important work: the coinage of Morocco is described in vol. ii.

**2011b.** 1891. **Dicriks.**—Die wirthschaftliche Lage Marokkos. *Unsere Zeit*, Nov., pp. 398-418.

**2012.** 1891. **Meakin, Budgett.**—An Introduction to the Arabic of Morocco: English-Arabic vocabulary, grammar, notes, etc. Tangier: 8vo, pp. xiii. 256.

This useful little work forms No. 1 of a "Morocco-Arabic Series" contemplated by the same author, and is the first book ever printed in Morocco, some of its predecessors (pamphlets and the like), though bearing "Tangier," and even, like the political satire "Le Carnaval de la Barbarie et le Temple des Yvrognes, par M. de M. . . ." (two parts, pp. 67 and 64, 8vo, 1765) "imprimé à Fez en Barbarie" on the titlepage, being printed elsewhere.

**2013.** ——— The Truth about Morocco, by the late acting editor of the *Times of Morocco*. *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, July, p. 83.

A reply to and correction of Dr. Cust's paper, No. 1958.

**2014.** ——— Morocco as a Field for Geographers. *Proceedings of the British Association (Geographical Section) at Cardiff, 21st August*. Report p. 716; also *Proc. R. G. S.*, vol. xiii., p. 630.

A critical review of what had been done to explore the country.

**2015.** ——— The Morocco Berbers. *Proceedings of the Oriental Congress in London, Sept. 9th*. *Asiatic Quart. Rev.*, Oct., n. s., vol. ii., p. lxxix.

This paper is for the most part an abstract of one read before the *Anthrop. Sect.*, British Association, at Cardiff in August. Report, p. 804. Also read before the *Manchester Geographical Society*, Jan. 1892.

**2015a.** 1891. **Meakin, Budgett.**—Die Juden in Marokko. Jüdische Litteraturblatt, No. 52.

**2016.** 1891. **Rolleston, Charles, Captain.**—To-day in Morocco. National Review, July, pp. 649-664.

**2017.** 1891. **Bouty, J.**—Chemin de fer Trans-saharien. Avant-Projet concernant la section entre Ain-Sefra et Igli. Bull. Trim. de Géogr. et Arch. d'Oran, t. xi., pp. 127-139.

The author argues in favour of the line from Oran to Igli, thence to Timbuktu and the Niger.

**2018.** 1891. **Colonieu, Colonel.**—De Geryville à Figuig. l. c., pp. 294-318. With map. Journal of the march made in February 1868, and the official report of the commander.

**2019.** 1891. **Rouire, L.**—Le Sud-ouest Oranais et le Touat. l. c., pp. 333-368, with map.

**2020.** 1891. **Marial, Waille.**—De Tanger à Tunis. Notes et Croquis. l. c., pp. 472-543.

The portion regarding Morocco is from pp. 472-480. Mere traveller's impressions.

**2021.** 1891. **Broussais, Émile.**—De Paris au Soudan—Marseille—Alger—Trans-saharien. Avec la Carte d'Afrique indiquant les possessions et les zones d'influence de tous les États Européens, de Fr. Schrader, et cinq photographures inédites de Gervais Courtellement. Alger, Paris: 8vo, pp. 296.

A mere compilation, of no especial value.

**2022.** 1891. **Le Chatelier, A.**—Tribus du Sud-Ouest Marocain. Bassins côtiers entre Sous et Draa. Publications de l'École des Lettres d'Alger. Bull. de Corr. Afr., vi., 8vo, pp. 89.

**2022a.** 1891. **Soller.**—Le Maroc et le Soudan occidental—l'île d'Arguin. Bull. de la Soc. de Géogr. de Lyon, t. viii., No. 5, pp. 433-439.

**2023.** 1891. **Delphin, M.**, Professor à la Chaire d'Arabe à Oran.—L'Astronomie au Maroc. Journ. Asiatique, 8<sup>me</sup> Sér., t. xvii., pp. 177-201, with an illustration of a Moroccan Astrolabe of the xii. cent. of the Hegira, brought to Europe by M. Erckmann. See No. 1622.

**2024.** 1891. **Stähelin, Alfred.**—In Algerien, Marokko, Palästina und am Roten Meere. Reiseskizzen, mit 5 Karten. Basel: 1891, 8vo.

Of the 461 pp., the "Erlebnisse in Morokko," Mogador to Merakish and the usual route up the coast to Tangier, occupies from pp. 162 to 341.

**2025.** 1891. **Muro, Angel.**—Ocho Días en Tánger. Impresiones de un viaje agradable y corto de cuatro buenos amigos sin equipage. Madrid: 12mo, pp. 63.

A reprint of articles which appeared in La Época, El Resumen, and La Libertad.

**2026.** 1891. **Boulenger, G. A.**—A Catalogue of the Reptiles and Batrachians of Barbary (Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia) based chiefly upon the Notes and Collections made in 1880-1884 by **M. Fernand Lataste**. [The Morocco species chiefly from specimens in the British Museum.] Trans. of the Zool. Soc. of London, vol. xiii., part iii., Nov., pp. 95-164, with 6 plates (Plates xiii.-xviii.), including 44 figures.

This valuable contribution to the natural history of Barbary was undertaken by Mr. Boulenger of the British Museum on the departure of M. Lataste to occupy the post of Professor of Zoology in Chili. It contains

remarks on the natural divisions of the country and a bibliography of works on its Herpetology. Of the 74 species described, 44 occur in Morocco.

- 2027.** 1891. **Finck, Henry T.**—Spain and Morocco: Studies in Local Colour. London: 8vo, pp. 182.

The author—an American—made the usual tour from Tangier to Tetuan. His knowledge of Morocco and its literature may be presaged from his claiming originality for his chapter on the latter well-known town from the fact that neither De Amicis (No. 1231) nor Pierre Loti (No. 1972) describe it. Neither of these volumes, descriptive of embassy journeys, had occasion to touch on the country near Tetuan.

- 2028.** 1891. **Caine, Hall.**—The Scapegoat: a romance. London: 8vo, 2 vols. pp. 258+314. Recast in 1 Vol., 1892.

A story chiefly concerned with Jewish Life in Morocco, originally published in the Illustrated London News, with fine illustrations by Forestier. The author visited Morocco in March-April 1891, with a view to the accuracy of his local colouring, and his facts were supplied and revised by various competent authorities; reviewed in Academy, Oct. 3rd, with some philological and historical corrections by Budgett Meakin. It gives a vivid and in general truthful picture of Judæo-Moorish life; but its historical accuracy is at fault in the cardinal point that instead of Mowlai Abd-er-Rahman being present in Tetuan when it was captured, he died three months before that event.

- 2029.** 1891. Muley Hassan's Elephant. Standard (London), Sept. 8th, 15th, 24th, Oct. 8th.

These letters describe the march from Tangier to the Sultan's camp in the Zemur country with the elephant "Stoke" presented to his Sherifian Majesty by the Queen of England. They contain much information regarding the country and the Moorish army. Leading articles on the same subject appeared in the Standard, June 11th and Oct. 8th.

- 2030.** 1891. **Haliburton, R. G.**—Dwarf Races and Dwarf Worship in pre-historic times. Proceedings of the Oriental Congress held at London on the 2nd of September. (Fully reported in the Times, Sept. 2nd.) The same paper was read before the American Association for the Advancement of Science in August, 1891.

The author describes the dwarfs of the Atlas from hearsay; he believes them to be descended from the Troglodytes of Herodotus. They are reputed to be under four feet in height, and to inhabit the region near the source of the Wad Draa. There is a leading article on this paper in the Standard (London) of the 4th September, and a letter from Archibald Fairlie, engineer to the late Emperor of Morocco, on Sept. 5th, both decidedly sceptical as to the existence of any such race. Mr. Haliburton has a letter in the same issue defending his views. In the 'Times,' Sept. 14th, there is another letter by Mr. Haliburton, explaining the subject still further, and one by Mr. W. B. Harris rather favourable to the existence of these dwarfs. On Sept. 17th Mr. Budgett Meakin replies, pronouncing entirely against Mr. Haliburton's contentions. On Sept. 21st Mr. Haliburton rejoined, and on the same date there was a leading article, the gist of which was that nothing in the shape of proof had been produced in favour of the supposed tribe of Atlas dwarfs. This article, with Mr. Meakin's letter, was reproduced with some additions in the Times of Morocco for Oct. 3rd. The latest article on the subject—also unfavourable to the existence of the dwarfs—is by H. Crichton Browne, in

Nature, vol. xlv. (Jan. 21st, 1892), pp. 269-270, dated, Macloustie Camp, Bechuanaland, Nov. 15th, 1891.

Mr. Haliburton's paper "will, it is hoped, be published in the Transactions of the Oriental Congress, when the controversy to which it gave rise will have led to some conclusion" (*Asiatic Quarterly Rev.*, Oct., 1891, p. xxvii.).

2031. 1891. **Hay, The Right Hon. Sir John Drummond.**—Letter from, on Mr. R. G. Haliburton's Dwarf Races and Dwarf Worship. '*Asiatic Quarterly*,' Oriental Congress Number, October, n. s., vol. ii., pp. 421-423.

This communication is favourable to the existence of a dwarf race.

2032. 1891. **Haliburton, R. G.**—The Dwarfs of Mount Atlas. Statements by natives of Morocco and of European residents there as to the existence of a Dwarf Race south of the Great Atlas with notes on Dwarfs and Dwarf History. London: 8vo, pp. 41.

Contains in addition to the "statements," the paper No. 2030, and Sir John D. Hay's letter, No. 2031.

2033. 1891. **Sievers, Wilhelm, Prof. Dr.**—Afrika. Eine allgemeine Landeskunde. Leipzig u. Wien: 4to, pp. 468.

Morocco is described, with four illustrations in the text and one plate, on pp. 330-338.

2034. 1891. **Simonet, Prof. F. J.**—A Critico-Historical Essay on the Arabo-Hispanic Woman, and a Dissertation on the Hispano-Mozarabic Dialect. Prepared for the Oriental Congress in London. Granada: imp. 8vo.

2035. 1891. **Bissuel, Commandant H.**—Ancien Chef du Bureau Arabe. Le Sahara Français. Conférence sur les questions Sahariennes faite les 21 et 31 Mars, 1891, à MM. les officiers de la Garnison de Médéa. Alger: 8vo, pp. 214, with map and *fac-similes* of Touareg inscriptions.


The author says of his work: "Le travail n'était pas destiné à la publicité. Rédigé sans prétention littéraire ni scientifique . . ." Amongst other matters he gives an account of the Oases of Gurara, Tuat and Tidikelt, at p. 72 he states his opinion relative to "notre situation vis-à-vis du Maroc," "Les droits du Maroc sur ces contrées sont illusoire," "Intrigues Marocaines," &c.

2036. 1891. **Stutfield, Hugh E. M.**—The Brethren of Mount Atlas. Being the First Part of an African Theosophical story. London: 8vo, p. 313.

The title sufficiently indicates its nature. It utilises the Mahatmas, Gurus, and so forth of "Theosophy," in the story of a journey to Pliuy's Mount Atlas, to embody much personal knowledge of Morocco.

2037. 1891. **Kan, C. M., Prof.**—De Pereplous van Hanno. *Tijdschrift van het Koninklijk Nederlansch Aardrijks-kundig Genootschap*, Jaargang 1891. Also separately, Amsterdam: 8vo, p. 55.

Prof. Kan's identifications of places do not differ widely, if at all, from those made by his predecessors (Nos. 1, 392). Thus his *Θυματήριον* is made out to be, as most commentators had previously identified, Mehedia or Mamora; his *Δίξος ποταμὸς μέγας* with the Wad Draa; the *Χρέτης*—the same as the *Χρεμέτης* of Aristotle—with the Seget-el-Hamra (opposite the Canary Islands); the *Θεῶν Ὀχνημα* with the Kakoelemah Mountain near the Bay of Sangareah (a very random shot); and the *Νότου Κέρας*, a promontory in the neighbourhood of the island of Sherboro.

2038. 1891. **Deporter, Commandant V.**—La Question du Touat. Sahara Algérien, Gourara, Touat, Tidikelt, Caravanes et Trans-saharien. Alger: 8vo, pp. 67, with map . See also No. 1992.

This contains an amplification of two lectures given to the garrison of Algiers in May 1891, on a subject which greatly excites public opinion both in Algeria and France. The "Question of Tuat" is one which has been constantly discussed in the French press during the past year. The French deny that there is any such place as a *Sahara Marocain*; they contend that according to the treaty of 1845 the last Moroccan villages are Figig and Ische (Art. 5). Article 6 states "Quant au pays situé au sud des ksours des deux Etats, comme il n'y a pas d'eau, qu'il est inhabitable et que c'est le desert, la délimitation en est superflue . . ." Therefore the oases to the south are either independent of the Sultan of Morocco, or belong to them, or both. The solution will probably be according to "the simple plan, that those should take who have the power, and those should keep who can." The French believe that Tuat is necessary to them for the Trans-saharan Railway, but no one with the most elementary knowledge of the country believes that the railway in question can be of the least use to them.

2039. 1891. **Maroc**.—Rapport sur le commerce de Mogador. Bull. Consul. français, fascicule 5, vol. xxii. November.
2040. 1891. **Esclavage au Maroc**.—Rev. Franç. de l'Étrang. et des Colon. t. xiii., p. 684. Regarding a letter addressed to the Times by Mr. Allen.
2041. 1891. **Le Maroc au Touat**. l. c., pp. 390; 401.
2042. 1891. **Africanus**.—Les compétiteurs de la France en Afrique. l. c., pp. 476-78. With a map, taken from M. Fock's work, No. 2053.
2043. ——— La France au Maroc. l. c., pp. 617-621.
2044. 1891. **Marbeau, Édouard**.—Au Sahara. La Marche sur In Salah. l. c., pp. 465-472, with map.
2045. 1891. **Bellaire, Édouard Michaux**.—Maroc et Touat—M. Patenotie au Maroc. l. c., pp. 519-525.  
A review of his work while French Minister in Morocco. Followed by the Treaty of 1845 for the delimitation of the French frontier.
2046. 1891. **Sidi, Le Touat**.—In Salah Igli. l. c., pp. 525-527.
2047. 1891. **Marocains au Touat**. l. c., p. 598.
2048. 1891. **Sabatier, Camille**.—Touat, Sahara et Soudan. Bull. de la Soc. Géogr. Comm. de Paris, t. xiii., pp. 99-103. With an excellent map.
2049. ——— Touat, Sahara et Soudan. Etude géographique, politique, et militaire. With map. Paris: 8vo, pp. 336.
2050. 1891. **Martinière, H. de la**.—M. de la Martinière reports to the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres the results of his last journey to Sus, and the archæology of the mountainous region of Djebel Zerhoûn, and especially of Volubilis, where he has been excavating for several years. Comptes-Rendus, t. xix., pp. 348. See also his researches on the site of Lixus, in Bull. Arch. du Comité des Trav., Hist. et Sc., t. viii., pp. 134-148, and 451. Plates vii.-x.; xxv.
2051. 1891. **Blanckenhorn**.—Die Geognostischen Verhältnisse von Afrika. i. Teil; Der Atlas das nordafrikanische Faltengebirge. Peterm. Geogr. Mitteil. Ergänzungsheft, No. 90. With map.
2052. 1891. **España en África**.—Memoria dirigida al Gobierno por las Sociedades Geográfica de Madrid y Española de Geografía Comercial. Bol. de la Soc. Geogr. de Mad., t. xxx., pp. 12-22.

2053. 1891. **Fock, A.**, Ingénieur civil de l'Est Algérien.—Algérie, Sahara, Tchad. Réponse à M. **Camille Sabatier**, avec un introduction de M. **Georges Rolland** et des lettres de MM. le Colonel de **Polignac** et le Capitaine **Bernard**, Paris : 8vo. pp. 75. With a map of French Africa.

The author is a warm supporter of M. Rolland's scheme for a Trans-Saharan Railway; his trace starts from Biskra, passes by the Wad Rin Tuggurt, Wuargla, Timassinr, Amadghor, Assiu, Agadès and so to Lake Chad; but after much discussion he modifies it so far as to adopt three standing-points, Algiers, Biskra and Ain Sefra, and proposes that the work should be constructed by a chartered company.

2054. 1891. **Bouty, J.**—Encore la Question du Trans-saharien. Quelques mots en réponse à la brochure de M. Fock. Bull. Trim. de Géogr. et d'Arch. d'Oran., t. x., p. 545-559.

He strongly urges the occupation of Tuat, "si l'on veut barrer le passage aux Anglais, dont l'installation sournoise au Cap Jubi vise la grande vallée de l'Oued-Dra, qui les conduirait alors à Igli avant nous."

2055. 1891. **Payton, Charles A.**—On the occurrence of *Bernicla brenta* at Mogador. Ibis: pp. 296-297.

2056. ——— On the occurrence of *Hydrochelidon leucoptera* in Morocco. Ibis: pp. 464-465.

2057. 1891. **Fagnan, E.**—L'histoire des Almohades d'après 'Abd el-Wâh' id Merrâkechi. Rev. Afr. t. xxxv., p. 207 *et seq.* See also Nos. 19, 712.

A translation of the original text published by Dr. Dozy.

2058. 1891. **Henty, George A.**—Hold Fast for England. London: 8vo.

A story of the Siege of Gibraltar in 1779-83, in which the hero is brought to Tangier, where he performs a variety of daring and romantic deeds.

2059. 1891. **Reeves, Edward.**—Homeward Bound. A colonist's impressions of New Zealand, Australia, Tangier and Spain. London: 8vo.

2060. 1891. **La Conquista de Marruecos en el año 1893.** Estudio de la última campaña llevada a cabo por franceses, ingleses y alemanes, en el Imperio de Marruecos. Madrid: 8vo.

This brochure—of the "Battle of Dorking" type—is signed by "A Kaïd er Rhâa, Colonel in the Army of the last Sultan," and affects to be a translation into Spanish by El Mercantil Valenciano (Journal), and be dated at Tangier, 1894. Most of it is translated in Le Reveil du Maroc, March 2nd and 9th, 1892.

2061. 1891. **Héron de Villefosse, Ant.**—Rapport sur les découvertes faites au Maroc, et principalement à Volubilis par M. de la Martinière. Bull. Arch. du Comité des Trav., Hist. et Sc., t. ix., p. 135-156.

These consist of forty-three inscriptions recently collected at Volubilis by M. de la Martinière. The full result of his most recent explorations are not yet before the public. M. Cagniat says of them:—"M. de la Martinière a continué pendant toute cette année (1891) ses persévérantes et audacieuses explorations au Maroc. Dans la première partie de sa campagne il a feuillé les nécropoles de la ville romaine de Volubilis; il y a rencontré des textes épigraphiques latins, grecs, et même une épitaphe hébraïque. Il a ensuite exploré le Sous, l'Atlas et visité la ville encore peu explorée de Taroudant; revenu à Fez, il est reparti de là pour l'Algérie en suivant la route de Fez à Oujda. Cette belle campagne archéologique honore grandement son auteur.

Une des conclusions les plus importantes qui ressortent dès maintenant de ce voyage, dont les détails sont encore inconnue, est que la domination romaine, dans la Maurétaine Tingitane s'étendit beaucoup plus au sud qu'on ne le croyait jusqu'ici." l. c. p. 550.

**2062. 1891. Salisbury, Marquess of.**

We cannot better conclude this catalogue of works and articles on Morocco than by quoting the remarkable words pronounced by Lord Salisbury at Glasgow on the 20th of May, and which were quoted by all the organs of the press throughout England on the following day, and commented upon (*inter alia*) in two illustrated articles in the Daily Graphic, June 2nd and 3rd, entitled: "The Question of Morocco."

"Morocco still remains the home of the worst abuses, of the greatest cruelty, of the greatest ignorance and backwardness in all that conduces to prosperity or humanity. It is there that we hear of the most terrible cruelties, and we have no power to prevent them, and some day or other—there is no danger threatening now, or I should mention it—but some day or other Morocco will be as great a trouble to Europe, and will carry with it as great menace to the peace of Europe, as the other Mohammedan communities farther to the East used to twenty or thirty years ago."

---

## PUBLIC RECORDS.

State Papers connected with Morocco in the Public Record Office.

### I.—Foreign Office Documents.

**2063. Modern Royal Letters.—Second Series. Emperor of Morocco 1564–1737. Numbered 34.**

This contains a number of original letters from the Sultans of Morocco, generally with Spanish translations; interesting in themselves and beautiful specimens of caligraphy.

**2064. No. 1. 1575–1669. Letters from Mr. Prynne, Captain John Harrison, Captain Penn, Admiral Stokes, Admiral Warren, and Lord Henry Howard.**

The series commences with memoranda of events connected with Morocco from 1577 to 1662. The first document of importance is "A declaration of the battayle betwyxte the Kyng of Barbarie and the Kyng of Portingale, the 4 of August last, 1578." Then follow, "Capitulation propounded by the Governors of Sallie," negotiated by Capt. Harrison  $\frac{\text{A.D. 1627}}{\text{A.H. 1036}}$ . Reports from the various officers before named; information regarding the occupation of Tangier, and papers connected with the release of captives, with lists of their names.

**2065. No. 2. Miscellaneous Foreign Papers, 1586–1789, unbound. Contains numerous reports from Captain John Harrison and other envoys; petitions from captives; the establishment and pay of H.M. forces in Morocco; some of the 'Conway Papers,' and various other matters.**

**2066. No. 3. 1670–1700. Reports from Lord Henry Howard, Admirals Warren and Aylmer, Captains Delaval and Munden.**

- 2067.** No. 4. 1701–1711. Reports from Captain Delaval, Mr. Jones, Mr. Nash, Mr. Paul Methuen, &c.; also correspondence regarding the redemption of captives, the negotiation of treaties, and especially of the Mission of Mr. P. Methuen to the Sultan, and of the embassy sent by the latter to London.
- 2068.** No. 5. 1712–1722. Captain Paddon and Consul Hatfield.  
The former gives an account of his Mission to Morocco and of the liberation of captives between 1712 and 1716.  
Consul Hatfield sends reports on the latter subject.
- 2069.** No. 6. 1723–1733. Consuls Hatfield and Russel, Mr. Sollicoffre, &c.; correspondence principally from Tetuan, regarding captives, prizes, &c.
- 2070.** No. 7. 1734–1749. Mr. Sollicoffre, Mr. Baron, Mr. Pettierew, Consul Latton.  
Contains an account of the Mission of Mr. Leonard Sollicoffre from Tetuan to Morocco. He died at the former place in July 1735. He was succeeded in the Mission by Consul William Latton, who, with his staff, was imprisoned by the Sultan for about a year. It also contains petitions from captives.
- 2071.** No. 8. 1750–1755. Consuls Latton and Pettierew. Negotiations carried on by Consul William Pettierew for the conclusion of a treaty with the Sultan. The Danish Mission and consular correspondence from Tetuan.
- 2072.** No. 9. 1756–1772. Consuls Pettierew, Whatley, Read and Popham. Correspondence regarding the Mission of Captain Hyde Parker, R.N., of H.M.S. *Squirrel*. The death of Mr. Pettierew. The appointment of Mr. Whatley as Acting Consul. He did not join his post. Mr. James Read was appointed in his stead, and sent on a Mission to Fez, where he committed suicide on the 17th Feb., 1758.
- 2073.** No. 10. 1761–1769. Consul J. Sampson.  
This volume contains the appointment of Joseph Popham, in August 1761, as Consul-General, residing at Tetuan. Notices of Captain Cleveland's Missions. Embassies sent by the Sultan to England. A précis of events in Morocco since the accession of the reigning Sultan in 1754, and the expenses incurred during the Missions of Captain Parker, Consul Read, Captains Milbank and Cleveland, aggregating £78,853. Consul Popham was removed on account of the Sultan's "declared aversion" to him and received a pension of £200 a year.
- 2074.** No. 11. 1770–1772. Consul J. Sampson.  
He was appointed Consul-General in March 1770. He had been for a few weeks Consul-General in Algiers in 1767. He remained at Gibraltar till September, when he went to Tetuan. In January 1772 he fled to Gibraltar "without having brought any other than some old cloathes on my back." The Sultan tried to starve him to death. He was recalled to England in disgrace, but recommended for an appointment elsewhere.
- 2075.** No. 12. 1772–1775. Consul Charles Logie.  
He was appointed Consul-General 27th May, 1772. He went to Gibraltar, made a short visit to Mogador, returned to Gibraltar till December 1774, when he went to reside at Tangier.
- 2076.** No. 13. 1776–1783. Consul Charles Logie.  
In January 1781, Logie and all British Subjects were banished from Morocco. He gives a detailed narrative of the event, supported by testimony; makes a protest before the Judicial Authorities at Gibraltar, and subjoins an estimate of his losses amounting to £2,965. His salary was £400 a year. He became Consul-General at Algiers in 1785.



**2077.** No. 14. 1783-1785. Sir Roger Curtis.

This volume contains an account of the Mission of Captain Sir Roger Curtis, of H.M.S. *Brilliant* to Morocco. He arrived at Tangier on the 15th April, 1783, visited the Sultan at Salli, and concluded "Additional articles of friendship and commerce." He subjoins a note given to him by the Sultan, "of the favours which he required from the king."

**2078.** No. 15. 1784-1786. Consuls George Payne, Charles Adam Duff and James Duff.

George Payne was appointed on the 28th April, 1784. He went to Mogador with presents in May 1785, and subsequently to Tangier. He was recalled for neglect of duty in August of the same year, and left, putting Charles A. Duff, the Pro-Consul, into the acting office. The latter visited the Sultan at Morocco in May 1786.

**2079.** No. 15A. 1785. Entry Book. Letters written by Charles A. Duff between 29 Sept. 1785 and 30 July 1786.

**2080.** No. 16. 1787-1788. Consul James Matra.

James Mario Matra was appointed 10th March, 1787. Arrived at Tangier on the 6th May, and visited the Sultan at Morocco. He gives a long and interesting account of his Mission. His despatches are full of interest.

**2081.** No. 17. 1789-1790. Consul Matra, continued.

Voluminous despatches regarding current events in Morocco. The reception of European Consuls by the Sultan at Tctuan. The death of the Sultan Mohammed bin Abdulla bin Ismail and the accession of his son Mahmud El-Yazid. Matra is appointed Ambassador to congratulate the new Sultan.

**2082.** No. 18. 1772-1792. Miscellaneous papers connected with the Consuls before mentioned.

**2083.** No. 19. 1791-1794. Consul Matra, continued.

Miscellaneous despatches. Building of the Consulate at Tangier. Visit of Matra to the Sultan at Larache, when he concluded a treaty of friendship and commerce with him. This was ratified at Salee, 8th April, 1791.

**2084.** No. 20. 1795-1801. Consul Matra, continued.

An interesting account is given of the plague in Barbary, and the fearful mortality all over Morocco.

**2085.** No. 21. 1802-1808. Consul J. Matra. Pro-Consul John Ross. Consul James Green.

On the 14th March, 1806, James Green was appointed Consul-General, owing to Mr. Matra's failing health. The latter died at Tangier on the 29th March. Mr. John Ross was sent by the Governor of Gibraltar to act as Pro-Consul. Green arrived in July, and immediately visited the Sultan at Fez. His journey cost 3,251 dollars.

**2086.** No. 22. 1799. Miscellaneous papers. Sundry letters and petitions to H.M. Secretary of State. Extracts from the Registry of Vice-Admiralty Court at Gibraltar, regarding prizes.

**2087.** No. 23. 1809-1811. Consul-General James Green. Miscellaneous despatches.

**2088.** No. 24. 1812-1814. Miscellaneous subjects and correspondence regarding the Naval forces in the Mediterranean.

**2089.** No. 25. 1816. Consul J. Green. Consul Green returns to England and submits his case for pension.

- 2090.** No. 26. 1817. Consul J. Green. He is granted a pension of £500 a year.
- 2091.** No. 27. 1818. Consul Douglas. Mr. James Sholto Douglas is appointed Consul-General. His correspondence in England and Gibraltar.
- 2092.** No. 28. 1819. Consul Douglas and Vice-Cons. Js. A. Bensur. Correspondence of no particular interest, mostly from England.
- 2093.** No. 29. 1820. Consul S. Douglas. Correspondence from Florence and Gibraltar, of no interest.
- 2094.** No. 30. 1821. Consul S. Douglas.  
 Consul Douglas had reached Gibraltar on the 1st June, 1818, on his way to Tangier, but owing to the plague he could not communicate with Morocco, and only arrived at Tangier on the 4th April, 1821.
- 2095.** No. 32. 1823. Consul S. Douglas.  
 This volume contains some interesting letters from and regarding Belzoni, the celebrated Egyptian excavator. He resolved on a journey to Timbuku and after a residence in strict seclusion at Gibraltar, for the purpose of letting his beard grow, he proceeded to Morocco, and actually reached Fez, but the Sultan would not permit him to proceed further, and he returned to Tangier. He then went to Benin, and died of dysentery at Gato on the 3rd December, 1823. These autograph letters therefore are amongst the last he ever wrote. One of the letters in this volume is a representation from John Murray, the publisher, regarding him.
- 2096.** No. 33. 1824. Consul S. Douglas.  
 This contains an account of his mission to the Sultan at Fez, for the purpose of concluding a treaty on account of Great Britain and Sardinia.
- 2097.** No. 33A. 1783-1823. Original treaties.  
 These are not original, but copies entered into a volume, of the following.
- No. 1. "The Additional Articles" negotiated by Sir Roger Curtis on the 24th May, 1783.
- No. 2. The treaty concluded between Consul Matra and the Sultan, of 49 Articles, ratified on the 8th April, 1791.
- No. 3. Another treaty of 41 Articles negotiated by Matra on the 14th June, 1801. This was signed by the Sultan, but not by Matra.
- No. 4. Treaty of 8 Articles negotiated by James Sholto Douglas on the 19th January, 1824.
- No. 5. Treaty of 25 Articles between the Sultan and Carlo Felice, King of Sardinia; letters from both contracting parties and despatches bearing on them.
- 2098.** No. 33B. 1801. Original treaty. 1837-38. Reports on treaty of 1801.  
 A printed document giving in parallel columns the version as contained in Hertslet's Collection, and a translation from the Arabic by Mr. Salamé in 1838. Also a copy of the original Arabic, collated by John H. Drummond-Hay, Acting Vice-Consul, and a report on it by Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay.
- 2099.** No. 34. 1825. Consul S. Douglas. Miscellaneous correspondence. Opening of the port of Sta. Cruz by the Sultan.
- 2100.** No. 35. 1826. Consul S. Douglas, Vice-Cons. C. Ellis and W. Price.  
 Contains a beautifully written "Arabic copy of the treaty with this Empire for the Earl Bathurst"—vessels plundered by Arabs—an account of Mogador by Joseph Dupuis.

**2101.** No. 36. 1827. Consul S. Douglas, Vice-Cons. C. Ellis, R. Chaillet and miscellaneous correspondence, chiefly during the absence on leave of S. Douglas.

**2102.** No. 37. 1828. Consul S. Douglas, Vice-Cons. C. Ellis, R. Chaillet, William Wiltshire, and miscellaneous, 1.

A serious misunderstanding takes place between the Consul and Commanders Hope and Edwards, R.N. Tangier is blockaded, the Consul strikes his flag, and is detained on shore by the Moorish Government. A code of instructions is forwarded "to Consuls abroad in all matters under the cognisance and control of the Navy Board." There is some correspondence regarding the death of Major Laing.

**2103.** No. 38. 1828. Difference with Emperor, blockade of Tangier, Consul S. Douglas, Sir George Don, Admiralty, &c.

Contains a correspondence with the Sultan regarding the capture of British vessels. The Consul's explanation regarding his misunderstanding with Commander Hope. Tangier blockaded. Pestilence and famine at Tangier. Opinion of the King's Advocate regarding the misunderstanding between H.M. Government and the Sultan, a précis of correspondence on the same subject.

**2104.** No. 39. 1829. Consuls S. Douglas and Edward William Auriol Drummond-Hay, Vice-Cons. R. Chaillet, C. Ellis and miscellaneous.

Précis of correspondence regarding the detention of two British vessels by Moorish cruisers. Consul Douglas reviews the circumstances connected with the blockade of Tangier, and regrets "the little attention paid to my opinion." He states that the blockade was entirely owing to Capt. Hope. The latter gives his version of the affair, but His Majesty expresses disapprobation of his conduct.

The flag is re-hoisted on the 19th January, "everything appears to be amicably settled." Diaries are sent from all the Consulates. Morocco and Austria are at war. Consul Douglas resigns his office on a pension of £500 a year, on account of cataract. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay is appointed to succeed him and arrives on the 29th August. He pays a visit to the Sultan at Morocco.

**2105.** No. 40. 1830. Jan. to Aug. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay, 1.

Précis of correspondence regarding vessels wrecked and plundered on the coast. Consular Diaries. Commercial reports. A review of extracts from M. Jomard's Geographical Researches and remarks on M. Caillié's voyage to Central Africa, by Mr. Briarly, formerly Director of the Hydrographical Department under the Spanish Government at Madrid. Unfounded charge against the Consulate of Tangier, of throwing obstacles in the way of provisioning the French armament before Algiers. Correspondence regarding Hasuna D'Gheis.

**2106.** No. 41. 1830. September to December. Consul Drummond-Hay, Vice-Cons. C. Ellis, W. Price, and miscellaneous, 2. Mr. Schousboe appointed Danish Cons.-Gen. at Tangier. Mr. Drummond-Hay permitted to make treaties for the Hanse-towns. Sir Sidney Smith's Autograph Memorandum on "Diplomatic relations with North Africa." Lieut. Washington's survey of the coast.

**2107.** No. 42. 1831. Jan. to June. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay. Lieut. Washington's survey of the coast. Consular Diaries, 1. V.-C. Wiltshire criticises M. Jomard's "Journal d'un Voyage à Temboctou, &c., par René Caillet." Invasion of Locusts. Mr. Drummond-Hay criticises Sir Sidney Smith's report on diplomatic relations.

- 2108.** No. 43. 1831. July to December. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay, Vice-Cons. W. Ellis, R. Chaillet, and miscellaneous, 2.  
Correspondence with Sir H. Hotham on the state of affairs. Consular Diaries. Four ostriches sent by Sultan to King. Liberation of captives by Ironmongers' Company.
- 2109.** No. 44. 1832. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and miscellaneous. Consular Diaries. Comte de Mornay's embassy to the Sultan at Mekenes. Provisions for Gibraltar. Assistance to Zoological Society.
- 2110.** No. 45. 1833. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and miscellaneous. Consular Diaries. Supplies to Gibraltar. Imprisonment of Mr. Can, Consul U.S.A.
- 2110a.** No. 46. 1834. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and miscellaneous. Hanseatic affairs. Condition of Morocco. Trade Returns. Piracies on coast. Outbreak of cholera.
- 2111.** No. 47. 1835. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay. Trade Reports. Cholera. French survey of coast by Captain Le Saulnier de Vauhelle. Survey of coast by H.M. ships. Slave trade. Report on mission and consular establishment. Mr. Davidson's travels in Morocco.
- 

Then follows a series of five entry-books, containing fair copies of despatches from the Colonial Office, all carefully indexed. They have no P. R. O. numbers, but only bear the numbers given to them at the Foreign Office to which they were transferred. These of course form the complement to the preceding volumes.

- 2112.** No. 1. Instructions to Consuls, from 10th January, 1825, to 3rd January, 1831.
- 2113.** No. 2. Instructions to Consuls, from 2nd January, 1831, to 31st March, 1836.
- 2114.** No. 3. Domestic. Answers to letters. There are despatches addressed to officials and private persons in England, on subjects connected with Morocco, from 24th February, 1825, to 25th July, 1834.
- 2115.** No. 4. Domestic. Answers to letters, from 28th July, 1834, to 10th May, 1836.
- 2116.** No. 5. Official letter-book, British Consulate, Mogadore, from 3rd April, 1813, to 22nd July, 1826. No Index, mostly reports to the Consul-General at Tangier.
- 

In 1836 the control of the Barbary Consulates was transferred from the Colonial to the Foreign Office. A new series begins, having no P. R. O. numbers.

- 2117.** No. 1. To and from Consul-General at Tangier, Mr. Drummond-Hay. Diplomatic and Consular. January to June, 1836.  
Transfer to Foreign Office. French war with Abd-el-Kadir. The Ameer writes to William IV. for assistance. The Government, U.S.A., contemplates occupying an island on the coast near the Straits of Gibraltar as a strategic position. Mr. Hodgson sent from America to negotiate.
- 2118.** No. 2. To and from Consul-General at Tangier. Mr. Drummond-Hay. Diplomatic and Consular. July to December, 1836.  
The most interesting papers are regarding the travels of Mr. Davidson and his proposal to open out a port for English commerce at Wad Draa.

- 2119.** No. 3. Vice-Consuls at Tangier and Mogadore, Bell and Wiltshire. Foreign and Domestic. Various. January to December, 1836.  
Continuation of correspondence from Mr. John Davidson, dated from, and regarding the Wad Nun Scheme. He declares the country to be quite independent of the Sultan. Also the views of H.M. Government regarding it. Claim of Messrs. Bensusan & Co. regarding the *Ann Lucy* plundered at Mazagan in 1823. Design of the American Government for acquiring a position on the Coast of Morocco discussed between England and France. Importance of Ceuta to England.
- 2120.** No. 4. Consul-General at Tangier, Mr. Drummond-Hay. Diplomatic. January to April, 1837.  
Robbery and murder of Mr. Davidson on his way to Timbuctoo, on the 18th December, 1836. The Governor of Tangier allows the Consuls-General only to keep one horse each, and no one else is to mount them.
- 2121.** No. 5. Consul-General at Tangier, Mr. Drummond-Hay. Diplomatic. May to December, 1837.  
The British Government discontinues the custom of giving presents to the Governors of Tangier on appointment. Sir Grenville Temple's proposed visit to Morocco.
- 2122.** No. 6. Consuls at Tangier and Mogadore, Mr. Drummond-Hay and Mr. Wiltshire. Domestic. January to December, 1837.  
Vice-Cons. Bell sent to replace Mr. Dalzel at Oran. He was afterwards Consul-General at Algiers. Further correspondence regarding the murder of Mr. Davidson at El-Harib.
- 2123.** No. 7. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and various. January to December, 1838. Nothing of special interest.
- 2124.** No. 8. Case of Vice-Cons. Dalzel. 1836-1839. Voluminous correspondence of no public interest.
- 2125.** No. 9. Diplomatic. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and various. January to December, 1839. Murder of Herico family at Tangier.
- 2126.** No. 10. Consular. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and various.
- 2127.** No. 11. Diplomatic. Cons.-Gen. Hay. January to December, 1840. Correspondence regarding the French project for creating an establishment at Wad Nun, and with Abd-el-Kader.
- 2128.** No. 12. Consular. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay, Vice-Cons. Dalzel, Mallory and various. January to December, 1840. Quarrel between French Consul at Mogadore and local authorities.
- 2129.** No. 13. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay. Diplomatic. January to December, 1840. M. Van Lace, Belgian Consul, negotiates a treaty. French affair at Mogadore.
- 2130.** No. 14. Consuls at Tangier, Drummond-Hay, Murray and various. January to December, 1841.
- 2131.** No. 15. Diplomatic. Cons.-Gen. Drummond-Hay and Vice-Cons. Murray Domestic, various. January to December, 1842. Visit of Cons.-Gen. to Sultan at Meknez.
- 2132.** No. 16. Consuls at Tangier, Tetuan and Mogadore, Hay, Murray, Wiltshire. Consular, domestic. January to December, 1842. Nothing of special interest.

## II.—British Occupation of Tangier.

There are a number of volumes belonging to the Colonial Office connected with the British occupation of Tangier.

2133. No. 1. 1661-1662. Miscellaneous papers. Governor, the Earl of Peterborough.

This contains the "Establishment of the Forces raised the 10th October, 1661, for His Majesty's Service, in the Kingdom of Morocco, Suz and Fez, under command of His Excellency the Earle of Peterburgh, and Staff Officers of His Excellency's owne Regiment of Foote." Commissions, warranty accounts and "Lawes and Ordinances of War for the better government of His Majesties forces."

2134. No. 2. 1663. Governor, the Earl of Peterborough. Warrants for levying troops. Revocation of Commission to the Earl of Peterborough. Appointment of and instructions to "The Earl of Teveott." Reports from Tangier and from the Consul at Cadiz. Royal Warrant for making Tangier a free port, and articles of agreement for building the mole.

2135. No. 3. 1664. Governor, the Earl of Teviot; Lieut.-Gov. Col. John Fitzgerald.

Memorandum regarding the fortifications, pay of troops. Appointment of Col. John Fitzgerald as Lieutenant-Governor. Death of the Earl of Teviot. The Earl of Peterborough offers to return to Tangier "if the little knowledge I have of that place could be usefull to the King in this time of Consternation." Poetical panegyric on Lord Teviot:—

"I'll only tell what Teveot here hath done,  
What battles fought, and what great honours won;  
Not tiring modesty with praising charms,  
I'll sing his praise in very modest terms."

2136. No. 4. 1665. Lieut.-Gov. Col. John Fitzgerald.

Despatches from Col. Fitzgerald. Lord Belasyse arrives as new Governor, 8th April. His despatches and reports to the Commission for Tangier. Correspondence with "Gayland," called on his seal

سيد عبد الله ابن احمد ابن علي غيلان Seid Abdulla ibn Ahmed ibn Ali Ghailan.

2137. No. 5. 1665. Law Papers.

2138. No. 6. 1666. Governor, John Lord Belasyse; Lieut.-Gov. Col. John Fitzgerald, Lieut.-Gov. Col. John Norwood.

Col. Fitzgerald recalled; Col. Norwood's Commission as his successor. Correspondence with Ghailan in Spanish. Garrison "again engaged in warre with Taffilett, who has reduced our friend Gayland to the utmost point." Law papers.

2139. No. 7. 1666. Law papers.

2140. No. 8. 1667. Lieut.-Gov. Henry Norwood. Correspondence regarding the political condition of the country, especially the misfortunes of Ghailan, who corresponds in Spanish from Arzilla. Proposals made by Sir Hugh Cholmeley. Legal papers.

2141. No. 9. 1667. Law papers.

2142. No. 10. 1668. Lieut.-Gov. Henry Norwood.

Establishment of Civil Government. Establishment of garrison. Troops drawn from Portugal. Lord Sandwich visits Tangier. "Revolution in Barbary

from North to South *sae violent* and all in favor of the King Taffialetta." Legal documents, claims of the Government of Algiers.

2143. No. 11. Law papers.

2144. No. 12. 1669. Lieut.-Gov. Henry Norwood. Governor, John Earl of Middleton.

Order in Council "establishing a new method of building the mole." Instructions for the Corporation. Embassy of Lord Howard; "My Lord arrived safely (though sickly)" at Tangier on the 11th August. Many law papers. Frequent attacks by the Moors.

2145. No. 13. 1670. Government of John Earl of Middleton. Chiefly law papers.

2146. No. 14. 1671. Government of John Earl of Middleton. Reports on the state of Tangier and of the interior. Many law papers.

2147. No. 15. 1668-1671. Register of the Court of Record and Session established by Charter at Tangier in Africa, commencing September 1st, 1668, and ending November 22nd, 1671.

2148. No. 16. 1672. Governor, John Earl of Middleton. Sir Hugh Cholmeley's order for carrying on the mole during his absence in England. Lord Middleton's reports to the Lords Commissioners for Tangier. Legal documents.

2149. No. 17. 1671-1672. Testamentary papers.

2150. No. 18. 1665-1672. Notary public's proceedings from 1665 to 1672.

2151. No. 19. 1673-1674. Governor John Earl of Middleton. Reports to King and Lords Commissioners. Progress of mole. Treaties with Ghailan. Legal documents.

2152. No. 20. 1668-1675. The Register of the Proceeding of the Corporation of Tangier from the first settlement, August 21st, 1683, to August 20th, 1675.

2153. No. 20A. 1675. Law papers.

2154. No. 21. 1676. January to June. Governor, Earl of Inchiquin. [Surnamed in Ireland "Murrough of the burnings." Before his appointment he and his son Lord Obrien had been captives in Algiers.]

Sir Palmer Fairborne's and Col. Roger Allsopp's Commission as Deputy-Governors of Tangier during the Earl of Inchiquin's absence in England. His justification of himself from a charge of misconduct. Sir Hugh Cholmeley's representation regarding the mole. Legal documents.

2155. No. 22. 1676. July to December. Governor the Earl of Inchiquin, and Miscellaneous.

Abstract of the state of the city and garrison. Peace concluded with the Sultan. Progress of the mole and "chest-work" on it. [The first instance of blocks of concrete having been used in marine engineering.] Legal documents.

2156. No. 23. 1677. January to June. Miscellaneous papers.

2157. No. 24. 1677. July to December. Miscellaneous papers.

2158. No. 25. 1664-1667. An account of houses leased out at Tangier.

2159. No. 26. 1678. January to May. Miscellaneous papers.

2160. No. 27. 1678. June to December. Governor Earl of Inchiquin, and Miscellaneous papers.

2161. No. 28. 1679. Miscellaneous papers.

2162. No. 29. 1680. January to July. Miscellaneous papers.
2163. No. 30. 1680. August to December. Miscellaneous papers.
2164. No. 31. 1675-1680. Register of the proceedings of the Court of Record of Tangier.
2165. No. 32. 1681. January to May. Miscellancous papers.
2166. No. 33. 1681. June to December. Miscellancous papers.
2167. No. 34. 1677-1681. Register of the Court Merchant.
2168. No. 35. 1682. January to July. Miscellaneous papers.
2169. No. 36. 1682. August to December. Governor Col. Richard Kirke.  
Correspondence regarding a proposed treaty; sending an Ambassador to the Sultan from England. Redemption of captives. A document entitled "The true state of Tangier, or Tangier improvable." Col. Kirke (?) "Begs Y<sup>r</sup> M<sup>tie</sup>'s License to print the aforesaid to show how considerable Tangier may be made."
2170. No. 37. 1673-1682. Notarial register.
2171. No. 38. 1668-1682. The Register of his Majestie's Court Merchant established by Charter at Tangier, the 3rd day of September, 1668.
2172. No. 39. 1683. January to June. Governor Col. Richard Kirke.  
Mission of Lieut. Nicholson going with his Majesties letters to the Emperor of Morocco. 23rd January, 168 $\frac{2}{3}$ . Mr. Onby accompanied him on "account of his knowledge of the language." The Sultan refused to sign the "Whitehall Treaty."
2173. No. 41. 1682-1683. Tangier. The minute-book of what orders had been made and passed in the Court Merchant since 168 $\frac{1}{2}$  as alsoe what recognizances have been taken from that yeare.
2174. No. 42. 1668-1683. Tangier. Freeman's Book.
2175. No. 43. 1675-1683. Minute-book of proceedings at General Hales before Mayor, Aldermen and Common Council of Tangier.
2176. No. 44. 1671-1683. Minute-book of Courts of Record and Courts of Session, 1671-1675. Register of Warrants entered in the Court of Record, 1671-1683.
2177. No. 45. 1679-1683. The Register of the Court Merchant in Tangier.
2178. No. 46. 1680-1683. Minute-book of Court of Record.
2179. No. 47. 1675-1686. Proceedings of Court of Quarter Sessions.
2180. No. 48. 1668-1735. Miscellaneous correspondence.  
A MS. description of Tangier. "Sittuacon, soyle, climate, condicon of y<sup>e</sup> citty, buildings, inhabitants, government, fortificacons, forces, artillery and amunicon, provisions, port, mould, trade, improvement from within, improvement of trade from abroad, neighbour iu Africk, neighbours in Europe." Copy of the Commission to the Earl of Peterborough as Governor of Tangier. Instructions for the Earl of Tevcot. Establishment of two regiments of foot and one of horse for the garrison of Tangier, January 1667. The King's commission to Col. Henry Norwood to be Lieutenant-Governor of Tangier, 21st February, 1666. Patent for creating Corporation of Tangier, 20th April, 1668. Petition of Sir Hugh Cholmeley, surviving undertaker for building the mole. List of slaves (79) belonging to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Bagnia at Tangier, 20th February, 1676. List of slaves redeemed, 1684. Correspondence with



and of Lord Dartmouth. Survey of the mines "for the blowing up, dismantling, and total destruction of the fortifications, forts, walls, defences, &c., of and appertaining to this place," dated 20th January, 1683.

### III.—Audit Office Declared Accounts.\*

2181. Bundle 161, Roll 435. Army (Military Governors). Earl of Peterborough Governor of the garrison of Tangiers, 10th October 1661, to 4th November, 1662.
2182. " " " 436. Ditto. 4th November, 1662, to 4th May, 1663.
2183. " " " 437. Ditto. E. Sackville, 28th October, 1680, to 1st Jan. 1682.
2184. " " " 438. Ditto. P. Kirke, 1st January, 1682, to 10th January, 1684.
2185. " " " 439. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. (Duplicate.)
2186. " 309, " 1217. Army (Paymasters, &c.). Sir R. Harley, Paymaster of the troops at Tangier, 1662.
2187. " " " 1218. Ditto. T. Povey, Receiver-General and Treasurer for Tangiers, 4th November, 1662, to 20th March, 1664.
2188. " " " " Ditto. Ditto, ditto. (Duplicate.)
2189. " 310, " 1220. Ditto. S. Pepys. Ditto. (No Date.)
2190. " " " 1221. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. 30th December, 1667, to 31st December, 1671.
2191. " " " 1222. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. 31st December, 1671, to 30th December, 1674.
2192. " " " 1223. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. (No date.)
2193. " " " 1224. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. 31st December, 1674, to 31st December, 1677.
2194. " " " 1225. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. 1st Jan., 1678, to 30th April, 1680.
2195. " " " 1226. Ditto. W. Hewer. Ditto. 30th April, 1680, to 30th June, 1681.
2196. " " " 1227. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. 30th June, 1681, to 25th March, 1684.
2197. " 182, " 552. Army (Contractors, &c.). Sir D. Ganden and others. Victuals for the garrison of Tangier, 1st October, 1677, to 30th September, 1678.
2198. " " " 553. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. (Duplicate.)
2199. " " " 554. Ditto. A. Sturt. Ditto. 29th September, 1678, to 5th February, 1684.
2200. " 578, " 504. Commissariat (abroad). Sir R. Harley. Clothes for the troops sent to Tangiers, 1661.
2201. " 2521, " 616. (Works and fortifications.) Sir H. Cholmeley, con-

\* Parallel information is to be found in the Pipe Office Declared Accounts.

tractor for the Mole at Tangier, 25th Mar., 1663, to 30th June, 1666.

2202. Bundle 2251, Roll 617. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. (Duplicate.)

---

#### IV.—War Office (Ordnance) Records—Debenture Books.

2203. 1670–84. Tangier.  
 2204. 1677, Feb. 6. Ditto.  
 2205. 1678–1687. Ditto.  
 2206. 1674–1680. The Book of Tangier.

---

#### V.—Calendars of State Papers.

There are many interesting documents connected with Morocco in other series of State papers preserved in the Public Record Office. These are hardly accessible to the student, with the exception of such as are noted in the various Calendars published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. The following are some of the most important :—

##### Domestic Series.

2207. Vol. 1581–1590. Martyrdom of Peter Elenis, 85.  
 2208. Vol. 1591–1594. Captivity of Louisa Tunes, 395.  
 2209. Vol. 1598–1601. Political state of Morocco, 461.  
 2210. Vol. 1625–1626. Ambassadors from Morocco, 529. Slaves at Sallee, 54, 79, 167, 213, 241, 343, 414, 516. Man-of-war captured by five Englishmen, 257, 260, 268, 339, 381, 405, 427. Sallee pirates on the Coast of England; numerous entries from p. 10 to 341. Petition from the wives of 2000 captives at Sallee, 516.  
 2211. Vol. 1627–1628. Loss of £26,000, caused by pirates of Sallee, 146. Forty-three captives released from Sallee, 205. Ambassador for Sallee, 367.  
 2212. Vol. 1628–1629. Proclamation to H.M. subjects to treat people of Sallee and Tetuan kindly, 328, 356, 425.  
 2213. Vol. 1629–1631. Mission of Captain John Harrison to Morocco, 60, 94, 350. Capt. Harrison “finds himself neglected as never was poor gentleman after being seven times employed as agent in Barbary, settling the peace and redeeming captives,” 508.  
 2214. Vol. 1631–1633. Mission of Capt. Harrison, 46, 219.  
 2215. Vol. 1633–1634. Lodowick, son of Sir John Bowyer, six years in captivity at Sallee, 215.  
 2216. Vol. 1634–1635. In Morocco the spoils of our people are their greatest wealth, 69.  
 2217. Vol. 1635. Barbary Merchants must trade only to certain ports in Morocco, 533. Petition of relatives of captives in Morocco, 476. Authorities of Sallee imprison all English in the town, 608.  
 2218. Vol. 1635–1636. Captain Edmund Bradshaw sent to Morocco for the redemption of captives, 288. Petitions of 1000 poor women whose husbands are “in woeful slavery and grievous torments in Morocco,” 15. Sallee men-of-war frequent the English Coast, 303.

- 2219.** Vol. 1636-1637. Expedition against the pirates of Sallee, 18, 173, 228, 362, 195, 253, 237, 367, 484, 498. Captives in Sallee, 72, 86, 140, 141, 311, 440, 472. Captain Rainsborough appointed Admiral of the fleet employed against Sallee, 212, 237, 239, 251, 363, 430, 431, 458, 508. His instructions, 449. His recommendations, 367.
- 2220.** Vol. 1637. Capt. Rainsborough's Mission to Morocco, 430, and many other entries. Presents for H.M. embarked at Saffi, 431. Petition of Capt. Bradshaw regarding his Mission to Morocco, 523. Captives, 430, 431, 475. An English Resident for Sallee, 577.
- 2221.** Vol. 1637-1638. Ambassador from Morocco, 20, 294, 321, 356. Capt. Bradshaw accused of witchcraft, 20. He is committed to the Fleet, 206. Giles Penn, H.M. Consul at Sallee, 42, 116, 468. Late expedition against Sallee, 82, 86, 116.
- 2222.** Vol. 1638-1639. Petition of Capt. Bradshaw from the Fleet, 276. Robert Blake appointed agent in England for the Sultan of Morocco, 69, 329, 356, 363, 380, 501.
- 2223.** Vol. 1639-1640. Order in Council directing all ships trading to Morocco to go first to Saffi, 379. Contract for saltpetre, 513.
- 2224.** Vol. 1651-1652. Widow of Edm. Bradshaw petitions Committee of Foreign Affairs to write in her behalf to the Emperor of Morocco, 228, 235.
- 2225.** Vol. 1652-1653. Robert Downe offers to free thirty-two English men and boys in misery and bondage at Sally for £1000, 339, 342.
- 2226.** Vol. 1656-1657. Thomas Warren sent to Morocco to liberate captives, 1. Proposal to establish Consulate at Tetuan, 274.
- 2227.** Vol. 1661-1662. Numerous entries connected with the British occupation of Tangier, and regarding Samuel Pepys, Treasurer for that place.
- 2228.** Vol. 1663-1664. Many entries regarding the British occupation of Tangier under Lord Tiveot. Regicides sent to Tangier, 536. Death of Lord Tiveot, 610-619, 622, 674.
- 2229.** Vol. 1664-1665. Many entries regarding Tangier. Lord John Belasyse appointed Governor, 239, 248, 257, 260, 266, 308.
- 2230.** Vol. 1665-1666. Many entries concerning Tangier.
- 2231.** Vol. 1666-1667. Numerous entries concerning Tangier.
- 2232.** Vol. 1667. Correspondence regarding Tangier.

## Venetian Series.

- 2233.** Vol. 1202 to 1509. Pietro de Monte Molin, consecrated Bishop of Morocco at Oxford, 1487, p. 169.

## Foreign Series.

- 2234.** Vol. 1564-1565. Enterprise of Peñon de Velez, 194, 216.
- 2235.** Vol. 1575-1577. The King of Morocco sends a letter to the Queen, p. 468. Report of Edmund Hogan to the Queen regarding his Mission to Morocco in 1577, p. 598. A very interesting document. See also Nos. 72, 73, 105.

## Treasury Papers.

- 2236.** Vol. 1697-1701-2. Captain Delaval's Mission for the redemption of captives, p. 507-508. Other entries under the heads of Morocco and Tangier.
- 2237.** Vol. 1702-1707. Pension to family of Sir Palmer Fairborne, died of wounds when governor of Tangier, p. 185. Other entries regarding Tangier and Morocco.

- 2238.** Vol. 1708-1714. Present of spotted deer sent by H.M. to Sultan, p. 262, &c. Many other entries regarding Morocco and Tangier.
- 2239.** Vol. 1714-1719. Captain Paddon's Mission to Morocco, 25, 117, 132. Capt. Norbury's Mission, 365. Amongst other presents Capt. Paddon took "a rich crimson velvet sedan or chair for the darling Sultanness, a native of England, £50, and 10 lbs. of the finest tea at 30s. per pound," 142. Many other entries regarding Morocco, Sallee and Tangier.
- 2240.** Vol. 1720-1728. "The exact form and method that all Ministers have ever gone on an Embassy to the Emperor of Morocco, from George Delaval in 1707 to Charles Stewart in 1722," p. 176. Captain Stewart's Mission, 62. Numerous entries regarding Morocco, Tangier and Tetuan.

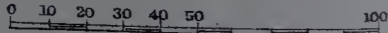
Home Office Papers.

- 2241.** Vol. 1760-1765. Report of Capt. Archibald Cleveland, giving particulars of his Mission to the Emperor of Morocco. Arrived at Mequenez, 10th Nov., 1761. Badly received by the Sultan, who at the audience of farewell informed him that every English subject found on one of his enemies' ships would be treated as a slave, 83.
- 2242.** Vol. 1766-1769. Much correspondence regarding Morocco, Tangier, Tetuan, Sallee, &c.
- 2243.** Vol. 1770-1772. Mr. Logie's Mission to Morocco, 626. Proposal to send a Consul to Morocco, 9. Regarding Consuls at, 52, 171, 397, 517, 591, 593, 626. Sultan orders British Consul to leave Tangier, 26. Presents for Sultan, 9, 39, 140-166, 622-626. Liberation of captives by Ironmongers' Company, 527, 632. Sultan proposes to repair mole at Tangier, 470.
-

# MOROCCO

to accompany the Bibliography by  
SIR R. LAMBERT PLAYFAIR, K.C.M.G.,  
and D<sup>r</sup> ROBERT BROWN, F.L.S.

Scale of Statute Miles.





## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

- ABD EL-KADER, 637, 703, 750  
 ——— applies to England for assistance, 2117  
 ———, correspondence with, 2127  
 Abd-el-Melek, Sultan of Morocco, life of, 76  
 ———, letter to Don Sebastian, 79  
*Abdun*, Point (عبدون), 11  
 Abel, tribe of, 1200  
 Abu'l-feda, Geography of, 598. See Index of Authors  
*Abyla*, 6, 9  
 Adalau, Point (ادلوا), 10, 11  
 Adams, narrative of, 511  
*Ad Aquilam Majorem*, 11  
*Ad Aquilam Minorem*, 11  
 Address of London Merchants to Lord Salisbury, 1805  
*Ad Mercurii*, 11  
*Ad Novas*, 11  
*Ad Promontorium Barbari*, 11  
*Ad Septem Fratres*, 11  
*Ad Tres Insulas*, 11  
 Africa, 43  
 ——— (Keith Johnston), 1340  
 ———, account of, 304  
 ———, agriculture of, 1602  
 ———, ancient trade of, 1742  
 ——— and Spain under the Arabs, 399  
 ——— *antiqua*, 1682  
 ———, antiquities of, 332  
 ———, Arab conquest of, 740, 783, 793  
 ———, *Christiana*. See Morcelli  
 ———, conquest of, 52, 65  
 ———, discoveries in (Murray), 516  
 ———, description of (Dozy), 974  
 ———, description of, 197, 209  
 ———, early discoveries in, 1312  
 ———, general sketch of, 599  
 ———, geographical positions in, 1562  
 ———, geography of, 91, 213, 331, 463, 1576, 1960. See also Edrisi  
 ———, history of, 235, 239  
 ———, languages of, 1501  
 ———, the French in, 608  
 ———, tour of (Hutton), 524  
 ———, Spanish history of, 409  
 ———, travels in, 312  
 ——— under the Aghlabites, 632  
 ———, North, 453  
 ———, ———, discoveries in, 476  
 ———, ———, English interests in, 1616  
 Africa, North, political condition of, 1685  
 ———, ———, search for antiquities in, 1936  
 ———, ———, views of, 600  
 ———, North-West, 1397, 1537  
 ———, ——— Coast of, 1662, 1858, 1859  
 ———, ———, travels in (Scobel), 1588  
 ———, West Coast of, 417, 420, 437  
 ———, West Coast mentioned by ancient authors, 1742  
 Agadir-Ighir, 2  
 Agadir (اگدير = *Aydir*), 2, 7, 8, 10, 1453, 1457, 1500, 1504  
 ———, affair of, 1698  
 Ait Hilala (ايت اهلالة = *Ait Ahlala*), 11  
 Ain el-Kebrit (عين الكبريت), 11  
*Akra*, 2  
 Alcala (قلعية = *Kalaia*), 11  
 Alcassar, battle of (القصر الكبير = *El-Kasr el-Kebir*), 11, 78, 80, 82, 84, 85, 94, 107, 779, 971, 1019, 1317, 1804, 2064.  
 See Battle  
 ———, battle of, play of, 94, 101, 1804  
 Alcazar, play of, 93  
 Algeria, account of, 184  
 ——— and Morocco, political condition of, 1416  
 ———, Sahara, Tchad, 2053  
 Alhussemas (المزمة = *El-Muzema*), 11, 409.  
 See El-Mazemma  
 ———, bay of, 11  
 Ali Bey, journey of, 1223. See Index of Authors  
 Allsopp, Colonel Roger, Deputy-Governor of Tangier, 2154  
 Almadrones, 11  
 Almançor, Roy d'Arabie, 192  
 Almohades, History of, 712, 2057  
 Almoravides, History of, 880  
 Amazirghs (امازيغ = *Amazegh*), 586  
 Amergo (سيد مرگوب = *Seyed Mergob*), 11  
 American commerce, 635  
 ——— incident at Tangier, 1963

- Ampclusia*, 9  
*Anasa*, 11  
*Anatis*, river, 7, 8  
Andalus, 16  
*Annales Islamismi*, 546  
——— *Muslemici*, 428  
Anecdotes, African, 262  
“Ann Luey,” plunder of, 592, 2119  
Anthropology, 1157  
Antonine, Itinerary of, 11, 71, 661, 722, 1936  
Antonio, King of Portugal, 89, 90  
Apes’ Hill, 6, 9. See *Jebel Mousa*  
*Aquae Dacicac*, 11  
Arabic language, 481, 499, 597, 648, 704, 836, 862, 883, 1107, 1373, 1389, 1860, 1900, 2012  
——— language in Portugal, 440  
——— manuscripts, 899, 904  
——— MSS. at the Euseurial, 1577  
——— MSS. at Madrid, 1932  
——— MSS., Spanish, 883  
——— words in Spanish and Portuguese, 883  
Arabo-Hispanic woman, 2034  
Arab population, 955  
Arabs, establishment of, in Africa, 1161, 1191  
——— in Spain, domination of, 528  
——— ———, history of, 732  
———, revolution in empire of, 378  
Aragon, annals of kingdom of, 134  
———, kingdom of, offers assistance to Moors, 973  
*Arambys*, 2  
Archives of Morocco, 2063–2243  
Argania, 747, 755, 1259  
Arguin, island of (ارگوگو = *Argogo*), 1645, 1662, 1840, 2022A  
Arib of Cordova, 719  
Arlequin à Maroe, 493  
*Armenians*, 5  
*Arsinarium*, 10  
Artizan classes, report on, 1066  
Arzila. See *Azila*  
*Asana*, river, 7  
Ashanti, residence in, 539  
“Astrolabe,” the, 1156  
Astronomical instruments, 575, 743  
Astronomy, 743, 2023  
Atlas and its traditions, 1539  
———, ascent of, 1065, 1110  
———, discoveries in, 1312  
———, exploration in, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886  
———, journey across, 1007  
———, mountaineering in, 1130  
———, notes from, 1857  
———, region of, 665  
Auari Ura (? وادي عور = *Wad Aur*), 7.  
See *Wad es-Saka*  
Austria at war with Morocco, 2104  
*Autololes*, 7, 11  
Aylmer, Admiral, 2066  
*Azila* (اصيلة = *Asela*), 6, 138  
Azimur, 10  
———, capture of, 39  
BADIA Y LEBLICH. See *Ali Bey*  
Ball, John, obituary notice of, 1938  
Banasa, 1101  
Barbarian cruelty, 307, 379  
Barbary, Blaquier’s account of, 520  
———, Christianity in, 148, 156, 158  
———, consulates transferred from Colonial to Foreign Office, 2117  
———, History of (*Dan*), 299, q.v.  
——— in the time of Cisneros, 1322  
———, letters from, 438, 602  
———, miseries of, 119  
———, news from, 141, 142  
———, North, travels in, 482  
———, Pananti’s account of, 520  
———, revolution in, 2142  
———, second voyage to, 52, 371  
———, South-West, account of, 328  
——— States, account of, 513  
——— ———, affairs of, 350  
——— ———, description of, 697  
——— ———, Jackson’s account of, 508, 515  
——— ———, History of, 376, 610  
——— ———, mercantile relations with, 549  
——— ———, Physical Geography of, 1375  
——— ——— (*Russell*), 558  
———, travels in, 143, 147, 148, 149, 181, 489  
———, trip to, 1463  
———, voyage to, 105, 352, 431, 432  
———, wars in, 120  
———, West, affairs of, 253, 255  
Baron, Mr., 2070  
Barth. See *Index of Names*  
Basra (البصرة), 11  
Battle of El-Ksar el-Kebir, or of Three Kings. See *Aleassar*  
Bedduza (بدوزة), 2  
Belaysse, Lord, Governor of Tangier, 236, 2136, 2138, 2229  
———, ———, prisoner in the Tower, 334  
Bell, Vice-Consul, 2119  
———, ———, promoted to Oran, 2122  
Belzoni, letters from and death of, 2095  
Benabu, 179  
Ben-Achache, 1379  
Benasa, 11  
Beni bu Jaafer (بني بو جعفر), 11  
Beni Ferausen, 5  
Beni Merin (بني مرين), History of, 738  
———, origin of, 120  
Beni Snassen (بني يزناس = *Beni Yeznas*), 1929  
Beni Zeiyan (بني زيان), 1798  
Bensusan, claim of, 592, 2119  
Berber language, 569, 586, 621, 656, 657, 659, 660, 716, 738, 909, 1520–1521, 1620, 1687, 1720, 1769, 1770, 1812, 1849, 1875, 1981, 2011



- Berber population, 955  
 ———, The, a tale, 727  
 Berbers, 1191, 1472, 1625, 1935  
 ———, migration of, 900  
 ——— of Morocco, 643, 644, 1973  
 ———, origin of, 1067  
 Bermeja Point, 10  
 Besra, 11  
 Béthencourt, journey of, 93, 973  
 Bibliographies, 429, 476, 611, 628, 640, 706,  
 1084, 1192, 1234, 1254, 1299, 1305, 1432,  
 1485, 1501, 1705, 1710, 1770, 1797, 1872,  
 1910, 1960  
 Bibliothèque orientale, 315  
 Bilma, 982  
 Bishop of Morocco consecrated at Oxford in  
 1487, 2233  
 Bishoprics in Morocco, 510  
 Bishops of, 973  
 Blake, Robert, 186  
 ———, ———, appointed Agent of Sultan in  
 England, 2222  
 "Blydorp," Dutch ship, wrecked, 358  
 Boar hunting, 1845  
 Boazzar, Kaid, 379, 512  
 Bogador, Cape (راس بوگدور) = *Ras*  
*Bogdor*), 10, 1228  
 Botany, 266, 314, 447, 466, 471, 472, 473,  
 480, 544, 581, 707, 737, 747, 755, 828,  
 848, 1001, 1022, 1109, 1111, 1131, 1132,  
 1135, 1136, 1137, 1165, 1179, 1193, 1249,  
 1259, 1275, 1276, 1299, 1396, 1419, 1486,  
 1491, 1762, 1763, 1764, 1889  
 Boueda, Wad, 7  
 Bougie, 5  
 Bou Ragreg (بو رگرگ), 8, 10  
 Bowyer, Lodowick, captivity of, 2215  
 Boyle, Captain Robert, voyages of, 343  
 Bradshaw, Captain, mission of, 2218, 2220  
 ———, ———, accused of witchcraft  
 and committed to the Fleet, 2221, 2222  
 ———, ———, widow of, petitions Com-  
 mittee of Foreign Affairs, 2224  
 Brethren of Mount Atlas, 2036  
 Breugnan, Comte de, 403  
 Brisson, P. R. de, shipwreck of, 441, 457,  
 532  
 British vessels, capture of, 2103, 2104  
 ———, ———, wrecked and plundered, 2105  
 Bugeaud, Maréchal, 809  
 Butler, Mr., captivity of, 1203
- CAAS, ADMIRAL, 384  
 Çabi, poem of, 1330  
 Cabo del Agua, 1, 6, 10, 601, 1627  
 Cabo Tres Forcas, 10, 11  
 Caesar, wars of, 5  
 Caillé, René, travels of, 2105, 2107  
*Calpe*, 9  
 Can, Consul U.S.A., imprisonment of, 2110  
 Canaries, discoveries of, 174
- Cantin, Cape (راس كنتين), 2, 3, 10  
 Cape Blanc, question of, 1701  
 Cape Jubi, 10, 1226, 1662, 1758, 1901  
 Cape Spartel, convention regarding light-  
 house on, 939  
 Captives, American, at Sallee, 254  
 ———, British, in Morocco, 173, 186, 187,  
 188, 195, 244, 301, 328, 342, 349, 366,  
 368, 372, 373, 379, 407, 508, 511, 512,  
 521, 532, 533, 715, 2064, 2065, 2067,  
 2068, 2069, 2072, 2108, 2169, 2208, 2211,  
 2213, 2215, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2226, 2236,  
 2243  
 ———, Danish, 384  
 ———, Dutch, 367, 375, 381  
 ———, French, 167, 190, 210, 261, 270,  
 295, 302, 308, 327, 330, 341, 344, 362,  
 403, 431, 441, 457, 460, 526, 534, 535,  
 711, 750  
 ———, illustrious, 1543  
 ———, Italian, 495  
 ———, Spanish, 150, 151, 323, 33  
 ———, Spanish, at Cabo Blanco, 1255  
 ———, sufferings of, 179  
 Capucines, missions of, 200  
*Caracalla*, 11  
*Caricon*, 2  
 Carpets, manufacture of, 1966  
 Carthage, 43  
 Carthaginians, 6  
 Casablanca, 10, 11  
 ———, meteorology of, 1004, 1026  
 ———, navigation at, 1831, 1835  
 ———, trade of, 1045, 1302, 2006  
 Castille, catastrophe of, 37  
 Central Africa, geographical researches con-  
 cerning, 542  
 ———, human society in, 868  
*Cerne*, island of, 4  
 Ceuta (سبتة = *Sebta*), 6, 9, 183, 191, 410,  
 448, 455, 519, 523, 559, 1481, 1536  
 ———, account of, 899  
 ———, assistance of English for taking of,  
 32  
 ———, capture of, 462  
 ———, ———, by Genoese, 488  
 ———, ———, by Portuguese, 389, 488  
 ———, cavalry regulations at, 902  
 ———, history of, 337, 813, 841  
 ———, military regulations at, 1166  
 ———, municipal laws of, 917  
 ———, peninsula of, 10  
 ———, proposal to exchange for Gibraltar,  
 1455  
 ———, sketch of, 826  
 ———, Spanish victory at (in 1720), 336,  
 339  
 ———, views of, 163  
 Chaillet, R., vice-consul, 2101, 2102, 2108  
 Chauya, province of (شاوية), 998  
 Chela language, 1330, 1521. See *Shella*,  
*Berber*, *Lingua*  
 Chemin des Ambassades, 1713  
 Cherf-el-Akab (شرف العقاب), 4  
 Cholera, 1098, 2110 A, 2111  
 Cholmeley, Sir Hugh, 435, 2140. See *Tan-  
 gier Mole*

- Chrestomathie Arabe, 497, 550  
 Christians, humiliations suffered by, 435  
 Christian slavery, 244, 352, 797  
 ————, Dutch instructions regarding, 229  
 ———— Knights in Moorish service, 973  
 ———— under Moulai Ismael, 330.  
 See Captives  
 ———— workmen in Morocco City, 173  
*Cirta*, 43  
*Citras* or Thuya (عزعر = *Arar*), 7  
 Citron, sacred, 2004  
 Clenard, travels of, 48  
 ————, letters of, 48, 682  
 Cleveland, Captain, mission of, 2073, 2241  
*Cobvela*, 11  
*Colonia Aelia Benasa*, 11  
*Colonia Iulia Babbia Campestris*, 11  
 Comité des travaux historiques et scientifiques, 1936  
 "Commerce," wreck of, 514  
 Complaint, unfounded, against consulate of Tangier, regarding French force before Algiers, 2105  
 Conchology, 829. See Malacology  
 Consular court, 1915  
 ———— diaries, 2104, 2105, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110  
 ———— jurisdiction, 1182  
 ———— commercial reports, 2105. See names of various ports  
 Consulate at Tangier, building of, 2083  
 ————, French, at Morocco, 74  
 Consul for Morocco, proposal to send, 2243  
 Consuls, established by Marseilles, 24  
 ———— in Morocco, 2243  
 ————, instructions to, 2112, 2113  
 Conti, Princesse de. See De Blois  
 Conversion of Sultan's son, 242  
 Conway papers, 2065  
 Cookery, Moorish, 1500  
 Corn supply, 1806  
 Corsairs, Barbary, 1942, 1959  
 ————, equipment of, 190  
 Cortenaer, Admiral, 218  
 Cosmography of El-Jirkasi, 498  
 ———— of Ibn-el-Wardi, 444  
 ———— of Middle Ages, 1144  
*Cotes*, 10  
 Countries of the world—Morocco, 1898  
 Crisp, Mrs., 407  
 Crocodiles, 2, 8, 6  
 Curtis, Sir Roger, embassy of, 427, 2077  
 Customs tariff, 1912  
*Cyrenaica*, 43
- DAGGATUN, tribe of, 1376, 1461  
 Dalzell, Vice-Consul, case of, 2124, 2128  
*Darabuts*, 8, 10  
*Darat, flumen*, 8, 10  
 Dar Demana, 1085  
 Dar el-Beida (دار البيضا), 10, 11  
 ————, trade of, 940, 961, 988, 1012, 1036, 1069, 1148, 1183, 1206, 1239, 1287, 1326, 1368, 1404, 1464, 1506, 1554, 1605, 1678  
 Dar (=Tchar of Tissot) Jedid (دار جديد), 11  
 Daren, 7  
 Dartmouth, Lord, Governor of Tangier, 1740  
 ————, ————, historical MSS., 1838.  
 See Tangier  
 D'Avezac, manuscript maps of, 584  
 Davidson, travels of, 609, 2111, 2118, 2119  
 ————, murder of, 650, 2120, 2122  
 De Blois, Mademoiselle, Sultan proposes marriage to, 318  
 Delaval, Captain, mission of, 2066, 2067, 2236  
 Dellis, 5  
 Derkaua, sect of, 1850  
 Despatches from Colonial Office to Consuls, 2112 to 2116  
 Dialects of Morocco, 765  
 Dictionnaire historique, 316  
 Diocletian, 11  
 Diplomatic and Consular establishments, report on, 2111  
 ———— documents, forged, 424  
 Dolmens, 1141, 1638. See Megalithic monuments  
 Douglas, James Sholto, Consul-General, 485, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2104  
 ————, ————, missions of, to Fez, 2096  
 ————, ————, strikes his flag, 2102  
 ————, ————, rehoists his flag and is pensioned, 2104  
 Douls, Camille, murder of, 1903, 1982  
 Dournaux, Dupéré, murder of, 1132  
 Dow, Sir George, 2103  
 Downe, Robert, offers to free captives at Sallee, 2226  
 Draa. See Wad Draa  
 Dredging on the coast, 1796  
 Drugs used in Morocco, 1203  
 Drummond-Hay, E. W. Auriol, Consul-General, 2098, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2117, 2118, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2129, 2130, 2131  
 ————, ————, visits Sultan at Mekenes, 2131  
 Drummond-Hay, Sir John H., embassy of, 714, 760, 1395  
 Drummond-Hay, John H., Acting Vice-Consul, 2098. See also Index of Names  
 Du Chalard, Admiral, 176, 178, 185  
 Duff, Charles, 2078, 2079  
 ————, James, 2078  
 Dui Menia (ذوي منيع), 1426  
 Dutch instructions regarding Christian slavery, 229  
 ———— relations with Morocco, 214, 215, 218, 219, 397  
 Dwarfs, race of, 1855, 1856, 2030, 2031, 2032

- Dynastie Saadienne, history of, 345, 1921  
*Dyrics*, 7
- EARTHQUAKE IN MOROCCO, 385  
 Edrisi, 542. See Index of Authors  
 El-Abderi, journey of, 23, 757  
 El-Aghuati, 568, 584  
 El-Araish (العرايش). See Laraiche  
 El-Bekri, supposed MS. of, 572  
 El-Brija (البريجة), 10  
 Elephants, 6, 7, 1221  
 Elizabeth, Queen, intervenes in affairs of Don Antonio, 89  
 ———, ———, writes to Sultan, 87, 88  
 El-Ksar el-Kebir. See Alcassar, battle of  
 El-Kus (الكوس), 4, 6, 7, 9, 10  
 Ellis, Vice-Consul, 2101, 2102, 2106, 2108  
 El-Mazemma, 11. See Alhucemas  
 "El Principe Constante," 282  
 El-Uted, monolith of, 570  
 Emanuel the fortunate, Don, 110  
 Embassy, American, 1090  
 ———, Austrian, 578  
 ———, Belgian, 1928  
 Embassies, British, 72, 73, 85, 105, 245, 287, 340, 342, 349, 393, 427, 438, 450, 485, 489, 714, 1395, 1744, 2064, 2068, 2072, 2073, 2077, 2080, 2144, 2169, 2210, 2211, 2213, 2218, 2235, 2236, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2243  
 ———, Danish, 384, 405, 2071  
 ———, Dutch, 157, 194, 363, 492, 972  
 ———, exact form and methods of, 2240  
 ———, expense incurred by, 2073  
 ———, French, 297, 308, 313, 403, 452, 721, 1157, 1194, 1296, 1297, 1639, 1643, 1686, 1713, 1760, 1924, 1972  
 ———, German, 125, 543, 1943, 1964  
 ———, Italian, 1199, 1230, 1347, 1390, 1482, 1874  
 ———, Moorish, to England, 186, 2067, 2073, 2221  
 ———, ———, to France, 304, 317, 318, 422, 702, 703  
 ———, ———, to Holland, 135  
 ———, ———, to Spain, 1550  
 ———, Portuguese, 1019  
 ———, Spanish, 83, 88, 326, 615, 931, 1252, 1258, 1262, 1300, 1411, 1803  
 Emmanuel, king of Portugal, conquests of, 67, 110  
 Empire, an, without a doctor, 1023  
 Es-Serif (اهل سريف = *Ahl Serif*), 11  
 Ethiopians, 5  
 Ethnography, 580, 847, 914, 1067  
 Ethnology, 925, 1545, 1597  
 Etruscan and Lybian names, 1986  
 Evelyn, John, 522  
 Expédition des Chaloupes, 411  
 Expeditions between 1847 and 1870, 1100  
*Exploratio ad Mercurios*, 11  
 Ez-Zerga, 8
- FAIRBORNE, Sir Palmer, Deputy Governor of Tangier, 2154  
 ———, ———, Pension to family for death of, in action, 2237  
 False diplomatist, 1813  
 Famine, 1319  
 Fasi, El-, 33, 445  
 Fatimite Dynasty in Africa, 590, 618  
 Fauna of Morocco, 1743  
 Fedala (فضالة), 11  
 Female captive, the, 407  
 Fernando, Don, of Portugal, captivity of, 75  
 Fez (فاس = *Fas*), 11, 1086, 1339  
 ———, altitude of, 1634  
 ———, Arabic MSS. at, 1518  
 ———, city of, 190  
 ———, description of, 572  
 ———, historical notice of, 1300  
 ———, journey to, 931, 1280, 1459  
 ———, kingdom of, 190  
 ———, massacre at, 379  
 ——— to Ujda, 1766  
 ———, university of, 1846, 1927
- Figig (فجيج or فقيق = *Fijij* or *Figig*), 1095, 1218, 1426, 1475, 1476, 1568  
 Fileli, sherifs of, 1848  
 First Grenadier Guards, history of, 1146  
 Fisheries, 1050, 1540, 1541  
 ———, West African, 620  
 Fisher's cove, 11  
 Fitzgerald, Colonel John, Lieut.-Governor of Tangier, 2135, 2136  
 ———, ———, recalled, 2138  
*Flumen Cosenum*, 8  
 ——— *Laud*, 11  
 ——— *Masati Masatal*, 8  
 ——— *Salsum*, 8  
 France and Morocco, 1551, 1559  
 ———, competition of, in Africa, 2042  
 ———, ———, in Morocco, 2043  
 Franciscans, 208  
 ——— annals of, 353  
 French Campaign in Morocco, 1765. See Isly, Tangier, Mogador  
 ——— interests in Morocco, 1582, 1610  
 ——— officers, exploits of, 1054  
 Friends, slavery of, 715  
*Frigida*, 11  
 Frontiers between Algeria and Morocco, 835, 1163, 1414, 1415, 1479, 1563, 1584, 1684, 1692, 1700, 1702, 1759, 1768, 1841  
 ———, troubles on (in 1886), 1767  
*Fut*, River, 7
- Gatulians*, 5, 6  
 Gago, 98, 99, 105, 148  
 Galley slaves, Moorish, 64  
 Garden of the Hesperides, 4, 7, 1652. See Bib. Tripoli, 351  
 Garhun, 11  
 Gatell, biography of, 1343  
 Gayland (Ghailan), 226, 227, 235, 288, 2136, 2138, 2140  
 Genealogies, royal, 355

- Geographical Society of Oran, 1333  
 Geography, ancient, 475, 536  
 Geology, 576, 934, 960, 1057, 1092, 1158, 1202, 1275, 1277, 1352, 1392, 1529, 1531, 1960  
 Germany and Morocco, 1623  
 Geryville to Figuig, 2018  
 Ghailan. See Gayland  
 Ghat, El- (غات), 366, 1172, 1945  
 Ghir, Cape (راس كير = *Ras Gir*), 8, 10  
 Ghrifa (غريفة), 11  
 Gibraltar, history of, 426  
 ———, provisions for, 2109, 2110  
 ———, Straits of, 410  
 ———, siege of, and relations with Morocco, 953  
 Gibraltar, Strait current, 1068. See also Mediterranean  
 Gilda, 11  
 Gir, Cape (راس كير), 8, 10  
 Giraffes, 1221  
 Gorillas, 2  
 Grain, exportation of, 470  
 Green, Consul-General, 2085, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090  
 ———, ———, visits Sultan at Fez, 2085  
 ———, ———, pensioned, 2089, 2090  
 ———, Sir W. Kirby, embassy of, 1744  
 Gualali, 11  
 Gum Euphorbium, 1509, 1512  
 ——— trade, 489  
 Gurara (قرارة or تجروران = *Garara* or *Tijrouan*), 1212  
 Gygantes, 1  
 Gytta, 2  
 HACH MOHAMMED EL-BAGHDADY, 1254, 1256  
 Haha (حاحا), 23  
 Hajeriin, 4  
 Hamianes (حميان), 1426  
 Hammam, Moorish, 1939  
 Hanno, Periplus of, 2, 392, 640, 1628, 1980, 2037  
 Hanscatic affairs, 2, 110, A.  
 Harrison, Captain John, R.N., Embassy of, 2064, 2065, 2213, 2214  
 Hasouna D'Gheis, 2105. See Tripoli archives, No. 37, 40  
 Hatfield, Consul, 2068, 2069  
 Hay. See Drummond  
 "Heir of Morocco, and death of Gayland," 288  
 Henry, Don, Prince of Portugal, 462, 1020, 1247, 1293  
 ———, ———, life of, 389  
 Henry, Don, expedition against Ceuta and Tangier, 934  
 Hercules, eaves of, 9  
 ———, pillars of, 1, 4, 6, 9, 725, 969, 1535  
 ———, Straits of, 2  
 Herico family, murder of, 2125  
 Herodotus, geography of, 3, 581  
 Herpetology, 591, 1298, 1893, 2026  
 Hesperides. See Gardens  
 Hippone, 43  
 Hippopotami, 2  
 Hispano-Mozarabic dialect, 2034  
 Hodgson, Mr., sent from America to negotiate for a position in the Straits of Gibraltar, 2117. See Index of Names  
 Hogan, Edmund, Embassy of, 72, 73, 105, 2235  
 "Hold fast for England," 2058  
 Hollar, drawings of. See Tangiers, Views of  
 "Homeward bound," 2059  
 Hope, Commander, R.N., and Captain Edwards, misunderstanding with consul at Tangier, 2102, 2104  
 ———, ———, conduct disapproved, 2104  
 Hotham, Sir H., correspondence with, 2108  
 Howard, Lord Henry, embassy of, 245, 2064, 2066, 2144  
 Hydrography, 552, 585, 601, 662, 695, 730, 766, 784, 785, 786, 788, 843, 844, 846, 903, 928, 985, 995, 1068, 1078, 1102, 1121, 1123, 1124, 1180, 1195, 1544, 1570, 1785, 2106, 2107, 2111  
 Huggins. See Hogan  
 IBERIAN THEORY, 1470  
 Ibn Batuta, 532. See Index of Authors  
 Ibn Haukal, 14, 479  
 Ibn Khaldun, 537. See Index of Authors  
 Ibn Khalikan, biographical dictionary of, 21, 647  
 Ibn Medini, 491  
 Ichthyology, 1147. See Mogador  
*Icolasida*, 11  
 "Ida, an adventure in Morocco," 1987  
 Ida u' Tēnan, Jebel (جبل ادوتنان), 10  
 Idrarn (ادرارن), 7  
 Ifni (افني), 1525  
 Iqli (اقلي), 2046  
 Inehiquin, Earl of, Governor of Tangier, 2154, 2155, 2160  
 "Innocents Abroad," 1357  
 Insalah, 2046  
 Inscriptions, rock, 1476  
 "Inspector" privateer, wreck of, 379, 512  
 Ironmongers' Company, 959, 2108, 2243  
 Ishbartel, 10. See Sparte  
 Isly, battle of, 672, 686, 688, 689, 691, 701, 1105, 1427  
 Istachri, 612  
 Italy, commerce with N. Africa, 681  
 ———, maritime history of, 517

- Itineraries (de Foucauld), 1779  
 ——— in North Africa, 622  
 Itinerary of Antonine. See Antonine  
 ———, Alcazar to Wazan, 1646  
 ———, Fez to Algerian frontier, 1694  
 ———, Fez to Merakish, 1618  
 ———, Fez to Oujda, 1361  
 ———, Fez to Tafilet, 442  
 ———, Geryville to Figuig, 1445  
 ———, Mogador to Saffee, 1031, 1032  
 ———, Morocco to Timbuctu, 1683, 1696  
 ———, ——— through the Atlas, 1275  
 ———, Tangier to Fez, 1533  
 ———, ——— to Mogador, 1219  
 ———, ——— to Rbat, 1215  
 ———, Tlemçen to Tafilalet, 1618  
 ———, Turin to Tangier, 758  
 ———, Wazan to Mekenes, 1706
- JAAFERIN (جفرين), 11. See Zafarine  
 Jadida, 10  
 Jardine, Colonel, mission of, 438  
 Jebel Ashkar (جبل اشكار), 9  
 ——— Belyunesh (بليونش)\*, 6, 10, 11  
 ——— Kart (جبل كرت), 11  
 ——— Musa (جبل موسى), 6  
 ——— ———, ride to, 1063. See Apes' Hill  
 ——— Tabayut, 1175  
 ——— T'aura, 6  
 ——— Zerhun (Zerhôn) (جبل زرهون), 10
- Jenné, 557  
 Jerba, 61  
 Jesuits, 209, 306  
 Jews, 1374, 1376, 1402, 1748, 2015A  
 ——— in Miknasa, 1538  
 ——— in North Africa, 792, 838  
 ———, schools of, in Morocco, 1246  
 ———, Spanish, at Fez, 37  
 ———, state of, in 1675, 265  
 Jezira T'aoura (جزيرة تورة), 6
- John, Don, of Austria, 64  
 ———, King of Portugal, 20, 32, 462  
 Jomard's geographical researches, 2105, 2107  
 Jones, Mr., 2067  
 Joshua, inscription regarding, 12  
 Journeys, French, in Morocco, 457, 460, 461, 468  
 Juan Fernandez, history of, 237, 389, 634  
 Jub. See Cape  
 Julia *Traducta*, 9  
 Juno, promontory of, 9  
 Jupiter *Ammon*, 43  
 Jurjura, 5  
 Justinian, wars of, 12, 207
- KABYLE language, 1770  
 Kaid Ismael, biography of, 1343
- \* More correctly applied to the village at the N.E. foot of Apes' Hill.
- Kairwanis, 16  
 Kant ez-Zit (قنت الزيت), 2  
 Kerne, 2  
 Kinsbergen, Mr., negotiations of, 478  
 Kirke, Colonel Richard, Governor of Tangier, 2169, 2172  
 ———, embassy of, 287, 328, 2169  
 Koteis, 9  
 Ksar el Akbar (القصر الاكبار), 1941  
 ——— Farauen (قصر فرعون), 11. See Pharaoh's Castle  
 Kubia, 10  
 Kus, el- (وادي الكوس), 2
- LAING, Major, murder of, 559, 2102  
 ———, ———, papers of, 566. See Tripoli Archives, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 37, 40  
 Land of Moulai el Hassan, 1995  
 Lanternier family, 711  
 Larach (see El-Araish and Laraiche), 4, 6, 7, 129, 141, 144, 1527, 1587, 1778  
 Laraiche, Dutch fight with rovers near, 243  
 ———, French expedition against, 411  
 ———, attempt of Spaniards to take, 81  
 ———, Spanish victory at, 237  
 ———, trade of, 767, 941, 962, 989, 1013, 1149, 1184, 1207, 1225, 1240, 1288, 1405, 1835, 2006  
 Latern, W., Consul-General, 379  
 Latin races in Barbary, 1278  
 Latton, Consul-General, 20, 70, 2071  
 ———, ———, imprisonment of, 2072  
 Le Blanc, travels of, 125  
 Lella Jelaliya (الجميلية) = *Lel-el-Jelalia*, 11  
 Lemprière's tour in Morocco, 500  
 Leo Africanus, biography of, 45. See Index of Authors  
 "Leopard," the, 188  
 Leo X., 39  
*Leptis*, 43  
 Letters patent to British merchants, 86  
 ———, Swedish, from Morocco, 467  
*Lingua Shilense*, 333  
 "Lion" of London, 47  
 Lions, 6  
 Lithgow's travels, 142  
 Livy, lost books of, 424  
 Lixus, 1, 2, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 1527  
 Liza, 1  
 Locusts, 2004, 2107  
 Logic, Consul-General, 2075, 2076  
 ———, mission of, 2243  
 ——— banished from Morocco, 2076  
 Lotophagi, island of, 43  
 Lotos of Homer = date, 361  
 Lukkos, 4, 9, 1652  
 Lybia, between Pillars of Hercules and *Sala*, 969  
 Lybians, 5  
 Lybian vocabulary, 1494

- MADRID, conference of, 1853, 1866  
 Maghreb, 1200 miles' ride through, 1665  
 Maghreb (المغرب), 1934  
 ——— el-Aksa (المغرب الاقصى), 10  
 ——— el-Aousat (المغرب الاوسط), 10  
 Malacology, 951, 1171, 1178, 1448, 1535, 1542  
 Mallory, Vice-Consul, 2128  
 Malta, island of, 61  
*Mulva flumen*, 11  
*Mulvana*, 11  
 Mammalia, 1640, 1669  
 Mamora (معمورة), 11, 145, 160, 161, 171, 301  
 Manuscripts, Arab, at Paris, 1523  
 ——— in Morocco, 424  
 ——— on Morocco, 487  
 ———, Portuguese, 865  
 ———, Spanish, 1181  
 Maps and charts, 882, 927, 1771, 1878, 1879, 1999  
 Mardochée, 1175, 1193. See Index of Authors  
 Marmol, biography of, 69  
 Marsa Dennil (مرس دنيل), 10  
 ——— Uringa (مرس اورنگي), 11  
 ——— Tighissas (مرس تغصي), 10, 11  
 Marseille, statuts municipaux, 24  
 Marsh, Miss, 407  
 Martil, river (وادي مرتل), 7, 10, 11  
 Martinière, de la, latest explorations of, 2061  
 Martin of Spoleta, 41  
 Martyrology, 41, 63, 150, 154, 158, 170, 208, 282, 454, 496, 596, 741, 2207  
 Mascarenhas, D. Fernando, 183  
 Massa, river (مسات), 8  
 Massæsylians, 5  
 Matra, James Mario, Consul-General, 2080, 2081, 2083, 2084, 2085  
 ———, ———, embassy of, 450, 485, 2080, 2081  
 ———, ———, concludes treaty with Sultan at Laraich, 2083  
 ———, ———, death of, 2085  
 Mauretania, 1740  
 ———, Cæsariensis, 5  
 ———, history (German) of, 387  
 ———, occupation by Romans, 717  
 ———, Tingitana, geography of, 640, 1251  
 ———, Tingitana, organisation of, 1600  
 Mauretanian kings, history of, 465, 486, 1742  
*Mauri*, 5, 7  
*Muxyes*, 1  
 Maynard, Consul, 458  
 Mazagan (تمزغانات = *Timzghanat*), 6, 8, 10, 55, 56, 122, 159, 172, 191  
 ———, history of, 930  
 ———, Portuguese at, 292, 325, 382, 383, 386, 388, 394, 401, 408  
 ———, siege of, 123  
 ———, trade of, 768, 942, 963, 990, 1014, 1045, 1070, 1128, 1150, 1208, 1289, 1037, 1185, 1241, 1327, 1369, 1406, 1465, 1507, 1555, 1606, 1674, 1834, 1835, 2006  
*Mazyes*, 1  
 "Meadows of Gold," 15, 436, 1235  
 Mears, or Myers, Thomas, 379, 512  
 Médâça, 5  
 Medaçi, 5  
*Medes*, 5  
 Mediterranean, physical and historical (Play-fair), 754, 1948  
 Mediuna, 5  
 Meduna (مدونة), 5  
 Megalithic monuments, 12, 14. See Dolmen  
*Megatonium*, 1  
 Mehedia (مهديّة), 2, 4, 10, 11  
 Mekenes (Mequenez = Miknas or Miknassa  
 مكناس), 1, 287, 301, 438, 1660  
 ———, Christian slavery at, 366  
 ———, journey to, 342, 1280  
 ———, outrage on Portuguese at, 348  
 Melilla (مليلية = *mīlīlīa*), 11 191, 249, 305, 396, 400, 1027, 1049, 1197  
 ———, Kabyle attack on, 933  
 ———, siege of (17th cent.), 947  
*Melitta*, 2  
 Mendicants, 1947  
 Merakish, 1500. See Morocco  
 Merchants restricted to certain ports, 2217  
 Merinides, origin of, 168  
 Merzek, Wad, 10  
 Meteorology, 782, 1004, 1097  
 Methuen, Mr. Paul, embassy of, 2067  
 Mezata, 5  
 Mghila, 11  
 Alharhar (امهرهر = *Amharhar*), 4  
 Middleton, Earl of, Governor of Tangier, 545, 2144, 2146, 2148, 2151  
 Miknassa (مكناسة), 1530. See *Volubilis* and *Mekenes*  
 Milbank, Mark, embassy of, 393  
 Miscellanies of Hach Mohammed el-Bagh-dady, 1028, 1029  
 Mission, French, to South of Algeria, 1695  
 ——— of René Basset, 1518, 1519. See Index of Authors  
 Missionaries, French, "de la Mercy," 294, 341  
 ——— in Morocco, 973  
 ———, Spanish, 200, 263, 264, 324.  
 See Captives, Martyrology, Order of N.S. de la Merced, Franciscans, Capucines

- Mogador,\* 10, 729, 949, 984, 996, 1082, 1961  
 ———, account of, 2100  
 ———, agriculture of, 1826, 1918, 1968, 2004  
 ———, capture of, by French, 672, 701, 753, 1156, 1427, 1920  
 ———, climate of, 1025, 1077, 1174, 1203  
 ———, commercial geography of, 1261  
 ———, description of, 888  
 ———, foundation of, 559  
 ———, life in, 1500  
 ———, market of, 1931  
 ———, meteorology of, 1097  
 ———, notice of, 398  
 ———, Protestant mission at, 1363  
 ———, quarrel of French Consul with authorities at, 2128, 2129  
 ———, natural history and sporting notes at (Sarcelle), 1821-1823; 1319-1321; 1364-1366; 1398-1400; 1456-1458; 1502-1505; 1547-1549; 1604; 1670-1673; 1749-1753; 1818-1824; 1904-1908; 1949-1957; 2001-2003; 2055-2056  
 ——— to Biskra, 1425  
 ——— to Morocco, 1382  
 ———, trade of, 769, 942, 964, 1015, 1071, 1129, 1151, 1190, 1209, 1225, 1242, 1284, 1323, 1367, 1433, 1466, 1510, 1677, 1727, 1728, 1754, 1825, 1917, 1967, 2005, 2006, 2039  
 ———, trade with Timbuktu, 1381  
 Moghrabens, a peep at, 1401  
 Mohammed Benani, 1775  
 ——— bin Abdulla, Sultan, history of, 456  
 Mohammedan dynasties in Spain, 617, 880  
 Mohammedanism, 268  
 Mohammed's birthday, 1973A  
*Mons Præsaltus*, 9  
 Montague, Madame de la, 295  
 Monte Acho, 10  
 Montefiore, Sir M., mission of, 923, 960, 1358  
 Moors, 1470  
 ———, conversion of, 209  
 ———, costumes of, 469, 1010, 1196  
 ———, expulsion from Spain, 127, 128, 130, 131, 132, 133  
 ———, history of, 414  
 ——— in Morocco, 1497  
 ——— in Spain, history of, 534  
 ——— of Spain, 152  
 ——— of Spain, castigation of, 106  
 ———, religion of, 1089  
 ———, Spanish, expedition of, 99  
 "Moorish lotus leaves," 1500  
 ——— people, account of, 899  
 ——— scenery (Roberts), 583  
 ——— wanderings (Sarcelle), 1319  
 ——— women, 1437, 1438
- \* The town of Mogador is called by the Arabs Es-Sueir, *الصوييرة*; the word Mogador, *مكدور* is only applied to a saint's house near the town.
- Mornay, Comte de, embassy of, 2109  
 Moroccan, a false, 1699  
 ——— affairs, 1997  
 ——— of south, 1426  
 Morocco City (see Merakish), 687, 723, 1134, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1273, 1310, 1311, 1313, 1410, 1496, 1552, 1560, 1564, 1574, 1594, 1613, 1614, 1661, 1761, 1787, 1789, 1790, 1793, 1794, 1815, 1923, 1975, 1998, 1989, 1990, 1993, 2033  
 Morocco, Empire of (Conring), 1393  
 ——— (Didier), 593, 669  
 ——— (Loti), 1972  
 ——— (Rey), 625  
 ———, abuses in, 1664  
 ———, a colporteur's trip in, 1726  
 ———, account of, 126, 824, 832, 1053  
 ———, actual state of, 1863  
 ———, affairs of, 1802  
 ———, agriculture of, 1429  
 ——— a field for geographers, 2014  
 ———, a French traveller (Foucauld) in, 1839  
 ———, Ali Bey's travels in, 506, 507  
 ———, an artist's life in, 795, 796  
 ——— and English policy, 690  
 ——— and its caravans, 683  
 ——— and Mogador (Brown), 1994  
 ——— and Moroccans, 866  
 ——— and North Africa, 870  
 ——— and Spanish war. See Spanish  
 ——— and the European powers, 1708  
 ——— and the Latin union, 1648, 1709  
 ——— and the Moors, 1203, 1353, 1390.  
 1886  
 ———, a ride in, 1159  
 ———, a saint of, 1253  
 ———, a short visit to, 1902  
 ——— as a winter resort, 1894  
 ———, a winter in, 1118  
 ——— and Touat, 2045  
 ——— and the Venetian Republic, 1723  
 ———, anti-slavery memorial, 1747  
 ———, anti-slavery mission to, 1703  
 ———, a wheat-producing country, 1806  
 ———, Berbers of, 2015  
 ———, bishoprics in, 510  
 ———, bishops of, 778  
 ———, brief notice of, 676  
 ———, Buffa's travels in, 503  
 ———, bulwark of Islam, 1492  
 ———, capital of southern, 1598  
 ———, Charant's account of, 247, 251, 252  
 ———, Christmas in, 1309  
 ———, Christians in army of, 973  
 ———, chronicle of, 1693  
 ———, circular voyage to, 1965  
 ———, city of, 190, 1003, 1024  
 ———, civil war after Moulai Ismael's death, 365, 366  
 ———, coast of, 1143, 1451  
 ———, commercial relations with, 1734, 1735  
 ———, commerce with Algeria, 1926  
 ———, condition of, 1601, 1663, 2110A.  
 ———, conquest of, 2060

- Morocco, contemporary, 805  
 ———, costumes of. See Moors  
 ———, customs of, 776  
 ———, description of, 59, 62, 1033, 865  
 ———, description of places held by Spaniards, English and Portuguese, 293  
 ———, Danish history of, 422  
 ———, Dutch affairs at, 418  
 ———, early French relations with, 683  
 ———, early relations with Christians, 973  
 ———, economical conditions of, 1642  
 ———, "eight days in," 2025  
 ———, empire of, 718, 744, 751, 816, 867, 1341, 1477  
 ———, Empress of, 259, 260  
 ———, "en face de l'Europe," 724  
 ———, entente cordiale between France and England, 1920  
 ———, ethnography of, 891  
 ———, European colony in, 512  
 ———, events since 1754, 2073  
 ———, excursion in, 1250  
 ———, exploits of a French captain in, 1079  
 ———, famine in, 1319  
 ———, fate of, 1615  
 ———, first voyage to, 47, 476  
 ———, foundation of empire, 1921  
 ———, four months in, 1460  
 ———, French campaigns in, 1575  
 ———, French discoveries in, 691  
 ———, French establishments in, 680  
 ———, French politics in, 639, 683  
 ———, French travels in, 452, 468, 1589  
 ———, French operations in, 808, 810, 1420. See Isly, Tangier, Mogador, Abd el-Kader  
 ———, from 1631 to 1812, 1666  
 ———, from 1613 to 1812, 1973  
 ———, geographical notice of, 567  
 ———, geography of, 573, 574, 577, 679, 696, 842, 865, 890, 892, 1216, 1227, 1265, 1264, 1266, 1275, 1294, 1302, 1385, 1386, 1576, 1586, 1716, 1717, 1718, 1777  
 ———, German letters from, 430  
 ———, German trade with, 2607  
 ———, government of, 1489, 1837  
 ———, guide to, 1590, 1861  
 ———, handbooks to, 1656, 1451  
 ———, historical description of, 1305  
 ———, history of, 144, 671, 698, 700, 840  
 ———, ———, before Islamism, 926  
 ———, in 1844, 670, 756  
 ———, insurrection in, 1630  
 ———, itineraries in, 706. See Itineraries  
 ———, its importance to England, 1899  
 ———, Jackson's account of, 501, 502  
 ———, journalism in. See Press  
 ———, journey in (Davidson), 609  
 ———, ——— (Thomson), 1881, 1887, 1897  
 ———, ——— interior of, 1776  
 ———, ——— (Spanish), 406  
 ———, journey to (Albarnoz), 555  
 ———, ——— (Beauclerk), 553  
 ———, ——— (Merry), 931
- Morocco, journey in (Hodgkin), 960  
 ———, journeys in, 457, 460, 461, 468  
 ———, kingdom of, 190  
 ———, King of, writes to King of England, 234  
 ———, makes proposal to Charles I. for reduction of Salée, 280  
 ———, letter from emperor of, in 1578, 870  
 ———, letters from, 108, 1944  
 ———, letters from (Italian), 1308  
 ———, ——— on, 1076  
 ———, ——— sport from, 1946  
 ———, literary fraud regarding, 424  
 ———, literature of, 530  
 ———, manual for Spanish official, 678  
 ———, MSS. See Manuscripts  
 ———, maritime towns of, 1096  
 ———, medical geography of, 1732  
 ———, memoir on, 297  
 ———, men and things, 1711  
 ———, military force of, 1490, 1516, 1599, 1732  
 ———, military geography of, 1578, 1651  
 ———, ——— mission to, 1617, 1622  
 ———, ——— organization in, 1784  
 ———, situation of, 1617  
 ———, modern, 1622  
 ———, naturalist's journey in, 814  
 ———, necessary for safety of Gibraltar, 1361  
 ———, N.W. coast of, 1470  
 ———, notes of a tourist, 1446  
 ———, observations regarding, 364  
 ———, Phœnician Colonies in, 1895  
 ———, plain of, 10  
 ———, political state of, 2209  
 ———, popular account of, 1958  
 ———, population of, 1891  
 ———, ——— and organisation, 1691  
 ———, Portuguese affairs in, 446  
 ———, present state of, (1694), 308 (1787), 435; (1884) 1597  
 ———, propriety of studying the history of, 1264  
 ———, question of, 806, 807, 811, 812, 1585, 1597, 1712, 1836, 1843, 1854, 1873, 2062  
 ———, races in, 1925  
 ———, reconnaissance of (de Foucauld), 1842  
 ———, Reclus on, 1725  
 ———, relations with Belgium, 1056  
 ———, ——— with Europe, 827, 1563  
 ———, religious confraternities in, 973, 1933  
 ———, revolution in, 123, 349. See Civil War  
 ——— (Rohlf's), 1145  
 ———, rough shooting in, 1320  
 ———, Sahara of, 1431, 1436  
 ———, Sanson's account of, 250  
 ———, scenes in Arab life, 915, 929  
 ———, second voyage to, 476  
 ———, shreds of, 1667  
 ———, sketches in, 570, 1946  
 ———, slavery in, 2040. See Captives  
 ———, souvenirs of, 1626



- Morocco, souvenirs of voyage in, 668  
 ———, S.W. tribes in, 2022  
 ———, spring trip to, 1499  
 ———, state of, 745, 756  
 ———, stations in, 948  
 ——— Sultan and his government, 1647  
 ———, correspondence with France, 550  
 ———, supremacy of British trade, 1745  
 ———, trade of, 579, 663, 905, 912, 924, 944, 965, 991, 1040, 1072, 1093, 1125, 1126, 1155, 1203, 1204, 1220, 1237, 1245, 1286, 1315, 1318, 1324, 1349, 1377, 1394, 1417, 1418, 1447, 1452, 1493, 1514, 1567, 1655, 1689, 1704, 1835, 1888, 2006  
 ———, trade with England, 1970  
 ———, ———, British, supremacy of, 1745  
 ———, "the truth about," 2013  
 ———, "the world's last market," 2010  
 ———, three weeks in, 1774  
 ———, tour in, 642, 1462  
 ——— to Malta, 1844  
 ——— to Mogador, 1653  
 ——— to Tunis, 1473  
 ———, travels in, 248, 449, 512, 637, 725, 726, 801, 872, 885, 906, 907, 919, 935, 936, 972, 1032, 1044, 1229, 1275, 1257, 1342, 1584, 1524, 1526, 1528, 1569, 1721, 1733, 1867, 1910, 1914, 1940, 2024  
 ———, views of, 238  
 ———, visit to, 655  
 ———, ——— the Court of, 1317  
 ———, vocabulary of names, 595  
 ———, voyage of two bourgeois in, 1772  
 ———, "Vrai Maroc," 1978  
 ———, W. coast of, 791, 1232, 1299, 1350  
 ———, women in, 733, 1256  
 Mowlai Abdulla, 384, 512  
 ——— Abdulla Melek, death of, 182  
 ——— bu Selham, 8  
 ——— Hamed Sherif, becomes king of Barbary, 124, 145, 148  
 ——— Er-Rashid, Roy de Tafilete, 247, 251, 252, 257, 295, 296  
 ——— Hassan, proclamation of, 1140  
 ——— ——— and his government, 1837  
 ——— ——— (Brown), 1783  
 ——— Hassan's elephant, 2029  
 ——— Hassan, genealogy of, 1930  
 ——— Idris, 11  
 ——— Ismael, 296, 300, 304, 307, 318, 330, 342  
 ——— ———, death of, 349  
 ——— Mohanmed, son of M. Ismael, history of, 374  
 ——— Mahmud el Yazid, 2081  
 ——— ———, life of, 464  
 ——— Mohamed bin Abdulla bin Ismael, history of, 456  
 ——— ——— death of, 2081  
 ——— Soliman, manifesto of, 964  
 ——— Es-Sheikh, at war with M. Hassan, 102, 103  
 Muluia (وادي ملوية), 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 1566, 1571, 1619  
 Mouette, captivity of, 476  
 Muley Araxid, Roy de Tafilete. See Mowlai Er-Rashid  
 ——— Abdala Melleck. See Mowlai Abdulla Melek  
 ——— Hamet Xarif. See Mowlai Hamed Sherif  
 ——— Liezit. See Mowlai el-Yezid  
*Mulieres publicas*, 973  
 Mullc Xequc. See Mowlai Es-Sheikh  
*Muluca*, 5, 7  
 Munden, Captain, 2066  
 Murray, Vice-Consul, 2132  
 Mzorah, 570  
 NAMES in Morocco vocabulary, 595  
 Nash, Mr., 2067  
 Naval forces in Mediterranean, 2088  
 Necrology of travellers, 1160  
 Negro, Cape, 10, 11  
 Nemours, trade with Morocco, 1847  
 News from Barbary, 140, 141  
 Nicholson, Lieut., mission of, 2172  
 Norbury, Captain, mission of, 2239  
 North Africa, ancient and modern races in, 684  
 ———, Arab invasion of, 631  
 ———, description of, 16, 780, 800  
 ———, early commerce of, 685  
 ———, geographical researches in, 532  
 ———, history of, 414, 1809  
 ——— in antiquity, 916  
 ———, précis of ancient history, 628  
 ———, population of, 804  
 ———, the rôle of France in, 1873  
 ———, territorial divisions of, 628  
 ———, travels in, 777, 1229  
 North-West Morocco, tribes of, 1913  
 Norwood, Colonel John, Lieut.-Governor of Tangier, 2138, 2142, 2144  
 Numidians, 5  
 Numismatics, 474, 490, 518, 548, 837, 1344, 1360  
 Nun, Cape (راس نون), 2, 8, 1229. See Wad Nun  
 OEA, 43  
 Omm-cr-Rbia (ام الربيع), 7, 8, 10  
 Omniades, history of, 740  
 Onby, Mr., mission of, 2172  
*Oppidum Novum*, 11  
 Oran, capture of, by Spaniards, 352, 356  
 ———, geographical society of, 1333  
 Orders in Council, 773, 774, 908, 1182, 1915, 2223  
 Order of "N.S. de la Merced," and of "La Mercy," 150, 151, 294, 341, 554  
 Ornithology, 746, 986, 987, 1011, 1035, 1176, 1603, 2055, 2356  
 Ostriches sent by Sultan to King, 2108  
 "Oswego," wreck of, 521. See Paddock  
 Oued. See Wad  
 PADDON, CAPTAIN, embassy of, 2068, 2239  
 Palate river, 4

- Panthers, 6.  
*Parietina*, 11.  
 Parker, Captain Hyde, embassy of, 2072  
 Pastoral letter, 587  
 Payne, Consul, 2078  
     — recalled for neglect of duty, 2078  
 Pellow, Thomas, captivity of, 366, 1945  
 Penn, Captain, 2064  
     —, Giles, Consul at Sallee, 2221.  
 Peñon de Velez de la Gomera, 58, 60, 61,  
     70, 412, 413, 708, 764, 1106, 2234  
 Peñon y Alhucemas, 400  
 Pepys, Samuel, 223, 545-626, 1355, 2227  
 Père Dan, MS. of, 1543  
 Perigjil, island of, 6  
 Persians, 5  
 Pescadores, 11  
 Peterborough, Earl of, Governor of Tangier,  
     1741, 2133  
     —, —, —, recalled, 2134  
     —, —, —, offers to return to  
         Tangier, 2135  
 Petit Kartas, 563  
 Petticrew, William, Consul-General, 377,  
     2070, 2071, 2072  
     —, —, —, mission of, 2071  
     —, —, —, death of, 2072  
 Peutinger's Table, 212, 661, 1041, 1936.  
 Pharoah's Castle, 11, 1275  
*Pharsii*, 5  
 Phelps, Thomas, captivity of, 301, 321,  
     368  
 Philip of Africa, Prince of Fez, genealogy of,  
     233, 2064  
 Philology, 775  
 Phœnicians, 5  
 Phœnician settlements, 633  
 Picturesque Mediterranean, 1896  
 Pillars of Hercules. See Hercules  
 Piracies, 2110, A.  
 Piracy, 797  
     —, history of, 699  
     —, how it was stopped, 1745  
     —, Moroccan, 629  
     — still existing in 1831, 570  
 Pirates, Barbary, 922. See Rovers  
 Pig-sticking, 1909  
 Plague in Barbary, 2084, 2094, 2103  
     — in Tangier, 529, 630  
 Poems, 56  
 Poetry, French, 674, 675  
     —, Spanish, 137, 183, 825, 855, 857,  
     858, 859, 1263  
 Polybius, Periplus of, 8  
 Popham, Consul-General, 2072  
     —, removed and pensioned, 2073  
 Porte, De la, MSS. of, 584  
 Portuguese affairs in Morocco, 446  
     — at Mekenes, 348  
     — conquests, 286, 799, 834  
     — discoveries, 67  
     —, expeditions of, 680  
     — exploration, 488  
     — in Africa, 638.  
     — in Morocco, 1439 1612  
     — military expeditions, 162, 193,  
     196  
 Portuguese wars in Africa, 107  
*Portus Rissadir*, 8  
     — *Rutubis*, 8  
 Positions determined, 1632, 1633, 1707  
 Presidios, Spanish, 359, 369, 395, 400, 523,  
     614, 706, 817, 1081, 1091, 1563, 1658.  
 Press in Morocco, 830, 1412, 1495, 1498,  
     1522, 1595, 1657. 1688, 1690, 1736, 1781,  
     1782, 1814, 1892, 1962, 2000, 2008  
 Price, W., 2106  
 Princess of Fez, 289  
 Princesse de Fez, 285  
 Prizes, 2069, 2210  
*Promontorium Album*, 7  
     — *Cannarum*, 11  
     — *Russadi*, 11  
 Protection, Consular, and the Protégé System,  
     920, 921, 1387, 1388, 1668, 1739, 1775,  
     1807, 1816, 1852, 1958, 1983, 1996, 2016  
     —, Convention regarding, 1383  
 Prussian expedition, 1083  
 Prynne, Mr., 2064  
 Ptolemy, geography of, 645  
 Punta Bermeja, 11  
     — Blanca, 7  
     — de Castillejos, 10  
 QUEDENFELDT, death of, 2009  
 Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment, his-  
     tory of, 1740  
*Quilates*, Cape, 11  
 RABAT (رباط), 2, 7, 10, 1961  
     —, trade of, 770, 945, 966, 992, 1016,  
     1038, 1045, 1073, 1119, 1152, 1186, 1189,  
     1210, 1243, 1290, 1328, 1370, 1407, 1467,  
     1508, 1856, 1607, 1675, 1712A, 1830,  
     1832, 1835, 1886, 2006  
 Railway to Touat, 1218. See Trans-Saharan  
 Rainsborough, Mission of, 2220  
 Ras Aferni (راس افرنى), 10  
     — Ashkar (راس اشكار), 9, 10  
     — el-Fnidek (راس الفنديك), 10  
     — el-Hadid (راس الحديد), 10  
     — el-Hadik, 2  
     — el-Kuas (راس القواس), 4  
     — et-Terf (راس الطرف), 10  
     — Hurak (راس احريق = *Ahrick*), 10,  
     11  
     — Kant ez-Zit (راس قنت الزيت), 10,  
     2  
     — Maked, 10  
     — Sidi Aissa Umats (راس سيدي  
     عيس), 11

- Ras Sidi Beshir (راس سيدي بشير),  
1, 6, 10  
— Tazrult (تزرولت), 10  
Reade, Consul, suite of, 2072  
Regieides sent to Tangier, 2228  
René Caillé, 1000  
Renegades, 668, 1029  
Researhes to be undertaken, 605, 607  
Rezelle, Ch. de, 176, 177, 178, 181  
Rhinoeros, 1221  
Richardson, death of. See Tripoli Bibliography  
Riehelieu, Cardinal, 181  
"Ride in petticoats and slippers," 1361  
Riff, country of (الريف), 1048, 1301, 1430, 1773, 1851, 1984  
—, expedition to, 790  
—, Kabyles of, 1384  
—, prisoner in, 815  
Rio de Ouro, 2  
*Rissadium*, 10  
Roberts, Henry, embassy of, 85, 105  
Rodrigo, Don, history of, 118  
Rohlf's travels. See Index of Authors  
Roman Empire (Gibbon), 416  
— epigraphy, Guide to, 1978  
Ross, Pro-Consul, 2085  
Roudh el-Kartas, 26, 465, 554, 646, 871, 1525  
Rovers, Dutch fight with, 243  
—, — instructions regarding, 218, 219, 220, 228. See Sallee  
Rowland, James, death of, 290  
"Royal," capture by Sallee rovers, 295  
Royal genealogies, 355  
— letters, emperor of Morocco, 2063  
Ruyter, Admiral de, 215, 219, 220  
*Rusadir*, 7  
*Russadir Colonia*, 11  
*Rusicada*, 43  
Russell, John, embassy of, 349  
  
SACY, DE, library of, 713  
Saffi (اسفي = *Asfa*), 10, 178, 384  
—, trade of, 946, 967, 993, 1017, 1039, 1045, 1074, 1120, 1153, 1187, 1211, 1224, 1291, 1329, 1371, 1408, 1433, 1557, 1608, 1676, 1835, 2006  
Sahara, 1113, 1116, 1480, 1786, 1974  
—, caravans in, 1306  
—, discoveries in, 1312  
—, flooding of, 1236  
—, French, 2035  
— of Morocco, 803, 1431, 1436  
—, occupation by Spain, 1631, 1637, 1645, 1659  
—, travels in, 482, 886, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871  
—, western, 1780, 1817, 1922  
*Sakharat*, 8  
*Sala*, 7, 11  
*Sala Colonia*, 11  
— *flumen*, 8  
*Sala urbs*, 9  
Salli (سلا = *S'la*), 2, 10, 169, 176, 190, 384, 419, 431  
—, American captives at, 254  
—, an English Resident for, 2220  
—, authorities of, imprison all English, 2217  
—, Dutch relations with, 208  
—, expedition against pirates of, 2219, 2220, 2221  
—, fleet of, 188  
—, —, journal of, 321, 368  
—, news from, 195  
—, pirates of, 2211  
—, proposal for reducing, 280  
— rovers, 295, 298, 360, 366, 407, 2218  
—, slavery at, 309  
— taken by English fleet, 189  
—, trade of, 1045  
—, victory over rovers, 100  
—, views of, 238  
Salt river, 8  
Samson, Consul, 2073, 2074  
—, —, flight and recall of, 2074  
"San João Batista," Portuguese ship, 164  
Sandwich, Lord, visits Tangier, 2142  
Santa Cruz de Mar Pequeña, 8, 559, 1059, 1299, 1304, 1335, 1337, 1338, 1354, 1645  
—, —, port, opened by the Sultan, 2099  
Saracens, history of, 166  
Saugnier, 532  
"Seape-goat," a romance, 2028  
Schousboe appointed Danish Consul-General at Tangier, 2106. See Index of Authors  
Scott, Alexander, captivity of, 532, 533, 538  
Sculptures, ancient rock, 1221  
Seylax, Periplus of, 4  
Sebastian, King of Portugal, 85, 90, 93  
—, chronicle of, 111  
—, expedition of, 121, 155, 175, 196.  
See Aleassar  
Sebastian, the false, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 971, 1317  
Sebu (وادي سيو), 4, 8, 10, 11. See Wad  
Second or Queen's Royal Regiment of foot, history of, 604  
Secret Societies, 1681  
Sejalmissa, 572, 1002, 1277, 1618  
*Septem fratres*, 9  
Setif, 5  
*Ses Insula*, 11  
Shabini, travels of, 527  
  
Shella (شلة), 7, 9, 10, 11  
Shella language, 1275  
Shemish (شمش), 4, 6, 9  
Sherboro Sound, 2  
Sherifs of Morocco, account of, 1248  
—, —, history of, 319  
—, —, history of empire of, 356  
—, —, success of (in 1535), 42  
Sherley, Sir Anthony, 125, 543

- Sheshuan, ride to, 1808  
 ———, visit to, 1862  
 Shipwrecks of French vessels, 1156  
 Shlus (شلوح), 6  
 Shovell, Sir Cloudesley, 328  
 Sidi bin Ahmed (سيد بن احمد), 11  
 — ali bu Jenan (علي بو جنان), 11, 1101.  
 — Brahim of Massat, 1469, 1521, 1720  
 ———, massacre of, 711, 808  
 — el Yemani (سيد اليماني), 11  
 — Kassim (سيد قسيم), 11  
 Sierra d'Almena, 10  
*Sin*, Cape, 10  
 Slavery, White, 748. See Captives  
 Slave Trade, 2111  
 Smith, Captain, travels of, 148, 173  
 ———, Sir Sidney, 2106, 2107  
 Smuggling, 787  
 Sollicoffre, Leonard, Consul, 2069, 2070  
 ———, mission from Tetuan to Morocco, 2070  
 ——— concludes treaty, 357  
 ———, death of, 2072  
*Solocis*, Cape, 2, 3, 4  
*Soloentia*, 8  
 "Sophie," le, wreck of, 534, 535. See Cochelet  
 Southern Morocco, 1546  
 Spain and Morocco, 2027  
 — and the N.W. coast of Africa, 1715  
 ———, history of, 96  
 ——— in Africa, 1345, 1649, 1650, 2052  
 ——— in Barbary, 1434  
 ——— in Morocco, 1138, 1139, 1627, 1629  
 ———, Mohammedan dynasties in, 617  
 Spanish commerce, 1483  
 ——— conquests and expeditions, 680, 834, 869. See Morocco  
 ——— interests in Morocco, 894, 1561, 1579, 1580, 1581, 1582, 1583  
 ——— politics in Morocco, 1641  
 ——— possessions in Morocco, 735. See Presidios  
 ——— post in Morocco, 1719  
 ——— relations with Africa, 440  
 ——— War with Morocco, 728, 810, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 825, 839, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 876, 878, 879, 881, 887, 893, 895, 901, 911, 913, 918, 938  
 Spartel, Cape (راس اشبرتال = *Ish-burtal*), 3, 4, 6, 9, 10  
 Spheres of influence; arrangement with France, 1971, 2021  
 Spotted deer sent to Sultan, 2238  
 St. Amand, embassy of, 297, 304, 313  
 St. James, knights of, 973  
 St. Olon, embassy of, 308  
 States and empires of the world, 232  
 Statuts Municipaux de Marseille, 24  
 Stewart, Captain, mission of, 2240  
 ———, Hon. Ch., mission of, 343, 342  
 Stokes, Admiral, 2064  
 Straits of Gibraltar, Neutralisation of, 1865  
 "Streight's Voyage, or St. David's Poem," 256  
 Stuckley, Captain, 104, 105, 804  
 Sudan, 1755  
 ———, caravans in, 1840  
 ———, commerce with, 603  
 ———, conquest of, by Morocco, 763  
 ———, West, 2022A  
 Suiera (الصويرة), 11. See Mogador  
 Sultan, illness of, 1737, 1738  
 ———, visit to (in 1871), 1064  
 ——— sends letters to Queen Elizabeth, 2235  
 ———, presents for, 2243, 2238  
 ——— visits Casablanca, 1223  
 ——— Tangier, 1890. See also Mowlai.  
 Sus (وادي سوس), 2, 1044, 1225, 1307  
 1335, 1346, 1480, 1795, 2050  
 — and Wad Nun, journey to, 950  
 —, coast of, 730  
 —, description of, 1075  
 —, district of, 572  
 — river, 10  
*Tuberna*, 11  
*Tania Longa*, 11  
 Tafilet (تافلات = *Tafilalat*), 106, 442, 1002, 1030, 1142, 1170, 1271, 1618  
 Tafiletta, Emperor of Morocco, 241, 245, 270, 2142  
 Taghouat, battle of, 311  
 Tahaddart (تهدرت), 4, 11  
 "Tamburlaine the Great," play of, 94  
 Tamrakt, Wad, 10  
*Tamuda*, river, 7, 11  
 Tangier (طنجة = *Tanja*), 11, 183, 191, 1122, 1132, 1232, 1334, 1591  
 ———, battle of (in 1476), 75  
 ———, British occupation of, 604, 889, 1146, 1356, 1740, 1741, 2064, 2065, 2133-2206, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2237, 2239, 2240  
 ——— made a free port, 347, 2134  
 ———, articles of peace, 1740, 2155  
 ——— attacked by Moors, 2144  
 ———, audit accounts, 2181-2202  
 ———, chamber of commerce, 1722  
 ———, Cholmeley, Sir Hugh, 225, 253. See Mole  
 ———, courts martial, 217, 221  
 ———, court merchant, 2167, 2171, 2173, 2177  
 ———, court of record, 2164  
 ———, description of, 226  
 ———, establishment of civil government, 2142

- Tangier, establishment of garrison, 2133, 2142  
 ———, Teviot, Earl of. See Teviot  
 ———, freeman's book, 2174  
 ———, French account of siege, 281  
 ———, French news of, 230  
 ———, fortifications of, 1740, 2135  
 ———, houses leased at, 2158  
 ———, laws and ordinances of war, 1740, 2133  
 ———, law papers, 2137, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2143, 2144, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2170, 2176, 2178, 2179.  
 ———, mole at, 225, 240, 433, 2135, 2144, 2148, 2154  
 ———, mole, blocks of concrete used in, 2155  
 ———, Sultan proposes to repair, 2243  
 ———, memorable passages, 283  
 ———, miscellaneous papers, 2156, 2157, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2165, 2166, 2168, 2180  
 ———, money paid for, 222  
 ———, money paid to Mary Heathley, whose husband was killed, 731  
 ———, proceedings of corporation, 2152, 2175  
 ———, reports on state of, 2146  
 ———, Rawlinson MSS. regarding, 225  
 ———, siege of, by Moors, 272, 275, 278  
 ———, speeches in Parliament regarding, 334, 390, 1740  
 ———, state of city and garrison, 2155  
 ———, success of English and Portuguese, 224  
 ———, troops drawn from Portugal, 2142  
 ———, war office accounts, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206  
 ———, warrant for levying troops, 2134  
 ———, agriculture of, 1828  
 ———, and Morocco, 1911  
 ———, and other parts of Morocco, 1937  
 ———, a winter resort, 1810  
 ———, Bay, letters from, 274  
 ———, British Government refuses to give presents to Governor, 2121  
 ———, blockaded by English, 2102, 2103, 2104  
 ———, Christmas tide at, 1991  
 ———, climate of, 1203  
 ———, Consuls-General only allowed to keep one horse, 2120  
 ———, (MS.) description of, 2180  
 ———, discourse of, 433  
 ———, discourse to a person of quality, 271  
 ———, excursions to, 910, 1198  
 ———, European politics, 1573  
 ———, French bombardment of, 666, 672, 689, 691, 701, 753, 1427, 1920  
 ———, history of, under the Portuguese, 354  
 ———, interest of, 271, 276  
 ———, international trade museum, 1876  
 ———, navigation of, 1829  
 ———, neutralisation of, 1865  
 ———, notice of, 664
- Tangier, old, 1740  
 ———, Portuguese in, 198, 199, 205  
 ———, Portuguese expedition to (in 1437), 1359  
 ———, present danger of, 269  
 ———, present state of, 227, 267  
 ———, rescue, 283  
 ———, souvenir de voyage, 1292  
 ———, Spanish letters from, 547  
 ———, sketches in, 1985  
 ———, textile fabrics of, 1756  
 ———, trade of, 771, 1009, 1045, 1154, 1187, 1205, 1238, 1285, 1314, 1325, 1372, 1409, 1468, 1513, 1558, 1609, 1679, 1680, 1724, 1755, 1827, 1833, 1835, 1877, 1916, 1969, 2006  
 ———, trip to, 1450  
 ———, the English at, 680  
 ———, the Moors baffled, 284  
 ———, to Fez, 667, 1621, 1654  
 ———, true state of, 2169  
 ———, to Tunis, 2020  
 ———, two days at, 1919  
 ———, victory at, 273, 277, 279  
 ———, visit to, 641, 863, 1042, 1714, 1792  
 ———, views of, by Hollar, 226, 238, 246, 258, 882  
 ———, winter in, 1454
- Tarifa, 9  
 Taxes, 1403  
 Tedelis, 5  
 Tedocst (Tednest), 580  
*Teichos*, 2
- Tekna (تكنة), 1042, 1044, 1272, 1342, 1346  
 Temple, Sir Grenville, 584, 2121  
 Tensift river (وادي تنسفت), 7, 10  
 Teonge, diary of, 547A  
 Territories in Africa, declaration regarding, 1971
- Tetuan (تيطوان = *Tetawan*), 190, 410, 559, 1105, 1176, 1391, 1428, 1478, 1532, 1535, 1592  
 ———, account of, 899  
 ———, origin of, 833  
 ———, proposed consulate at, 2226  
 ———, river of, 10  
 ———, success of Spanish at, 57  
 ———, trade of, 772, 968, 994, 1018, 2006
- Teviot, Earl of, Governor of Tangier, 227, 2134  
 ———, ———, killed in action, 2135, 2228
- Thamusiid*, 11  
 "Thecla," a tale, 624  
*Thinga, Tinga, Tingis*, 1  
 Three brothers (Sherleys), 543  
 Thurloe papers, 458
- Tidikelt (تدكلت), 1006, 1007, 1030  
*Tikisas*, 10
- Timbuktu (تنبكتو = *Timbuktu*), 98, 99, 105, 501, 514, 557, 565, 566, 936, 1217, 1397, 1537, 1440, 1441, 1442, 1443, 1444, 1449, 1593. See also Caillé, Lenz, Mathews, Rohlf. Jackson, Riley

- Timbuktu, Adams' account of, 511  
 ———, adventures at, 1471  
 ——— and Housa, 527  
 ———, commerce of, 781  
 ———, Jews at, 1055  
 ——— trade with Mogador, 1381  
*Tingentra*, 9  
 Tissot, explorations of, 1172, 1173. See Index of Authors  
 ———, his opinion of Gråberg di Hemsö, 573  
*Tit*, 2, 10  
 Tlemsen, 1880  
 ———, history of, 802  
 ——— to Morocco, 1474  
 Tobacco, 1801  
 "Tobie," wreck of, 97, 105  
 Torre do Tombo, documents in, 446, 1019  
 Tounsy, journey of, 734  
 Trade between Algeria and Morocco, 1212  
 ——— returns, 2110A  
 ———, supremacy of British, 1746  
 Tradition of the Church for redemption of captives, 330  
 Trans-Saharan Railway, 1331, 1332, 1421, 1422, 1423, 1424, 1572, 1976, 1977, 2053, 2054, 2017  
 Transit of Venus, 419  
 Travels in Barbary, 246. See Leo, Purchas, Hakluyt, Smith, Le Blanc, Lithgow  
 ——— in Morocco (17th cent.), 864  
 ——— ——— (18th cent.), 864  
 ——— ——— (19th cent.), 864  
 ——— of El Aiche, 705  
 Treaties, American, 434, 588  
 ———, British, 236, 303, 340, 351-357, 377, 380, 393, 427, 450, 459, 485, 760, 761, 884, 939, 1383, 2064, 2064, 2067, 2077, 2083, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2100, 2172  
 ———, Danish, 405  
 ———, Dutch, 136  
 ———, French, 176, 177, 178, 185, 190, 291, 295, 403, 540, 541, 550, 619, 628, 673, 692, 706, 973, 2045  
 ———, Genoese, 973  
 ———, Hanseatic, 1052, 2106  
 ———, Sardinian, 2097  
 ———, Spanish, 130, 404, 423, 425, 477, 677, 693, 694, 817, 896, 897 973, 1047, 1080  
 ———, Tuscan, 421  
*Tremolæ*, 11  
 Trinitarian fathers, 330, 344, 352, 431, 454  
 Tripoli, capture of, 61  
 ———, Miss Tully's narrative, 509  
 Tritonian lake, 1, 43  
*Troglodytes*, 2  
 Tselfat (سلفت = *Silfat*), 11  
 Tuareg, 6, 1470  
 Tuat (توات or اتوات = *Tuat* or *Atuat*), 976, 977, 978, 980, 983, 1006, 1009, 1030, 1218, 2019, 2046  
 ———, Moroccans at, 2047  
 ———, question of, 1038  
 ———, river of, 954  
 ———, Sahara and Soudan, 2048, 2049  
 Tunis to Morocco, 1515, 1624  
 Tunisia, account of, 184  
 Turkish affairs, money, time, &c., 184  
 Turks, maritime wars of, 571  
 ULAD SIDI SHEIK, 1426  
 ———, insurrection of, 1162, 1413  
 Un Empire qui croule, 1712  
 United States, contemplated occupation of a station in the Straits of Gibraltar, 2117, 2119  
*Unicversus Terrarum Orbis*, 329  
 Urmana (ورمنة), 5  
 Utica, 43  
 VENETIANS, commerce of, 439  
*Vior Flumen*, 7  
*Viposciance*, 11  
*Volubilis*, 10, 11, 352, 1279, 1530, 2050, 2061  
 Voyages and travels, collections of:—  
 ——— Astley's, 371  
 ——— Churchill's, 321  
 ——— Drake's, 406A  
 ——— Hakluyt's, q.v.  
 ——— Harleian, 368  
 ——— Lock's, 488  
 ——— Osborne's, 368  
 ——— Philip's, 538  
 ——— Pinkerton's, 500  
 ——— Prevost's, 370  
 ——— Purchas', 147  
 ——— Walckenaer's, 532  
 WAD ADALAU (وادي ادلوا), 11  
 ——— el-Aisha, 4  
 ——— Azila (وادي اصيلة = *Asila*), 10  
 ——— Assaka (وادي اصاكة), 7, 10  
 ——— Auri Ura, 10  
 ——— Ajerred (وادي عجرود), 10  
 ——— Beni Taner, 10  
 ——— Bueda, 10  
 ——— Draa (وادي ذرعة), 2, 8, 10, 609, 1102, 1142, 1170, 1662, 1788, 1886  
 ———, proposal to create an English port at, 2118  
 ———, region of, 1378  
 ——— Fedala (وادي فضالة), 11  
 ——— Garizim, 7, 10  
 ——— Ghisser, 8  
 ——— Guir (وادي كير). See Wimpffen  
 ——— el-Halu (وادي الحلوا), 9, 10  
 ——— el Halk (وادي الحلق), 4  
 ——— Ikken (وادي اكن), 11  
 ——— el-Kantara (وادي القنطرة), 10

- Wad el-Kis (وادي غيس), 7, 10  
 — el-Ksar (وادي القصر), 4, 10  
 — Laon, 11  
 — Ma-el-Berda (وادي الما لبارد) = *El-Ma el-Barid*, 11  
 — Mejedksa, 10  
 — el-Mela (وادي الملح), 8, 10  
 — Messa (وادي ماسه), 10  
 — Messaura (وادي الساورة) = *W. es-Saoura*, 11  
 — Nokur (وادي النكور), 11  
 — Nun (وادي نون), 609, 1043, 1044, 1167, 1225, 1272, 1336, 1342, 1480, 1788, 1795  
 — Nun, captivity of Spaniards at, 1046, 1058, 1167  
 — Nun declared to be independent of the Sultan, 2119  
 — Nun, journey to, 950  
 — Nun, schemes for occupation of, 2119, 2127  
 — Ras (وادي راس), 1222  
 — to Seville, sketches of the Spanish war, 1267  
 —, battle of, 1263  
 — Es-Saka (وادي اصاكة), 7, 10  
 — Sherrat (وادي شرط), 11  
 — Tamrakt (وادي تمرغت), 10  
 — Tafetna (وادي تافتنا), 10  
 — Tidili (وادي تدلي), 10  
 — Ursinga (وادي اورنگة), 11  
 — el-Yenn (وادي اليان), 4, 10  
 Waladia, 10, 1172, 366, 1945
- Walili (وليلي), 11  
 Walsingham's Chronicle, 32  
 Wardi, el-, 22, 443  
 Warren, Admiral, 2064, 2066  
 —, Thomas, mission of, 2226  
 Wars between Christians and Mohammedans (in 1550), 46  
 Wars, Spanish against Moors, 66. See Spanish  
 Washington, survey of coast, 2106, 2107  
 Wassana, 1514  
 Water-supply, 1537  
 Watley, Mr., 2072  
 West Africa, description of, 346  
 — Coast of Africa, 559  
 —, adventures on, 877  
 — of Morocco, 1042  
 Western Barbary, 500, 650, 651, 652, 654  
 Wazzan, 1085, 1499, 1864, 1811  
 —, journey to, 1998  
 —, visit to, 1362  
 —, Shereef of, 1551, 1565, 1611, 1644, 1665, 1930  
 —, —, marriage, 1203  
 Whitehall treaty, Sultan refuses to sign, 2172  
 White races, 1214  
 Wiltshire, William, Vice-Consul, 2102, 2119, 2122, 2132  
 Wimpffen, General, expedition to the Wad Ghir, 1094, 1095, 1162, 1295, 1380  
 Windham, Voyage of, 52, 476  
 Windus, visit to Mekenes, 476, 500  
 "Witch of Atlas," 531  
 Wyatt, captivity of, 372
- XION river, 4
- YAKOOTI, geography of, 31, 444
- ZAFFARINE ISLANDS (see Jaferin), 11, 601, 1027, 1697  
 Zarhun (زرهون), 11  
 "Zeepard," Dutch ship taken by Sallee rovers, 360  
*Zilia fluvius*, 9  
 Zoology, 551, 553, 1299  
*Zygantes*, 1

## INDEX OF AUTHORS.

- AA, P. van der, 307, 322  
 Abd-el-Wahid El Merakishi, 19  
 Abdalla Ibn Batuta, 28, 399, 525, 616, 742, 752  
 Abderraman-Ben-Mahomet, 1196  
 Abentarique, Alcayde Abulcacim, 118  
 Ablett, W., 585  
 Abu Abdulla Mohammed ibn Batuta, 28  
 Abu-Jaferi Mohammed ben Harir el-Tabari, 399  
 Abu-el-Hassan Ali bin el-Hussein, 15  
 Abu el-Kassim Ahmed ez-Ziani, 505  
 Abu 'l Féda, Ismael, 25, 428, 598, 636  
 Abu Mahammed el-Abderi, 23  
 Abu-Obeid el-Bekri, 16, 780, 800  
 Adams, Robert, 511  
 Adamoli, Giulio, 1228, 1308, 1346  
 Addison, Lancelot, 255, 265, 268, 284  
 Adhari, Ibn, 30  
 Æthicus, 71  
 Africanus, Leo, 45, 49, 50, 51, 109, 149, 180, 231, 361, 483, 484, 494, 561, 794  
 Agrell, Olof, 467  
 Aguirre, Ruperto, 790  
 Ahmed ben Abd-ul-vahabi, 399  
 ——— — el-Hassan el Metsyovvi, 442  
 ——— — Muhammed el-Moghrebi, 399  
 Akerman, John Yonge, 731  
 Albornoz, Mariano Carrillo de, 555  
 Alby, Ernest, 711, 750  
 Alcacon, Pedro A. de, 822  
 Alcántara, Emilio Lafunte y, 899, 904  
 Aldaie, James, 47  
 Aldrete, Bernardo José, 144, 332  
 Aldrich, T. B., 1450  
 Alermon y Dorreguiz, 816  
 Alfano, Carlo, 237  
 Alfaro, Manuel Ibo, 853  
 Ali Bei el Abassi, 506, 1223  
 Ali Ibn Sufian, 192  
 Allen, C. H., 1703  
 Alonso Valdespino, Santiago, 811, 812  
 Alvarez Perez-Jose, 1225, 1259-1261, 1307.  
 Amicis, Edmondo de, 1230, 1347  
 Amor, Fernando, 814  
 Anderson, William, 355  
 Andrews, W. H. C., 1546  
 Antoninus Augustus, 11, 722  
 Arib of Cordova, 18  
 Armand, Jean, 181  
 ———, P., 1441  
 Arnao, Antonio, 858  
 Arteche, Don José Gomez de, 1224  
 Arteche, Don José Gomez de, and D. Francisco Coello, 820  
 Asantar, Conde de, 199  
 Astley, Thomas, 371  
 Atmeller, Victoriano, 893  
 Augustus, Antoninus, 11, 722  
 Augustin, Freiherr von, 696  
 ———, Freiherrn Ferdinand von, 606  
 Avezac, A. P. D', 565, 566, 584, 599, 621, 622  
 Aylmer, Admiral, 2066  
 Azurara, Gomez de, 34, 462, 634
- BACHE, Paul Eugène, 888  
 Bacon, Dr. D. Francis, 644  
 Baden-Powell, Capt. R.S., 1909  
 Baena Parada, J. de, 196  
 Baeumen, August von, 881  
 Balansa, B., 1022  
 Ball, E. A. Reynolds, 1810  
 ———, John, 1130, 1131, 1179, 1275, 1276, 1396.  
 Balthorpe I., 256  
 Barbié du Bocage, V. A., 890-892  
 Barbier de Meynard, C., 1235  
 Bard, Joseph, 758  
 Barges, Abbé, J., 802, 1798  
 ———, l'Abbé, et Goldberg, M., 775  
 Baron, Mr., 2070  
 Barth, Dr. Heinrich, 723, 868  
 ———, Henry, 777  
 Basset, René, 1330, 1469, 1518-1521, 1620, 1687, 1720, 1769, 1770, 1849, 1981  
 Bastella, Eduardo, D., 856  
 Batuta, Abdalla Ibn, 28, 399, 525, 616, 742, 752  
 Baudin, L. S., 552  
 Baudoz, A., et I. Osiris, 850  
 Baumgarten, J., 387  
 Bautista, Fr. Juan, 76  
 Beauclerk, G., 553  
 Beaumier, Vice-Consul, 871, 997, 1031-1033, 1076, 1097, 1098, 1190, 1209, 1219, 1220  
 Beaumont, Abbé Saunier de, 364  
 ———, Pedro, 1049  
 Beckman, Wilhelm, 1943  
 Bell, John, 2119  
 Bellaire, Édouard Michaux, 2045  
 Bellio, V., and T. Taramelli, 1960  
 Ben Abdalla el-Khateb el-Musulmani el-Kartoubi, 399  
 Beneden, Ch. Van, 1470  
 Benitez, Christ., 1436, 1940



- Benitez, D. Cristóbal, 1721  
 Benjamin, Israel Joseph, 792  
 Berard, Aug., 601  
 Berbrugger, A., 835, 889, 970  
 ———, L. A., 910, 947  
 ———, M. Adrien, 706  
 Bernard, Captain, 2053  
 Bernhere, Thomas, 108  
 Berthelot, Sabin, 620  
 Bertherand, E. L., 1169  
 Bessa, Manuel de, 383  
 Béthencourt, Jean de, 36, 973  
 Beynet, 915  
 ———, Léon, 929  
 Birago Avogadro, Dr. Gio. Battista, 203,  
 204, 235  
 Bissuel, Commandant H., 2035  
 Bizemont, V. de, 1559  
 Blackmore, William, 1063, 1064  
 Blakesley, J. W., 870  
 Blanckenhorn, 2051  
 Blanchère, René de la, 1566  
 Blanco Herrero, D. M., 859  
 Bled de Braine, J. F., 704  
 Bleda, El Padre Presentado Fray Iayme,  
 152  
 Bleicher, Dr. A., 1157, 1194, 1202, 1392  
 Blome, Richard, 250  
 Blount, Edward, 107  
 Blumentritt, F., 1658, 1659  
 Bocage, V. A. Barbié du, 890-892  
 Boccard, Giulio di, 1874  
 Boisner, Edmund, et G. F. Reuter, 737  
 Bonanza, D. Pascual de, 1536  
 Bonelli, Captain Emilio, 1477, 1524  
 ———, D. Emilio, 1786  
 Bonnet, Dr. 1977  
 ———, Edmond, 1764  
 Bono Serrano, Gaspar, 860  
 Bontier, Pierre, 174  
 Borda, Chevalier de, 420  
 Bordier, 1422  
 Borrow, George, 641  
 Borsari, Ferdinando, 1872  
 Bosquete, Carlos Félix, 249  
 Bossi, Giacomo, 603  
 Botas, Antonio Lopez, 1058  
 Bougainville, J. P., 392  
 Boulenger, G. A., 1893, 2026  
 Boulet, Abbé, 356  
 Bourde, P., 1424  
 Bourguignat, I. R., 951  
 Bourke, Thomas, 504  
 Bousquet, Du, 1643  
 Bouty, M. J., 1421, 1572, 1976, 2017, 2054  
 Boyde, Captain Henry, 352  
 Boyle, Captain Robert, 343  
 Brady, Henry B., 1353  
 Braithwaite, John, 349  
 Braun, Georgius, et Franciscus Hogenbergius,  
 68  
 Bray, William, 522  
 Brehm, A. E., 907  
 Brinton, Daniel G., 1986  
 Brisson, M. P. R. de, 441  
 Broadley, A. M., 1616  
 Broca, Paul, 1214, 1215  
 Brooke, Sir Arthur de Capel, 570  
 Brooks, Francis, 307  
 Brosselard, 659  
 Brouez, F., 1975  
 Broussius, Émile, 2021  
 Broussonnet, Pierre-Marie-August, 466  
 Brown, Robert, 1472, 1783, 1898, 1945,  
 1994, 1995  
 Browne, Harold Crichton, 1961, 2030  
 Brunner, Heinrich, 1297  
 Bruns, Hofrath, P. J., 463  
 Bueno, J. M., 842  
 Buffa, John, 503  
 Bugeaud, Le Maréchal, 688  
 Burton, Sir Richard F., 1652  
 Busnot, Père Dominique, 330  
 Butero, João, 55  
 Butler, Guillermo, 1046  
  
 CAILLIÉ, René, 557, 2105  
 Caine, Hall, 2028  
 Calderon de la Barca, Pedro, 282  
 Calle, Antonio, 741  
 Calvete de Estrella, Alfonso, 54  
 Calvo, 454  
 Camara, R. da, 1484  
 Camerano, L., 1298  
 Company, 425  
 Campazano y Gonzalez, Ramón, 819  
 Campou, Ludovic de, 1711, 1712, 1837  
 Campos, J., 1785  
 Canal, J., 1571, 1700, 1767, 1768  
 ——— and L. Piessé, 1880  
 Canalejas, D. F. de Paula, 823  
 Cannon, Richard, 604  
 Cánovas del Castillo, Antonio, 840  
 Caraman, Adolphe, 667  
 Cardonne, Dennis Dom., 399  
 Carette, E., 749  
 Carpentier, Napoléon, 674  
 Carrillo de Albornoz, Mariano, 555  
 Carstensen, Vice-Consul, 746, 946, 964, 1015,  
 1071, 1129, 1151  
 Carvajal, José de, 1579  
 Casiri, Michael, 391  
 Cassel, V. E., 1877  
 Cassini, Mons. de, 419  
 Castaing, Alph., 807  
 Castañeira, Ramon F., 1226  
 Castelar, Dou Emilio, 823  
 Castellanos, Fr. Manuel Pablo, 1305  
 Castiglione, il Conte Carlo Ottavio, 548  
 Castilho, Alexander Magno de, 985  
 Castillo, Antonio Cáuovas del, 840  
 ———, Rafael del, 821  
 ——— y Olivás, Pedro Maria, 862  
 Castonnet des Fosses, H., 1563, 1564, 1610-  
 1614, 1693, 1759, 1848  
 Castries, Capitaine de, 1475  
 ———, H. de, 1378  
 Castro, Father, 616  
 ——— Joao, de, 115  
 Caussin de Perceval, A. P., 648, 1389  
 Centellas, Joachim de, 80  
 Cermeño, Pedro M., and Pedro Lucuce, 400  
 Cervera Baviera, Capt. D. Julio, 1578, 1651  
 Cervino, Joaquin José, 854

- Chaillet, R., 2102  
 Chaix, P., 847  
 Champlouis, M. Nau de, 927  
 Charant, A., 247  
 Charmes, Gabriel, 1686, 1760  
 Charrière, E., 721  
 Chauchard, Achille, 887  
 Chaulmer, Charles, 209  
 Chavagnac, Cte. M. de, 1565, 1644, 1694, 1766  
 Chavanne, J. 1449  
 Chébab-ed-din Abou'l Abbasi, 399  
 Chehabbe-ed-din Ahmed el Mokri al Fasi, 399  
 Chelli, Nicolás, 1139  
 Chenier, Louis-Sauveur de, 435  
 Cherbonneau, 757, 1415  
 Chesneau, Nicolas, 82  
 Chetwood, Robert, 343  
 Cholmley, H., 253, 433  
 Christian, P., 689-691, 699  
 Clarendon, Earl of, 390  
 Clarke, Rev. James Stainer, 488  
 Claudio, Clemente, 306  
 Clemens, Samuel L., 1357  
 Clemente Claudio, 306  
 Cleveland, Capt., 2073  
 Cleynarts van Diest, Nicholaes, 48  
 Clodd, Edward, 1887  
 Cochelet, Charles, 534, 535  
 Codera y Zaidin, Don Francisco, 1344  
 Codrington, Gen. Sir W. G., 1481  
 Coelius, Augustinus Curio, 62  
 Coello de Barbuda, Luys, 162  
 ———, Don Francisco, 1227, 1265, 1266, 1303, 1580, 1941  
 ———, ——— and Don José Gomez de Arteche, 820  
 Cole, Mr., 52  
 Colgass, N., 1401  
 Collaço, José Daniel, 1439  
 Collazos, Baltazar, 60  
 "Collins, Mabel," (Mrs. Cooke), 1987  
 Colonieu, Colonel, 2018  
 Colville, Capt. H. E., 1361  
 Comyn, Tomás de, 547  
 Conailhac, Jean Joseph Louis, 675  
 Conde, Don Josef Antonio, 518, 528  
 Conring, Colouel Adolph von, 1393  
 Constant, Benjamin, 1911  
 ———, P. d'Estournelles de, 1681  
 Conti, Ramón de, 614  
 Cooke, G. Wingrove, 827  
 ——— Mrs. ("Mabel Collins") 1987  
 Cora, Guido, 1999  
 Córdoba, Pedro Venegas de, 83  
 Cordova, Arib of, 18  
 Corning, Charles R., 1902  
 Cosson, E. St. Charles, 1135-1137, 1165, 1193, 1249, 1419, 1491, 1762, 1763  
 Costa, D. Joaquin, 1483, 1580, 1800  
 Cotte, Narcisse, 776, 805  
 Cottington, R. O., 124  
 Countinho, Gonçalo, 172  
 Cowan, G. D., 1500  
 Coyne, Commandant A., 1922  
 Craig, J., 1053  
 Crawford, J. V., 1703, 1894  
 Crema, C. F., 1482  
 Crenne, Lieut. Verdun de la, 422  
 Crevna, C. F., 1653  
 Croix, Le Sieur Pétis de la, 304  
 Cruickshank, John, 1122  
 Cuevas, D. Teodoro de, 1200, 1527, 1778, 1864  
 Cunha, José da, 191  
 Curita, Germinimo, 135  
 Curtis, James, 489  
 ———, Sir Roger, 2076, 2097  
 Cust, Robert Needham, 1501, 1958  
 DA CUNHA, Luiz Maria do Couto de Albuquerque, 930  
 Dalgleish, W. S., 1817  
 Dalzel, Vice-Consul, 2124  
 Damberger, Christian Frederic, 482  
 Dan, le R. P. Fr. Pierre, 190, 299, 300, 1543  
 D'Angers, François, le Père, 200  
 D'Antas, Miguel, 971  
 Dapper, Olf., 239  
 D'Arcisas, Père Augustin, 344  
 Darmon, Isaac, 1850  
 Dastugue, General, 779, 1002, 1163  
 Davidson, John, 609, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2122  
 Davis, Lt.-Col. John, 1740  
 D'Avity, Pierre, 197  
 De Ayala, D. Iguacio Lopez, 426  
 De Crouzenac, 364  
 De Forcade la Roquette, 912  
 De Goes, Damião, 111  
 De la Croix, Le Sieur Pétio, 304  
 De Loureiro, 408  
 De Prado, J. A., 841  
 Debeaux and Daulèz, 1889  
 Décugis, Dr., 1297  
 Defournoux, Dr., 1473  
 Defréremery, C., 752, 833  
 Dekker, Jan, 367  
 Delaporte, M. 563  
 Delaval, Captain, 2066, 2067  
 Delavaud, L., 1560  
 Delisle, 127  
 Delphin, G., 1846, 1930  
 ———, M., 2023  
 Deporter, Commandant, V., 1992, 2038  
 Derenbourg, Hartwig, 1577  
 Descamp, Alex., 724  
 Desfontaines, René-Louiche, 447  
 Desjardins, Ernest, 1041, 1101  
 Desmay, Louis, 294  
 Diana, D. Manuel Juau, 815  
 Diaz, José, 326  
 Diaz y Rodriguez, D. Manuel, 1586  
 D'Ideville, Comte H., 1427, 1517  
 Didier, Charles, 593, 624, 669  
 Dios, Alexandre de la Madre de, 323  
 Dombay, Franz von, 465, 481, 486, 490, 491  
 Don, Sir George, 2108  
 Dorreguiz, Alermon y, 816  
 Douglas, Consul Sholto, 2091-2097, 2099-2102, 2103, 2104  
 Douls, Camille, 1867-1871, 1903

- Dournaux-Dupéré, Norbert, 1133  
 Dozy, R., 880  
 —, —, et M. I. de Goejc, 974  
 —, R. P. A., 698, 712, 719  
 Drake, C. F. Tyrwhitt, 986, 987, 1011, 1035  
 —, E. C., 406A  
 Drude, Dr. Oscar, 1486  
 Drummond Hay, E. W. Auriol, 2098, 2104-  
 2111, 2117 et seq.  
 —————, J. D., 772, 945, 966  
 —————, John H., 2095  
 —————, Sir John, 650, 651, 652,  
 714, 1745, 1791, 1845, 1899, 2031  
 —————, Robert, 1066, 1242, 1284,  
 1323, 1367  
 Du Mazet, 1250  
 Dubois, Albert, 1446  
 Duff, Consul C. A., 2078, 2079  
 —, James, 2077  
 Duffet, T., 260  
 Dumont, Pierre Joseph, 526  
 Dumoulin, C. A. Vincendon, and C. P. de  
 Kerhallet, 766, 784, 785  
 Duncan, Vice-Consul, 767, 941, 962, 989,  
 1013  
 Dunton, John, 188, 321  
 Duprat, Pierre Pascal, 684  
 Dupuis, Joseph, 539  
 —, Robert, 1242, 1284, 1323  
 —, Vice-Consul, 1069, 1127  
 Durand, Abbé Philippe, 473  
 D'Urban, M. de Fortia, 661  
 Durieu, Xavier, 670, 756  
 Duro, Casareo Fernandez, 846, 1254, 1255,  
 1299, 1335  
 Duval, Jules, 898, 1000  
 —, M., 806  
 —, M. V., 1702  
 Duveyrier, Henri, 1100, 1160, 1175, 1221,  
 1440, 1562, 1630, 1631, 1713, 1773, 1851,  
 1982  
 Dyce, Rev. Alexander A. B., 1804
- EBBARCK, Ed., 1156  
 Ebn el-Kantir, 399  
 Echard, Laurence, 334  
 Edrisi, Abu Abdulla Mohamed Ibn Mo-  
 hammed el, 17, 95, 153, 974  
 El-Abderi, Abu Mahammed, 23  
 El-Athir, Ibn, 738  
 El-Bekri, 16, 780, 800  
 —, Abu Abdulla Mohamed Ibn  
 Mohammed, 95  
 El-Hash Mohamed el-Bagdady, 1029, 1256  
 El-Hage Abd Salam Shabiny, 527  
 El-Hakim, Abd-er-Rahman ibn, 738, 780  
 El-Istakhri, 13  
 El-Makarri, 33  
 El-Messaudi, 15, 436, 1235  
 El-Wardi, Ibn, 22  
 Eliot, Rev. John, 254  
 Ellis, C., 2100, 2102  
 Elmacinus, 166  
 Ellsworth, A., 1973A  
 Elton, Vice-Consul, 770, 943, 967, 993, 1017,  
 1039
- Elton, W. J., 788  
 Emanuel the Fortunate, King of Portugal,  
 39  
 En-Noweiri, 27, 738, 740  
 Engelmann, Dr. W. H., 883  
 Erekmann, Jules, 1622, 1738  
 Escallon, Juan Vincenzo, 120  
 Escobar, Fr. de, 58  
 Espada, M. Jiménez de la, 1434  
 Estévanez Calderón, Serafín, 678  
 Eysse Eysses, 418
- FAGUAN, E., 2057  
 Faidherbe, Col., 803, 804  
 Fairlie, Archibald, 2030  
 Falbe, C. J., 837  
 Fanucci, Giov. Battista, 517  
 Faria de y Sovsa, Manvel, 286  
 Faye, Père Jean de la, 344  
 Féliú de la Peña, Francisco, 708  
 Felipe IV., Rey, 160  
 Fenton, Capt. E. Dyne, 1099  
 Ferand, L. Ch., 1248  
 Fernandez Duro, Casareo, 846, 1050 1254,  
 1255, 1299, 1335, 1525, 1526  
 Ferreiro, 1102  
 —, Don Martin, 845, 1385, 1717, 1719,  
 1777  
 Fillias, Achille, 1380, 1420  
 —, M. A., 834  
 Finck, Henry T., 2027  
 Fiter è Ingles, Joseph, 1343  
 Fitz-Geffery, Charles, 187  
 Fitzau, August, 1858, 1859  
 Fitzgerald, Col., 2136f  
 Flamant, D. Manuel María, 818  
 Floriant, V. de, 1815  
 Fock, A., 2053  
 Folin, Marquis de, 1796  
 Follie, 302, 460  
 Fontpertuis, Ad. F. de, 1691  
 Foresta, Count A. de, 1334  
 Forster, John, 922  
 Foucauld, El Vizconde Carlos de, 1779  
 —, Vicomte Ch. de, 1569, 1632-1636,  
 1842  
 Fournel, Henri, 783, 1191  
 Freigius, Joan Thomas, 85  
 Fréjus, Roland, 248, 257  
 Fritsch, Dr. K. von, and Dr. J. J. Rein,  
 1082, 1111  
 —, K. von, 1270, 1313, 1348  
 Frost, John, 1712A.  
 —, Vice-Consul, 1152, 1189, 1210,  
 1243, 1290, 1328, 1370, 1407, 1467, 1508,  
 1556, 1607, 1675,  
 Fuentes, Diego, 65
- GALIANO, Pelayo Alcalá, 1304, 1337, 1338  
 Galibert, M. Léon, 665, 818  
 Galindo y de Vera, León, 894, 1649, 1650  
 Gallonyé, 270  
 García y Gomez, José, 396  
 Garsten, Norman, 1667  
 Gasselin, Edouard, 1373

- Gatell, Joaquin, 950, 1043, 1044, 1075, 1342  
 Gay, Jean, 1192  
 Gayangos, Don Pascual de, 617, 1181  
 Geikie, James, and Sir Andrew Ramsay, 1277  
 Gérard, Jules, 832  
 ———, Sir William, 52  
 Gerome, J. L., 1253  
 Gervais, P., 591  
 Gibbon, Edward, 416  
 Gilbard, Major, 1463  
 Gilbert, J., 998, 1026  
 ———, Th., 1004  
 Gimenez, S., 1627  
 Ginsburg, Rev. J. B., 1363  
 Giralt, J. R., 1581  
 Göbel, E., 1742  
 Godard, l'Abbé Léon, 778, 831  
 ———, Père, 797, 801  
 Goeje, Dr. M. J. de, 798, 865, 1062  
 ———, M. J. de, et R. Dozy, 974  
 Goldberg, M., et l'Abbé Barges, 775  
 Goltammer, F., 1294  
 Gomera, Peñon de la, 412  
 Gomez de Arteché, José, 1224  
 ———, José Garcia y, 396  
 Gonzalez, Ramón Campazano y, 819  
 Gorringe, Lieut.-Com. Henry H., 1180  
 Goss, Charles F., 2010  
 Gosselin, P. F. J., 475  
 Gostling, G., 459  
 Gourgeot, F., 1416  
 Gråberg de Hemsö, Jacques, 529, 530, 573, 574, 579, 586, 595, 630  
 Grace, Vice-Consul, 769  
 Gramaye, Jean Bap., 156  
 Grammont, H. D. de, 1543  
 Gras, A. Le, and C. Philippe de Kerhullet, 1078  
 Gravier, Gabriel, 1164  
 Green, Consul J., 968, 994, 1018, 2085, 2087, 2089, 2090  
 Guadalajara y Xauier, F. M. Marcos de, 144  
 Guedalla, H., 1358  
 Guidotte, Dr. P., 414  
 Guignes, M. de, 436, 443, 444  
 Guilbert, Aristide, 611  
 Guillon, Marie Nich. Sylv., 587  
 Guirandon, Captain C. de, 2011  
 Günther, Albert, 1147  
  
 HAKLUYT, Rev. Richard, 105  
 Halévy, Joseph, 1246  
 Haliburton, R. G., 1539, 1855, 1856, 2030, 2032  
 Hammer, M. de, 537  
 Hamilton, Sir F. W., 1146  
 Hamy, Dr. E. T., 1476  
 Hanno the Carthaginian, 2  
 Hansen-Blangsted, E., 1697  
 Hapdê, J. Bap. Aug., 493  
 Hardman, Frederick, 879  
 Haringman, Hendrik, 492  
 Harris, John, 320  
 Harris, Walter B., 1744, 1808, 1862, 1913, 1914, 1939, 1998, 2030  
 Harrison, Captain John, 2064, 2065  
 ———, Rev. John, 182  
 Hase, 607  
 Hatecanot, Sepher, 37  
 Hatfield, Consul, 2067, 2068  
 Haukal, Ibn, 14  
 Hay, see Drummond Hay  
 Hecataeus of Miletus, 1  
 Hein, H., 1813  
 Hellwald, Ferdinand de, 972, 1312  
 Henty, George A., 2058  
 Herbelot, Barthelmy d', 315  
 Herodotus, 3  
 Herrero, D. M. Blanco, 859  
 Hildyard, H., 1598, 1599  
 Hind Smith, W. Wilson, 1726  
 Hodgkin, Dr. Thomas, 937, 960  
 Hodgson, W. B., 568, 569, 643, 656  
 Hofer, Dr. Ferd., 718  
 Hogan, Edmund, 72, 73, 105, 2235  
 Hogenbergius, Franciscus, et Georgius Braun, 68  
 Hollar, 882  
 ———, W., 258  
 Hooker, Sir Joseph D., 1065, 1275, 1938  
 ———, Sir William J., 755  
 Horowitz, Victor J., 1793  
 Höst, Georg, 422, 456  
 Houdas, O., 1660, 1661, 1666, 1921, 1973  
 Howard, Lord Henry, 2064, 2066  
 ———, Vyse, Mrs. L., 1454  
 Huggins, see Hogan  
 Hugonnet, F., 808, 809  
 Hunot, Vice-Consul, 1073, 1120, 1153, 1187, 1211, 1244, 1291, 1329, 1371, 1408, 1511, 1512, 1557, 1608, 1676  
 Hunter, Vice-Consul, 1678  
 Hutton, Catherine, 524  
  
 IBN-ABD EL JELIL ET TENESSI, 739, 1798, 1799  
 Ibn-Adhari, 30  
 Ibn Ayas, Mohammed, 40  
 Ibn Batuta, 28, 399, 525, 616, 742, 752  
 Ibn el-Wardi, 22  
 Ibn Haukal, 14, 479  
 Ibn Khaldun, 29, 399, 632, 738, 789, 999  
 Ibn Khallikan, 21  
 Ibn-Omar el Tunsi, Sheikh Mohammed, 734  
 Ibo Alfaro, Manuel, 853  
 Idris el-Jorichi, 1167  
 Iglesias, D. Felix Maria de Messina é, 895  
 Imam Abu Mohammed Salch, 26  
 Imossi, Vice-Consul, 1149, 1184, 1207, 1240, 1288, 1405  
 Irby, Lieut.-Col. L. H. L., 1177  
  
 JACKSON, G. A., 515  
 ———, James, 1432  
 ———, James Grey, 501, 502, 527  
 James II., 305  
 ———, Lieut.-Col. Thomas, 410  
 Jannasch, R., 1729, 1730, 1788  
 Janson, W., 508  
 Jardine, Lieut.-Col. A., 438

- Jaubert, Amédée, 589  
 Jerez Perchet, Augusto, 1027, 1048  
 Johnston, Keith, 1340, 1375  
 ———, R. L. N., 1500  
 Joinville, 753  
 Jomard, 2105  
 Jones, John Harris, 793  
 ———, Mr., 2067  
 ———, Zachariah, 333  
 Jonnies, P. P. W., 549  
 Jordana, D. José y Morena, J., 1428, 1429, 1478  
 Joubert, André, 1042  
 Jourdan, L., 744, 745  
 Juan, Don Jorge, 406  
 Judas, 909
- KAN, Prof. C. M., 1235, 2037  
 Kasimerski de Bibestein, 836  
 Kayser, Gabriel, 1797  
 Keatinge, Colonel Maurice, 512  
 Kelaart, Dr. E. F., 707  
 Kelley, Lieut. J., 1942  
 Kennet, White, 347  
 Kerdec Chény, A. de, 1861  
 Kerhallet, C. P. de, 786, 844  
 ———, ———, and Vincendon Du-  
 moulin, 766, 784, 785  
 ———, C. Philippe de, and A. Le Gras,  
 1078  
 Kersten, L., 1350  
 Kessler, Capt., 1095  
 Khaldun, see Ibn  
 Khalife, Mustaffa Ben Abdalla Hagi, 571  
 Khallikan, Ibn, 21  
 Kiepert, Heinrich, 867  
 Kirchhoff, A., 1973  
 Kirke, Colonel R., 2169, 2172  
 Kobelt, Wilhelm, Dr., 1448, 1534, 1535, 1669  
 Koch, Dr. Carl, 1132  
 Kostenko, L. Th., 1229  
 Kramer, Commandant, 1331, 1332  
 Krebs, W., 1934  
 Kreuger, 736  
 Kunstmann, 762
- LA MARTINIÈRE, Sieur de, 261  
 Lachése, Dr. Lanoaille, 1278  
 Lafunte y Alcántara, Emilio, 899, 904  
 Lagrange, Dr. A., 1001  
 Lambert, Francis, 52  
 ———, Paul, 1024  
 Lambrechts, M., 360  
 Lana, Manual G., 1341  
 Landa, Nicasio, 851  
 Lane-Pool, Stanley, 1942  
 Lange, Johannes, 1168  
 Langlès, L., 498  
 Langles, Louis Matthieu, 1497  
 Lanier, L., 1576  
 Lanoye, F. de, 864  
 Lapeen, Vice-Consul, 1148, 1183, 1206, 1239,  
 1287, 1326, 1368, 1404, 1464, 1506, 1554,  
 1605  
 Lapie, Colonel Pierre, 661  
 Larmandie, Comte de, 1774  
 Larousse, Pierre, 1134
- Larrasporu, Tomas de, 171  
 Lasor a Varea, Al., 329  
 Lassailly, Ch., 1878, 1879  
 Lassen, Ras-mussen, 546  
 Lataste, Fernand, 1640  
 Latreille, 542  
 Latton, Consul, 2070, 2071  
 Lavayssière, P., 948  
 Laviña, D. Fernando Weyler y, 848, 849,  
 901  
 Lavisse, Ernest, 1924  
 Leared, Arthur, 1203, 1279, 1280, 1317  
 Lebat, Père Jean Baptiste, 346  
 Le Blanc, Vincent, 126, 202, 211  
 Le Chatelier, A., 1684, 2022  
 Leclercq, Jules, 1292, 1425  
 Lee, Samuel, 556  
 ———, Sir Joseph C., 1662  
 Lemprière, William, 449  
 Lenazzedini, 399  
 Lenz, Dr. Oskar, 1435, 1442-1444, 1488-  
 1490, 1529-1533, 1592, 1593  
 Leo Africanus, 45, 49, 50, 51, 109, 180, 149,  
 231, 361, 483, 484, 494, 561, 794  
 Leplay, F., 576  
 Lerchundi, Fr. José de, 1107  
 Levinck, Madame Anne, 1568  
 Leyden, Dr. John, 476  
 Leynadier et ClauseI, 700  
 Lia, Nicolás de, 398  
 Liebermann, J., 838  
 Liedekerke, 194  
 Lima, Joseph Guterres de, 325  
 Lindberg, J. Chr., 837  
 Lithgow, William, 142  
 Litteau, Guerin de, 1965  
 Livet, Charles, 1019  
 Logie, Consul Charles, 2075, 2076  
 London, Frederike H., 697  
 Londonderry, Marchioness of, 642  
 Lopez Botas, Antonio, 1058  
 ——— da Costa Almeida, Antonio, 695  
 ——— Espila, 582  
 ——— Francisco, 154  
 Lord, Perceval Barton, 580  
 "Loti, Pierre," 1972  
 Lowe, Rev. Richard Thomas, 828, 829  
 Löwenstein, Prinz Wilhelm zu, 709  
 Lozano Muñoz, Francisco, 1103-1105, 1140,  
 1225, 1258  
 Lucuce, Pedro, and Pedro M. Cermeño, 400  
 Lusitano, Candido, 389
- MAALEM, 1843  
 MacCarthy, Oscar, 1682, 1683  
 MacGuckin de Slane, see Slane  
 Mackar, Père Denis, 344  
 Mackenzie, Donald, 1236, 1663, 1664, 1747,  
 1901, 1983, 1984, 1996  
 Mackintosh, William, 1812  
 Madoc, Laurence, 98-100  
 Madre de Dios, Alexandro de la, 323  
 Magno de Castilho, Alexander, 985  
 Mahon, 1433  
 Mairault, Adrian Maurice de, 365  
 Major, R. H., 1020, 1247

- Makarri, El-, 33  
 Malavialle, L., 1854  
 Maltzan, Heinr. Freiherr von, 1034  
 Manega, R., 1051  
 Mannert, Konrad, 536, 640  
 Marbeau, Edouard, 2044  
 Marcel, J. J., 597, 649  
 Marcet, Dr. A., 1639  
 Marès, Dr. Paul, 782  
 Marial, W., 1426, 2020  
 Mariana, Juan de, 90  
 Marin, Carlo Antonio, 439  
 Marlowe, Christopher, 94  
 Marmol-Caravajal, 69, 106  
 ———, T. 327  
 Marquez de Prado, José, 735, 813  
 Martin, Ch., 810  
 ———, Luis Garcia, 1345  
 Martinière, H. de la, 1553, 1646-1648, 1705-1710, 1771, 1836, 1910, 2050  
 Martino, Giuseppe de, 905  
 Mas Latrie, Comte L. de, 619, 681, 973, 1734, 1735  
 Matham, Adrien, 216, 972  
 Mathieu, J., 1574  
 Matra, Consul J., 2080-2085, 2097  
 Matthew of Paris, 20  
 Matthews, Felix A., 1397, 1537  
 Maurique, Antoine-Marie, 1980  
 Mauroy, M., 685  
 Maurville, Bidé de, 411  
 Maw, George, 1092, 1110, 1275  
 Mayo, William Starbuck, 727  
 Mazade, Charles de, 728  
 Mazet, A. du, 1212, 1250, 1413, 1414  
 Meakin, Budgett, 1595, 1781, 2012-2015A, 2028, 2030  
 Meinguy, 378  
 Mela, Pomponius, 9, 43  
 Mendoça, de Agostinho de Gavy de, 122  
 ———, Hieronimo de, 121  
 Menezes, D. Fernando de, 354  
 ———, Manuel de, 111  
 Mer, A., Capitaine, 1628  
 Mercier, Ernest, 1067, 1161, 1618, 1809  
 Merino, Fray, 499  
 Merle, A., 1645, 1701  
 Merry, Francisco y Colom., 931, 932  
 Mesa, Sebastian de, 175  
 Messina é Iglesias, D. Felix Maria de, 895  
 Methuen, Mr. Paul, 2066  
 Meulemans, Auguste, 1056  
 Mhammed ben Rahal, 1929  
 Middleton, Earl of, 2145, 2146, 2148  
 Miguel, Vincente Joseph, 306  
 Milbank, Capt., 2074  
 Millets, Allain Manesson, 335  
 Mirval, J. B. J. de, 751  
 Mocquet, Jean, 146, 312  
 Moger, Henri, 1923  
 Mohammed Abu Ras ben Ahmed ben Abd el-Kader en-Nasri, 1625  
 ——— ben Rahal, 1757  
 ——— bin Ahmed bin Ayas El-Haneti el-Jerkasi, 498  
 ——— Es-seghir bin el Haj Abdulla el-Ufrani, 345  
 Mohammed es-Sghir Ben el-Haj Mohammed bin Abdalla, 1757  
 Molins, El-Marqués de, 857  
 Möller, Dr. J. H., 612  
 Monedero Ordoñez, Dionisio, 1263  
 Monin, H., 1293  
 Montefiore, Sir Moses, 923  
 Montgravier, Azéma de, 717  
 Morais, H. S., 1461  
 Morales, J. B. de, 155  
 Morayta, D. Miguel, 823  
 Morcelli, Stefano Antonio, 510  
 Mordokkhai, Rabbi Abi Serour, 1055, 1376  
 Mordtmann, A. D., 679  
 Morcira Pita, Manuel, 183  
 Moreno, Miguel, 413  
 Moreri, Louis, 316  
 Morgan, J., 376  
 Morocco, Emperor of, 2062  
 Mouchez, Capitaine, 928  
 Mouëtte, Sicur, 295  
 Moura, Antonio, 554  
 ———, Jose de Santo Antonio, 616  
 Mourlon, Michel, 1057  
 Mousson, A., 1171  
 Moustier, Père Arthur du, 208  
 Moutbé, Hauptm. A. V., 918  
 Movers, Dr. F. C., 633  
 M'rah Ould Bel-Hadji, 1474  
 Muley Meluc, Sultan, 79  
 Müller, L., 837  
 Munden, Captain, 2066  
 Munday, Anthony, 1127  
 Muñoz, Francisco Lozano, 1103-1105, 1140, 1226, 1258  
 Murga, José M. de, 1028  
 Muro, Angel, 2025  
 Murray, Hugh, 516, 577  
 ———, Mrs. Elizabeth, 795, 796  
 NARES, Sir George, 1068  
 Nash, Mr., 2066  
 Navarete, José, 1222, 1267  
 Navarro, Juan José, 395  
 ———, Manuel de, 1302  
 Nève, Prof., 682  
 Newman, F. W., 657, 716, 1494  
 Nicholl, John, 959  
 Nicholson, Dr. John, 618  
 Nobbe, C. F. A., 645  
 Nobelly, 468  
 Noé, M. de, 747  
 Noll, F. C., 1143  
 Norman, C. B., 1339  
 Normand, Ch., 1423  
 Norwood, Lieut.-Governor, 2138, 2140, 2142, 2144  
 Noweiri, En-, 27  
 OCANA, Fr. Gomés de, 201, 264  
 Ockley, Simon, 328  
 Ogilby, John, 246  
 Olivas, Pedro Maria Castillo y, 862  
 Oliviera, Benjamin, 938  
 Ollive, Dr. C., 1174, 1381

- Omboire, G., 1310  
 Ordoñez, Dionisio Monedero, 1263  
 Orfila, D. Antonio Maria, 1167  
 Orozco, Augustin de, 145  
 O'Shea, John Augustus, 1714  
 Osiris, I., et A. Baudoz, 850  
 Osorius Hieronymus, 67  
 Ouseley, Sir William, 479  
 Ovilo Canales, D. Felipe, 1437, 1438, 1863
- PADDOCK, Judah, 521  
 Paddon, Captain, 2068  
 Padró, Ramón, 1306  
 Paget, Violet (Vernon Lee), 1985  
 Paillet, H., 671  
 Paladilhe, D., 1178  
 Paleologue, Maurice, 1626  
 Pallu de Lessert, 1600  
 Pananti, Filippo, 520  
 Panet, Léopold, 729  
 Paradis, Venture de, 660  
 Parker, Hyde, 2072  
 Parquet, L., 1979  
 Passio, 41  
 Paulitschke, Dr. Philipp, 1485, 1790  
 Paulus, 453  
 Payne, Consul G., 2078  
 Payton, Consul C.A. ("Sarcelle"), 1281-  
 1283, 1309, 1319-1321, 1364-1366, 1398-  
 1400, 1456-1458, 1466, 1502-1505, 1509,  
 1510, 1540, 1541, 1547-1549, 1604, 1670-  
 1673, 1677, 1727, 1728, 1749-1753, 1754,  
 1818-1826, 1904-1908, 1917, 1918, 1949-  
 1957, 1967, 1968, 2001-2005, 2055, 2056  
 Pechaud, Jean, 1542  
 Peele, George, 101  
 Peigneaux, B., and A. Seguin, 1844  
 Pelet, General J. J., 687  
 Pelissier, E., 680  
 Pellow, Thomas, 366, 1945  
 Peña, Francisco Féliu de la, 708  
 Penn, Captain, 2064  
 Peñon de la Gomera, 412  
 Pepys, Samuel, 223, 545, 626  
 ———, W., 1159  
 Perceval, A. P. Caussin de, 648, 1389  
 Perchet, Augusto Jerez, 1027, 1048  
 Perdicaris, Ion, 1668, 1775, 1776, 1816  
 Pereira, L., 91  
 Perez del Toro, 1715  
 Perez-José, Alvarez, 1225, 1259-1261, 1307  
 Perrier, Amelia, 1118  
 Perrot, Léon, 1445  
 Perry, Harold A., 1615, 1873  
 Peterborough, Earl of, 2133, 2134  
 Petticrew, Consul, 2070, 2071, 2072  
 Philippe III., Sr. Rey Catolico D., 127, 128,  
 129, 133  
 Phelps, Thomas, 301, 321  
 Philippe II. of Spain, 81  
 Picard, Edmond, 1928  
 Picatier, Ad., 1054, 1079  
 Piesse, L., 1543, 1656  
 ———, —, and J. Canal, 1880  
 Pietch, Ludwig, 1269, 1311  
 Pingre, 420
- Pinkerton, John, 500  
 Playfair, Sir R. Lambert, 1451, 1948  
 Pliny the Elder, 7  
 Plüfegel, von, 578  
 Polignac, Colonel de, 2053  
 Polybius of Megalopolis, 8, 35  
 Pomponius Mela, 9, 43  
 Poole, Stanley Lane, 1360  
 Popham, Consul, 2073  
 Portugal, King of, Dom Sebastian, 117  
 ———, ———, Emanuel the Fortunate, 39  
 Postel, R., 1515, 1623, 1624  
 Potocki, Jean, 461  
 Pouyanne, 1695  
 Power, W. Tyrone, 726  
 Prado, José Marquez de, 735, 813  
 Préchac, 285  
 Prevost, Abbé, 370  
 ———, Duclos, 1471  
 Price, W., 2100  
 Primaudaie, Elie de la, 1096  
 Procopius of Casarea, 12, 207  
 Prynne, Mr., 2064  
 Ptolemy, 10  
 Puente, Vice-Consul, 1186  
 ——— y Rubro, Pedro de, 1716  
 Puffendorff, Samuel, 319  
 Purchas, Samuel, 148, 165  
 Pyl, R. van der, 513
- QUATREMÈRE, M., 572, 590, 789  
 Quedenfeldt, M., 1731, 1794, 1795, 1875,  
 1933, 1988, 1989, 2009  
 Quevedo e Castello Branco, Vasco Mousinho  
 de, 138  
 Quijadj, J., 1223
- RALLI, Stenning, 1382  
 Ramon, L., 1138  
 Ramos, Geronimo, 75  
 Ramsay, Sir Andrew and James Geikie, 1277  
 Ramusio (or Rhamusio) Gian Battista, 44  
 Ratzel, Fr., 1602  
 Ravn, Wilhelm Frederick, 384  
 Rawlinson, Canon George, 1895  
 Razilly, Chevalier de, 167  
 Read, Consul, 2072  
 Reade, Consul, 771, 924  
 Reclus, Élisé, 1725  
 Redman, Cons.-Agent, 768  
 ———, Vice-Consul, 1150, 1185, 1208,  
 1241, 1289, 1327, 1369, 1406, 1465, 1507,  
 1555, 1606, 1674  
 Reeves, Edward, 2059  
 Reid, T. Wemyss, 1551  
 ———, S. G., 1603  
 Rein, Dr. J. J., and Dr. K. von Fritsch, 1082  
 1111  
 ———, J. 1109, 1787  
 Reinaud, and Baron MacGuckin de Slane  
 623  
 ———, G., 720, 765, 1217  
 Reinhold, W., 866  
 Remon, El Padre F. Alonso, 150, 151  
 Rennell, Major James, 560

- Rennell, Major J., and Alexander Scott, 538  
 Renou, E., 706, 1696  
 Reuter, G. F., et Edmund Boisner, 737  
 Rey, A. 625  
 — M., 668  
 Rhanusio or Ramusio, Gian Battista, 44  
 Richard, M., 710  
 Richardson, James, 872-875  
 Rieque, Dr. C., 925  
 Riley, James, 514  
 Rinn, Commandant Louis, 1692, 1935  
 Rios, Amador de los, 861  
 Ripherda, Duke of, 363  
 Rizo, Francisco, 764  
 Ro. C., 124, 148  
 Roberts, Henry, 85  
 Robertson, Rev. William, 655  
 Robles, F. Guillén, 1932  
 Roches, Léon, 1575  
 Rochon, Alexis, 452  
 Rodrigañez, Tirso, 1341  
 Rohlf, Gerhard, 906, 919, 935, 936, 954-958, 975-983, 1005-1008, 1030, 1083, 1085-1089, 1113-1117, 1142, 1170, 1201, 1271-1273, 1374, 1487, 1597, 1685, 1732  
 Rojas, Juan Luis de, 141  
 Rolland, M. Georges, 2053  
 Rolleston, Charles, 1807, 2016  
 ———, C., and M. Schröder, 1391  
 Roman, Fray Antonio de San, 117  
 Romanelli, Samuel Aaron, 1733  
 Romero, Eugenio Maria, 596  
 Roquette, De Forcade la, 912  
 Roscoe, Thomas, 583  
 Rosell y Torres, Isidoro, 1198  
 Ross, John, 283, 2085  
 ———, O. C. D., 876  
 Rotalier, Claude de, 629  
 Rotondo, Antonio, 818  
 Rouire, L., 2019  
 Rousseau des Roches, J., 701  
 Rousset, Camille, 1765  
 Ruidavets, Pedro, 759  
 Russel, Consul, 349, 2069  
 ———, Frank S., 1741  
 ———, M., 558
- SABATIER, C., 1218, 1431, 1596, 2048, 2049, 2053  
 Sacy, Baron Antoine Isaac Silvestre de, 445, 474, 497, 550, 713  
 Saez de Melgar, Faustina, 825  
 Sagarre, Joseph, 402  
 Saint-Amand, Baron de, 291, 297  
 St. Chaffray, Alfred, 992  
 Saint-Martin, Vivien de 916  
 St. Olon, Pidou de, 308  
 St. Saveur, Grassel, 469  
 Salazar, Pedro de, 46, 66  
 Salingré, E., 1083  
 Salisbury, Marquess of, 2061  
 Sallust, 5  
 Salzmann, Philippe, 544  
 Sampson, Consul, 2073, 2074  
 San Francisco, Fr. Matías de, 263  
 — Javier, Vizcondo de, 1106  
 San Juan, Fr. Francisco de, 324  
 — Martin, Antonio de, 1010, 1080  
 — Miguel, Don Vincente Tofino de, 437  
 Sanchez Valenzuela, Joaquin, 1081, 1091  
 Sanguinetti, Dr. B. R., 752  
 Sanson, N., 213  
 Santo Antonio Moura, Jose de, 616  
 Santoja, D. Antonio y Diaz Perona, 1430  
 Sanuto, M. Livio, 92  
 "Sarcelle" (C. A. Payton), 1281-1283, 1309, 1319-1321, 1364-1366, 1398-1400, 1456-1458, 1502-1505, 1547-1549, 1604, 1670-1673, 1749-1753, 1818-1826, 1904-1908, 1949-1957, 2001-2005  
 Sarrus, F., 743  
 Saugnier, 457  
 Saunier de Beaumont, Abbé, 364  
 Sauvaire, H., 1550  
 Say, Louis, 1841  
 Sayer, Frederic, 953  
 Schaefer, 1052  
 Schaudt, Jakob, 1528  
 Schickler, F., 863  
 Schlagintweit, Eduard, 913, 914  
 Schlözer, August Ludwig von, 415  
 Schnell, Paul, 1993  
 Schousboe, Peder Kofed Anker, 471, 472, 480  
 Schröder, M., 1391  
 ———, Lieut. Seaton, 1180  
 Schweiger-Lerchenfeld, A. V., 1492  
 Schweighofer, 429  
 Scobel, A., 1588  
 Scott, Alexander, 533  
 ———, ———, and Rennell, Major J., 538  
 Scott, Colonel, 637  
 ———, Sir Sibbald David, 1356  
 Scylax of Caryanda, 4  
 Sebastian, Dom, King of Portugal, 117  
 Sédillot, J. J., 575  
 Seehausen, Otto, 1974  
 Seguin, A., and B. Peigneaux, 1844  
 Sepher Hatecanot, 37  
 Serrano, Gaspar Bono, 860  
 Serur, Mordokhai Abi, 1175  
 Settala, Luigi, 495  
 Settle, Elkanah, 259, 288  
 Seux, Dr. A., 1077  
 Shelley, Percy Bysshe, 531  
 Sherley, Sir Anthony, Sir Robert, and Sir Thomas, 543  
 Shems-ed-din Abu-Abdalla Mohammed, 1144  
 Si Bu el-Moghdad, 885, 886  
 Sievers, Dr. Wilhelm, 2033  
 Silva, Rodrigo de, 137  
 Simonet, Prof. F. J., 2034  
 Slane, Baron MacGuckin de, 631, 647, 738, 763, 800, 1523  
 ———, ———, and Reinaud, 623  
 Sleigh, Captain Adderly W., 730  
 Smith, John, 173  
 ———, Sir Sidney, 2106, 2107  
 ———, Vice-Consul, 1016  
 Smyth, William Henry, 754  
 Snider-Pellegrini, A., 781



- Soller, 2022A  
 Soller, Ch., 1840, 1900  
 Sollicoffre, Mr., 2069, 2070  
 Solvet, Ch., 613  
 Soto, Colonel Raimundo de, 869  
 Sousa, Fr. João de, 440, 446  
 Sovsa, Manvel Faria de y, 286  
 Spaan, Gerrit van, 310  
 Spain, Philippe II. of, 81  
 Spontoni, Ciro, 114  
 Spotswood, Surgeon, 314  
 Stähelin, Alfred, 2024  
 Stebbing, 112  
 Stein, Paul, 952  
 Stokes, Admiral, 2064  
 ———, Vice-Consul, 942, 963, 990, 1014,  
 1037, 1070, 1128  
 Strabo, 6, 658  
 Stuewe, Friedrich, 594  
 Stukeley, Thomas, 104  
 Stuttfield, Hugh E. M., 1460, 1665, 2036  
 Sufyan, Ali Ibn, 192  
 Sumner, Hon Charles, 748  
 Sutherland, Lieut., 406A
- TARAMELLI, T., and V. Bellio, 1960  
 Taschek, C. R. v., 1232  
 Tauxier, Henri, 900, 969, 1619  
 Taylor, J., Baron, 600  
 Tebaldi, G. B., and Ulloa, Alfonso, 61  
 Tenessy, see Ibn  
 Tessier, Jibrail, 1772  
 Teviot, Earl of, 2135  
 Thomas, Rev. Charles W., 877  
 Thomassy, Raymond, 627, 639, 683, 702  
 Thomson, Joseph, 1857, 1881-1886  
 Thévenin, Dr., 1025  
 Thevet, André, 70  
 Thornbury, Walter, 826  
 Thou, J. A. de, 350  
 Thureau-Dangin, Paul, 1920  
 Thurloe, John, 458  
 Tissot, Ch., 1172, 1173, 1213, 1214, 1215,  
 1251, 1545  
 Tofiño de San Miguel, Don Vicente, 437  
 Tornberg, Cav. T., 646  
 Torres, Diego de, 42  
 ———, Isidoro Rosell y, 1198  
 Torres-vedras, Conde de, 205  
 Torrijos, Manuel, 843  
 Traill, H. D., 1896  
 Treillant, Pierre, 103  
 Trotter, Captain Philip Durham, 1395,  
 1499  
 Troughton, Thomas, 379  
 Tully, Miss, 502  
 "Twain, Mark" (Samuel L. Clemens), 1357  
 Tyrrell, Colonel F. H., 1959  
 Tyrwhitt-Drake, C. F., 986, 987, 1011,  
 1035
- ULLOA, Alfonso, and G. B. Tebaldi, 61  
 ———, José Varela y, 417  
 Urquhart, David, 725  
 Urrestazu, Francisco de A. de, 1257
- VALBERT, G., 1573, 1839  
 Valdespino, Santiago Alonso, 811, 812  
 Valenzuela, Joaquín Sanchez, 1081, 1091  
 Varela y Urloa, José, 417  
 Vasco Mousinho de Quevedo e Castello  
 Branco, 138  
 Vasconcellos, Antonio Manoel de, 193  
 Vasili, Comte Paul, 1978  
 Vaz de Almada, Fr., 164  
 Veer, G. de, 934  
 Vega, Francisco de, 338  
 Velain, 1352  
 Velasquez de Velasco, 59  
 Vella, Joseph, 424  
 Vendegies, Ch. d., 1379  
 Venegas de Córdoba, Pedro, 83, 1411, 1803,  
 Vera, León Galindo y de, 894  
 Verdun de la Crenne, Lieut., 420  
 Vernes d'Arlandes, Th., 1410  
 Verney, Lady, 1609  
 "Vernon Lee" (Violet Paget), 1985  
 Verschoyle, Rev. John, 1621  
 Veth, Prof. P. J., 1234  
 Viardot, Louis, 732  
 Viaud, Julien, see Loti, Pierre  
 Vilain, 1638  
 Villa-Amel y Castro, José, 1322  
 Villaamil, D. G. Cruzada, 823  
 Vincendon Dumoulin and C. P. de Kerhallet,  
 766, 784, 785  
 Vincenzo, Marchessi, 1723  
 Vinchon, Baron de, 610  
 Virchow, Rudolph, 1990  
 Vries, S. de, 298  
 Vyse, Mrs., see Howard Vyse
- WADDING, Luca, 353  
 Waddingus, Fr. Lucus, 496  
 Wake, Richard, 1946  
 Walckenaer, Baron C. A., 532, 605  
 Waltham, Edward, 1459  
 Wappäus, 638  
 Warner, Charles Dudley, 1462  
 Warren, Admiral, 2064, 2066  
 ———, Capt., 1455, 1552, 1806  
 ———, Sir Charles, 1748  
 Washington, Lieut., 567, 662, 2106, 2107  
 Watson, Robert Spence, 362  
 Webb, Philippe-Barker, 551, 581  
 Webster, H. A., 1496  
 Westerlund, C. A., 1743  
 Wetzstein, 1789  
 Weyler y Laviña, D. Fernando, 848, 849,  
 901  
 Whatley, Consul, 2072  
 Wheatley, Henry B., 1355  
 Whetnall, Baron, 1724  
 Wiltshire, W., 2102  
 White, Consul Horace P., 944, 965, 991,  
 1040, 1072, 1125, 1126, 1154, 1155, 1188,  
 1204, 1205, 1237, 1238, 1285, 1296, 1324,  
 1325, 1372, 1409, 1468, 1513, 1558, 1609,  
 1679, 1680  
 ———, Herbert E., 1755, 1756, 1827, 1828,  
 1916, 1969.  
 Wilkins, George, 119

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| Wimpffen, Général de, see Subject Index                                 | YAKUTI, 31            |
| Windham, Thomas, 52   | Yorke, Sir John, 52   |
| Windus, John, 342   | Yriarte, Charles, 911 |
| Woolridge,, Vice-Consul, 940, 961, 988, 1012,<br>1036, 1038, 1073, 1119 |                       |
| Wroth, Sir Thomas, 52   | ZANONI, G., 266       |
| Wyatt, James, 372   | Zehden, C., 1591      |

THE END.







